

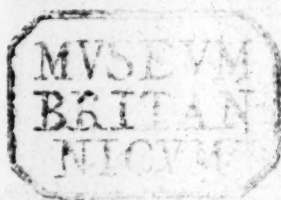
---

HORÆ MATHEMATICÆ

OR,

The Soul of ASTROLOGY.

---





UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

The 30th of May 1908.

# HORÆ MATHEMATICÆ

SEU

## URANIA.

### The Soul of ASTROLOGY:

Containing that ART in all its Parts.

In Four Books.

Illustrated with the Names, Numbers and Natures of the Faces of the Signs, the Planets, Nodes, Aspects and Houses: The setting of a Figure: Explication of Terms of Art: Refutation of Planetary hours, Deep, Pitted, Lame and Azimute Degrees: The Doctrine of Nativities, shewing all the ways of Rectifying, Directing and giving Judgment thereon, from *Repositum. uia. Argol. Kepler. Morinus* and others, deduced from a Consideration of the Signs, Aspects, Nodes, Houses, Planets and Fixed Stars, as they are related by Position, Direction, Transit and Revolution: The Radical Solution of all manner of Demands, Radical Elections, the Resolution of all Horary Questions, the Method of Annual Judgments, Monthly Observations, Judgments on Eclipses, Comets, Conjunctions of *Saturn* and *Jupiter*, Aphelions of the Erraticks, Meteorologicke Predictions, And a Demonstration of the Aspects of the Planets, Together with the various ways of finding the Planets and Fixed Stars Rising, Southing and Setting, by new Tables, never before Published.

The *Via Nova Genethliacæ*, Or Our New way of Managing Nativities, and finding out all their several Directions, by Inspection only, without Trouble of Calculation, being most consentaneous to Nature, Reason and Truth.

*The whole Work a new thing, the like never yet extant.*

By *William Salmon*, Professor of Physick.

*Morre caret d'mine. Ovid. Met. lib. 15.*

London, Printed by *Tho. Dawks*, his Majesties Brit. Printer, at the Blew-Anchor, at the West End of St. Pauls Church.



To the Honoured, Sir Richard  
Barker Knight, publick Professor  
of Physick, and one of his MAJES-  
TIES Physicians in Ordinary.

SIR,

**H**AD I no greater acquaintance with you, than  
the knowledge of your Worth and deep Judg-  
ment; or no greater knowledge of either, than  
of that Testimony which has given Demonstra-  
tion to both (wherein you have not only been kind to the  
Muses in general, or to the *Beauteous U R A N I A* in  
particular, but a Friend in earnest to Ingenuity, and a  
true Propagator of Arts and Sciences) it would be Encou-  
ragement enough for me to hope for a Shelter and De-  
fence, against the Torrent of Malice which swells like the  
overflowings of a violent Stream; and to expect a prefer-  
vation of these innocent Labours, from the Violence of  
Malicious and Scornful men.

The neer Aliance which is betwixt you and this Art,  
was a motive which made me humbly to offer the following  
Papers to your more just Censure; which, as I am satis-  
fied, is both able to Determine what is the *Legitimate Is-  
sue of Art*, and will also give *just Judgement*, without  
partiality; so, I as well know, that the sheltering them un-  
der your Credit (if they deserve it) will not only add  
*Life at present* to my endeavours, and dispel some Clouds  
and Fogs, which I foresee may surround my poor Taber-  
nacle, but also be a *future Encouragement* to the prosecu-  
tion of those things, which may make for a more Universal  
advantage of this Learning.

I confess I have not delivered my self according to the  
common Methods or Rules; yet my hopes are, that I have

## The Dedication.

little or nothing deviated from Reason or Truth. They are the Issues, Sir, of my private and particular Observations, deduced from proper Ratiocinations: But least my Reason should not be every mans Reason, I have only offered them upon the Stage of Art; and subjugated both them and my self, to be either approved or disapproved of, according to the sincerity and candor of your upright Judgment.

Your Conversation, Sir, in *Mathematical, Astral, Physical, Medical and Hermetick* Learning, together with the consideration of your piercing Apprehension, profound Understanding and great Judgment, joyned with a gentle and kind Disposition, are arguments enough to induce me to believe that your benignity will cherish this poor and despicable Off-spring under the shadow of your Love.

Without your helping hand, the Ashes of *Aströlogy* might have for ever rested securely in their *Urne*, and her Sons to this day slept in Ignorance, whilst now both she and they have lived to see a Revivification, and may call you her *Resuscitator*. May this work live, and your worthy Name become dear to Posterity, to whom is committed the Patronage of these junior Lines. May the blessings of Heaven continually attend you, and make the remainder of your days happy, and your life long, that you may be still a *Support* to that which you have revived, and a *Bulwark* to that which you (with so much *care, sedulity and constancy*) have always preserved; that the hope both of your Enemies, and the Enemies of *Art* (whilst they expect both its and your overthrow) may like the hopes of the Hypocrite for ever perish, so prayeth

Sir,

your very humble Servant

WILLIAM SALMON

THE

# PREFACE.

**T**HE Occasion of the following Papers coming to the Press, (for they were not Originally designed for that end) was to avoid the future trouble of many and oftentimes transcribing them; which being already in some hands whereby they came to be seen publickly; we were something more than ordinarily troubled. In gratification either of our Friends, or such other Ingenious persons as having had a sight thereof, and judging them useful (being pleased to put a higher value upon them, than in reality they did deserve) became over-covetous to have the possession thereof: We therefore not knowing how otherwise to give satisfaction to every such Philomathes, were necessitated to communicate the same in Print; from whence this advantage arises, that wherebefore, only some few Copies (and they corrupt also, through many Transcriptions) of the following matter, could be obtained; now all those loose things (scattered up and down in many hands) are collected into Order, Corrected and made Applicable to the use of every such covetous Embracer.

We hope none will expect to meet with exact Method herein (otherwise than the particular Method of each several matter.) For as we never designed them for publick view, so we were as careless in the Composure, which was in part occasioned by reason of some other Works which



## The Preface.

we then had in hand, long since finished and fitted for the Press. We hope that the barrenness of the stile, poorness of the matter, irregularity of the Work, want of neatness, difficulty or contemptibleness of the Author, may breed no prejudice in the minds of any, to slight or condemn what we only offer as a Sacrifice to Censure, and only propose (not impose) to the serious Consideration of every ingenious lover of Learning and Reason.

However we cannot but reflect upon the Censorious Judgment of one, who (desiring to be eminent in the World) would raise the Trophies of his own Glory, by the ruining (if possible) of other mens Honour; striving to build up his own House by the dilapidation of Temples: as though there was no other Medium left to immortalize his Name, but by that infamous way of raising sacred edifices. Such is the boundless Ocean of Pride and Vain Glory, that it will leave no Stone unturned, no way unattempted, no means untried, if it but so much as seems to favour the least measure of its insatiable ambition. What is more dear to a man than his good Name? What is more sacred than his Honour? and where can it be so securely preserved, as in the Monuments of his own industry? where although dead he may always speak, and eternally live in his prestituted repository of Immortality: But such has been the hard fate of some, for but appearing upon the Stage of the World, and but only becoming benefactors to its indigent Off-spring; that they have been numbred among the Mutilators of its choicest members, and represented to publick view, as dangerous Plagiaries; whilst this very Accuser of the Brethren himself, lyes deeply immersed under the Guilt of the same Accusation:

Vos Trojugenæ vobis ignoscitis, & quæ  
Turpia Cedroni, Volusos, Brutosque decebunt.

What Brutus or Volusus do, is well;  
If Cedron acts the same, 'tis very ill.

But

## The Preface.

But 'tis not our Intention here to Quarrel, or enter the Lists of Controversy for personal Injuries; nothing below the Cause of Truth is worth our Contending for: And therefore this we are bound to declare, that as we bear no envy or prejudice to any mans particular person, so we are, and hope shall always be a friend to every thing which carries the face of Humanity with it, yea, although our profess'd Enemy; a Demonstration of which, the necessitous shall ever find, others shall never disprove, whatever we undergo for the same.

We might here make an Apology for this Art; but that has been so excellently performed by others already (especially by the Learned Sir Christopher Heydon) that nothing need more be spoken of it. We shall only urge a few words concerning some of the following Papers, skewing some special reasons, which moved us to these Opinions, without the sense of which, they may be thought without Grounds, and only the fruits of a wild Imagination.

First, as to the Annual Judgments: We thought it very incongruous to right Reason, to take the Ascendent of the Revolution to signify us, and the Seventh our Enemies; whilst Our Adversaries or Neighbours (having the same Sign ascending in their Horizon) have as much reason to do the like. One and the same Sign, cannot signify us and them too, at one and the same juncture of Time: nor can we really give a true conjecture of the affairs of Neighbouring Kingdoms (in respect of Peace or War and many other things) from such ungrounded Significations: But I know that it will be objected to me that those are the Rules of the Ancients, and therefore not to be cast away; the Wisdom of Antiquity was great, and am I now become wiser than they? to which we Answer, That the Precepts of Antiquity are no more for that cause to be embraced, than what is new; the only thing which ought to make us hug or cleave to the same, ought to be only the Reason and Truth thereof. The Ancients were as subject  
to



## The Preface.

*Fables and fabulous Discourses, as any Modern Writers; and if we take it into serious consideration, we have a great deal more of reason to build upon the discoveries of the present Age, than upon what former times have delivered to us, in regard we have not only our own Reasons and Demonstrations, but also the shoulders of all Antiquity to stand upon: If then Truth is the Standart by which we must try all Doctrines, Precepts and things; I hope it cannot reasonably be objected against us, for casting away all whatsoever will not endure the Test thereof; or introducing any thing which has or may be approved thereby: every one has the same Priviledge, to try before he trusts; and he that does so needs not fear being deceived.*

*As to what reason may be given for Our Monthly Observations, what we have even now spoken may serve here, since they are built upon the same Foundation: the Truth and Excellency of which, every individual Artist may at his own leisure observe and prove, if he will but turn back a few leaves and inspect the Configurations of former years, and compare them with the concurrent Transactions of the same: If any object that the Method is impossible or irrational, to that we answer, That he can be no real Artist which judges it impossible, since there is nothing therein proposed, but what is common, easy, and very feasible to be done, since nothing therein is new, but the Method thereof: and as to the irrationality of it, if what we have said already be not a sufficient reason, we farther add, That as there is no reason for me or another man to believe, that the Sun is not up, when we see him upon the Meridian, because a blind man who cannot see it, affirms it, so there is no more reason for me or another to believe there is no reason for a thing (which we know there is a sufficient and very great reason for) upon the word or affirmation of him who (being blind in his intellect) cannot see or apprehend it: and we doubt not but manifold Observations and Experience, will in short time give an indubitable proof thereof.*

## The Preface.

As to Our Via Nova Genethliaca, if what we have said in the 20 Chapter of the second Book, be not satisfactory, we must leave it to the proof of time; yet this we say, There may be much of reason for that method and measure (beside all that which we have offered therein, in the defence thereof) from the diurnal Progression of the sunne or whole twelve signs of the Zodiack, through not only the Ascendent or Meridian: Cooi, but every other aphetick point of the Geniture; from which only or alone consideration, we urge, That it may be as rational to believe, that the measure of time ought rather to be thence deduced in a direct natural line, than to be otherwise drawn, from the Suns diurnal progress, in a regressive unnatural measure.

As to the Aspects, although we believe very few would (for their antiquity sake) doubt the Authority of the same, yet by reason every one could not give a natural reason for those Figures, rather than for any other, we have adventured to deliver our Conceptions: probably, it might not be what another might have said; or, we have not given so substantial a reason of their formation and vertues as another might have done; yet we are satisfied, that we have, in part, made more perspicuous than formerly those difficulties: and that we here may be found serviceable (though in the meanest degree) to the least of the Sons of Art.

As to Our consideration of the Precession of the Equinoxes, and division of the Signs into six Faces a piece, we was drawn thereto from the evident motion of the eighth Sphere, conceiving that if any vertue, efficacy or signification lay in the fixed Stars, that then the nature and quality of the signs must needs be very much altered, since that from Ptolemies time, they are all moved about 29 Degrees forward, according to which, it is easy to be apprehended that all Aries is got into Taurus; all Taurus into Gemini, &c. So that those Signs which formerly contained dry Constellations, are now found to abound with moist; and those with moist, now with dry, from whence

## The Preface.

we conceived that if the nature of the Signs were altered, so also must their significations be. Again, because we found that each sign abounded with Stars of very differing Natures, it seemed rational to believe that one signification, description or nature, given to a Sign, could not be true, through the whole Sign; from whence we thought it the best way to divide each sign into a sufficient number of Faces (so as we might make an equal division) and in an abstracted sence, to limit to each face a new passive nature, description and signification, according to the nature and quality of the fixed Stars therein contained, as they had either Latitude great, little or none, whether North or South, according to their respective magnitudes and nature of the Planet cohering.

The last thing which we here shall take notice of, is Our Reflections upon the Planetary hour, the Terms of the Planets, and some lame Degrees of the Signs; which we were induced to oppose only and alone from the irrationality of their introduction, reception and use; yet if any one shall be unsatisfied in what we have there said; he is (for all reading this) the same man he was, he may keep his opinions still, (it cannot harm us) we desire every man to take the same liberty which we use our self; and hope that no man will condemn another for not conceding with him in his apprehensions, without skewing an evident Proof or Reason for the same; he that observes this Rule, deals not only charitably, but justly, and manifests to the whole world, that he treads the steps of honour.

W. SALMON.

To my Worthy and Ingenious Friend William Salmon  
Professor of Physick, On his Excellent Book Entitled  
Horæ Mathematicæ, or The Soul of Astrology.

**D**Escend, Urania, from thy Starry seat,  
Behold, an Object Worthy thy Retreat :  
The Stars Command, bring the Erraticks down,  
With powerful Art, compose them in a Crown :  
Their sweetest Influences also mix,  
Which by strong Charms on Salmon's Temples fix.  
Thou Friend, the Atlas art, who dost uphold,  
A World of Art, and hidden World unfold :  
Canst trace the Endless Motions of each Star,  
And tell how swift they Travel, and how far.  
Canst Thred the Sphears with thy quick piercing Eye,  
As if thou'rt born free Denizen on high :  
Knows all their Rounds, seest all their Airy Dances,  
Their full Ey'd Aspects, and their secret Glances.  
Great things to come presage, and by the Skys  
Foreseest when Kingdoms fall, and when they'l Rise :  
Would make one think thy Active Soul was then,  
And helpt each god to wheel about his Sphear :  
None in this Art has such vast Height Attain'd  
Whilst they the BODY, thou the SOUL hast gain'd.

WORTLEY WHORU



THE  
AUTHOR  
Upon his following Book

**D**ULL Visions vanish! *Phœbus* now arise,  
And shine upon us from the lofty Skies;  
Great *Jove* descend to teach us, may he be  
Both Patron of my Book, and also me.

Since the extended Pages of the same,  
Divulge the Glory of his Sacred Name,  
And e'ry line therein, how he compacts  
Procelsive heaps of his great wonderous Acts:  
How Mortals here are lead in ways unknown,  
To rise or fall but by his smile or frown:  
How he directs the Courses of the Stars,  
As he pleases points our Peace or Wars:  
He sets bounds to Fate, prescribes a Law,  
And all Sublunaries stand in awe:  
As the subtle snail in his Design,  
Inures the crafty Fox in his own line:  
As the Wrath of man, and overturns  
A Conquering hand; Unto Deaths sable Urns  
A Lofty Princes: Makes the Proud to know  
Tis his Hand above that Rules below,  
The benign influence of his Beams  
O'reshadow once Our minds: Let the extreme

Of Darkneſs Vanish : Let him be our Guide  
Till Death o'retake us : Let the man of Pride  
That huffs and swells like *Lucifer*, bow down  
And fall to Truth, to its Imperial Throne :  
And Our soft Muse in warbling Notes shall write  
The Due *Elogium's* of *Jah's* Sacred Light.  
Who by this Work, as a Perspective shews  
His secret Will ; does by the same Infuse  
A sublime Astral Spirit to foreshow  
Those Grand Mutations which do fall below.

Here is discovered *Saturn's* wandring line,  
And the Meanders of the Fates Divine.  
Progression and Regression, standing still ;  
Their Active, Passive motions to fulfill  
His Will and Pleasure. Here is made appear  
The formidable Changes of the Year.  
When *Jupiter* delights to prove and bless  
The fertile Earth with Plenty and with Peace,  
And with Luxurious Pleasures to delight  
The Souls of Mortals. Here I do invite  
Th'Ingenious man, that is from Envy free  
To Come and Live, and Feast himself with me.  
Here *Mars* is Trac'd in his Achronick Phases,  
His Good or Ill in the Aphetick places.  
What he portends when he does Aspect *Jove*,  
His neer alliance to the Queen of Love.  
When he ascends his Nodes, when retroceeds,  
And when from Words he does advance to Deeds.  
Here splendid *Titan* in his fulgid Glory,  
Attends himself to Amplify our Story :  
By whose perlucid rays bright day appears,  
And all the Oblique motions of the Sphears,  
To whose strong Central force the powers above  
Subject the Wandring Stars, which always move  
Round his Eternal Flames, whence they receive  
Those Immense Vertues which they daily give.

Here



Here lustful *Venus* is unmask'd, her ways  
Expos'd to publick View, how she assays  
To prove the frigid *Saturn*, and does Court  
The God of War to Dally and to Sport,  
To cast away his Sword and Buckler, stand  
As most submits at her alone Command.  
Here subtile *Hermes* we do fairly trace  
In all his Motions; His *Protean* face  
Is made appear, Who good or bad affects,  
Both in the same and different respects,  
Here chaste *Lucina* in her various dresses  
We do Depict; how with her Light increases  
That secret energy, whose stronger aid  
Makes flourish what did now begin to fade:  
How far she does her Influence extend  
On Terrene things; and the Sole proper end  
Of her swift Motions, Changes, Revolutions,  
In the Magnetick Orb of her Conclusions.  
Thus now at length, by th'Erraticks seven,  
We teach mankind the *Algebra* of Heaven.

We by the Tryangle do here fulfill  
The Secrets deep of Astrologick Skill:  
And by a novel way, unlock the Door  
To the Spring head of Astrologick store;  
And by the same resolve the time when all  
Or Good or Evil may to us befall.  
The Secret things within the Book of Fate  
We by Directions see; can Calculate  
The Course of Humane kind; by Transits prove  
The Harmony of all the Spheres above:  
Whose constant motions make us understand  
What the Edicts of Heaven do here Command:  
All these and more within the following lines  
We have performed by Tangents and by Sines.  
Giv'n a firm Demonstration of the Laws  
Of this Great Art; which like a *Magnet* draws

The Credence of our Souls; By pleasing force,  
Moves our dull minds in its Cœlest'al source,  
To leave the Earth, and to the Heavens fly,  
And by those Rules square all the Orbs on high,  
All doubts resolve, and by the Radix find  
The sublime Altitude of e'ry mind.

*Urania* commands to ope the Door  
That's been long shut: Her Analytick store,  
Like *Ariadnes* clew, conducts unto  
The Fount from whence Eternal Ages flow:  
Unfolds Great *Ptolomy*, and demonstrates  
The Deep *Hermetick* Secrets of the Fates,  
All thats in *Argol*, *Gauricus*, *Junctine*,  
*Cardanus*, *Kepler* and profound *Morine*;  
With all the rest registred by Name  
I'th Ancient Record of Eternal Fame.

Go on brave Souls! let *Zoilus* spend his Breath;  
And by his Envy, pine himself to Death.  
Let the Maligners of your Arts and Skill,  
For very Spight, themselves Destroy and Kill.  
Whilst your true worth, like to the Palm-tree spreads;  
And your own Works plant Laurels on your heads:  
Sit Regent in your Orbs, ascend on high:  
And let your Names Immortal never dye,  
But in the Trump of winged Fame transcend,  
What I might say unto the Worlds last end.

*Salmon.*

a

The



### The Signification of the twelve Signs.

- ♈. *The Wild unruly Ram, doth rule the Head :*
- ♉. *The Neck and Throat by'th Bull is governed.*
- ♊. *The Hands and Arms, the lovely Twins do guide :*
- ♋. *The Crab, Upon the Crafty Breast doth ride :*
- ♌. *The Heart and Back 's th' undanted Lyons due :*
- ♍. *The Virgin Chast, doth keep the Belly true.*
- ♎. *The Equal Ballance, doth the Reins defend :*
- ♏. *The Scorpion, to'th Secrets is a Friend.*
- ♐. *The Valiant Archer, on the Thighs doth doat :*
- ♑. *The humble Knees belong unto the Goat.*
- ♒. *The Leggs unto the Tankard bearer fall :*
- ♓. *The Fishes do the servil Feet enstall.*

### The Significations of the Houses.

1. *The first House signifies our Life and Health :*
2. *The second, shews our Money, Substance, Wealth.*
3. *The third, our Kindred, Neighbours, Journies : An*
4. *The fourth, our Fathers person ; but our Land.*
5. *The fifth, our Off-spring, Pleasures, and our Joys :*
6. *The sixth, our Servants and what Life destroys.*
7. *The seventh, Publick Enemies, a Wife :*
8. *The eighth, Her Portion, and the End of Life.*
9. *The ninth, Our Wisdom, Piety, and Crown :*
10. *The tenth, our Trade, our Honour and Renown.*
11. *To'eleventh, Friends, and what our hopes impose :*
12. *The twelfth, our Cattel, 'prisonment and Foes.*

### The Significations of the Planets.

- ♄. *Malignant Saturn signifies much ill :*
- ♃. *Kind Joves sweet Influence doth Mortals fill.*

- ♂. Mars an Infortune is, to Peace a Foe:  
 ☉. Bright Sol on us doth Light and Life bestow.  
 ♀. Venus (Love's Goddess) signifies much Good:  
 ♄. Hermes as he is joyned, is understood.  
 ♀. Luna's the Magnet of them all, and shee  
 ☾. On Tellus Act their parts in each degree:

### The Significations of the Aspects.

- ♂. Conjunctions, some are good, some bad foreshow:  
 ✕. The Sextile is a spring, whence Love doth flow.  
 □. The Quartile's bad, for it doth Passion move:  
 △. The Trine's an Aspect of most perfect Love,  
 ☿. The Opposition shews the Worst of all;  
 Turns Love to Hatred, Anger into Gall.

### The Signification of the Nodes:

- ♊. Caput is of Joves nature, free from evil:  
 ♏. But Cauda is th' Image of the Devil.  
 ☽. Fortune if well disposed becomes Divine:  
 ♋. And all Antiscions equalize a Trine.

Fortuna multis nimium dedit, Nulli satis:  
 Et cum possideant plurima; plura petunt.

Fortune too much hath given oft to many,  
 But never yet could give enough to any:  
 So boundless be mens minds, the more they have,  
 The more unsatisfy'd, they still do crave,

From my House at the  
 Red Balls in Salisbury  
 Court, London.

SALMON.

# The Contents.

## LIB. I.

### An Introduction to the whole Art.

	pag.
<b>C</b> HAP. 1. <i>Of the Signs and their Faces in general.</i>	1
Chap. 2. <i>Of the sign Aries.</i>	4
Chap. 3. <i>Of the sign Taurus.</i>	7
Chap. 4. <i>Of the sign Gemini.</i>	11
Chap. 5. <i>Of the sign Cancer.</i>	14
Chap. 6. <i>Of the sign Leo.</i>	18
Chap. 7. <i>Of the sign Virgo.</i>	21
Chap. 8. <i>Of the sign Libra.</i>	25
Chap. 9. <i>Of the sign Scorpio.</i>	28
Chap. 10. <i>Of the sign Sagittary.</i>	31
Chap. 11. <i>Of the sign Capricorn.</i>	35
Chap. 12. <i>Of the sign Aquary.</i>	38
Chap. 13. <i>Of the sign Pisces.</i>	42
Chap. 14. <i>Of the Planet Saturn.</i>	45
Chap. 15. <i>Of Jupiter.</i>	48
Chap. 16. <i>Of Mars.</i>	50
Chap. 17. <i>Of Sol.</i>	52
Chap. 18. <i>Of Venus.</i>	55
Chap. 19. <i>Of Mercury.</i>	57
Chap. 20. <i>Of Luna.</i>	59
Chap. 21. <i>Of the Nodes.</i>	62
Chap. 22. <i>Of the Aspects.</i>	63
Chap. 23. <i>Of the Conjunction.</i>	65
Chap. 24. <i>Of the Sextile and Trine.</i>	71
Chap. 25. <i>Of the Square and Opposition.</i>	78
Chap. 26. <i>Of the Houses.</i>	86
Chap. 27. <i>Of setting a Scheme.</i>	98
Chap. 28. <i>Of the use of a Table of Houses.</i>	108
Chap. 29. <i>Of Dignities and Debilities.</i>	111
Chap. 30. <i>Of Astrologick Terms.</i>	112
Chap. 31. <i>Of the Planetary Hour.</i>	123
Chap.	

# The Contents.

Chap. 32. *Reflections on the Terms of the Planets, Light, Dark, Smoaky, Deep, Pitted and Azimen Degrees.* 128

## Lib. II.

The Various Ways of managing Nativities.

CHAP. 1. <i>Of Rectifying Nativities.</i>	136
Chap 2. <i>Of the Various ways of Direction.</i>	143
Chap. 3. <i>Judgments from the face of the Radical Figure.</i>	150
Chap. 4. <i>Judgments from the Position of the Planets in the Signs.</i>	154
Chap. 5. <i>Judgments from the Position of the Lords of the Houses.</i>	156
Chap. 6. <i>Judgment from the special consideration of the Houses.</i>	161
Chap. 7. <i>Judgments from Directions.</i>	166
Chap. 8. <i>General Observations on Directions.</i>	172
Chap. 9. <i>Judgments from Transits.</i>	175
Chap. 10. <i>Judgments from Revolutions.</i>	177
Chap. 11. <i>Judgments from the fixed Stars.</i>	178
Chap. 12. <i>From fixed stars directed to the Ascendent.</i>	182
Chap. 13. <i>Fixed stars directed to the Medium Coeli.</i>	183
Chap. 14. <i>Fixed stars directed to the II. House.</i>	185
Chap. 15. <i>Fixed stars directed to the Sun.</i>	187
Chap. 16. <i>Fixed stars directed to the Moon.</i>	188
Chap. 17. <i>General Considerations on the Judgments of Fixed stars.</i>	190
Chap 18. <i>A Century of Genethliacal Aphorisms.</i>	192
Chap. 19. <i>An Elucidation of Our New Way of Rectifying Nativities.</i>	208
Chap. 20. <i>Of our New Way of Directing a Nativity.</i>	215

## LIB. III.

The Argolian Way of Managing Nativities.

CHAP. 1. <i>Of a Nativity in general.</i>	223
Chap. 2. <i>To take the Part Proportional.</i>	227
Chap.	

# The Contents.

Chap. 3. Of <i>Astrologick Reductions.</i>	230
Chap. 4. Of <i>Antiscions.</i>	235
Chap. 5. To find the Declination or Right Ascension of any point or star.	237
Chap. 6. To find the Ascensional Difference and Oblique Ascension.	239
Chap. 7. To find the Latitude of the Aspects.	239
Chap. 8. To find the Poles of the Houses.	242
Chap. 9. To Erect a Figure Trigonometrically.	242
Chap. 10. To erect a Figure the Catholick way of Morinus	245
Chap. 11. Eminent fixed stars neer the Ecliptick.	247
Chap. 12. Eminent fixed stars having great Latitude.	250
Chap. 13. To draw the Speculum of a Figure.	254
Chap. 14. To Rectify a Nativity by Accidents.	254
Chap. 15. To find the Poles of Position.	260
Chap. 16. To direct the Cusps of the Houses.	263
Chap. 17. To direct the Significators, &c.	265
Chap. 18. The Measure of Time.	266
Chap. 19. Of the Effects of Directions.	270
Chap. 20. The Ascendent to Promissors.	275
Chap. 21. The Medium Cœli to Promissors.	283
Chap. 22. The II. House, and Sors to Promissors.	288
Chap. 23. The Sun to Promissors.	291
Chap. 24. Luna to Promissors.	296
Chap. 25. Of Revolutions.	301
Chap. 26. Of Transits.	305
Chap. 27. A second Century of Genethliacal Aphorisms.	312
Chap. 28. The Radical Solution of all manner of Questions.	324
Chap. 29. Of Radical Elections.	326

# The Contents.

## L I B. IV.

The Resolution of Horary Questions, Judgments on the  
Revolutions of the World, Monthly Observations, of E-  
clipses, Grand Configurations, Comets, Meteorologicke  
Predictions, The Rising, Southing, and Setting of the  
Planets and fixed Stars, &c.

<b>C</b> Chap. 1. <i>Of the Solution of Horary Questions:</i> <i>Where first, Whether the thing shall be, or not be?</i>	329.
Chap. 2. <i>The Second Question, Is the matter Good or Evil.</i>	338.
Chap. 3. <i>The Third Question, Is the Report true or false?</i>	339.
Chap. 4. <i>The fourth Question, Where, or which way?</i>	340.
Chap. 5. <i>The fifth Question, When, or in what time?</i>	342.
Chap. 6. <i>The Sixth Question, How or Why?</i>	344.
Chap. 7. <i>Of Annual Judgments.</i>	345.
Chap. 8. <i>The Method of Monthly Observations.</i>	358.
Chap. 9. <i>Of Eclipses.</i>	360.
Chap. 10. <i>Of Comets.</i>	366.
Chap. 11. <i>Of the Conjunctions of Saturn and Jupiter.</i>	373.
Chap. 12. <i>Of the Aphelions of the Planets.</i>	377.
Chap. 13. <i>Of Meteorologicke Predictions.</i>	379.
Chap. 14. <i>Of some late Configurations of Saturn, Jupiter and Mars.</i>	389.
Chap. 15. <i>To find the Planets and Stars Rising, South- ing and Setting.</i>	393.
Chap. 16. <i>To find the Moons Rising, Southing and Set- ting by Tables.</i>	400.
Chap. 17. <i>A Demonstration of the Aspects.</i>	403.
Chap. 18. <i>To facilitate the Directing of a Nativity by the Via Nova Genethliaca, or, Our New way.</i>	414.
Chap. 19. <i>To find the true time of the Incidence of any Aspect.</i>	421.
Chap. 20. <i>An Explanation of the Sexagenary Table.</i>	423.
Chap. 21. <i>The Conclusion.</i>	433.



# Errata.

**R**ader, The Coppy had a mischance, and fell into a Vessel of Oyl, by which it became almost illegible, and from whence arose the following Errors: the most material we have here noted, what else thou meetest with, Correct also with thy Pen.

Page 96. l. 29. r. the IV. VIII. p. 98. l. 25. f. 3. by Trigon. p. 108. l. 2. r. Table of Houses. p. 119. l. 32. r. or 1 Sign 15 deg. p. 138. l. ult. r. Trutine. p. 211. f. 35. r. 116 days. p. 214. l. 6. r. 116 days. p. 215. l. 11. r. 11 h. 32 m. l. 13. r. 116 days. l. 14. r. 7 h. 44 m. l. 14. r. out of 11 h. 32 m. l. 15. r. 3 h. 48 m. l. 16. r. about 4 m. l. 17. r. about 4 m. p. 223. l. 32. r. times of. p. 226. l. 29. r. neerly. p. 234. l. 4. r. motui solis. p. 243. l. 9. r. Equinoctial which your A R. was taken from. p. 249. f. 17. r. Cynosura, & 8. 37. p. 264. l. 26. r. directionis. f. 18. 3. p. 265. l. 10. r. Chap. 6. p. 268. l. 1. r. Equatio- num. p. 406. l. 9. r. for 5 d. lat. p. 407. l. 33. r. from 2. p. 426. l. 3. r. 43 m.) p. 427. l. 19. and 23. r. 12 m. 8 f. p. 428. l. 12. and 16. r. 11 m. 33 f.

---

# HORÆ MATHEMATICÆ.

## Liber Primus.

---

The Significations of the Twelve **SIGNS**,  
their Natures and Qualities through their  
Various Faces, with respect to the Precessi-  
on of the *Equinoxes*.

### CHAP. I.

Of the **SIGNS** and their **FACES** in General.

1. **A** **SIGN** consists of two parts; to wit, first, *space*  
of Place: 2ly, a certain number of Stars call'd  
a Constellation.

2. The signification of the Signs are either  
*Essential or Accidental*.

3. The *Essential* signification is that which proceeds from  
the *Active* qualities, as Heat and Cold, and what is derived  
from thence.

4. The *Accidental* signification is that which pro-  
ceeds from the *Passive* qualities, as dryness and moisture,  
and what may be derived from thence.

5. The *Active* qualities are Eternally fixed and perma-  
nent in the space of place: the *Passive* qualities are mu-  
table (in respect to the space of place) and go along with  
the Constellation.



6. *The sign Aries is the beginning and first sign of the Zodiack, (as we shall prove Book II. ch. 7. Sect. 3.) and therefore ought to be the beginning of Life to all things which live and move : and as it is the first Sign in the Zodiack, so it signifies that life in man which lodges in the highest part thereof, viz. the Brain.*

7. *The nature and qualities of the Aspects, limit the Quality of the Signs.*

8. *As Aries has the resemblance of the highest Life in Man, and is the beginning of the Zodiack, so also must that sign in signification be hot : for that which hath the resemblance of Life ought to be hot, fire and life being one thing : heat being only fire or life dilated or rarified ; and fire or life, only heat concentrated, and compressed. Therefore*

9. *Those Signs which are in trine thereto must be of the same nature (as we shall prove Book II. Cap. 7. Sect. 19.) And therefore if Aries is hot (as we shall there prove) so must those signs be which are in trine thereto, as Leo and Sagitarius.*

10. *And from thence, as Aries signifies the Animal spirits lodging in the Brain, and distributed through the whole Body by the Nerves ; so Leo signifies the Vital spirits residing in the Heart, and distributed through the whole Body by the Arteries ; and Sagitarius the natural spirits residing in the Liver, and distributed through the whole Body by the Veins.*

11. *That sign which is in Sextile to Aries (as is Gemini) must also be of the same active quality, to wit, hot : (because the \* and  $\Delta$  are of one and the same nature) and therefore, as Gemini is hot) so must Libra and Aquary be also, because they are in  $\Delta$  one to another.*

12. *That sign which is in square to Aries (as is Cancer) must be of a contrary quality, to wit, Cold (because a  $\square$  is of a contrary nature to a \* or  $\Delta$ ) and if Cancer be cold,*

# CH. I. *Horæ Mathematicæ.* 3

cold, so must Scorpio and Pisces be also, because they are in trine one to another.

13. That sign which is in \* to Cancer (as is Virgo) must be of the same quality with Cancer, to wit, cold; (because of the agreement of the sextile and trine) and therefore those signs which are in trine to Virgo, to wit, Capricorn and Taurus, must be cold also.

This is confirm'd by the 12 Rule foregoing: for if that sign which is in □ to Aries must be of a contrary Nature to Aries: then must Capricorn be cold; because it is in Quartile thereto, and then by the foregoing reason so must Taurus and Virgo because they are in trine thereto. Hence it appears that Nature has equally distributed her gifts, lest there should be a Chasm in her works, and she should be blamed for partiality.

14. The Accidental qualities of dryness and moisture (residing in the Constellation) continually alter according to the progression of the Equinoxes. And therefore the Signs now much differ from what the Ancients have delivered; which is our work in the following lines to delineate anew, according to their present Position.

15. These passive Qualities are discerned from the nature of the Stars contained in each Constellation: wherein you must note, Saturnian, Martial and Mercurial stars shew dryness; Jovial, Venerial and Lunar, moisture.

16. Hence it appears the vast number of stars (taken notice of by Astronomers) are not of so much Use in Directions in Nativities; as thereby to determine the accidental Qualities of the signs.

17. Now because that in every sign there are various stars of differing natures, we thought it most convenient to divide each sign into six Faces, (each face containing five Degrees) and so to give a particular Description to each; because it was wholly impossible that any one particular signification could be true through the whole sign. Therefore;

18. Knowing the Essential qualities of the space of place;

and qualities of the Stars therein contained: from the effects of these conjoyn'd Qualities, we draw forth the true significations of every face.

19. And because the Præcession of the Equinoxes is just 48 Seconds in a year; and that in five Degrees there is contained 18000 Seconds: it appears that these Rules may stand good for the first Face of every sign, at least 2100 years; after the year of our Lord one thousand six hundred and eighty.

20. And for the Second Face of every sign, they will hold good near 1800 years: for since the beginning of every face is 375 years in moving to the beginning of the next face: it appears that before the Second face can have got into the place of the last Face, it will be full 1500 years; to which adding 300 years for its last remove, makes 1800, as before.

21. And for the third Face, (by the same reason) about 1400 years: for the fourth face about 1000 years: for the fifth face about 600 years: and for the sixth and last face about 200 years: so that all the following Rules may stand good without any alteration for the least time aforesaid.

22. CONSECTARY. Out of Sect. 20. and 21. Cap. 7. Lib. 2. It will appear that Gemini, Libra and Aquary, (being in Sextile to fiery Signs) retain but half the heat of the fiery: and Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces) being in sextile to earthy Signs) retain but half the cold of the Earthy.

We now come to declare the signification of each face in particular.

## CHAP. II. Of the Sign Aries.

1. **T**HE first Face of Aries: this face is dry, and wholly of the Nature of Mars.

2. It shews a Person of a mean stature, rather low than tall,

## CH. 2. *Horæ Mathematicæ.* 5

tall, broad forehead, cheeks sticking out, narrow chin, and a swarthy red complexion, reddish hair, a little curling, low nose, black eyes and indifferent fat.

3. *This Face ascending*, gives audacity and boldness, the native proves a good Orator, an active and ingenious person, witty and of good Invention.

4. *This face culminating*, gives military preferment, and makes the Native a Chyrurgian, or the like: if he be an ordinary man, he proves a Butcher, Farrier, or the like; but it gives no great preferment.

5. *The second Face of Aries*: It is dry, and of the nature of *Saturn* and *Mercury*.

6. *This shews a person* of grave aspect, one of a steddye eye, of no very great stature, yet big bon'd, something lean, brown or swarthy complexion, long visage, having some mark or mole upon the face above the nose.

7. *This Face ascending*, shews a lofty spirit, one extremely conceited of himself, an indifferent good Orator, of a proud, sullen, spiteful nature, it is the face of Jealousy, of many sorrows and evils, and gives the native both good and evil fortune.

8. *This Face culminating*, it shews rising to honor, glory and renown in the fore part of life; but that the Native may precipitate himself in his latter dayes: it brings both the favour and frowns of Princes.

9. *The Third Face of Aries*: It is dry, of the nature of *Saturn* and *Mercury*.

10. *It shews* little, low, lean persons, long visage, black or dark brown hair, black eies, and they almost sunk into the head.

11. *It ascending*, is the face of Wariness and Council, the native not only proves a good Rhetorician, but an absolute Polititian or States-man; it shews one melancholy, sober, wise, and of a very active wit.

12. *Culminating*, It is the Presager of Honour, and shews the native may rise to some mean degree in the

## 6 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. I.

Common-wealth: if a Trades man, he proves a Jeweller, Silver-smith, Gold-smith, &c.

13. *The fourth Face of Aries.* It is moist, of the nature of *Jupiter* and *Venus*.

14. *It shews* a man of middle stature, a neat, compleat, well compact Creature; a fresh colour, round visage, light brown hair, one exactly beautiful, a gray eye and of good Proportion.

15. *Ascending*, it shews a loving, affable, courteous Creature; one that will be pleasant, just and act all things honourably: it shews a healthy constitution, a strong body, one that may live many years, other significations concurring, and that the native shall overcome all his enemies.

16. *Culminating*, it shews great honour, glory, dignity and renown, and that the native shall become famous in his Generation; and because it is the face of the Sun's Exaltation; it gives him the favour and benevolence of Princes and great Persons, both Military and Civil: if ♀, ♂ or ☉ Culminate also, all the good aforesaid is doubled: but the presence of Saturn there is very prejudicial, and will everlastingly wound his honor, let him deserve never so well. *Jupiter* shews Ecclesiastical and jurif-prudential preferment; ♂ Military preferment, and ☉ at the Court.

17. *The fifth face of Aries.* It is dry, and wholly of the nature of *Saturn*.

18. *It shews* a little low creature (yet very strong) black hair, and skin almost tawny, the face long, the teeth distorted; the legs bent, and indeed the whole Creature a little heap of incongruous matter.

19. *Ascending*, it shews a stubborn, wilful, envious, malicious, deceitful creature; wholly mischeivous, or set to do evil, loving strifes, quarrellings and contentions; and affecting a melancholly life.

20. *Culminating*, It destroys all the natives honor, makes him

# CH. 3. *Hora Mathematica.* 7

him live poorly and meanly in the World, makes him contemptible, with a multitude of dishonours.

21. *The sixth face of Aries.* It is dry, and of the nature of *Mars and Saturn.*

22. *It shews one* of a good stature, rather tall than low, of a square visage, an austere, harsh countenance, thick eye-brows and black, black hair, and curling, a wide mouth, large nose, a strong well set body; but the face seems to contain in it much of manhood and valour; with some Martial Scar.

23. *Ascending,* it shews a bold enterprising man, one daunted at nothing, yet acting with a world of Wisdom and discretion: It shews one confident, even to impudence; and in a word, is the presage of good fortune in the world, but accompanied with many troubles.

24. *Culminating,* it shews Martial preferment, the honour and glory of Captains or Generals of Armies; but endangers their being kill'd in the field; it shews also the favour of such men, and of men Saturnine, and that the native may rise through their means, &c.

## CHAP. III.

### *Of the sign TAURUS.*

1. **T**he first Face of Taurus. It is dry, and of the nature of *Mars Saturn and Mercury.*

2. *It shews one* of a middle stature, but generally inclining to brevity, of black hair, a little curling, a brown swarthy Visage, blackish eye-brows, and of a surly, rugged disposition; a person altogether of an unpleasant behaviour, yet one that may prove a good Orator.

B 4

3. *Ascen-*



3. *Ascending*, the natives proves always a conquerour through that austerity which resides in his brow, he becomes not beloved, but rather feared of man kind, yet he obtains wealth and substance through womens means, and advances his wordly fortunes through his own ingenuity and industry: being one serious and of a wary resolution.

4. *Culminating*. It shews eminent preferment by womens means, and that he may find everlasting friends of the feminine gender, yet the natives honour proves not so great as he might expect; of an ordinary man he may become the Cryer of a Court; of a gentleman, a Noble mans Secretary, of a Scholar some pedling Priest, of a Lawyer he attains the degree of a Barister.

5. *The second face of Taurus*. It is dry, wholly of the nature of *Saturn* and *Mercury*.

6. *It shews* a little, low, lean man, one of a long visage, broadish forehead, cheeks sticking out, teeth a wry or distorted, brown or almost black hair, very swarthy complexion, one not very thick, something stooping in the shoulders, a melancholly rustick creature and generally a great eater.

7. *Ascending*, it is the face of discontents and many evils, the native is generally unhappy; yet the Moon herein gives much good from the generality of Common people.

8. *Culminating*, It shews honour by old mens means, and such as are devoted to a certain kind of sanctity; if *Saturn* be there or *Mercury*, the natives preferment will not be small.

9. *The third face of Taurus*. It is dry, and wholly of the nature of *Saturn*.

10. *It shews* one of a small stature, pale, swarthy complexion, little black eyes, looking downwards, a large forehead, black or very dark hair, frowning eye-brow, thick lips,

## CH. 3. *Hora Mathematica.* 9

lips, and almost flat Nose, thin beard, and an unpleasant countenance, broad shoulders, stooping, and one of a very fordid disposition.

11. *Ascending*, it shews a slow, melancholly, peevish, envious, negligent person, ever of an ingrateful spirit, accepting of all kindnesses, but never returning any again, nor yet acknowledging them received.

12. *Culminating*, It is the face of shame, contempt, and indignities; the face of labour, care, and trouble: if other configurations concur, the native will always be poor, let him have never so many helps.

13. *The fourth face of Taurus.* It is wholly moist of the nature of *Venus*.

14. *It shews one* of a middle stature, of a very comely and handsome proportion of body, neither very low nor very tall, not very thick nor very slender; a clear skin, an Oval pleasant Visage, almost always smiling, generally pleased, seldom displeased; a gray eye, chestnut coloured hair, large forehead, and corporature indifferently fleshy: if a woman she is generally a great beauty.

15. *Ascending*, It shews a loving courteous affable disposition, one subject to receive many wrongs, but never to return any. Whether man or woman they are generally very expert in the Art of Loving; in which Faculty they may perform wonderful things, especially if *Luna* or *Venus* be there.

16. *Culminating*, it shews generally preferment through women kind: and by the means of persons very honourable, and this so much the more certain if *Luna* be there also.

17. *The fifth face of Taurus.* It is neither dry nor moist, but temperate, of the nature of *Mars* and *Luna*.

18. *It shews* little short creatures of brown swarthy, or redish Complexion, and oftentimes having many pimples in the face, pustles or other eruptions in the skin; If *Sa-*



turn be here, I have often found the natives breath to stink egregiously: the face is neither long nor round, the hair generally black, the arms, hands, fingers, legs and feet, generally short, and the body generally fleshy.

19. *Ascending*, It shews a miserable deceitful creature, one always pretending one thing, and intending another, of no faith, trust or honesty; a haughty Spirit, full of tongue, and many times given to railing, especially if either *Mars* or *Mercury* or both be there; a person naturally of an ill Condition.

20. *Culminating*, it is the face of impudence, treason, treachery, and all manner of Wickednesses, and may shew a rising to a fading kind of honour, through some notorious Action, or infamous prank.

21. *The sixth face of Taurus*. It is exactly temperate, being of the nature of *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Mars* and *Luna*.

22. *It shews a furly robust person*, of rude behaviour, square Visage, of a brown complexion, of middle stature rather low then tall, indifferently well for his height, having generally some mark or scar in his face, and his hair of almost a black colour.

23. *Ascending*, it shews one quarelsom and troublesome, of a mischievous disposition, taking delight dayly in inventing mischief, a person neither true to it self, nor any thing else.

24. *Culminating*, it gives little or no honour but a fordid life; till towards the latter years, and then the significations concurring) it shews some little honour, yet full of trouble.

CHAP. IV.

*Of the sign GEMINI.*

1. **T**HE first face of Gemini. It is dry, and of the nature of *Mars* and *Luna*.

2. *It shews a little, thin, long, lean visage, swarthy, and black hair, hunch shouldered, and bow-leg'd person.*

3. *Ascending, It shews an ill humored Soul, sometimes almost frantick or mad; of a proud, disdainful, scornful disposition; and one given to lying and theiving.*

4. *Culminating, It gives Martial honour: if a mean person, he oftentimes turns high-way man, a thief; or if education has any thing alter'd him, he proves a Chyrurgion, or the like; if  $\bar{h}$ ,  $\sigma$ , or  $\mathcal{D}$  be there, it may be a Butcher: if a person of better quality, he becomes a Captain of the train bands or the like; Or one that gets a living by some idle kind of life.*

5. *The second face of Gemini. It is dry of the nature of Mars and Jupiter.*

6. *It shews a spruce, neat kind of depper blade, of a pretty pleasant fresh colour, almost round visaged, and of brown or chestnut coloured hair, and gives a person of a voluble tongue.*

7. *Ascending, it shews one conceited of himself, proud, and vain glorious: but if Mercury be here, Mars or Sol, the native has a large capacity, and a solid wit, and is one that will not be fool'd: if Saturn, the capacity is full as large, but he makes the man deceitful, and use his wits to ill ends.*

8. *Culminating, It is the face of honour and fame: glory, and repute; and according to the degree of it, it proves lasting and durable: It gives not so great honour*

as some other parts of the Zodiaque; but what it does give, is almost Eternal; but the native attains the same by his own industry and labour, and that in his declining years: the honour it gives will be Martial or Ecclesiastical.

9. *The third face of Gemini.* It is dry, and of the nature of *Mars* and *Mercury*.

10. *It gives* a little short, round faced person; of a strong well composed body; short curl'd hair, almost black; thick shoulders, red face, goggle eyes, and teeth a little distorted; short leggs, and thick; the whole composition of whole body tends to brevity.

11. *Ascending,* It signifies a bold impudent, audacious fellow; One of an imperious, scornful disposition, magnifying himself, and despising all others; and if *Mars* be here, he is proud and haughty beyond bounds or measure, insulting over every thing; full of tongue, and expecting that every one should give him place, and credit his Oracles, though he seldom speaks any thing of truth: if this place be fortified, or *Mercury* be there, or in his dignities, it shews one of great Majesty.

12. *Culminating,* It gives but mean preferment, rather makes the native some handicrafts man, Mechanick, or Artificer: if *Mercury* be therein, he may be a clerk to an Attorney, Lawyer, or some noble man: if *Sol* it gives him court preferment, but not dureable: if *Mercury*, it prefers him more, and may, in his latter years, give him the honour of an Eminent and Learned Lawyer.

13. *The fourth face of Gemini.* It is dry, and of the nature of *Mars*.

14. *It shews* one of a large stature, having hair of a sandy Colour, a fresh Countenance, something corpulent or fat, roundish visage, sparkling eye, of a very neat, delicate composition in all respects.

15. *Ascending,* It shews a bold advenferous spirit, one that can aim at all things, and undertake any thing, (yet

# CH. 4. *Horæ Mathematicæ* 13

(yet not often bringing things to perfection) one of a free spirit, and nimble tongue; a rash, hasty, turbulent creature, something humorfome and conceited, displeasing every body to please himself.

16. *Culminating*, It gives the native the Acquaintance and Favour of Captains, Generals and men Military, the Estimation of Scholars and Orators, and 'tis much if he proves not such one himself.

17. *The fifth face of Gemini*. It is dry, of the nature of *Saturn and Mercury*.

18. *It shews one* of a good proportion in respect of stature, but very lean, having black hair, long visage, narrow chin, brown swarthy complexion, little narrow black eyes, beard black (yet sometimes almost red) long slender leggs, and looking as if he was in a deep Consumption.

19. *Ascending*, It shews one of an indifferent pleasing temper, striving and seeking after the love of Women kind, a little doting, lecherous fellow, yet a very saint in all appearance.

20. *Culminating*, It shews preferment meerly through his own ingenuity, and that he may through his craft, pleasantness, or seeming sanctity, attain some more than ordinary honour or glory in the World, if he be a states man, he may clime to sit at the helm.

21. *The sixth face of Gemini*. It is temperate of the nature of *Mars and Venus*.

22. *It shews a compleat*, neat, lovely, beautiful personage of just proportion every ways, a clear oval visage, bright coloured hair (yet not curling) a person every ways delectable to the eye.

23. *Ascending*, It shews an affable, courteous, loving, gentle disposition, honestly merry and pleasant, one of an ingenious active wit, skilled in most Arts and Sciences; and altogether delighted in those things which are ingenious and of a profound quality.

24. *Cul*

24. *Culminating*, it gives the native no extraordinary great preferment, but whatsoever it is, it is good and durable; and this comes generally from women kind, by reason of court like conversation, and loving disposition, and his affectative Oratory.

## CHAP. V.

*Of the sign* CANCER.

1. **T**H E first face of Cancer. It is dry, of the nature of *Mercury* and *Saturn*.

2. It shews one of a middle stature, of a large, full fleshy body, but not fat, a face between long and round, a little swarthy, brown coloured hair, a person indifferently handsom.

3. *Ascending*, it shews a wise wary subtil man, one of a good Oratory, crafty, and a little deceitful; one jealous of every body, fearful, and always mistrusting the worst things, wilful, &c.

4. *Culminating*. It gives very great preferment, and that to places of the highest trust in a Kingdom or Common wealth, making the native Honorable, Famous, beloved of Princes; and if *Jupiter* or *Sol* be therein, these judgments are without dispute: if *Luna* or *Venus*, the native will attain those eminent honours, chiefly by women kind of noble blood.

5. The second face of Cancer, is dry, of the nature of *Mercury*, *Saturn* and *Mars*.

6. It shews one of a little stature, square visage, of a redish swarthy complexion, dark brown hair, almost black, and a little curling, a great Voice, broad forehead, having a dimple in his chin.

7. *Ascending*, It shews one of a good tongue, of a bold advenferous nature, yet doing all things with advise, and

## CH. 5. *Horæ Mathematicæ.* 15

and consideration; subject to affront every body, but unwilling to receive any; a man so much conceited of his own wisdom and abilities, as there by to undervalue all other mens parts.

8. *Culminating*, it seldom or never gives preferment, but if any it is very mean; but yet if  $\gamma$  be therein, free from affliction, and in good aspect of *Sol*, *Venus*, or lord of the Ascendent; it may signify some certain preferment from the Church, which may be durable.

9. *The third face of Cancer.* It is dry, and wholly of the nature of *Mercury* and *Saturn*.

10. It signifies one of middle stature, of a brown swarthy complexion, black hair (and if *Mars* be there, curling) long thin face, a slim or slender body, always looking as if he was in a consumption; a long thin nose, shrill voice, and cheek bones sticking out.

11. *Ascending*, it signifies a good Orator, one sober, serious and of a melancholly disposition, crafty, subtil, and deceitful: if *Saturn* be here the wickedness of the native is beyond measure: if *Mars* he is impudent in Mischief: if *Sol*, he accounts it his glory, yet *Sol* much meliorates the manners of the native, and makes him ambitious of doing some worthy act, not so much for the love thereof, as for the honour of the same: if  $\Delta$  be here the man is more worthy, but very mutable in his resolves: If *Jupiter* (whose exaltation it is) the man is honestly, religious and of a sober life.

12. *Culminating*, It gives generally Ecclesiastick preferment according to the quality of the natives: if of a mean and dull soul, it makes him some curate or pitiful Priest; if of a more aspiring genus it gives him some fat parsonage, or makes him capable of being pertaker of the *Prebendary* or *Deanery* of some *Cathedral*; in *France* or *Spain*, an Abbot of some *Monastery*: if *Jupiter*, *Sol* or *Luna* be there; it unquestionably makes him a *Bishop* or some great *Prelat*: if *Jupiter* be in  $\sigma$  with *Luna* there,

in



## 16 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB.

in *England* he may come to be an *Arch-Bishop*; in the *Papacy*, a *Pope*, or *Cardinal* at least.

13. *The fourth face of Cancer.* It is dry, of the nature of *Mars Mercury* and *Saturn*.

14. *This face gives* the absolute picture of *Saturn* himself, a short, long, lean, thin, black, swarthy Visage; of black hair, drawling speech, and with very much affectation although he speak non-sence: crooked or bow leg'd, splay footed; heavy frowning eye brows, and down look't.

15. *Ascending,* It shews an odd melancholy conceited man, envious, proud, stubborn, and very self will'd, not delighting to hear reason, but only what feeds and nourishes his ill humors; one of a miserable sad, fearful and timorous disposition, and yet in words out-braving the whole world.

16. *Culminating,* the man may prove a merchant, a roguish skivener, or petty fogger; or poor pitiful miserable userer; if the man be mean, he proves some Sexton or Clark to some pitiful Priest; or he may have the honour to be an hang man in a Corporation.

17. *The fifth face of Cancer.* It is dry, of the nature of *Mars* and *Mercury*.

18. *This face gives* a long lean visage, but with more colour and boldness, it gives great lips, high forehead, long hook't nose, long chin, having little or no beard; his hair either of a dark brown or sandy colour (according as these degrees are aspected by the planets) long slender legs, as though the man had no calves; and in short, an indecent and incompod'd body.

19. *Ascending,* it gives the native boldness, and impudencie, and a voluble tongue, one that needs never study, but has always his matter at his fingers ends; it makes him proud, saucy and malepart, thinking always too highly of himself, and very meanly of all others, though never so deserving.

# CH. 5. *Horic Mathematica.* 17

serving : one aiming at great things, but falling short of them through his own rashness.

20. *Culminating*, It gives great preferment in War, in Armies ; and makes the native some great Captain, or Commander, the favour of Kings, Princes, and great men; and if *Sol* be there, honourable preferment at Court ; but alas ! nothing hereof is durable, it is no sooner possessed, but lost, and those honours and preferments are only a precipice to bring a certain destruction : in War, it shews danger of being killed : at the Court, the displeasure of his King or Prince.

21. *The sixth face of Cancer.* It is dry, of the nature, of *Saturn, Mars and Mercury.*

22. *It shews one of a long face, full forehead, large nose, wrinkled, full Eyes, long narrow Chin, wide mouth, thin body, being of a middle stature, rather short then tall, broad shoulders, dark hair, almost black, a little curling ; if Sol or Mars be here, the hair is red or yellow.*

23. *Ascending*, it signifies an active turbulent spirited person, aiming at great things, and through his own innate prudence, joyned with an industrious and unwearyed Spirit, commonly attaining them ; it shews one serious, but bold ; melancholly, and yet undaunted, a person weighing matters from their reason, incredulous of almost all things and every body, believing nothing but what he knows, nor trusting any farther than he says.

24. *Culminating*, It shews one eminent in Learning, a man of great parts, who will be famous in those studies which he prosecutes : he proves a good Physician, Chyrurgion, or Chymist : if *Sol* or *Luna* be there he is preferred to the Service of some great man Prince or Potentate, and becomes eminently famous : if *Jupiter* be there, he rises by the means of some Clergy man, and proves an honour to his benefactor : if *Venus*, by the means of a woman

man or some great Lady: but if *Saturn* be there notwithstanding all his parts, and all his deserts, he still falls under the frowns of Fortune.

## CHAP. VI.

### *Of the Sign LEO.*

1. **T**HE first face of *Leo*. It is neither dry nor moist, of the nature of *Mars* and *Luna*.

2. It signifies one short and thick, of a well set body, square visage, fresh or ruddy colour, brown hair, a little curling, all the features of the face in good proportion, well made nose, pleasant eye, red lips and nimble tongue, a strong well compact body.

3. *Ascending*, it shews a bold and daring person, one that fears not to look death in the face, a man of rash undertakings, inconsiderate, often doing those things in haste, which he afterwards repents at leisure; one generally of such a disposition as respects neither credit nor honesty, but having an ill opinion of all persons, from an experimental knowledge of his own baseness.

4. *Culminating*, It shews generally Martial honour and preferment at Court by means of some eminent Lady: if *h* be there, the native looses his honour by means of the Envy of some greater person: if *Mars*, he precipitates himself: if *Sol* or *Jupiter*, the preferment is more durable. If he be a mean person he seldom proves other than a Smith or Faryer.

5. The second face of *Leo*. It is moist; of the nature of *Luna* and *Venus*.

6. It signifies a middle statured person, having an incomparable beauty, adorned with good features, a fair and clear skin, roundish visage, flaxen hair, gray eyes, straight and slender body, full breasts; and in a woman

## CH. 6. *Horæ Mathematicæ.* 19

compleat beautiful creature: but in age they grow fat.

7. *Ascending*, It shews one of an excellent good nature, kind, affable, courteous, a person obliging every body, always returning good for evil; and kindneses for ingratitude, a neat, spruce, nimble, lively creature, of a changeable nature, and easy to be entreated.

8. *Culminating*, It shews the favor of Women kind, Queens and great Ladies, if it be an ordinary person, (*quod capax*) a Feminine kind of imployment, a Semstres, Perriwig-maker, Womans Taylor, or the like; one almost wholly imployed and conversant in Womens Company (if a man:) & *è contrario* (if a Woman:) but what honor soever it gives (if it be not there) it is durable and lasting.

9. *The third face of Leo.* It is dry, of the nature of Mars, Saturn and Mercury.

10. *It shews* a brown or swarthy complexioned person, black hair, a broad large forehead, eye brows hanging over, black eyes, cheek bones sticking out, hollow cheeks, distorted teeth, and having some mark, mole or scar neer the chin on the left side: the person is rather low than tall, and seeming enclined to a Consumption.

11. *Ascending*, It shews a wise, prudent and discreet person; one that will bear many injuries without any evident ill resenting them; yet always bearing them in his mind, and deeply returning them when he sees an opportunity serving: one always grave and serious in discourse, weighing and pondering in his mind the very depth of things.

12. *Culminating*, The face chiefly gives Martial honor, and that not small (the Birth being considered) yet it brings along with it great dangers, as losse of Life or Limbs in the Wars, Wounds and other casualties, the envy of great persons, the frowns of his Prince, and it may be without cause: if it be a Womans geniture, she marries some eminent Martial Commander.

13. *The fourth face of Leo.* It is dry, of the Nature

of *Saturn*, *Mars*, *Mercury* and *Venus*.

14 *It signifies* one tall, slender, long visage, high forehead, thin face, pale complexion, Chestnut coloured hair, long slender legs, and a great eater.

15. *Ascending*, It signifies a sly, politick, subtil fellow, one not to be trusted, who can transform himself into a thousand shapes, and appear as like a Saint as if he were indeed, under the mask of which, he, as his opportunity serves, commits villanous enormities; and yet always so, if any discovery be made, he will find the way to clear himself, and lay the blame on others.

16. *Culminating*, It gives the favor of great Persons, and Women kind of all sorts; the native proves some Chyrurgion, Chymist or Physician, and becomes eminent therein; (yet this according to his education :) but this face participating of the natures of so many Planets, confers a plurality of honours in one kind or another, and makes him more than ordinarily taken notice of, yet not without the envy of many persons of note in the World; whereby he undergoes scandals and slanders of various kinds.

17. *The fifth face of Leo*. It is dry, of the nature of *Saturn*, *Jupiter* and *Mercury*.

18. *This face signifies* an exceeding comely, tall, lusty person, full face, brown hair not curling, a clear complexion, a streight body, well set, and every way in good proportion, and in a word, a person of a magnanimous and majestic carriage and deportment.

19. *Ascending*, It signifies a profound, serious man, a good Orator, and one of a just Soul; pleasant, affable and courteous, yet not of a light or jesting behaviour; one constant in his actions, faithful in his word, honest in his heart, and upright in all his ways.

20. *Culminating*, It shews honour, glory, and greatness; a Soul designed for no low or vulgar business; a great Politician, Lawyer or Divine; a Counsellor to some King, Prince or great man; one popular and of great undertakings.

## CH. 7. *Horæ Mathematicæ.* 21

undertakings, and a person indeed in whom an Enemy may confide: but in all these judgments you must understand the faces of the Signs are abstractly considered.

21. *The sixth face of Leo.* It is dry, of the nature of *Saturn* and *Mars*.

22. *It signifies* a low short man, having Pock-holes in his face, a swarthy complexion, black eyes, dark brown hair, broad shoulders, short arms and legs, going as it were awry with his feet, a long thin visage, having no very pleasant look.

23. *Ascending,* It signifies a hasty furious, evil conditioned, quarrellous, envious man, one always repining at the good of others; bearing prejudice in his mind; soon angered, but hardly ever pleased again, ever thinking and contriving how to return injuries, and that in the greatest measure; hoping for good things for himself; but extremely rejoicing and pleasing himself at the down-fall and ruine of others.

24. *Culminating:* It signifies some small honor, but if it be at Court; or in the Field, its never durable but hazardous: if an ordinary person, he proves some Cloth-worker, Woollen-Drapeer; or Clerk or under officer to some Lawyer or Clergy-man; and if *Saturn* be there, or *Mercury* either, 'tis an hundred to one if he proves not some roguish *Apparator*, some pittiful *splitter of Causes*, or infamous *Informer*, *Pettyfogger*, &c.

### CHAP. VII.

#### *Of the Sign VIRGO.*

**T**HE first Face of Virgo. It is dry, of the nature of *Sol* and *Saturn*.

2. *It shews one* enclining to tallness, somewhat slender, longish Visage, brown or tawny complexion, little beard,



fandy or reddish coloured hair, Roman nose, broad forehead, narrow chin, and long slender legs and feet.

3. *Ascending*, it gives a bold, arrogant, lofty spirit, one Proud and conceited, yet having great parts; and a certain kind of gravity and majesty, mixt with much subtilty, craft and deceit.

4. *Culminating*, It shews a person aiming at high things; if *Sol* or *Mercury* be there, he attains them, and is preferment from the Court: if *Jupiter* be there, from the Church or Law: but if *Mars* be there, the man proves but a Mechanick, notwithstanding all his endeavors.

5. *The second face of Virgo*. It is temperate of the nature of *Saturn* and *Venus*.

6. *It signifies* a person of a good Stature, of a comely visage, brown complexion, and sometimes very pale or white, an oval visage, pleasant countenance, yet very serious, and of delectable conversation.

7. *Ascending*, it shews a sober, serious honest Soul, faithful in all its undertakings; of a kind, courteous, noble generous disposition; affecting nothing but what is rare gallant and correspondent to such an excellent conversation; If  $\gamma$ ,  $\odot$ , or  $\circ$  be in the Ascendant, these judgments are doubly confirmed.

8. *Culminating*, this face gives no durable honor, but puts the native into the expectation either of what will never be, or if it be, with so many disadvantages, that it had better never have been at all; if  $\circ$  be there, the native proves an Orator, if  $\gamma$ , scarcely any thing above a Taylor; if  $\odot$  be there, it shews the favor of Kings, Princes and great men, but not durable.

9. *The third face of Virgo*. It is moist, of the nature of *Saturn*, *Venus* and *Luna*.

10. *This signifies* a pleasant, comely person, of a middle stature, yet enclining to tallness; not very slender, and yet not thick, Oval visage, rather round than long, light flaxen hair, a fair and clear complexion, and in a word,

person that may be accounted a perfect Beauty.

11. *Ascending*, It shews one of an excellent temper, sweet disposition, and naturally (without the help of Art) not only so good that scarcely any thing can exceed it, but also of a great spirit, deep imagination, and profound judgment, whose pleasant and cheerful disposition, mixt with a becoming gravity or seriousness, renders the native the very delight of mankind.

12. *Culminating*, It gives the favor of Women kind, of Ladys and great Persons; and if *Cauda* be there, it fore-shews an eternal and everlasting dishonor, never to be purged away.

13. *The fourth face of Virgo*. It is temperate, of the nature of *Saturn, Venus, Mercury and Luna*.

14. *It shews one* of an indifferent tall stature, longish or oval visage, broad forehead, large nose, wide mouth, great or full lips, swarthy (almost tawny) complexion, slender in the waist, long leggs, and of a decent and comly body, having majesty.

15. *Ascending*, it shews one wise, prudent, and of great understanding, a good Orator, but of a mutable and changeable disposition, a man frequenting and delighting in the company of Women, being naturally of a loving, gentill, affable, courteous disposition, universally kind, and desirous to oblige (if possible) every one; and much enclined to Learning, Arts, Sciences, and the like.

16. *Culminating*, it shews a mutability and often change of the natives fortunes, sometimes from good to bad, then from bad to good again, anon to bad again, and so round, being at no stay.

17. *The fifth face of Virgo*. It is temperate, of the nature of *Sol, Venus, Mercury and Luna*.

18. *It shews one* enclining to tallness, long thin visage, freckled face, brown hair not curling, wide mouth, broad forehead, narrow chin, with the Cheek bones sticking out;

fandy or reddish coloured hair, Roman nose, broad forehead, narrow chin, and long slender legs and feet.

3. *Ascending*, it gives a bold, arrogant, lofty spirit, one Proud and conceited, yet having great parts; and a certain kind of gravity and majesty, mixt with much subtilty, craft and deceit.

4. *Culminating*, It shews a person aiming at high things; if *Sol* or *Mercury* be there, he attains them, and is preferment from the Court: if *Jupiter* be there, from the Church or Law: but if *Mars* be there, the man proves but a Mechanick, notwithstanding all his endeavors.

5. *The second face of Virgo.* It is temperate of the nature of *Saturn* and *Venus*.

6. It signifies a person of a good Stature, of a comely visage, brown complexion, and sometimes very pale or white, an oval visage, pleasant countenance, yet very serious, and of delectable conversation.

7. *Ascending*, it shews a sober, serious honest Soul, faithful in all its undertakings; of a kind, courteous, noble, generous disposition; affecting nothing but what is brave, gallant and correspondent to such an excellent conversation; If  $\gamma$ ,  $\odot$ , or  $\circ$  be in the Ascendant, these judgments are doubly confirmed.

8. *Culminating*, this face gives no durable honor, but puts the native into the expectation either of what will never be, or if it be, with so many disadvantages, that it had better never have been at all; if  $\circ$  be there, the native proves an Orator, if  $\gamma$ , scarcely any thing above a Taylor; if  $\odot$  be there, it shews the favor of Kings, Princes and great men, but not durable.

9. *The third face of Virgo.* It is moist, of the nature of *Saturn*, *Venus* and *Luna*.

10. This signifies a pleasant, comely person, of a middle stature, yet inclining to tallness; not very slender, and yet not thick, Oval visage, rather round than long, light flaxen hair, a fair and clear complexion, and in a word,

person that may be accounted a perfect Beauty.

11. *Ascending*, It shews one of an excellent temper, sweet disposition, and naturally (without the help of Art) not only so good that scarcely any thing can exceed it, but also of a great spirit, deep imagination, and profound judgment, whose pleasant and cheerful disposition, mixt with a becoming gravity or seriousness, renders the native the very delight of mankind.

12. *Culminating*, It gives the favor of Women kind, of Ladys and great Persons; and if *Cauda* be there, it fore-shews an eternal and everlasting dishonor, never to be purged away.

13. *The fourth face of Virgo.* It is temperate, of the nature of *Saturn, Venus, Mercury and Luna.*

14. *It shews one* of an indifferent tall stature, longish or oval visage, broad forehead, large nose, wide mouth, great or full lips, swarthy (almost tawny) complexion, slender in the waist, long leggs, and of a decent and comly body, having majesty.

15. *Ascending*, it shews one wise, prudent, and of great understanding, a good Orator, but of a mutable and changeable disposition, a man frequenting and delighting in the company of Women, being naturally of a loving, gentill, affable, courteous disposition, universally kind, and desirous to oblige (If possible) every one; and much enclined to Learning, Arts, Sciences, and the like.

16. *Culminating*, it shews a mutability and often change of the natives fortunes, sometimes from good to bad, then from bad to good again, anon to bad again, and so round, being at no stay.

17. *The fifth face of Virgo.* It is temperate, of the nature of *Sol, Venus, Mercury and Luna.*

18. *It shews one* enclining to tallness, long thin visage, freckled face, brown hair not curling, wide mouth, broad forehead, narrow chin, with the Cheek bones sticking out;

in a mean between fat and lean, having black eyes, and a pretty large nose and nostrils.

19. *Ascending*, it denotes one affable, courteous and merry, of a cheerful, noble, magnanimous spirit, hating all base, poor, pitiful and sordid actions; one faithful and just, true to its friend; a great wit, profound understanding, and a good Orator; a person usually taken up and delighted in the company of Women kind and great Ladies; yet makes the native of a very mutable disposition.

20. *Culminating*, It generally gives Martial honor, but not very eminent: if the native be mean and of poor fortune in the World, he proves a Fidler, or some such kind of thing.

21. *The sixth face of Virgo*. It is dry of the nature of *Mercury*.

22. *It shews a short, little, dapper blade, indifferent full fac'd, oval visage, brown complexion, Chestnut colour'd hair, high forehead, and sometimes a Roman nose.*

23. *Ascending*, It denotes one of a notable wit, active fancy, and troublesome conversation, one always full of action, and must ever be doing, although it be mischief; ever delighting to hear or tell some new thing, a meer busy body, meddling in every bodys matter, one subject to strifes, and the stirring up of quarrels and animosities among friends, neighbours and acquaintance.

24. *Culminating*; It makes the native encline to the Law, proves some petty-fogger, or splitter of Causes: this face seldom or never gives any great preferment; the most signified by it is either a Scrivener, or Clark to some Nobleman, Lawyer or Gentleman.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the sign LIBRA.

1. **T**HE first face of Libra. It is dry, of the nature of Saturn and Mercury.

2. It personates one inclining to tallness, rather slender than thick, of a pleasing oval visage, pale complexion, well form'd nose and lips, chestnut coloured hair, and in a word, a very comely and modest countenance, having for the most part gray eyes.

3. *Ascending*, it shews a very sober, serious, solid person, very prudent and wise, of a very deep understanding, large capacity, profound judgment, and great reason; seeking into the nature and depth of all things; one very just, sincere, good, honest, and secret; having a very good tongue, and an admirable elocution; by the power whereof he forces the compliance of those to whom he speaks; very loving, courteous, affable and kind.

4. *Culminating*, It gives no very great honor, but generally 'tis durable; the native often proves a Merchant, and profits by dealing with ancient men, Trades-men, and Citizens.

5. *The second face of Libra.* It is temperate, of the nature of Venus and Mercury.

6. It signifies a person much of the same stature, complexion and corporature with the former; but only with this difference, that this is somewhat more fat, fleshy, plump or corpulent, and a little thought clearer of complexion.

7. *Ascending*, it denotes a person of the same humor, disposition, and nature with the aforesaid, and in all respects almost the same; saving that this is more pleasant, cheerful, merry and free; more nimble of tongue, having a strange kind of power and velocity in speaking, ever delivering



livering his matter *extempore*, without the least of study and premeditation, whose discourse (always arising from the reason of the thing) continually flows like the stream of an eternal fountain.

8. *Culminating*, shews preferment by means of Women kind, and his own natural parts, he may prove to be the Secretary to some King, Prince or Nobleman, a Statesman, or the like.

9. *The third face of Libra.* It is dry, of the nature of *Mercury*.

10. *It shews one* of middle stature, longish Visage, brownish complexion, broad forehead, full eyes, and generally grey, brown coloured hair, a little curling, long arms, hands and fingers, long and thin nose, having some freckles in the face; yet generally a person of good features.

11. *Ascending*, shews one almost always meditating, and ruminating of things; a person very serious, yet nimble; quick of apprehension, fluent in discourse, and of very good parts; One indeed, of an exceeding modest behaviour, good conversation, peaceable and quiet life, but still in continual motion, studying and contriving how he shall bring his business about with most ease.

12. *Culminating*, it shews honor, glory and renown, that the native is born to great actions, and by his own industry will rise in the World to some great degree of Dignity.

13. *The fourth face of Libra.* It is moist, of the nature of *Mercury*, *Jupiter* and *Venus*.

14. *It personates* a very comely, lovely creature, inclining to tallness, slender in the waist, of a roundish visage, purely clear complexion; neat, well made lips and nose, pleasant gray eyes, fair eye-brows, light or flaxen coloured hair, long arms, hands and fingers, exceeding white skin, as soft as silk; and in a word, whatever nature can do, to make a most compleat, perfect and lasting beauty.

15. *Ascending*, it makes a brave, noble, generous Soul; a great Spirit, only fit for great undertakings; a wise,  
pru-

## CH. 8. *Horæ Mathematicæ.* 27

prudent, discreet person, understanding all Arts, Sciences and things almost in the whole World; a sweet, disposition, so just, so good, so great, so kind, so worthy, that the Creature may well be said to be the desire and delight of mankind; having a good tongue and an excellent elocution.

16. *Culminating*, it is the face of honors, dignities and great power; it lifts the native up even from a mean condition to sit among Princes; it gives him estimation, glory and an Eternal name.

17. *The fifth face of Libra.* It is moyst, of the nature of *Sol*, *Jupiter* and *Venus*.

18. *This face personates a creature much like the former*, excepting only in this, that it gives a redder blush, or a more fresh countenance; but in short (without flattery) it generally exhibits not only a comly person, but a real and perfect beauty.

19. *Ascending*, it gives a nature and disposition much like the former in every respect; one of a great Soul, and performing only worthy actions with a magnanimous spirit.

20. *Culminating*, like the former, it gives a world of honor, glory and renown, and that often by Women kind.

*Nota.* And now (whilst we think of it) it is worth our noting, that in all what we have already said, or have yet to say of the particular signification of each face of the Signs, it is only to be understood in a solitary sense, abstracted from all matter or accidents; for all these things may be much varied by the presence or aspects of the Planets, according to the disposition of which, you must necessarily vary these judgments.

21. *The sixth face of Libra.* It is moist, of the nature of *Jupiter*, *Sol* and *Venus*.

22. *This face personates one much like the two former*, especially the latter, excepting only in this, that it gives one somewhat taller; but of full as beautiful a body.

23. *Ascending* it signifies a wise, vertuous good man, one loving and affecting just dealing, and hating every false thing and way: One truly noble, of a great Spirit and mag-

magnanimous mind, aiming at nothing but what is honorable, glorious, worthy and good.

24. *Culminating*, it makes the native the author of many great and singular good Actions, gives him the love and favor of great Ladys and other Women kind ; gives him the benevolence of Princes, Prelates and great men ; and advances him in the World, either by the Law, or Ecclesiastick Preferment ; in the management of which he generally exceeds all his contemporaries.

## CHAP. IX.

### *Of the Sign SCORPIO.*

1. **T**HE first face of Scorpio. It is moist, of the nature of *Jupiter* and *Venus*.
2. *It signifies* one of a middle stature, rather short or low than tall ; a round full face, chestnut coloured hair, not curling, pale complexion, gray eyes, full body, rather thick than slender ; a well compact comly person, of a singular good proportion, having excellent features and a good countenance.
3. *Ascending*, shews one of a singular good nature, loving, courteous disposition, of a generous and free Soul, true to his word, faithful to his Friend, just in all his actions ; One whom flattery cannot move, nor envy alter, given to the universal learning of all Arts and Sciences ; a truly Religious man, of a large capacity, great understanding and profound judgment ; ever keeping Counsel, and behaving himself with abundance of wisdom and discretion.
4. *Culminating*, shews the favor of Ladys, great men and Prelates ; honor and estimation by learning Arts and Sciences.
5. *The second face of Scorpio.* It is moist, of the nature of *Jupiter* and *Venus*.
6. *It*

## CH.9. *Hora Mathematica.* 29

6. *It signifies one* much like the former, but not so beautiful; something thicker in the waist, plumper visage, and thick short leggs.

7. *Ascending*, denotes a person of the same humor, quality and disposition with the former; one fixed and constant to his Principles, loving truth, justice and equity, and hating every false thing and way: one affecting religion, and truly zealous therein, always loving and admiring whatsoever is good, generous and worthy; one often receiving of injuries, but never retaliating them, ever striving to overcome evil with good, and hatred with kindness; having a disposition, inclination and love to all manner of Arts, Sciences and Disciplines, and whatsoever is vertuous and good.

8. *Culminating*, it shews honor and estimation by great Ladys and other Women kind; the favor of Princes, Prelates and learned men; preferment in the Church or State; a Lawyer, Physician or Divine.

9. *The third face of Scorpio.* It is dry, of the nature of *Saturn*, *Jupiter* and *Mars*.

10. *It shews one* something taller than either of the former, more slender, having a brown or swarthy complexion, greyish eyes, broad forehead, as it were square face, and a dark brown hair.

11. *Ascending*, It shews a profound wit, deep capacity, and clear judgment; one of a free, voluble tongue; a brave, noble, generous Soul, hating all base actions and things, and only embracing what is good, excellent and magnanimous; One given to the study of the Mathematicks, and indeed to all other Arts, Sciences and Disciplines whatsoever, and generally excelling therein, having a *Genius* fitted for so great things; and performing all his undertakings with a world of candor, sincerity, ingenuity, respect and honor.

12. *Culminating*, gives him the honor and estimation of Princes, Great men and Ladyes; and makes him eminent

minent and famous in his Art, Science or Profession, whatever it is; and in all his undertakings.

13. *The fourth face of Scorpio.* It is dry, of the nature of *Saturn* and *Mars*.

14. *It shews* a little short, slender person, having a little tawny or swarty face, of dark or black colored hair, broad shoulders, and going alwayes as if he was looking on the ground, or telling something.

15. *Ascending,* It makes one generally inclined to Arts and Sciences, chiefly the Mathematicks, of a very fordid, rude, and uncivil conversation, yet very crafty, subtil, cross and deceitful, pretending and promising much, but performing little; venturing and running into any thing, if profit seems but to come by it, though never so dishonest or dishonorable; having a poor, base, low spirit, false to its friend, and not true to it self, yet very conceited, as if all men, yea the whole world was not worthy so much as his least consideration; alwayes admiring and lifting up things and men of no worth, goodness, honesty, or parts: and despising the contrary.

16. *Culminating,* it is the face of scorn or contempt; yet sometimes gives martial honour.

17. *The fifth face of Scorpio.* It is dry, of the nature of *Saturn*, *Jupiter* and *Mars*.

18. *This face shews* a little person, but something more gross, oval visage, pale complexion, a countenance having good features, and an excellent proportion; dark hair, not curling; and almost in all respects a compleat creature.

19. *Ascending,* It makes a serious, sober, person, modest and religious, of a good natural temper, but sometimes a little hasty; it gives the native wisdom, understanding and prudence, and a capacity to dive into the secrets of Nature; of a faithful soul, just and true to its friend; ever keeping counsel, and behaving himself with so much discretion, as many make him the love and admiration

## CH. 10. *Horæ Mathematicæ.* 31

ration of his companions, though the envy of evil men.

20. *Culminating*, it gives Martial preferment, and makes the native eminent in the Camp, but generally forewarns of some evil by loss of honour or of limbs; it shews danger in War.

21. *The sixth face of Scorpio.* It is dry, of the nature of *Mars and Saturn.*

22. *It signifies* a lusty, strong, thick well made person, having a square face, looking always frowningly, and very surly: a broad forehead and chin, thick ey-brows hanging over, swarthy or ruddy complexion, and a sandy coloured hair enclining to red or yellow, of middle stature.

23. *Ascending*, It shews a rude, robust, churlish creature, of harsh manners, unlearned in the Art of Civility, a crafty subtil fox, deceitful and not to be trusted; cross, froward and peevish; of an untoward spirit, and given to lying, dissembling, and æquivocation.

24. *Culminating*, it is the face of Mischief, bringing many evils upon the native; first by lifting him up into honour, and then precipitating of him into misery, scorn and contempt: it often signifies gain by Physick, Chyrurgery, Alchimy, and such like.

---

## CHAP. X.

### Of SAGITARIUS.

1. **T**HE first face of Sagitarius. It is temperate, of the nature of *Saturn and Venus.*

2. *It signifies* one of a tall large body, broad shouldered, full breasted, thick in the waist, longish Visage, but pretty full, broad forehead, hanging eye brows, black-eyes, yellowish complexion, and generally full of freckles,  
large



large mouth, and nose with hair of a brown colour, a very little curling at the end.

3. *Ascending*, it denotes an honest sober man, not of many words, pleasant in company of a good disposition, loving peace and quietness, and pursuing of it; One ready to do kindneses, and to retaliate them; yet he has a tincture of old *Saturn* in him, subject to melancholly when he is alone; and a little inclin'd to covetousness; (a vice not many men are free from.)

4. *Culminating*, it gives great honour and preferment, and raises the native even from the dunghill to sit among Princes: but understand *quoad capax*, of a begger it may make a husbandman, &c.

5. *The second face of Sagitarius.* It is temperate, of the nature of *Mars* and *Jupiter*.

6. *It signifies one of a middle stature, indifferently well set, of a good proportionate body having a full face, of a redish bluish, or fresh colour (and sometimes Pimples therein) having good features, a neat mouth, handsome nose, broad forehead, black eye, light brown coloured hair.*

7. *Ascending*, it signifies one of an active, stirring constitution, subject to be angry, but soon pleased again; bold, daring, adventuresom, fearing nothing nor any body; yet of a very pleasant humor, and good, honest, just conversation; a great lover of the church and religion, and persons religious; given to the study of Arts and Sciences, and what ever is ingenious, or make for the publick utility; in a word, a very good commonwealths man, delighting in the knowledge and exercise of Arms.

8. *Culminating*, it gives no very great honours, the man may come to be one of the masters of the Parish where he lives; or if a Schollar he proves a Physician or Priest, and may be the Rector or Curate of a Parsonage.

9. *The*

9. *The third face of Sagitarius.* It is moist, of the nature of *Saturn, Jupiter and Venus.*

10. *It signifies one* neither tall nor low, of a full fat face and body, limbs well set; roundish face, fair or clear complexion, gray eyes, light Eye-brows, light coloured or flaxen hair; not curling, little mouth and lips, and an exceeding pleasant; well compact, well proportionate body.

11. *Ascending,* It shews an honest religious soul, of an exceeding good nature, and humour; cheerful, merry, and yet not light or vain; of a very loving and kind disposition, aiming at things only just, good and honourable; and performing all its actions with much freedom, liberty, and magnanimity of Spirit; one of a healthy constitution, strong body, active mind, deep understanding; and that probably may live many years.

12. *Culminating,* It shews much good from the Church, and from Women kind, and that he may find many friends of the feminine gender; yet attains no extraordinary degree of honour.

13. *The fourth face of Sagitarius.* It is temperate, of the nature of *Saturn and Venus.*

14. *It signifies a* lusty strong man, of good stature, longish Visage, brownish complexion, with many freckles in the face, hollowish eyes; broad fore-head; darkish brown hair, long arms, full body; thick lips, and almost flatish nose, having a very modest countenance.

15. *Ascending,* it denotes a solid man, of very great parts and wisdom, a little conceited, and much looking at his credit and reputation in the World, being very cautious of wounding or staining of it: if he prove religious, as he often times does, under the mask thereof, he plays the meer hyppocrite, and acts many Villanous things; cleaving to heresies, and embracing heretical opinions; and all this many times for his own ends and profit.

16. *Culminating,* it gives the love and estimation of

Women kind; raises the native sometimes above his expectation, and then precipitates him to his real ruin.

17. *The fifth face of Sagitarius.* Is is temperate, of the nature of *Saturn, Mars, Venus, and Luna.*

18. *It shews a middle proportioned person, of an oval visage, clear complexion, fresh colour, light chestnut coloured hair, gray rouling eyes, neat mouth, thin lips, nimble tongue, body strong and well set; and having a very pleasant smiling countenance.*

19. *Ascending,* it makes the native one of a very differing and changable humour and disposition, soon angry, soon pleas'd, sometimes for one thing, sometimes for another; scarce ever knowing his own mind; sometimes choosing this, anon repenting of it; of a bold adventerous Spirit, sometimes to his own prejudice; of a nimble tongue, excellently skil'd in the art of Scolding, therein excelling many others: doing things which (repenting of) he never resolves to do again; and yet immediately falling into the same error.

20. *Culminating,* it gives the native many troubles in the course of his life: and afflicts him with many sorrows.

21. *The sixth face of Sagitarius.* It is moist, of the nature of *Jupiter, Mars and Luna.*

22. *It denotes one something tall, of a very pleasant look, having a round or plump full face, a clear skin, good complexion, mixt with a redish blush, excellent features, set off to an extream advantage, by reason of that curious Symmetry or Analogy with which they are accompanied.*

23. *Ascending,* it shews a mutable person, but one of a very excellent disposition, really just, sincere and honest, faithfull to its friend, pleasant in company: carrying a great soul, repleat with Religion, and indeed with what ever may be accounted excellent, and worthy: al-

ways

ways doing brave and generous things ; being a little ha-  
sty, and passionate ; which is soon over, upon a little con-  
sideration.

24. *Culminating*, it gives Ecclesiastick and Martial  
honour, makes the native oftentimes a Church man ; but  
it prefers to no extraordinary high degree : the native ma-  
ny times proves a Chyrurgion or Chymist.

CHAP. XI.

*Of the sign* CAPRICORN.

1. **T**H E *first face* of Capricorn. It is temperate, of  
the nature of *Jupiter and Sol*.

2. *It shews* a little person, not fat nor lean, having a  
roundish visage, pleasant, airy, countenance, clear skin,  
light coloured hair, little mouth, handsome nose ; in a word  
every ways excellent : yet sometimes they are molested  
with freckles.

3. *Ascending*, it shews one of excellent good spirit,  
having great thoughts, and lofty imaginations, true, just,  
sincere, modest, loving, courteous, and a noble generous  
soul, hating every base and unworthy action, striving  
to serve and oblige every one, yea its profest E-  
nemy.

4. *Culminating*, It gives some honour and prefer-  
ment, but it generally happens in the latter part of life ;  
if it gives the acquaintance of the King, some noble Man,  
or great Prelate (as usually it does,) yet it prefers not the  
native so much in publick affairs, as makes that acquain-  
tance privately profitable.

5. *The second face* of Capricorn. It is dry, of the nature  
of *Jupiter, Sol and Mercury*.

6. *It denotes* one of a small stature, a pleasant little  
beautiful creature, something longer visaged than the

former, of a little brown complexion, and the hair a little sadder; but otherwise in all respects like the former.

7. *Ascending*, it signifies a noble brave generous soul of great cogitations: of a deep and profound imagination, and conception, a good Orator of a kind nature, exceeding just in all his actions, naturally delighting in change, being something of a mutable disposition; and ever desiring and embracing the company of Ladys, and other women kind: though of inferiour rank.

8. *Culminating*, It shews one fortunate and successful in affairs of State, in the acquaintance and society of great men, in Learning, in Arts and Arms, doing worthy things, and merriting well of the Common wealth.

9. *The third face of Capricorn.* It is dry, of the nature of *Jupiter, Sol and Mercury*.

10. *It denotes* a person very much like the former, save it signifies one something taller, somewhat fatter, and whose presence carries along with it, not only a greater awe, and Majesty, but also a more imperious commanding aspect.

11. *Ascending*, It shews one of a noble Spirit, performing many great actions, and that with honour and glory, gives the native a good tongue, makes him a Rhetorician; gives him the esteem and love of Ladys, yet doing many things for vanity and ostentation sake; but generally the native is of so good a nature, that an Enemy may command almost the greatest kindnesses from him; being still kind even to the most ingratefull of men.

12. *Culminating*, it gives no notable honour or preferment, how good so ever it is ascending.

13. *The fourth face of Capricorn.* It is temperate, of the nature of *Jupiter and Sol*.

14. *It shews* a pretty little neat round fac'd person,

## CH. II. *Hora Mathematica.* 37

enclining to fatness, clear skin, and brown, but sometimes light coloured hair, subject to freckles, sun burning or the injuries of the air; a little neat mouth, and in some a gentle handsome creature.

15. *Ascending*, it denotes one of an exceeding good humor; an affable, courteous, cheerful, and pleasant soul, neither thinking, nor doing ill to any one: rather taking injuries and affronts than offering any: but this out of the goodness of their nature, than any poorness, or baseness of spirit, to stoop to any thing below it self.

16. *Culminating*, it may give the native some mean kind of Ecclesiastick preferment: but if *Jupiter* be there, it may be extraordinary; if *Sol* be there, the native is born to glorious actions: if *Saturn*, *Mars* or *Venus*, he meets with scorn dishonour and contempt.

17. *The fifth face of Capricorn.* It is temperate, of the nature of *Jupiter* and *Sol*.

18. *This shews one* a little fatter, taller, plumper and fairer than the former; and indeed every way something a more beautiful creature, adorned in the face with many excellent features; and in the body and extreame parts with exceeding good proportion.

19. *Ascending*, It shews a merry, jovial, magnanimous nature; the native carries with him a kind of majesty and commanding presence, all which chiefly proceeds rather from the power and influence of his good disposition, than from the form of the body; although that be exceeding handsome; but 'tis generally observed where a presence alone commands, the magnitude must be more than ordinarily eminent and formidable.

20. *Culminating*, It makes the native proud, stately and majestic, but gives little preferment.

21. *The sixth face of Capricorn.* It is moyst, of the nature of *Jupiter*, *Sol* and *Venus*.

22. *This shews one* yet more excellent than the former, of middle stature, adorned in the face with a fair and clear



complexion, flaxen hair, and many exceeding good features; in the body and limbs of excellent proportion; and every where with whatsoever may be called admirable and beautiful.

23. *Ascending*, It shews a wanton and effeminate disposition, one delighting in Womens company, if a man; or in mens company, if a Woman: a person of a very delectable and pleasant society, ever buſied about some feminine matter or other, taking delight to go fine, neat, trim and spruce, delighting in Songs, Musick, Plays and the like.

24. *Culminating*, It shews preferment by Women kind, and gives the native hopes of great matters, which he will hardly find, without much difficulty, labour and travel.

---

## CHAP. XII.

### *Of the Sign AQUARIUS.*

1. **T**HE first face of Aquarius. It is dry, of the nature of Saturn, Mercury and Venus.

2. *It signifies one* indifferent tall, slender, having a longish visage and brown, long arms and legs; dark hair, wide mouth, Roman nose, black and rowling eyes.

3. *Ascending*, shews a crafty, subtil, politick person, of a serious and profound cogitation; given to dissimulation, and to use deceit; yet withal amorous, but sometimes exceeding cross and sullen, or self-will'd, and doing things as it were for spight, bearing prejudice and enmity a long time in his Breast if once conceived there, and being seldom or never reconcil'd, whatsoever he pretends; and although he may have something of an effeminate carriage, yet he generally makes use of the same as the surest introduction to all his deceit, and unjust actions.

## CH. 12. *Hora Mathematica.* 39

4. *Culminating*, it is the face of sorrow, and of long-ing expectations; foreshews many troubles to the native, and that from Mercurial and Saturnian persons.

5. *The second face of Aquarius.* It is dry, of the nature of *Saturn*, *Mars* and *Mercury*.

6. *This signifies One* not so tall as the former, more thin or slender, having a kind of reddish face, or hard rough skin, brown hair enclining to black, oval visage, and wide mouth and nostrils.

7. *Ascending*, it denotes a self-will'd, hasty, hair-brain'd person, given to several kind of debaucheries, and incongruities; full of dissimulation, craft and knavish policy, striving to outreach all men to accomplish his own ends, thinking none honest, nor any to act honestly besides himself, incredulous of almost every thing and every body, and making no proposal or undertaking of any design, unless the issue of it may prove an advantage to himself; continually retaining an incredible covetous humor and disposition.

8. *Culminating*, It is the face of contempt, unless the *Sun*, *Jupiter* or *Venus* be there, the native seldom comes into any estimation in the World, but walks in obscurity.

9. *The third face of Aquarius.* It is dry, of the nature of *Mars* and *Mercury*.

10. *It signifies a* tall, slender, thin, spare man, one of a long, thin visage, broad forehead, reddish face, narrow chin, black hair and curling.

11. *Ascending*, It denotes a wise, prudent man, swift of motion, nimble of body, quick of apprehension, one of a generous and pleasant nature and disposition, but subject to many strange and notable mutations, resolving many times to do one thing and yet acting another, scarcely ever knowing his own mind, being given to wavering, doubts, mistrusts and such like inconveniences: If *Jupiter* or *Venus* be here, the man is incomparably good, but

*Venus* makes him a little effeminate : if *Mars* be here, the native is of a more bold and daring Spirit ; if *Mercury*, more talkative.

12. *Culminating*, it dignifies the native either with a Sword or Pen.

14. *The fourth face of Aquarius.* It is temperate, of the nature of *Saturn*, *Jupiter* and *Mars*.

14. *It signifies one* somewhat thick or burly ; of a middle stature, indifferent clear visage, pretty full face, wide mouth and nostrils, chestnut coloured hair, not curling, short arms and leggs.

15. *Ascending*, this gives not that clearness nor acuteness of wit, which the former does, but makes the native more dull or stupid, gives him a good, courteous, affable nature and disposition, ready to do kindneses, a lover of ingenuity and ingenious men, yet much conceited in his way, and, if he be a Church-man, very zealous for the same, a strong stickler and defender of his own Principles and way, let it be what it will : I knew a Cobler had this face ascending, and *Saturn* therein, who would undertake to justify to all the World, that his mended shooes were much better than when they were new, nor could any body with all the reasons imaginable, drive him from this opinion.

16. *Culminating*, it shews meanness of fortune and honor in the World.

17. *The fifth face of Aquarius.* It is dry, of the nature of *Saturn* and *Mercury*.

18. *This shews a little*, lean person, of a thin visage, long nose, narrow forehead, cheeks sticking out, the upper jaw hanging much over the under, of a kind of tawny complexion.

19. *Ascending*, It shews one of an indifferent good nature, yet oftentimes sullen, and given to suspicion, jealousy, and underhand dealing ; subtil, crafty and studious of most kind of literature, aiming to engrose the universal know-

## CH. 12. *Hora Mathematica.* 41

knowledge of all things, and without doubt, one that may attain a very great depth of knowledge and learning in several Arts and Sciences; being very serious and studious having a good elocution, though not with that grace and freedom which many have, yet with much more of reason, and depth of a sound judgment, being raised from premeditated and very considerate grounds, built upon demonstration.

20. *Culminating*, it is the face of despair, and signifies many sorrows.

21. *The sixth face of Aquarius.* It is temperate, of the nature of *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Venus* and *Mercury*.

22. *It indicates one* of a middle stature, of an exceeding good complexion, a comly countenance, full face, roundish visage, light coloured hair, not slender nor thick, but a very handsom and beautiful person.

23. *Ascending*, it signifies a singular good disposition, merry, jovial and free, having a good tongue and excellent parts; one honest, sincere and intire; a healthy constitution, long life, of great prudence, and a person of no vulgar wit or fortune; and if *Jupiter* be there, the more fortunate, wise, temperate and couragious, if *Venus* be there, one generous and a little prodigal: if *Saturn* be there, a miserable, hard and covetous wretch, also enclining to a Consumption: if *Mars*, a bold and magnanimous mind, joyned with deceit

24. *Culminating*, it is the face of a rising fortune, and signifies future honor and glory.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XIII.

## Of the Sign PISCES.

1. **T**he first face of Pisces. It is dry, of the nature of Saturn, Mars and Mercury.

2. It denotes one rather tall than low, of a middle proportion in respect of thickness, yet having pretty broad shoulders; not fat, a longish face, brown, and of almost black coloured hair, eyes almost sunk into the head, high or Roman nose, large mouth and narrow chin.

3. *Ascending*, It signifies a cunning, subtil, politick person, having a number of sly actions, given to study and learn Arts and Sciences, chiefly Astrology, Astro-mancy, Geomancy, Nigromancy, and other Arts of Divination, in which its probable he will be very excellent, and although of great subtilty, yet he proves just to his words and promises.

4. *Culminating*, It gives the native honor and estimation among the common people, and makes him famous for his skill among them; yet not without clamors and slanders, and this judgment seldom fails if *Canda* or *Saturn* be there, or *Mars* in opposition thereto.

5. *The second face of Pisces*. It is temperate, of the nature of Saturn, Mars and Mercury.

6. It denotes one of greater stature than the former, something fuller visage and clear skin, of a more pleasant look, and somewhat lighter coloured hair; having pretty large eye-brows, long leggs, arms, fingers and feet, and a wide mouth.

7. *Ascending*, It makes a wise, discreet, politick man, having a great deal of prudence and understanding in all natural thing; One honest, just, grave, sober, not easily provoked to anger, but bearing all affronts with a world

## CH. 13. *Hora Mathematica.* 43

of patience : but once stirr'd up to wrath, not easily pacified without an humble submission.

8. *Culminating*, it signifies the native to continue or remain much in one condition (whether good or ill) almost all the days of his life ; only gives him a good repute among his neighbours.

9. *The third face of Pisces.* It is moist, of the nature of *Saturn* and *Jupiter*.

10. *This face signifies yet one* more pleasant and neat, and a handiomer creature than the former ; it gives one of an indifferent full face, oval visage, clear skin, black eyes, large and fair eye-brows and forehead, brown coloured hair, and indifferent tall stature, strait, but not very thick.

11. *Ascending*, gives a good equal nature or temper, not very melancholly nor very merry, one pleasant in company, of a courteous disposition, loving ingenuity and all ingenious men, of a very honest conversation, except *Canda*, *Saturn* or *Venus* be there ; and then the person may be something more effeminate and wanton, and suffer in reputation for the same too.

12. *Culminating*, never makes the native aim at any great things, unless it be the society and conversation of Ladys and Women kind, by which he probably may be a gainer.

13. *The fourth face of Pisces.* It is temperate, of the nature of *Saturn*, *Jupiter* and *Mercury*.

14. *It shews one* of a middle stature, long visage, swarthy complexion, or having freckles in the face, broad forehead and ey-brows, little black eyes, narrow chin, black hair, seldom or never curling, short arms and leggs short fingers and little feet.

15. *Ascending*, It shews an honest, vertuous, religious Soul, one faithful and just to his friend, of a singular good disposition, of deep understanding, profound judgment, subtil and wise, having a large capacious mind, able



able to receive the knowledge of most Arts and Sciences.

16. *Culminating*, denotes Ecclesiastick preferment, and if the native be industrious, not of the meanest sort; he may at least be the Dean or Prebend of some Cathedral, or in the Papacy, the Abbot of a Monastery; otherwise, it give honor by the study of the Law, and its much if he attains not the honor of sitting President or Chief, in a Court of Judicature.

17. *The fifth face of Pisces.* It is moist, of the nature of *Jupiter, Venus* and *Mercury*.

18. *It denotes an incomparable and delectable creature, of an excellent and proportionable stature, roundish visage, clear Complexion, grey eyes, a neat well formed nose, a chin having a dimple in it, of a smiling countenance, Chestnut-coloured hair, and a person every way compleat and beautiful.*

19. *Ascending*, It denotes a pleasant, merry, cheerful, loving disposition, one free from all manner of pride, envy, strife, self-conceit and debate; a lover of Peace, and a Peace-maker, a truly, noble, courteous, generous Soul, loving entirely its friends, and not hurting or envying its foes, but always doing or intending good; given to learning, and the Studys of Arts and Sciences.

20. *Culminating*, It gives honor and preferment by means of Women kind, and his own industry; as also Ecclesiastick preferment, or by means of some Ecclesiastick person.

21. *The sixth face of Pisces.* It is dry, of the nature of *Saturn* and *Mercury*.

22. *It signifies a little, short, thin, lean faced person, of a long, poor, consumptive, countenance, slender, and of a tawny coloured skin, black hair, and oftentimes either freckles or red pimples in his face; if ever they grow fat, they become excessive, and burthensome to themselves.*

## CH. 14. *Horæ Mathematicæ.* 45

23. *Ascending*, it makes a sober, serious man, a good Orator, and one of a deep and profound judgment, but of a very sordid, rude disposition, naturally given to contention, to please himself, though by the displeasure of all others, ever admiring and advancing his own wit, parts and endowments, but despising other mens, a meer conceited Coxcomb.

24. *Culminating*, it is the face of sorrow, discontents and adversities; making the native wade through a World of troubles, miseries and calamities.

---

### CHAP. XIV.

#### Of SATURN.

1. **H**IS Names. *Saturn* is so called à *Saturo*, to fill or multiply in abundance, *quasi saturavit omnia*, he is also called *Chronos*, *Phanon*, & *Falsifer*.

2. *His Nature*: He is cold and dry, signifies melancholy, a Planet masculine, diurnal, the greater Infortune, and slowest in motion, finishing his course in 29 years, and 156 days.

3. *Corporature*. He gives a middle stature, a pale, swarthy or livid complexion, small black eyes, looking downwards, a broad forehead; black or very dark hair, thin beard, and many times none at all, great ears, lowering eye-brows, long lean face, thick lips, broad or flat-tish nose; a heavy, lumpish countenance, large shoulders, sometimes stooping, often Crump-backt, a short lank belly, thin thighs, indecent feet, shuffling one against another.

4. *Conditions*. He signifies one wilful, covetous, crafty, politick, aiming at his own ends; and if he be weak and afflicted, one malicious, envious, designing murder, poison, treason, witch-craft, and other execrable crimes: other  
wife

# 46 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. I.

wife he gives gravity, sound judgment, sharp fancy and precaution.

5. *Quality.* He signifies Fathers, Grandfathers, Old-men, Day-labourers, Beggars, Clowns, Husband men, Monks and all sorts of People given over to sottishness and idleness.

6. *Profession,* if he be strong, he shews profound and occult Learning, Antiquaries, Plummers, Curriers, Broom-men, Hostlers, Brickmakers, Plow men, diggers of earth, Gardners, Maulsters, Colliers, Dyers of Cloth, Shepherds, Carters, Coachmen, Herdsmen, Brick-layers. If weak, he shews Sextons, day labourers, Emptyers of Jakes, Ditchers, Diggers in the mines, and the like.

7. *Motion.* He seldom goes above three or four minutes a day, his mean or middle motion is 2 *m.* 11 *f.* his swiftest motion is six minutes: he is stationary before Retrogradation five days, and five days before Direction; and is Retrograde 140 days.

8. *Latitude.* His greatest North Latitude is 2*d.* 48 *m.* it shews one hairy and fleshy: His greatest South Latitude is 2*d.* 49 *m.* which gives longness of visage, thinness and leanness, with a pale complexion; but want of Latitude shews a mean of fatness, and a good condition, because then a Planet is in the *Æquilibrium* of nature.

9. *Triplicity.* He governs only the Earthy, to wit, *Taurus, Virgo* and *Capricorn.*

10. *Weather.* He causes cold, cloudy, dark air for many days, thick and hurtful foggs, black and condense Clouds, nipping cold, hard frosts, and very ill weather. But the particular quality of his alteration of the Air is to be known from his position and aspects with the Planets, as we hereafter shall declare.

11. *Houses.* *Capricorn* is his Night house, and *Aquary* his day house, which is his joy: *Libra* his Exaltation.

12. *Years.* The greatest years he signifies are 465: The greater years 57: his mean years 44: and his lesser

## CH. 14. *Horæ Mathematicæ.* 47

30. The meaning of it is this, If a Kingdom, City, Town, Family, or the like has its beginning, when *Saturn* is both essentially and accidentally fortified, it is probable that that Monarchy, Corporation, Building, &c. may continue firm and in good condition the greatest years: but if only essentially or accidentally fortified, then his greater or mean years: if weak his least years.

13. *Orb.* His Orb is 9 Degrees before and after any Aspect: which signifies thus much: that when he applies to the Aspect of any Planet or they to him, his influence begins to take place 9 Degrees before he comes to the perfect Aspect, and continues in force till he is 9 Degrees past it.

14. *Agreement.* His friends are said to be *Jupiter*, *Sol* and *Mercury*: his Enemies, *Mars*, *Venus* and *Luna*.

15. *Countries.* He is said to govern *Bavaria*, *Saxony*, *Turkey*, *Swethland*, *Muscovy*, *Stiria*, *Romandiola*, *Ravenna*, *Constantia*, *Ingolstead*.

16. *Creatures.* He is said to rule over the Crow, Owl, Crane, Thrush, Ostrich, Lapwing, Bat, Blackbird, Cuckow: Of Beasts, the Ass, Cat, Hare, Mouse, Mole, Elephant, Crocodile, Toad, Hog, and creeping things bred of putrefaction: Of Stones, Marble, Free-Stone, Lapis Lazuli: Of Minerals, Lead, and the dross of Metals.

17. *Revolution.* If in an annual Revolution, he be fortified, and in good Aspect with the significator of any Country, he shews that that people shall build and erect houses, make alterations, lay many Fabricks, and abound in all things produced by the Earth; have fruitfulness and plenty, live in estimation with their Neighbours and Allies, and that the labours of the Husbandman, shall be answered with a vast advantage, as also a good increase of his larger or greater Cattel. But if he be weak, and in an evil Aspect with such significators, he gives much evil, many losses, crosses, vexations, afflictions, poverty, want, famine, mortal Diseases, and stirs up either a foreign

rein Adversary, or Insurrections, Treasons and Rebellions at home, together with the death and destruction of Old and Aged People.

18. *Places.* He signifies Deserts, Woods, Vallies, obscure Vaults, Dens, Caves, Holes, Dormitories of the Dead, Sepulchers, Churchyards, old ruined buildings, Cole-Pits, Sinks, muddy, dirty, filthy stinking Places, Wells, and Houses of Office.

## CHAP. XV.

### Of JUPITER.

1. *Names.* *Jupiter* is so called à *Juvando*, quasi est *juvans Pater*, as from a helping Father, being beneficial to mankind: He is also called *Phaëton* & *Zeus*.

2. *Nature.* He is hot and moist, sanguine, a Planet masculine Diurnal, the greater fortune, clear, bright and shining, of a mean motion, finishing his course in about 12 years.

3. *Corporature.* He shews an upright, tall, strait body, of a lovely ruddy, sanguine, or brown complexion, a plump oval visage, smooth skin, high forehead, soft hair, sometimes of a brown or flaxen color and thick, large grey eyes, body strong and well set, neck short, beard thick, and sometimes of a sandy colour, large belly, great thighs, well proportion'd legs, long hands, fingers and feet, and indeed throughout, a compleat handsome body.

4. *Conditions.* If fortified, he signifies a sober, honest, vertuous, just, humble, and truly pious person, of an affable and courteous disposition, kind generous, free from Covetousness, and not loving the World: but if weak, a dissembler, only outwardly religious, filled with craft, deceit and worldly policy.

## CH. 15. *The Soul of Astrology.* 49

5. *Quality.* He signifies young Schollars, Judges and Lawyers, Cleargymen, men of Piety, Honour and Renown, Magnanimous souls, youth and middle age, up to fifty.

6. *Profession.* If strong, Chancellors, Judges, Counsellors, Attorneys, Priests, Bishops, Deans, Deacons, Clothiers, Woolen Drapers: if weak and ill placed, Petty-foggers, cheating Lawyers, Knights of the Post, takers of Bribes, Cheaters, Deceivers, false Prophets, Hereticks, &c.

7. *Motion.* His diurnal motion is 6. 8. 10 m. &c. his middle motion is 4 m. 59 f. his swiftest motion is about 14 minuts. He is stationary five days before Retrogradation, and four days before Direction, and is Retrograde 120 days.

8. *Latitude.* His greatest North Latitude is 1d. 38 m. his greatest South Latitude 1d. 40 m.

9. *Triplicity.* He governs the Airy Triplicity, *Gemini, Libra* and *Aquary*.

10. *Weather.* He causes pleasant, warm, healthful air, temperate and Serene; if conjoynd with *Venus* or *Luna*, delicate springing shows; if with *Mercury*, sometimes wind and rain.

11. *Houses.* *Sagitary* is his day house and his joy: *Pisces* his night house: *Cancer* his Exaltation.

12. *Years.* His greatest years are 428: his greater 79. his mean 45, and his lesser 12 years.

13. *Orb.* His Orb is 9 degrees both before and after any Aspect.

14. *Agreement.* Friends are *Sol, Venus* and *Luna*: his Enemies *Saturn, Mars* and *Mercury*.

15. *Countries.* He is said to rule *Spain, Hungaria, Persia, Babylon, Cullen*.

16. *Creatures.* Of Birds, the *Eagle, Peacock, Pheasant, Partridge, Stock-dove, Snipe, Stork, Lark*; of Fishes, the *Whale, Dolphin, Mackrel*: Of Beasts, the *Sheep, Unicorn, Buck, Stag, Ox*: Of Stones, the *Topaz, Amethyst*,  
E



*Thist, Emerald, Crystal, Saphir, Jacinth, Bezoar : Of Metals, Tin, Pewter, Glass.*

17. *Revolution.* In a Revolution of the World, if he be well fortified, and casts a good aspect to the significator of any Country or People; it signifies happiness, prosperity, health, justice, judgment, piety, and religion to flourish; Judges and Noble men are had in Estimation, the People prosper and flourish, and receive Immunities from their King and Superiours, they honour from their People: It shews also a good and temperate Air, and a plentiful Season. But if *Jupiter* be weak, judge the contrary, according to the greatness of the affliction.

18. *Places.* He signifies Churches, Consecrated places, Courts of Judicature, Synods, Sumptuous Halls, Palaces, Oratories, Wardrobes, Gardens, neat curious and sweet places.

## CHAP. XVI.

## Of MARS.

1. **N**AMES. *Mars* is so called *quasi Mavors, quia magna vertit*, from turning great things: He is also called *Aëns, Pyrois, Mavors, Gradivus*.

2. *Nature.* He is hot and dry Cholerick of a fiery shining bloody Colour, a Masculine, Nocturnal, swift Planet, performing his Revolution in one year and about 321 days.

3. *Corporature.* He shews one of middle stature, strong and well set, a fresh ruddy complexion, hair light coloured, sometimes of a sandy flaxen, a little curling, hazle eyes, quick, sharp, and piercing sight, a bold and undaunted Countenance, and sometimes very fierce, strong, big bones, but seldom fat: being Oriental, he shews one a little above the middle size, hairy bodied, but of a very pure

## CH. 16. *The Soul of Astrology.* 51

pure complexion; but if Occidental, not so tall, little head, not very hairy, and of a dry constitution.

4. *Conditions.* He shews Passion, Extravagancy, Heat, Choller: if well disposed, he shews hastiness, acuteness of Wit, nimble Conceptions, Generosity, Courage, Valour, and although furious, yet hating all unjust, base and sordid actions, Zealous in all things supposed to be good: But if evil disposed, he shews one contentious, quarrelsome, furious, the Author of Mischiefs, Fellowies, Murthers, Treasons; a Boaster, Proud, Arrogant and Presumptuous, a Lier, Thief, Deceiver, High-way man, one given over to Wickedness, and Cruelty, Treacherous to his Friend, not just to himself, false to all.

5. *Qualities.* He signifies Soldiers, Generals, Commanders of Armies, Conquerours, Usurpers, Tyrants, Theives, Balifes, Sergeants, Hangmen, Murtherers, Jaylors, Cut-throates, Cheats, Takers of Bribes, destroyers of man kind.

6. *Professions.* If well placed, Physicians, Apothecaries, Chyrurgians, Alchymists, Marshals, Butchers, Gunners, Watchmakers, Barbers, Armourers, all such as use Iron tools, Curriers, Tanners, Gamsters, Carpenters, Cooks, Cutlers, Smiths, Bakers: But if ill placed, Mountebanks, Quacksalvers, Empericks, Cheaters, Petty-foggers, Knights of the Post, Taylors, Catch Poles, &c.

7. *Motion.* His mean motion is 31 m. 27 s. His greatest motion is seldom above 44 minuts in a day of 24 hours: he is stationary two or three days before Retrogradation, and as many before Direction, and is Retrograde 80 days.

8. *Latitude.* His greatest North Latitude is 4d. 31 m. his greatest South 6d. 47 m.

9. *Triplicity.* He governs the fiery, to wit *Aries, Leo, and Sagitary.*

10. *Weather.* He causes, Thunder, Lightning, fiery

# 52 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. I.

Meteors, great heats and droughts, Pestilential Air, strange apparitions.

11. *Houſes.* He rules *Aries* his day house, and *Scorpio* his night house, and joy, and is exalted in *Capricorn*.

12. *Years.* His greatest years are 214: his greater 66: his mean 40: and his lesser 15.

13. *Orb.* His Orb is seven degrees both before and after any Aspect.

14. *Agreement.* His Friends are *Sol* and *Venus*: his Enemies *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Mercury* and *Luna*.

15. *Countries.* The whole *Roman Empire*, *England*, *Germany*, *Denmark*, *Syria*, *Palestina*, *Naples*, *Florence*, *Utrecht*, *Padua*, *Marcellæ*.

16. *Creatures.* Of birds, the *Hawk*, *Kite*, *Raven*, *Vulture*, *Cormorant*, *Magpy*: Of Fishes, the *Shark*, *Pike*, *Barble*, *Fork-fish*, *Land and water Serpents*: Of Beasts, the *Mastiff*, *Wolf*, *Tyger*, *Cocatrice*, *Panther*, and all Beasts of Prey: Of Minerals, *Iron*, *Steel*, *Arsenick*, *Antimony*, *Brimstone*, *Vermilion*: Of Stones, the *Bloodstone*, *Loadstone*, *Agat*, *Touchstone*.

17. *Revolution.* If fortunate and emitting good Aspects, he shews Grandure, Strength, Happiness and many Friends, Military Actions: if unfortunate, the contrary.

18. *Places.* Slaughter-houses, Smiths and Farriers Shops, Furnaces, Chimneys, Kitchings, Ovens, &c.

## CHAP. XVII.

### Of SOL.

1. *NAMES.* *Sol*, quod solus appareat, because when he shines he obscures all the other Stars: He is also called *ἥλιος*, *Tisan*, *Phæbus*, *Apollo*, *Paon*, *Osyris*, *Dispiter*.

2. *Na-*

## CH. 17. *The Soul of Astrology.* 53

2. *Nature.* He is hot and dry, Chollerick and Fiery, Masculine, Diurnal, and a Planet swift of Motion, performing his Revolution in 365 days, 5 hours, 49 minutes.

3. *Corporature.* One of a fair goodly stature, body and face full and fleshy, of a ruddy or tawnyish Complexion, light coloured hair, sometimes red, yellowish or sandy coloured, and a little curling, thin, a full goggle and hazle Eye, broad forehead, quick sight, much beard, and soon bald, having big bones, and a very decent and handsome body throughout.

4. *Conditions.* If fortified, he signifies a generous high minded Creature, aiming at no base or mean thing, one magnanimous, valiant, provident, wise, famous, seeking after honour, glory, and renown; if weak, a proud, lofty, supercilious, impertinent, pragmatical person, yet not concerning himself with mean things.

5. *Quality.* He signifies, if well placed, all persons of Command, Power, Honour, and Grandure, as Emperours, Kings, Monarchs Princes, Dukes, Conquerours: if ill placed, Usurpers, Tyrants, Constables, Headbroughs, and other petty rulers.

6. *Professions.* Gold smiths, Copper smiths, Minters, Coyners, Peuterers, Brasiers, Spinners of Gold and Silver, and all such as trade in those Metals, Excisemen.

7. *Motion.* His mean Motion is 59 m. 8 s, seldom exceeds 61 minutes, is never Stationary, or Retrograde, but always moving directly forwards.

8. *Latitude.* He never has any (except his Declination) but always moves in the Eccliptick.

9. *Triplicity.* He governs the fiery, to wit, *Aries, Leo,* and *Sagitarious.*

10. *Weather.* He shews heat, fair clear, and serene air, eastern winds, and a comfortable season, causing all things to grow, spring and encrease, according as he is fortified.

# 54 *Horæ Mathematica.* LIB. I.

11. *Houses.* He has only *Leo* which is both his day and night house, and his joy: he is exalted in *Aries*.

12. *Years.* His greatest years are 1640: his greater 120: mean 69, and lesser years 19.

13. *Orb.* His Orb is 15 degrees both before and after any aspect.

14. *Agreement.* His Friends are *Jupiter*, *Mars*, *Venus*, *Mercury* and *Luna*: his Enemy only *Saturn*.

15. *Countries.* *Italy*, the *Alps*, *Sicily*, *Bohemia*, *Chaldea*, *Damascus*, *Syracusa*, *Rome*, *Ravenna*, *Prague*, *Cremona*.

16. *Creatures.* Of Birds, the *Eagle*, *Vulture*, *Swan*, *Cock*, *Hawk*, *Nightingal*, *Lark*, *Peacock*: Of Beasts, the *Lyon*, *Leopard*, *Ram*, *Goat*, *Boar*, *Bull*, *Horse*, *Baboon*: Of Fishes, the *Sea Calf*, the *Star-fish*, *Herring*, the Fishes called *Strombi* and *Margari*, (which have their Kings) the *Salmon* and *Sturgeon*: Of Metals, *Gold*: Of Stones, the *Erites*, *Carbuncle*, *Ruby*, *Chrysolite*, *Iris*, *Heliotrope*, *Jacinth*, *Pantaurus*, *Topaz*, *Diamond*.

17. *Revolution.* In a Revolution of the World, if he be fortified and strong, he shews the prosperity of the King and Kingdom; his increase in Grandure, Power and Glory, Increase of Corn and Fruits of the Earth, plenty of Money, good Trade both at home and abroad, Plenty and abundance of all things, Health, Wealth, and a General content and Prosperity to Mankind; the contrary, if weak.

18. *Places.* He signifies, Princes, Palaces, Courts, Halls, Houses, Magnificent Buildings, Dining rooms, Parlors, Judgment seats, all places of State, Neatness, Curiosity, and Glory.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### Of VENUS.

1. **NAMES.** *Venus à veniendo, quoddam ad omnes veniat; aut à viendo, i. ligando quoddam animas liget & vinciat:* she is also called *Aphrodite, Cytheria, Erycina, Lucifer* and *Vesper*.

2. **Nature.** She is temperate in respect of heat and cold, but moist, flegmatick and watery, the lesser fortune, feminine, Nocturnal and swift of motion, finishing her Revolution in a year as the Sun doth.

3. **Corporature.** She represents a person of middle stature, rather short than tall, pretty well set, pale face, and round, yet sometimes a little redness in it, smooth light brown hair, cheerful countenance, grey rouling eyes, and sometimes black, having a dimple in the chin, a lovely mouth, cherry lips, with other exceeding good features and exquisite proportions, a taking countenance, a well shap'd body, a neat, sweet, pleasant, nimble, and an absolute delectable creature.

**Conditions.** She signifies, if well posited, one merry, pleasant, jovial, fair spoken, sociable, kind, generous, tender hearted; but if ill posited, she signifies one timorous, lustful, effeminate, loving Whoredoms and unlawful pleasures, sluggish, idle, impertinent, wanton, and given over to Voluptuousness.

5. **Quality.** She signifies Youth, Women kind, Effeminate persons and Gamesters.

6. **Professions.** She signifies (if strong) Musicians, Embroiderers, Jewellers, Linnendrapers, Perfumers, Upholsterers, Picture drawers, Painters, Engravers, Mercers, Silkmen, &c. (if weak) Pipers, Fiddlers, Seamsters, Glovers, Taylors, Haberdashers of small wares, Brasiers.

7. **Motion.** Her mean motion is 59 m. 8 s. Her great-



# 56 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. I.

est diurnal motion is 82 *m*. She is Stationary two days before Retrogradation, and two days before Direction, and is Retrograde 42 days.

8. *Latitude.* Her greatest North Latitude is 9 *d*. 2 *m*. Her greatest South nearly the same.

9. *Triplicity.* She governs the Airy, viz. *Gemini, Libra* and *Aquarius*.

10. *Weather.* She causes temperate heat, showers, and moves the South wind : if conjoyned with ♀ a fair and clear air, if with ♂ or ♄, tempests, storms and much rain.

11. *Houſes.* Her Houſes are ☿ by night, her joy ; and ♀ by day ; ſhe is exalted in ♋.

12. *Years.* Her greatest years are 151 : her greater 82 : her mean 45 : her lesser 15.

13. *Orb.* Her Orb is seven Degrees or eight ; before and after any Aspect.

14. *Agreement.* Her friends are *Jupiter, Mars, Sol* and *Luna* ; Enemies *Saturn* and *Mercury*.

15. *Countries.* *Russia, Polonia, Lorain, Franconia, Ireland, Austria, Alſatia, Livonia, Subaudia, Liſbone, Placentia, Friburg, Spiers, Frankford on Mene, Antwerp, Vienna* in *Austria, Nants, Bononia, Leiſige, Mantua.*

16. *Creatures.* *Of Birds,* the *Swan, Pellican, Pidgeon, Sparrow, Turtle Dove, the Thrush, Partridge, Blackbird, Magpye, Wren* : *Of Beaſts,* the *Coney, Sheep, Goat, Bull, Hare* : *Of Fiſhes,* the *Pilchard, Guilt head, Whiting, Dolphin* : *Of Metals,* *Coper* and *Brass* : *Of Stones,* the *Beril, Jasper, Emerald, Coral, Jetites, Cornelian* and *Alabaſter.*

17. *Revolution.* If ſhe be ſtrong, the year will be pleaſant and full of Felicity, the people thrive and proſper, exerciſe themſelves in various ſports and recreations, Feaſtings and many Marriages, Women will prove fruitful, be free from danger of miſcarriage ; and bring forth brave Children : if ſhe be weak, the contrary.

18. *Places.* *Beds and Bed-chambers, Dining-rooms,*

Dan:

## CH. 19. *The Soul of Astrology.* 57

Dancing Schools, Gardens, Fountains, Wardrobes, Banqueting Houses, Play-houses, Bawdy houses, a Seamsters shop, or Haberdashers shop of small wares, a Taylors Shop-board.

### CHAP. XIX.

#### Of MERCURY.

1. **NAMES.** *Mercury à merendo ex Merco, vel à מרר vendidit, unde ipsum Mercor.* He is also called *Esquís ab egiu dico, igneus, quod sit Eloquentia, preses & Deorum Nuncius; Hermes, Stilbone, Cyllenius, Archas.*

2. **Nature.** Mercury is cold and dry, masculine, diurnal, melancholick and the stirrer up of Wind, swift of motion, performing his course in about a years time: this is being abstractly considered: otherwise he is convertible in nature, masculine or feminine, diurnal or nocturnal, dry or moist, according as he is conjoyn'd.

3. **Corporature.** One of a tall, spare body, longish visage, pale complexion, long face and nose, sometimes of a Sun burnt or tawny color, high forehead, thin lips, grey or blackish eyes, much hair on his head, but a little beard, and that inclining to blackness, or a dark brown, long hands and fingers, a tall, upright, straight, spare body; but he much alters the description as he is conjoyn'd.

4. **Conditions.** He signifies one subtil, crafty and politick, of a reaching, sharp wit, one studious and capable of any Learning; but if he be weak, he shews one deceitful, fraudulent, malicious, malepart, a smatterer of Learning, having no solid parts, a Braggadocio, Lye, Thief, Extortioner, taker of Bribes, Covetous.

5. **Quality.** Ambassadors, Orators, Schollars, Commissioners,

# 58 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. I

missioners, Messengers, and all such as live by their Wits, Poets, Advocates, Players, &c.

6. *Professions.* If strong, Merchants, Astrologers, Philosophers, Mathematicians, Secretaries, Attorneys, Gram-  
marians, Rhetoricians, Logicians, Printers, Stationers: if  
weak, Usurers, Cheaters, Thieves, Scriveners, Account-  
tants, Clerks, Solicitors, Carriers, Messengers, Footmen,  
Pettyfoggers, Diviners.

7. *Motion.* His mean motion is 59 m. 8 s. his greatest  
never above 40 minutes: he is Stationary one day before  
Retrogradation, and one day before Direction, and is Re-  
trograde 24 days.

8. *Latitude.* His greatest North Latitude is 3 d. 33 m.  
his greatest South 3 d. 35 m.

9. *Triplicity.* He governs the Earthy, to wit, *Taurus*  
*Virgo* and *Capricorn*.

10. *Weather.* He is the stirrer up of Winds, Storms,  
and sometimes Hail, Thunder and Lightning, Clouds and  
Rain, but you must consider the season of the year, and  
the Planet he is conjoyn'd with.

11. *Houses.* His Houses are *Gemini* his day house,  
and *Virgo* his night house, his joy and Exaltation.

12. *Years.* His greatest years are 450: his greater  
76. his mean 48: his lesser 20.

13. *Orb.* His Orb is 7 Degrees both before and af-  
ter any Aspect.

14. *Agreement.* His friends are *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Sol*,  
*Venus* and *Luna*; his Enemy only *Mars*.

15. *Countries.* France, Lombardy, Armenia, Egypt the  
lower, Achaia, Greece, London, Corduba, Lovain, Bruges,  
Mentz, Norimberg, Algiers, Valentia, Jerusalem, Co-  
rinth, Rhodes, Tholouse, Lyons, Paris, Brasil, Heidle-  
burg.

16. *Creatures.* Of *Birds*, the Linet, Nightingal,  
Black bird, Thrush, Perrot, Swallow, Crane, Jack daw,  
Lark: Of *Beasts*, such as are of quick sense, teachable,  
in

## CH. 20. *The Soul of Astrology.* 59

inconstant, swift and familiar with mankind, as the Dog, Ape, Fox, Monkey, Weeſle, Hare, Harr, Mule, Squirrel, Hyæna, Serpent, Adder : *Of Fiſhes*, the Fork fiſh, Fox-fiſh, Porcontrel, Mullet : *Of Inſects*, the Spider and Piſmire : *Of Stones*, Red Marble, Millſtone, Marchaſite : *Of Metals*, Quickſilver.

17. *Revolution.* If ſtrong, he ſignifies good to all ſorts of Merchants, Trades-men, Schollars, and ſuch as Study Arts and Sciences, that Learning will flouriſh ; Ambaſſadors and the Miniſters of Kings, ſhall be had in eſtimation and finiſh well their deſigns : but if weak, he ſignifies a decay of Learning, loſs to the Trades man, and the contrary to the former.

18. *Places.* Fairs, Markets, Ordinaries, bowling greens, places for Games, Tennis Courts, Schools, Trades-mens ſhops, Studies, Libraries, Places where Accounts are kept.

### CHAP. XX.

#### Of L U N A.

1. **N** *Ames.* Luna is ſo called à *Lucendo* from ſhining ; others, *quasi aliena Luce lucet, quòd Lumen à Sole recipiat* : She is alſo called *Lucina, Cynthia, Diana, Phæbe, Proſerpina, Latona, Noctiluca, Solene* : Σελήνη τικ-  
ταιὴν *Luna creſcens*, the Moon encreaſing : φθινύουσα, *De-  
creſcens*, decreaſing or in her wane : διχοτομοῦσα, *Dimidia-  
ta*, the Moon half full of Light : Ἀμφικυρτοῦσα, *gibba, gib-  
boſa*, the horned Moon : πανσέλιος, *Plenilunium*, the  
Full Moon : Σιγῆς, *Silens, Novilunium*, The Change  
or New Moon.

2. *Nature.* She is cold and moiſt, ſlegmatick and watery, changeable and ſubject to many mutations, ſeminine, nocturnal, and the ſwiſteſt of the Planets, finiſhing her

her Revolution in 27 days, 7 hours, 45 minutes.

3. *Corporature.* One of a palish whitish complexion, round face, grey eyes, brown hair, a full body, large and of good proportion, fleshy, something a lowring or cloudy eyebrow, corpulent or pretty well set, short arms, fleshy hands, pretty nimble tongued, swift, and if the *Moon* be not afflicted, of a very pleasant and delectable shape.

4. *Conditions.* One mutable, flegmatick, peevish, so inconstant and changeable, that their ways are never to be found out, a meer *Proteus*, one of wonderful business about things of the most minute quality: if *Luna* be evil or afflicted, it makes the person, man or woman, a perfect scold, railer, and it may be a thief too.

5. *Quality.* She signifies Queens, Great Ladys, and all Noble women; She also is the general significatrix of all the Common people, of the Querent in every Question (unless she be Lady of the House signifying the thing) and of the sick in every Decumbiture.

6. *Professions.* She signifies the Queen, the Governesse or Mistris of a Country, Lordship or House, Seamen, Fisher men, Watermen, Fishmongers, all employment upon the Waters, Oylmen, Vintners, Tapsters, Victuallers, Midwives, Nurses; and if she be evilly disposed, she signifies Travellers, Thieves, Gypsies, Wanderers, Fugitives, such as have no habitation.

7. *Motion.* Her mean motion is 13 d. 10 m. 36 s. her swiftest motion 15 d. 2 m. she is never Stationary, or Retrograde.

8. *Latitude.* Her greatest North Latitude is 5 d. 17 m. greatest South Latitude 5 d. 12 m.

9. *Tripticity.* She governs the Watery, to wit, *Cancer*, *Scorpio* and *Pisces*.

10. *Weather.* She alters the Air according to her configuration with other Planets; with *Saturn* exceeding cold, and in Winter, frost or snow, and cloudy for many days:

with

## CH. 20. *The Soul of Astrology.* 61

with *Jupiter*, heat, showers and temperate air: with *Mars* wind and clouds: with *Sol* warm, dry, serene and pleasant: with *Venus* cold moisture, and showers: with *Mercury* wind and rain.

11. *Houses.* She has but one Sign, to wit, *Cancer* her joy, which is both her day and night house, and is exalted in *Taurus*.

12. *Years.* Her greatest years are 320: her greater 108: her mean 66: her lesser 25.

13. *Orb.* Her Orb is twelve Degrees, both before and after any Aspect.

14. *Agreement.* Her friends are *Jupiter*, *Sol* and *Venus*: her Enemies *Saturn*, *Mars* and *Mercury*.

15. *Countries,* Scotland, Holland, Burgundy, Prussia, Carthage, Venice, Constantinople, Tunis, Genoa, Millain, Berne, York, St. Andrews, Wittenburg.

16. *Creatures* Of *Birds*, the Goose, Swan, Duck Wagtail, Moorhen, Night Owl, Night Raven, and all Water fowl: Of *Beasts*, the Camelion, Hog, Frog, Hind, Goat, Baboon, Panther, Cat, Rat, Mouse: Of *Fishes* the Crab, Oister, Lobster, Cockle, Musclee, all Shell-fish, Eel, &c. Of *Stones*, all White and Green, the Crystal, Selenite, Marchasite: Of *Metals*, Silver, Bismuth.

17. *Revolution.* If Fortunate, the year will be healthy, seasonable, fruitful, giving a good encrease to all the fruits of the Earth: if unfortunate, the contrary, with much wet.

18. *Places.* Of Places she signifies Fountains, Fields, Sea-Ports, High-ways, Rivers, Desarts, Pools, Fish ponds, Brooks, Docks, Springs, Common-Shores, Wharfs, Cellars, Wash-houses, Brew-houses, and places of water.

CHAP.



## CHAP. XXI.

## Of the NODES.

1. **N**ODES are chiefly in Number four, to wit,  
 1. *Caput Draconis*, the Dragons Head. 2. *Cauda Draconis*, The Dragons Tayl. 3. *Sors*, Part of Fortune. 4. *Antiscia*, The Antiscions of the Planets.

2. *Caput Draconis* ☊, is the Moons North Node, or that point of Heaven, where the Line of her motion crosseth the North side of the Ecliptick, or line of the Suns motion.

3. *Caput* is Good and Fortunate, it gives long life, honesty, good name, prosperity, encrease of substance, profitable journeys, inheritances, healthful Children, faithful Servants, encrease of small Cattel, an honest and virtuous wife, an ample Dowry, constancy in Religion, profit by the Sea, a good fame, honor and renown, faithful friends, the accomplishing of ones hopes, encrease of great Cattel, &c. according to the house it is placed in.

4. *Cauda Draconis* ☋, is the Moons South Node, or that point of Heaven, (opposed to the former) where the line of her motion crosseth the South side of the Ecliptick, or line of the Suns motion.

5. *Cauda*, is unfortunate, and has all the Evil signification, opposite to the former good.

6. *Sors*, *Pars fortuna*, ☊ or Part of Fortune, that is to say, the Lot or Chance, is a certain point (signifying an Universal fate) derived from the Ascendant or beginning of life.

7. *It is found thus.* 1. Find the Moons true place, 2. The Suns true place. 3. Subtract the Suns true place from the Moons. 4. To the remainder add the Cusp of the Ascendant, the Sum is the true place of ☊ *Sors* or part of Fortune.

## CH. 22. *The Soul of Astrology.* 63

8. *Sors* in the Ascendant signifies life; in the second, Substance; in the third, Brethren, Journeys; in the fourth, Inheritances; In the fifth, pleasures; in the sixth, Diseases, small Cattel, Servants; in the seventh, marriage, Enemies, Law-suits; in the eighth, Legacies; in the ninth, Learning; in the tenth, Honors, Trade, Preferments; in the eleventh, Gain, Friends, Hope; and in the twelfth, great Cattel, Imprisonment, &c. See my *Synopsis* lib. 1. cap. 6.

9. The *Antiscia* of the Planets are the equal distances between them and the first Scruple of the next Tropical sign whether  $\S$  or  $\mathcal{W}$ , measured from the said Tropical points on the Contrary part.

*The way and manner of finding them, you will have at large, in Chap. 30. Sect. 6. following.*

10. The Power and Significations of the Antiscions are the same with those of the  $\ast$  or  $\Delta$ , and are to be sought out in Chap. 22. and Chap. 24. following; but more especially if they fall either in or near those points.

*As for Contrantiscions which some Authors have made a great noise about, I esteem them to be but Chimera's, and so not worth taking notice of, since Points or Nodes emit no rays, as those men themselves have maintained.*

---

### CHAP. XXII.

#### OF ASPECTS.

1. **A**N Aspect is a certain distance in Heaven (being an aliquot part of the Circle) making an Angle at the Earth, by which the Planets convey their Vertues and Influences one to another.

2. These Aspects are in number five, viz. the  $\odot$  Conjunction;

# 64 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. I.

*junction; Sextile\**;  $\square$  *Quartile*;  $\Delta$  *Trine*, and  $\circ$  *Opposition*.

3. They are either Sinister or Dexter.

4. The Sinister Aspects proceed naturally and directly from  $\gamma$  to  $\delta$   $\Pi$   $\subseteq$   $\Omega$ , &c. the Dexter Aspects conversely, as from  $\gamma$  to  $\kappa$   $\approx$   $\wp$   $\propto$ , &c.

5. A *Conjunction* is when Planets are in the same degree and minute of the same Sign: this is good if with good Planets; evil if with evil; the  $\circ$  of  $\odot$  is bad beyond measure.

6. A *Sextile Aspect* is when a Planet is removed 60 Degrees or two Signs asunder; as a Planet in  $\gamma$  is in  $\kappa$  to another in  $\gamma$  or  $\Pi$ ; this is good, if with good Planets, and not evil with evil, being the Aspect of imperfect love.

7. A *Quartile* is when Planets are removed 90 Degrees or three Signs asunder: as a Planet in  $\gamma$  is in  $\square$  to another in  $\gamma$  or  $\subseteq$ : this is evil if with evil Planets, and not good if with good, being the Aspect of imperfect hatred.

8. A *Trine* is when Planets are removed 120 Degrees or four Signs asunder; as a Planet in  $\gamma$  is in  $\Delta$  to another in  $\gamma$  or  $\Omega$ : this is very good if with good Planets, and indifferent good if with evil, being the Aspect of perfect Love.

9. An *Opposition* is when Planets are removed 180 Degrees or six Signs asunder, as a Planet in  $\gamma$  is in  $\circ$  to another in  $\gamma$ : this is very evil if with evil Planets, and evil if with good; being the Aspect of perfect hatred; frustrating the intentions beyond all expectation, and destroying the matter with a vengeance, and so much the more, if the impeding Planet be strongest.

10. *Aspects* also are either Partil or Platick.

11. A *Partil Aspect* is when the two Planets in Aspect are in the same degree and minute in the two Signs constituting

## CH. 23. *The Soul of Astrology.* 63

stituting the Aspect, so  $\bar{h}$  in  $10^\circ$  is in partil  $\ast$  to  $\bar{v}$  in  $10^\circ$  II: and in partil  $\square$  to  $\sigma$  in  $10^\circ$  S.

12. *A Platick Aspect* is when Planets are within half of both their Orbs of the true Aspect: So  $\bar{h}$  in  $10^\circ$  is in Platick  $\ast$  to  $\bar{v}$  in  $14^\circ$  II:  $\sigma$   $20^\circ$  S is in Platick  $\square$  to  $\bar{v}$  in  $24^\circ$ ,  $25^\circ$ , or  $26^\circ$ .

13. *The use of the Aspects* are in consideration of matter past, present and to come.

For see from what Planet the Lord of the Ascendant, the Moon, or other significator last separated; what Planets they are in partil Aspect withal; and what Planets they apply to: and so by considering the Aspect, and with what Planet or Planets it is made, as also in what House, you may be made able to judge of the condition of things past; the condition present; and what for the future may really be expected; for a farther and more clear explication and signification of the Aspects and Nodes. See Cap. 5. and 6. Lib. 1. of Our Synopsis Medicina, where you may receive abundant satisfaction; as also a perfect Table of all the Aspects (both Sinister and Dexter) through all the Signs, to which we refer you.

## CHAP. XXIII.

### Of the CONJUNCTION.

1. **T**HE Conjunction of Saturn and Jupiter shews Inheritances of Houses and Lands, Possessions, and many worldly profits arising from Cultivating the Earth and Tillage, if Mars afflict not, nor the evil beams of Sol: if Jupiter is significator, the native is mistrustful.

2. The Conjunction of Saturn and Mars shews much evil, the native will be afflicted, and vexed, shall undergoe many troubles, and goe through great difficulties: if you

would know the cause of the good or evil, you must consider the house in which the configuration happens, and what house the configurated Planets are Lords of, and accordingly you may nearly speak to the particular matter or accident, be it good or evil: this we thought good to admonish you of, which you must observe in all whatsoever we say concerning the Aspects of the Planets; for things may be much varied according to the diversity of position and domination of the Planets, by which you must necessarily vary these judgments.

3. The *Conjunction* of *Saturn* and *Sol*, shews the loss of inheritances, danger of houses being burnt, the native may be cheated of his Legacies by knavish Executors, receive much detriment, and, it may be, loose all and become poor; except a Fortune be in the second.

4. The *Conjunction* of *Saturn* and *Venus* shews one libidinous, and that he shall marry a Woman wholly of an opposite temper and disposition to himself, get dishonour among women-kind, be unhappy in marriage, and lead, by reason of his wife, a very disconsolate life: if *Venus* be significatrix, she is much afflicted; but if *Saturn*, then the *Conjunction* is beneficial; this observe in all other the like cases.

5. The *Conjunction* of *Saturn* and *Mercury* shews craft, subtilty, and policy, that the native will dive into many secret, deep and occult things, find out mysteries, be covetous and proud mixt with a certain kind of gravity: if *Saturn* be significator, the native has a good elocution; but if *Mercury*, he has a great impediment in his Speech.

6. The *Conjunction* of *Saturn* and *Luna*, shews one poor and obscure; if *Saturn* be significator, the man is changeable, seldom an hour of a mind, often doing of things, and then repenting of them again: but if *Luna*, he is grave cautious, impertinent, malepart, over-wise and conceited, and for the most part wilful in all things.

7. The

## CH. 23. *The Soul of Astrology.* 67

7. The *Conjunction* of *Jupiter* and *Mars*, if *Jupiter* be significator makes the native chollerick, hasty, angry; bold, proud, presumptuous and daring; gives him some Martial Command, and gives him glory and renown in War-like undertakings: but if *Mars* be significator, it makes him milder, religious, good, just, gives him preferment in the Law, or he becomes a Priest, Deacon, Bishop, or Arch Bishop.

8. The *Conjunction* of *Jupiter* and *Sol*, if *Jupiter* be significator, he afflicts the native with a vengeance, casts him into deep Melancholly or despair, seizes him with a Fever or Frenzy, brings the body to a Consumption, and afflicts the Estate with considerable loss, even to his utter ruin and undoing: yet, when, by Direction, *Jupiter* frees himself from *Sol's* beams, these evils will cease: but if *Sol* be significator, he so debilitates *Jupiter* that the configuration can promise nothing; but it makes the creature religious.

9. The *Conjunction* of *Jupiter* and *Venus*: if *Jupiter* is significator, the native is superlatively happy (more especially if the Configuration happens in *Pisces*, the house of *Jupiter*, and exaltation of *Venus*) he increases in Wealth and Substance, in Honour and Glory, in health of body and tranquility of mind, having in general the Love of Women-kind; but if *Venus* be significatrix, the native has Beauty, Health and Riches, he attains to great honours and renown, is truly Virtuous, Pious and Religious, and has generally Ecclesiastick or Juris-prudential preferment. This is one of the most happy configurations that can be.

10. The *Conjunction* of *Jupiter* and *Mercury*; if *Jupiter* be significator, makes the native vertuous, religious, wise, of great knowledge, and of good elocution, makes a general Scholar, and gives him the knowledge of most Arts and Sciences; he may prove to be an Ambassador of a Prince, or such like: but if *Mercury* be



significator, the native is solid, serious and grave, pious and religious, and probably may get a good Estate by Merchandizing, or some Ecclesiastick promotion.

11. The *Conjunction* of *Jupiter* and *Luna*: if *Jupiter* be significator, the native proves a Traveller, it may be beyond Sea (if of the Popish religion, he may be a Jesuite) he is generally of a changeable and mutable mind, and although naturally of a very good humour and condition, yet sometimes pettish, froward, and peevish: if *Luna* be significatrix, it gives great Riches and Treasures, according to the natives capacity of birth, makes him prudent, wise, religious and honourable; gives him the acquaintance of great and worthy men, Clergy men, and such like, and probably Church preferment.

12. The *Conjunction* of *Mars* and *Sol* shews a hot and dry constitution, danger of short life, and death by He-  
stick Feavers, Marasmos, or by Fire or Lightning: if *Mars* be significator, the native has the favour of Kings and Princes, and it may be their frowns too, to his utter undoing, he may rise, hastily, but 'tis to a Præcipice: if *Sol* be significator, the native proves Valiant and Warlike, attains some Martial Command, or Preferment; but if he goes into the Wars he is slain in the Battel, or at best comes off wounded or with loss of a Limb.

13. The *Conjunction* of *Mars* and *Venus*: if *Mars* be significator, the native has the love of Women-kind, and retains the acquaintance of such as have an Infamous life and conversation; he is kind, gentle, courteous (and though sometimes hasty) yet of a good humour and disposition, so much that his kindness is often times his undoing: but if *Venus* be significatrix, the native is lustful, lascivious, a Fornicator, Adulterer; given over to wicked and lewd courses, hasty, rash, proud, inconsiderate, impetinent, quarrellsome, and running himself into many hazards, dangers, troubles and losses.

14. The *Conjunction* of *Mars* and *Mercury*: if *Mars*

## CH. 23. *The Soul of Astrology.* 69

is significator, makes the native pragmatical, talkative, a smatterer in Learning, a babbler, lyer, deceiver, yet industrious, for the promotion of his own ends and designs, it gives no great Preferment, he may be a knavish Apparator, cheating Petty fogger, or Pedantick Pedagogue; but if *Mercury*, be significator, the native proves one of harsh manners and conversation, of an ill life, a Thief, High way man, Fellow, Murtherer, Traytor, &c.

15. The *Conjunction* of *Mars* and *Luna*: if *Mars* be significator; the native is a brawler, proves a meer scold, of an infamous Conversation; rises to no great Preferment; but if it should so chance, that the scale should turn, his rise may be by means of some great Lady, noble Woman, or the Queen: but if *Luna* be significatrix, the native is bold, rash, adventurous, quarrellsome, furious, given to cruelty and base actions, may prove a Thief, Murtherer, or Traytor; seldom lives long, for this position signifies a short life, and that the native may dye a violent Death, by the means of Fire, Iron, a Fall, Blow, Wound, or the hands of the Executioner.

16. The *Conjunction* of *Sol* and *Venus*: if *Sol* be significator, it makes the manners of the native soft and effeminate, yet he is born to glory, and to do and perform great Actions; he obtains the Love of Women, but associates himself with such as are base, obscure, libidinous, infamous, and much below his rank and quality: if *Venus* is significatrix, it shews a short life, one aiming at Glory, but not attaining it; the native is Hectick or Consumptive, Melancholly, meets with many crosses, losses and vexations, lives not out half his days.

17. The *Conjunction* of *Sol* and *Mercury*: if *Sol* be significator, the native is adorned with Wit, Ingenuity, Learning, Arts, Sciences, Policy, understands Languages, and the Power of Words; and because *Mercury* delights to be under the Sun beames, not being there by hurt, as are the other Planets, the native has excellent

Elocation, and proves a good Rhetorician and Logician; if *Mercury* is significator; he bends all his wit, craft, and policy for the accomplishing of high matters, and the obtaining of great things; he becomes the favorite of a King, Prince or great man.

18. The *Conjunction* of *Sol* and *Luna*: if *Sol* be significator, though he generally gives a great and high spirit, and aiming at magnificent things, yet this configuration gives only mean and low acquaintance, and the society of the common people, makes the native mutable and changeable, and his fortunes as unstable: if *Luna* is significatrix, the native shall aim at noble and gallant things, but not attain them; many crosses will befall him, and his life will be short.

19. The *Conjunction* of *Venus* and *Mercury*: If *Venus* be significatrix, it gives a delicate beautiful body, adorned with Wit, Ingenuity and Eloquence, makes the native courteous and complaisant, furnishes him with variety of Arts, and Learning, and is a configuration of very good fortune; if *Venus* be Lady of the second, it gives a good augmentation of fortune through Merchandizing, or the studies of Arts and Sciences. If *Mercury* be significator, it makes the native an Orator, furnishes him with Courtship, soft and effeminate words, makes him pleasant in all Company, gives him the Society and Love of Women-kind, and if *Venus* be strong, of great Ladys; in a word, it makes him exceeding happy.

20. The *Conjunction* of *Venus* and *Luna*: if *Venus* be significatrix, makes the native mutable and changeable, a meer *Proteus*, yet with a world of pleasantness and satisfaction to others; it makes him of many words, a great promiser, but no performer, proud, lofty, conceited, and gives him profit by the Sea, and all Lunar and moist Commodities: if *Luna* be significatrix, the native is very effeminate and courtly, having a valuable Tongue, free Language and excellent discourse, inclined to the love of

## CH. 24. *The Soul of Astrology.* 71

Women, which if *Venus* be strong, is only to such as are virtuous; delights in Musick, Dancing and merry Company, never thinking of Sorrow, or laying any thing to heart.

21. The *Conjunction* of *Mercury* and *Luna*: if *Mercury* is Significator, makes the native travel into foreign Countries, desirous to see new things, fashions and places; gives him the favor of the Queen, or some great Lady, and to be in great estimation among the Popularity, by means of whom he rises to a good fortune and degree of prosperity in the World: if *Luna* is Significatrix, it makes the native ingenious, and a lover of Learning, seeking after the knowledge of most Arts and Sciences; chiefly the Mathematicks, Geography, Cosmography and Navigation, makes him dive into the Arts of Divination, by which he may attain Credit and Reputation: he delights in Journeys, Messages and Embassies, being of a mutable and unconstant humor and disposition.

### CHAP. XXIV.

#### *Of the SEXTILE and TRINE.*

1. THE \* or  $\Delta$  of  $\hbar$  and  $\psi$ : if *Saturn* be Significator, makes the Native grave, sober, wise, religious, pious, and endows him with riches and treasures of this life, gives him the favour, and acquaintance of rich, great and Noblemen, and men of the Ecclesiastick life, or the Native turns Merchant, and gains considerably by it: if  $\psi$  is significator, the native is more propense to Melancholy, is inclinable to dig and delight in the Earth and follow Husbandry, some Estate, Inheritance or Houses may fall to him; and he may be promoted to some Ecclesiastick Dignity for his Worth, Learning and Virtue; however  $\hbar$  shews Cowardise.

Elocution, and proves a good Rhetorician and Logician; if *Mercury* is significator; he bends all his wit, craft, and policy for the accomplishing of high matters, and the attaining of great things; he becomes the favorite of a King, Prince or great man.

18. The *Conjunction* of *Sol* and *Luna*: if *Sol* be significator, though he generally gives a great and high spirit, and aiming at magnificent things, yet this configuration gives only mean and low acquaintance, and the society of the common people, makes the native mutable and changeable, and his fortunes as unstable: if *Luna* is significatrix, the native shall aim at noble and gallant things, but not attain them; many crosses will befall him, and his life will be short.

19. The *Conjunction* of *Venus* and *Mercury*: If *Venus* be significatrix, it gives a delicate beautiful body, adorned with Wit, Ingenuity and Eloquence, makes the native courteous and complaisant, furnishes him with variety of Arts, and Learning, and is a configuration of very good fortune; if *Venus* be Lady of the second, it gives a good augmentation of fortune through Merchandizing, or the studies of Arts and Sciences. If *Mercury* be significator, it makes the native an Orator, furnishes him with Courtship, soft and effeminate words, makes him pleasant in all Company, gives him the Society and Love of Women-kind, and if *Venus* be strong, of great Ladys; in a word, it makes him exceeding happy.

20. The *Conjunction* of *Venus* and *Luna*: if *Venus* be significatrix, makes the native mutable and changeable, a meer *Proteus*, yet with a world of pleasantness and satisfaction to others; it makes him of many words, a great promiser, but no performer, proud, lofty, conceited, and gives him profit by the Sea, and all Lunar and moist Commodities: if *Luna* be significatrix, the native is very effeminate and courtly, having a valuable Tongue, free Language and excellent discourse, inclined to the love of

## CH. 24. *The Soul of Astrology.* 71

Women, which if *Venus* be strong, is only to such as are virtuous; delights in Musick, Dancing and merry Company, never thinking of Sorrow, or laying any thing to heart.

21. The *Conjunction* of *Mercury* and *Luna*: if *Mercury* is Significator, makes the native travel into foreign Countries, desirous to see new things, fashions and places; gives him the favor of the Queen, or some great Lady, and to be in great estimation among the Popularity, by means of whom he rises to a good fortune and degree of prosperity in the World: if *Luna* is Significatrix, it makes the native ingenious, and a lover of Learning, seeking after the knowledge of most Arts and Sciences; chiefly the Mathematicks, Geography, Cosmography and Navigation, makes him dive into the Arts of Divination, by which he may attain Credit and Reputation: he delights in Journeys, Messages and Embassies, being of a mutable and unconstant humor and disposition.

## CHAP. XXIV.

### *Of the SEXTILE and TRINE.*

1. **T**HE \* or  $\Delta$  of  $\hbar$  and  $\psi$ : if *Saturn* be Significator, makes the Native grave, sober, wise, religious, pious, and endows him with riches and treasures of this life, gives him the favour, and acquaintance of rich, great and Noblemen, and men of the Ecclesiastick life, or the Native turns Merchant, and gains considerably by it: if  $\psi$  is significator, the native is more propense to Melancholy, is inclinable to dig and delight in the Earth and follow Husbandry; some Estate, Inheritance or Houses may fall to him; and he may be promoted to some Ecclesiastick Dignity for his Worth, Learning and Virtue; however  $\hbar$  shews Cowardise.



2. The \* or  $\Delta$  of  $h$  and  $\sigma$  : If  $h$  is Significator, his natural slowness and wariness turns into rashness and boldness, (yet with a kind of temerity) he runs into precipitate actions, and strange adventures; it commonly gives Martial preferment : if  $\sigma$  is Significator, the rashness and daringness of disposition is much abated, and the native is guided by very considerate and deliberate Councils, if he proves Religious, (as such seldom do) he is an absolute Sectarian, following pertinaciously the Sentiments of his own mind : it shews an Estate in Land or Legacies.

3. The \* or  $\Delta$  of  $h$  and  $\odot$  : if  $h$  is Significator, the native has an austere countenance, a lightish brown hair, big boned, not very fleshy, stooping a little in his going, he has a show of generosity and nobleness in his Actions, passionate and seeking revenge, yet without any great courage or valour if put to the Tryal, he probably may attain preferment at Court : if *Sol* is Significator, the man is more corpulent, yet with a very decent body and a full round face ; he is ambitious, given to bragging and ostentation, wilful and conceited, yet without any kind of malice, scarcely injuring any but himself, by his too much extravagant expence and prodigality.

4. The \* or  $\Delta$  of  $h$  and  $\varphi$  : if  $h$  is Significator, the Native is comely, having a sad brown hair, a delighter in Womens Company, wasting his Patrimony upon the Female Sex, scarcely leaving any Estate behind for his Successors, given over to pleasure and voluptuousness : if  $\varphi$  is Significatrix, the native is modest, shamefast, yet loving his Belly well, very affable and courteous, and inclinable to few vicious actions; gains by the dead, from Ancient people, and from the fruits and profits of the Earth; he has a good repate and conversation, and scarcely marries till after thirty years of Age.

5. The \* or  $\Delta$  of  $h$  and  $\varphi$  : if  $h$  is Significator, the native is conceited, full of Chimeria's and Whimsys, full of Plots and Contrivances, yet not often with effect, though

## CH. 24. *The Soul of Astrology.* 73

though carried on with a great deal of ingenuity; he loves curiosities, studyes, secret and occult Arts, as Astrology, Astromancy, Geomancy, Pyromancy, Hydromancy, Nicromancy, &c. studious, subtil and reserved: if ♄ is Significator, the native is peevish, discontented and dejected in his own mind, has strange fancies, and is very wilful, even sometimes to his own undoing, yet given to the Study of Arts and Sciences, and finding out of many curious inventions.

6. The \* or  $\Delta$  of ♄ and ♀: if ♄ is Significator, the Native is wilful, yet very changeable of disposition, subject to jealousy and mistrusts; if ♄ be well fortified, the native becomes popular, and gets much Wealth and Estimation from the common People, he also attains the Favour of the Queen, or some other eminent Lady, and becomes famous in his Generation: if ♀ is Significatrix, the native is cold by nature and of an ill complexion, inclinable to sordid and ill actions, yet he is more deliberate, and if he does ill, does it with praconsideration, he is apt for invention, but very wilful in all things, conceited of himself, so that he thinks nothing well done, if he did not do it.

7. The \* or  $\Delta$  of ♃ and ♂: if ♃ is Significator, it shews one of a free and noble disposition, bold, valiant, honourable, attempting and attaining brave and admirable exploits, generous to his friends, obliging to his enemyes, yet desiring and endeavouring to bear rule, resolute and subtil: if ♂ is Significator, the native is a man of a large Soul, cheerful, merry, jovial disposition, active, couragious, pious, and a very just man, ennobled with Valour, Victory and Vertue, one of good fame, and obtaining the favor and good will of great and worthy persons.

8. The \* or  $\Delta$  of ♃ and ☉: if ♃ is Significator, it shews a strong, tall, well proportioned body, of a fresh, ruddy complexion, a noble, generous, couragious Soul, and of a magnanimous mind, one attempting and atchieving

ing great and honorable things; or becomes the favourite of some King, Prince or great Person, and arises to the top chair of preferment: If ☉ is Significator, the Native is born to Honour and Glory, and (*quoad capax*) arrives to the highest of all Worldly felicities; he is a man of great Spirit, performing magnificent and honourable actions; as ♃ indows him with a mass of Treasure, so the liberal Spirit of ☉ makes him waste it by his too great generosity; the man is truly Religious.

9. The \* or Δ of ♃ and ♀: if ♃ is Significator, gives a tall and compleat person, of a pleasant, loving, courteous disposition, kind to the Female Sex, of an exceeding good nature, and the patron of Hospitality; It is the Aspect of Love, concord, agreement, good fortune and riches; the native is preferred and rises to honor by Women means: if ♀ be Significatrix, the person is comely and lovely, one generously disposed, aiming only at things brave, honourable, vertuous and good; it is the Aspect of Virtue and Piety, of Honour, Preferments and vast Fortunes in the World, the Native has the acquaintance of persons of the highest Ecclesiastick Order, and, it may be, attains the like preferment himself.

10. The \* or Δ of ♃ and ♀: if ♃ is Significator, it shews a just, vertuous, good man, ingenious and of a very subtil wit; It is the Aspect of Ingenuity, Eloquence, and Learning; the native is affable, courteous, mild, and a general lover of learning, one who by his worth and virtue may be the Secretary or Ambassador to some great King or Prince: if ♀ is Significator, It shews one very ingenious, and whose wit is mixt with vertue and honesty, of a deep understanding, profound wisdom, sound judgment, and a successful person in any enterprize, a person fit to be the Counsellor of a King, or manager of the affairs of a Kingdom or Common Wealth, generous, free spirited, and perfectly trusty.

11. The \* or Δ of ♃ and ☉: if ♃ is Significator, the Native

## CH. 24. *The Soul of Astrology.* 75

Native is naturally good, just and vertuous, but of a very mutable mind, changing his opinion with the least wind of Doctrine: It is the Aspect of Popularity and general Applause, he becomes famous in his Generation, and draws after him the love of the Common People; he is loquacious, high conceited of himself, fortunate by Water and Women-kind: if ♀ is Significatrix, it shews one of a generous, noble, just mind, aiming at high and honourable things; he gains by the Church and Church-men, and is an exact observer of Justice and Truth; and a person who by his good nature would oblige the whole World.

12. The \* or Δ of ♂ and ☉: if ♂ is Significator, the native has a rising fortune, proves great, famous and eminent in the World, meets with preferment at Court, or has the especial Favor of some King or Prince: It is the Aspect of Action and Honor, he is witty, ingenious and trusty; faithful even to his Adversaries; of a nimble wit, quick fancy; courteous and courtly, he may prove a General or Commander of an Army: if ☉ is Significator, It is the Aspect of Valour and Victory, the native is of a high Spirit and courageous, attains military honour and preferment, loves warlike Exercises, appears a terror to his Adversaries, and becomes famous beyond the Capacity of his Birth.

13. The \* or Δ of ♂ and ♀: if ♂ is Significator, it is the Aspect of Liberty and Love; if ♂ is out of his Dignities, the Native is vicious above measure, loves gaming, wantonness, Women, and all manner of Lewdness and Debauchery, he is ill natured, unless among his own gang; and wasts and spends his Fortunes upon Whores, but if ♂ is in his Dignities, it shews one Witty, Ingenious, a Searcher out of Mysteries, and one who shall gain a considerable fortune in the World by Women-kind: if ♀ is Significatrix, It is the Aspect of Pride, Vanity, and vain Glory: the Native is comely, bold, rash, adventurous, fear-  
ing

ing nothing, aiming at great things, and promising himself Mountains, but perfecting little; and if ♀ is weak, the person is debauched, and guilty of many lewd actions.

14. The \* or  $\Delta$  of ♂ and ♀: If ♂ is Significator, It is the Aspect of Confidence and Craft; the native has a pregnant fancy, capable of any thing, prudent, subtil, bold, very ingenious, eloquent and studious in most Arts and Sciences, yet something hasty, and subject to passion, which being over, the man is good humoured again: if ♀ is Significator, the native is valiant, couragious, ingenious, a lover of Military exercises, Physick, Chyrurgery, Chymistry; and may probably get a Fortune by the Fire, or dealing in Martial Commodities; The Native has generally a good conceit of himself.

15. The \* or  $\Delta$  of ♂ and ♀: if ♂ is Significator, it is the Aspect of Liquacity and Mutability; the Native gets by the Common people, or by Travel, or often changing his Station or place of Dwelling; he is turbulent, furious and rash, but as easily perswaded again to a complacent humor: if ♀ is Significatrix, the native is passionate, ambitious of Honor, aspiring to great things, and pursuing them even to a precipice; the which if attained, seldom continue with him; and the reason is, because of the mutability and changeableness of his own nature, mind and disposition, which begets a change of his fortunes.

16. The \* or  $\Delta$  of ☉ and ♀: if ☉ is Significator, It is the Aspect of Worth and Generosity, the Native is exceeding good natured, of an Heroick Spirit, having nothing but Gallantry in all his Actions; he gets by Women-kind, and has the favor of some Lady, by which he meets either with a Fortune or Promotion; he is witty, ingenious and of an active Fancy: if ♀ is Significatrix, it is the Aspect of Grandure and Magnificence; the Native meets with Court preferment, or has the favour of some Prince, rises to high Honor and Glory in the World, of a good dispositi-

## CH. 24. *The Soul of Astrology.* 77

on, yet a little passionate, soon angry, and as quickly appeased again; of a free, liberal disposition, lofty, and a little given to Pride and vain Glory; but in general a sociable, merry, good humored person.

17. The \* or  $\Delta$  of  $\odot$  and  $\varphi$ : if  $\odot$  is Significator, the Native is proud, ambitious, conceited, yet very courteous, and without any seeming resentment passes over small affronts, lest the taking notice of them, should be any prejudice to his Grandeur; he is nimble witted, loquacious, and very good at invention: if  $\varphi$  is Significator; the native seems to rise in the World, wholly by his own wit and ingenuity, and without doubt will attain to a degree of honour, above that of his Birth and Ancestors quality.

18. The \* or  $\Delta$  of  $\odot$  and  $\mathfrak{D}$ : if  $\odot$  is Significator, it is an Aspect of Credit and Fame, makes the Native eminent in the World, and to be born to great Actions, and to perform notable undertakings amongst the common people: he is cryed up for a god among the multitude; if he be a Priest or a Physitian, he has a vast number of followers; he is one pleasant, cheerful, of a good nature: if  $\mathfrak{D}$  is Significatrix, the Native is proud, ambitious, coveting after honor and glory, and generally born to enjoy a great measure thereof, but very mutable in his resolves, and if  $\mathfrak{D}$  be weak, he falls into dishonour again.

19. The \* or  $\Delta$  of  $\varphi$  and  $\varphi$ : if  $\varphi$  is Significatrix, the native is very comly, witty, ingenious, subtil, and of a good nature, seldom guilty of any dishonorable action, a good Orator, and of an aspiring fancy, yet seldom bringing things to perfection: if  $\varphi$  is Significator, the Native is of an exceeding courteous nature; amorous, one delighting in Womens Company, by whom he meets either with Fortune or Preferment; he is wise, prudent, just, virtuous, a lover of Learning, and embellished with many excellent parts, both natural and acquired; but if  $\varphi$  is weak



weak and out of his Dignities, the Native proves instead of vertuous, vitious.

20. The \* or  $\Delta$  of ♀ and ♀ : If ♀ is Significatrix, the Native will certainly rise to Honor, and be made great or rich by means of the Queen or some eminent Lady; he also has the estimation of the Common people, and becomes very popular; but is one of an unconstant, unstable mind, by reason of which he performs no great things; he is a comly, beautiful person, neat and gentile, and very apt to be taken with Courtship: if ♀ is Significatrix, the Native is very effeminate and amorous, of a gentle, obliging disposition and temper, one sober, serious, just, and having the love of most Women-kind he converses with; but if ♀ is weak and otherwise unfortunate, the native inclines to vice.

21. The \* or  $\Delta$  of ♀ and ♀ : If ♀ is Significator, the native is witty and ingenious, a lover of novelty's and all manner of new Inventions and Fancies, and as mutable and changeable in his mind, resolution, and undertakings as a Weather-cock; a man purely given to the Art of Dissimulation; and a notable Pot-companion: if ♀ is Significatrix, the Native dives into Arts and Sciences, is subtil, crafty, covetous, a lover of himself, reserved, and a little Melancholy; if ♀ is strong, he makes an Eloquent Orator, a good Advocate, and may be a Secretary to some Prince or Nobleman; if ♀ is weak, the man is an absolute Master of the Art of deceiving.

## CHAP. XXV.

### *Of the SQUARE and OPPOSITION.*

1. THE  $\square$  or  $\rho$  of ♄ and ♄ : If ♄ is Significator, shews trouble and vexation; if the man be a Sectarian, he is persecuted by the Clergy, tormented and molested :

if

## CH. 15. *The Soul of Astrology.* 79

if the ☿ falls in the Ascend. XII. XI. X. or IX houses, the mischief falls in the forepart of Life, and the native through his own follies looses a great part of his Fortune or estate: if ♀ is significator, it is the Aspect of continual troubles and miseries: the native is a continual doofer, has great crosses, meets with Disgraces and contempt, and was he born to a Princes estate, would be in danger of to be made a beggar: the native is of a poor low spirit, cross, peevish, unactive, dull, miserable, and unfortunate in the World.

2. The ☐ or ☿ of ♄ and ♂: if ♄ is Significator, this is the Aspect of Cruelty and Murther, the native is base, treacherous, perfidious, envious, quarelsome, chollerick, proud, scornful, unsociable, rash, ungrateful, and a very ill natured person; he has good store of wit, but 'tis only to do mischief with, and he himself meets with as many troubles in Wars; if ♂ is Significator, it is the Aspect of Treason, and Rebellion, the native is wilful, melancholly, subject, to many lingring and continuing diseases, and will be in danger of an untimely and violent death by falls, blows, treachery or poyson; the native has an unhappy father; from whom he in part derives his turbulent Spirit, which extreemly hurts both himself and others.

3. The ☐ or ☿ of ♄ and ☿: if Saturn is Significator, it is the Aspect of Contempt and Infamy, it shews danger of a violent death, and it may be by the hand of Justice, the native aims at high and great things, but always misses his expectations, for his very attempts only are his ruin, both of Goods and Estate, yea sometimes life and all: the native has a shew of boldness, courage and revenge, but his Valour is but a Vapour: if ☿ is Significator, It is the Aspect of Treason and Cowardice, the native is inwardly very spiteful and malicious, false even to his dearest friend, studying revenge, only by ways occult and cowardly, he is wilful, tearful, timorous, yet impudently boasting

sting of vast great things, far above his sphear, capacity, understanding or undertaking.

4. The  $\square$  or  $\rho$  of  $h$  and  $\varphi$  : if  $h$  is Significator, it is the Aspect of Infamy and Vice : the native loves Women, desires unlawful things ; his Carriage is rude, his Conditions base, given over to Lusts and Pleasures of the flesh, inclinable to nothing but vicious and sordid Actions, prodigal in his expences, wastful, to the Consumption of all his fortunes : if  $\varphi$  is Significatrix, it is the Aspect of deformity and baseness, the native is of a poor, low, base, timorous spirit, a Glutton, and greedy devourer ; afflicted with the greatest of all misfortunes, and Catastrophes, looser by the fruits and product of the earth, and indeed a gainer by nothing : it is the destruction of the significatrix.

5. The  $\square$  or  $\rho$  of  $h$  and  $\varphi$  : if  $h$  is Significator, it brings many evils, from Mercurial men and things, from some pittiful Lawyer, pedling Atturney, Splitter of Causes or Petty fogger, gives the native an Impediment in his Speech, and makes him stutter, or stammer, dull, the fancy, spoils the ingenuity, and makes the native wholly intent upon mischief, wickedness, deceit, cheating and thieving : if  $\varphi$  is Significator, the native will be unfortunate in all his Actions, be perpetually poor, of a perverse, self will'd, evil, malicious, envious, treacherous, disposition, and, it may be, a Murtherer, (for *Saturn* stirs up Mercurialists to all manner of Wickedness :) he will be deceitful above measure, of a dejected mind, revengeful, and bringing nothing to perfection, but mischief.

6. The  $\square$  or  $\rho$  of  $h$  and  $\varphi$  : if  $h$  is significator, it is the Aspect of Travel, and Discontent ; the native is of an indifferent stature, dark or black hair, a disproportionall body, sometimes Crooked, a Traveller, Wanderer, Vagabond, one having the ill will and reproach of all people and not undeservedly, a meer lyer, forger, deceiver, and subject to many manifold misfortunes from the Vulgar :

## CH. 25. *The Soul of Astrology.* 81

If ♃ is significatrix, It is the Aspect of Jealousy, Suspicion and Mistrust, the native is crooked both in person and conditions, malicious, deceitful, strongly vicious, scandalous and debauched; he is afflicted all the days of his life with innumerable troubles, crosses from adversaries, want of health, wasting of his Estate and Poverty, death of his Mother, short life, and danger of a violent death.

7. The ☐ or ♀ of ♃ and ♂: if ♃ is significator, it is the Aspect of fury and ingratitude; the native is rash furious, adventerfom, quarelsom, chollerick, and sometimes is vexed with malignant feavers, is in danger of a violent death by a wound, or blow; a waster and destroyer of himself, running head-long into precipices, desirous of rule, resolute, ill natured, subtil, and perpetually ingrateful to all his friends, forgetting all their kindnesses: if ♂ is Significator, it is the Aspect of Atheism and Infidelity; the native wasts and destroys his fortunes, he is bold, audacious, impudent, even to the effacing of heaven, of a proud, scornful, scoffing, haughty, insolent humour, a despiser of Religion, Virtue, Piety, and moral Honesty, being the abomination of all good men.

8. The ☐ or ♀ of ♃ and ☉: if ♃ is Significator, it is the Aspect of Arrogance and vain Glory; the native is profuse and riotous, given to all sorts of Excess and Prodigality, and loses his Expectation; this configuration deprives him of all manner of Honour and Preferment; he is noble, lofty and brave, but only in outward appearance, and does nothing but to be seen of men: if ☉ is Significator, the native wasts his Patrimony, is proud, lofty, and pragmatistical, scandalous, a despiser of the Church and Religion, and a great Lover of pleasures and delights, to his own Infamy and Ruin.

9. The ☐ or ♀ of ♃ and ♀: if ♃ is Significator, it is the Aspect of Fornication and Lust; the native is given over to debauchery (this more especially if ♀ disposes

of ♀ ) if ♀ is Lady of the II, the native wasts his Fortune and Estate, and will become indigent and poor ; he follows base and lewd women, and gets an infamous name in the World : if ♀ is Significatrix, the native is proud, pragmatical, conceited, given over to the flesh, a despiser of Piety, Virtue, Honesty and Religion, one having a meer out-side, a flatterer, deceiver, a waster of his own Fortunes and Patrimony, he will have many enemies (created by his own evil ways) and chiefly they of the Church, and people of an honest Conversation.

10. The ☐ or ♂ of ♀ and ♀ : if ♀ is Significator, it is the aspect of strife and contention ; the native will be involved in many troubles, controversys and perplexitys, have many law suits, and incumberances to his very great prejudice, even the hurt of his health, as of his Estate ; he will be rash, humorfome, and very unstable in all his ways, being generally deceived in all his expectations : (for ♀ thus afflicted, represents things wrong to the Imagination,) if ♀ is Significator, it is the Aspect of folly and impudence, the native is overseen in all he undertakes, makes silly resolves, and as foolishly repents of them to his prejudice, a repining simple creature, given over to simplicity, and madness, to his own utter undoing.

11. The ☐ or ♂ of ♀ and ☽ : if ♀ is Significator, it shews a wasting and loss of substance by many ordinary people, makes the native mutable, foolish, without resolution, and one full of words, without any depth or reason in them ; it shews also loss of Credit, and Estimation, and brings many popular evils on him : if ☽ is Significatrix, the native is turmoil'd with unequal fortunes in the World, many crosses and afflictions befall him : false friends, and deceitful confederates insnare him, his substance is made a prey to merciless Enemies, and himself the object of their cruelty.

12. The ☐ or ♂ of ♂ and ☉ : if ♂ is Significator, it is the Aspect of Confusion and Ruin, the native aims at great

## CH. 25. *The Soul of Astrology.* 83

great and high things, but falls at last into an Abyſs of troubles and miſeries, he miſcarries in all his undertakings, heaps upon himſelf torrents of ſorrows, and forewarns him of a violent death; if ☉ is Lord of the VI, VII or VIII, by means of a fall, or of a wound with a weapon; but if Lord of the X, by ſentence of a Judge: if ☉ is Significator, it is the Aſpect of vanity, fury and madneſs; it ſhews danger of the loſs of an eye, violent death, or death by a malignant feaver; the native is raſh in all his Actions, ſquanders away his ſubſtance, and makes his life and fortunes miſerable and deſperate.

13. The ☐ or ♂ of ♂ and ♀: if ♂ is Significator, the native is given to Vanity, Wickedneſs, Luſt, filthy Pleaſures, and all manner of Abominations of the fleſh, given to Gluttony, Gaming, Drinking, Whoring; he is treacherous, ill natured, and very unfortunate, when he marries, he commonly marries a Whore; he is much given to bragging, boaiſting, and oſtentation: if ♀ is Significatrix, the native is infinitely wicked, a Theif, Fellow, or Murtherer, High way man, takes to all manner of Vice and Miſchief, unfortunate both to himſelf, (and all others, given to ſtriſe, contentions and every kind of Debauchery, ſo abominable, as 'tis a ſhame to relate:

14. The ☐ or ♂ of ♂ and ♀: if ♂ is Significator, the native is bold, impudent, baſe, treacherous, deceitful above Meaſure, even to his moſt endeared friend, an Atheiſt, a Deſpiſer of God and all goodneſs, a light, unconstant, unfertled, wretched Creature, a ſhiſter up and down, a Thief, and one that lives by dangerous Courſes; one ill brooking, and long retaining the ſenſe of an Injury, humorſome, conceited, difficult to be pleaſed, and unfortunate in all things: if ♀ is Significator, the native is guilty of many Crimes, is of a very wicked and evil nature, and commonly guilty of Murther, Sorcery, or Witchcraft, lying, ſealing, making of debate and miſchief, and following almoſt every diſhonourable Action.



# 84 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. I.

15. The  $\square$  or  $\rho$  of  $\sigma$  and  $\triangleright$  : if  $\sigma$  is Significator, the native is ill tongued, a perfect scold, gives railing and base language in almost all his discourse, is ingrateful, and a forgetter of kindneses, a wanderer, vagabond, detractor from other mens worth, one stupid, and of a servile life, unfortunate in all his undertakings : if  $\triangleright$  is Significatrix, the native will be in danger of loosing one of his Eyes, dye a violent death, and be subject to many crosses, troubles, and affliction of fortune and justice, he is subject to hurts, wounds, and other mischiefs and is mutable, rash passionate ambitious, prodigal malicious, treacherous, and subject to innumerable miseries.

16. The  $\square$  or  $\rho$  of  $\odot$  and  $\text{♀}$  : if  $\odot$  is Significator, the native lives in a dishonourable repute, receives many grand troubles and misfortunes by means of Women-kind, he is bold, confident, proud, one delighting in strife, contention and opposition, unfortunate in most of his Actions, and coming off in most of his undertakings with dishonour : if  $\text{♀}$  is Significatrix, the native deludes himself with vanities, and expectations of things which will never be ; he is angry, passionate, given much to pride, boasting and vain glory; receives much hurt by great men, and sometimes may be in danger of his life, by Sentence of the Judge.

17. The  $\square$  or  $\rho$  of  $\odot$  and  $\text{♀}$  : if  $\odot$  is Significator, the native is subject to many abuses of some pittifull Lawyer, or Petty-fogger, receives hurt by Mercurial men and things, is unfortunate, and has an Impediment in his speech, one that is deceitful, false and not to be trusted : if  $\text{♀}$  is Significator, the native is of a middle stature, dull, swarthy complexion, like tann'd or Sun burnt, light brown hair, full face and eye, high nose, hasty, cholerick, proud, angry, and insolent; a boaster, a braggadocio, ambitious, high conceited of himself, and subject to the frowns of Princes and great men.

18. The  $\square$  or  $\rho$  of  $\odot$  and  $\triangleright$  : if  $\odot$  is Significator, the natives fortune is mutable, and unstable, he falls into con-

tempt

## CH. 25. *The Soul of Astrology.* 85

tempt and reproach among the Common people, and merits the hatred or displeasure of some great Lady or person; he is a cheat, deceiver or imposter; if ♃ is Significatrix, the native is full faced, of clear visage and light coloured hair, a person very ambitious of honour, which flies from him as a shadow that is pursued, one aiming at and attempting many great things, but brings nothing to perfection; but meeting with many crosses, losses, troubles, sorrows, and obstructions in his way to preferment.

19. The ☐ or ♂ of ♀ and ♃: if ♀ is Significatrix, the native is crafty, subtil, deceitful, and given to thievery; he has an impediment in his speech, is of dull understanding, froward, self-will'd, cross, and indeed a perfect knave, one whose ill conditions, and base mind always keeps him poor: if ♃ is Significator, the native is deceitful, a lyer, thief, sloathful, given to idleness and ease, a lover of his Lusts, and delighting in the company of Whores and lewd Women; a meer dissembler, and one that wasts and spends his fortunes in Debauchery.

20. The ☐ or ♂ of ♀ and ♃: if ♀ is Significatrix, it shews mutability, strife, contentions, quarrellings, debate, one of an ill tongue, and a worse life, infortunacy in Marriage and children, one idle, sloathful and lazy, subject to poverty and beggery: if ♃ is Significatrix, the person is of a bold, impudent, audacious disposition, given over to Lust and Lewdness; a meer vulgar, sordid creature, a Wanderer, Fugitive, Vagabond, Lyer, Deceiver, and subject to a multitude of misfortunes, especially from and among women-kind.

21. The ☐ or ♂ of ♃ and ♃: if ♃ is Significator, the native is mutable, unstable in all his ways, foolish, arrogant, void of reason and good manners, loquacious, and very much conceited of himself; he shall meet with many troubles and oppositions, and that from the common-people, loose the favour of some noble woman, and

be reduced to an exceeding degree of poverty : (the frowns of a Prince are not so formidable as the malignity of the common people, for that so precipitates a man, that it incapacitates him for ever rising again, without extraordinary helps :) if  $\Delta$  is Significatrix, let the native take what care and pains he will, he shall never do any thing commendable ; it signifies a defect in the tongue, and makes the native some little Petty-fogger in the Law ; in every undertaking he is very unfortunate, and for the most part exposed to contempt and infamy.

---

## CHAP. XXVI.

### *Of the HOUSES.*

1. **T**he first house is an Angle, and is called the Ascendent, or Horoscope ; it signifies the beginning of all things, the life, body, condition, complexion, humor, disposition and manners of the native : it signifies, of Parts ; the head, and therefore if it be viciated, the person has a mark, mole, or scar on the head, forehead or face : of Places, it signifies the East and Eastern parts, as also places above stairs and where fire is used : its Lord signifies the Mind, Will, Power and Understanding : it is Masculine ; and of colours, it signifies the White and Green : Its consignant sign is  $\gamma$ , and its consignificators  $h$  and  $\sigma$ .

2. *The Second House* is a Succedent, and signifies Riches, Substance, Money, and all Moneys worth : of inanimate moveables, it shews loss and gain by Traffick : of Parts, Neck and Shoulders : of Places, North East by East, and neer the Earth : its Lord signifies the power or possibility of Substance and Wealth, with the kind and quality thereof : it is a House Feminine ; and of Colours it signifies green : Its consignant Sign is  $\alpha$  : and its consignificators  $\psi$  and  $\delta$ .

3. *The*

## CH. 26. *The Soul of Astrology.* 87

3. *The third House* is a Cadent, and signifies Brethren, Sisters, Kindred, Neighbours, short Journeys, Inland Travels, Rumors, Reports and Advice: of Parts, it signifies the Arms and Hands: of Places, such as are North East by North, and airy: its Lord signifies the Quality of the former things: it is Masculine, and of Colours, it denotes the yellow: Its consignant Sign is  $\Pi$ ; and its consignificators  $\sigma$  and  $\varphi$ .

4. *The Fourth House* is an Angle, and it is called the *Imum Caeli*, and the Grave, because it signifies the end of all things: it signifies Fathers, Houses, Lands, Inheritances, Orchards, all immoveable Goods, hidden Treasures, and the end of Life: of parts, it signifies the Breast, Stomach and Liver: of Places, Caves, Cellars, Prisons, places under the Earth, Vaults, Towns, Cities, Castles, Fortifications, ancient Houses, Gardens, Pastures, Fields, and the North point: Its Lord signifies the Governor of the City, Town, Castle, &c. it is Feminine, and signifies red: its consignant Sign is  $\S$ : and its consignificators  $\odot$  and  $\text{D}$ .

5. *The Fifth House* is a Succedent, and signifies Children and the Child a Woman goes with, Pleasures, Delights, Recreations, Gaming, &c. the Substance of the Father, and all profits accrewing from the IV House: of parts it signifies the Heart and Back: of Places, the North West by North, and such as have Furnaces and Fires in them, Kitchins, &c. Its Lord signifies Ambassadors, Messengers, Agents, Scribes, Secretaries, and the Provision and Ammunition of a Besiged Town: it is Masculine, and of Colours, it signifies the grey, or black mixt with white: its consignant Sign is  $\Omega$ ; and its consignificators  $\text{q}$  and  $\odot$ .

6. *The Sixth House* is a Cadent, and signifies Sicknes, Diseases, Servants, all small Cattel, Uncles and Aunts by the Fathers side, Farmers, Tenants, Warreners, Shepherds, and all such as belong to small Cattel, &c. of Parts, it

signifies the Bowels and Belly: of Places, North West by West, near Books, Libraryes, and Studys: Its Lord signifies the Quality of the Servant, Sicknes, &c. it is Feminine, and of colours signifies black: its consignant Sign is ♀, and its consignificator only ♀.

7. *The Seventh House* is an Angle, and signifies Marriage (Husbands or Wives) quarrels, contentions, controversies, all publick Enemies, Law-suits, the person we buy or sell any thing with, Thefts and Thieves; in a Decumbiture, the Physician; in Astrology, the Artitt, &c. of Parts, it signifies the Reins and Loyns: of Places, the West, Chambers, Upper rooms, Beds, and airy Habitations: Its Lord signifies an Enemy in a Law suit, whether Plaintiff or Defendant: it is a House Masculine, and of Colours, signifies all such as are dark and sad: its consignant Sign is ♂; and its consignificators are ♀ and ♀.

8. *The Eighth House* is a Succedent, and is called the House of Death, because it signifies mans Death, it is the House of Melancholly, Sadness, Sorrow and Mourning; it signifies the Wives Dowry or Substance; the Substance of an Enemy in Law-suits, and indeed the substance of all publick Enemyes: of Parts, it signifies the Secrets: of Places, South West by West, low places by the Earth, Cells, Pits, Wells, and such like. Its Lord shews the disposition of the Legacy, &c. It is a House Feminine, and of Colours, it denotes the perfect black: its consignant Sign is ♀; and its consignificators ♀ and ♂.

9. *The Ninth House* is a Cadent, it signifies the falling or entrance into the life to come, Piety, Godliness, Religion, Pilgrimages, long Journeys, Navigations, Travelling beyond Sea, Ships at Sea, Clergy men of all sorts, the Law and Lawyers, all sorts of Arts and Sciences, as also the kindred of the Wife: of Parts, it signifies the Thighs: of Places, the South West by South, upper rooms and places where there is much fire kept, the Chimney, Oven, Fire-Hearth: Its Lord signifies Learning in general:

## CH. 26. *The Soul of Astrology.* 89

ral: It is Masculine, and of Colours it signifies the Green and White; its consignant Sign is  $\times$ ; and its consignificator  $\gamma$  alone, for 'tis the House of Heaven.

10. *The Tenth House* is an Angle; It is called the *Meridian* or *Medium Cæli*, and the middle or heart of Heaven; It signifies Honor, Glory, Renown, Fame, Goodname, Offices, Dignities, Preferments, Trade, Merchandize, all the profits of the Ninth House, the Natives Mother, Father of the Wife or Husband; the Medicine in Physick, the Judg or Lawyer in the Law; It signifies Emperors, Kings, Princes, Dukes, Noble-men, Generals and Captains of Armies: of Parts, it denotes the Knees and Hams: of Places, the South, and places where Cattel are, Cow-houses, and where Implements of Husbandry are put, &c. Its Lord signifies the Greatness, Goodness and Power of the King, Prince, General, &c. is Feminine; and of Colours, signifies the red and white: its consignant Sign is  $\psi$ , and its consignificators are  $\sigma$  and  $\eta$ .

11. *The Eleventh House* is a Succedent, and is called the House of Hope; it signifies all things we desire, Friends, Acquaintance, Companions, their faithfulness or falseness; the Treasury, Ammunition and Souldiers of a King, and all the profits of the Tenth House: of Parts, it signifies the Legs: of Places, the South East by South, Parlours, Halls, Bed-Chambers, Galleries, and other pleasant or airy places: Its Lord signifies the condition, quality and state of the thing hoped for: It is a House Masculine, and of Colours, signifies yellow: its consignant Sign is  $\pi$ ; and its consignificators  $\odot$  and  $\eta$ .

12. *The Twelfth House* is a Cadent, and is called Despair; It signifies Imprisonment, or the Prison, Bondage, Captivity, secret Enemys, Evil Spirits, Treasons, Conspiracies, Torments, Slavery, Sorrow and Tribulation of all kinds; all great Cattel, as Horses, Oxen, Cows, &c. of Parts, it denotes the Feet and Toes: of Places, South East and by East, and all places of Water whatsoever; Its Lord  
fig-



signifies the Prisoner or Captive : It is a House Feminine, and of Colours signifies the black, and all dull, dusky and dirty Colours : Its consignant Sign is  $\times$  ; and its consignificators 2 and 4.

*Of Compound Signification.*

*Hitherto of the Simple Signification of the Houses ; the Compound follows.*

13. *The Compound Signification* is understood from the Simple : for consider what every House signifies naturally from the Ascendant of the Figure ; the same significations shall be ascribed unto all the Houses in the same Order from any of the Houses which shall be considered as the Ascendant.

14. *The Second House* signifies the Brethren and Kindred of private Enemies, the Father of ones Friend, and the Mothers Children, &c. the III House, their Substance, the IV, their Kindred and Brethren, the V, their Inheritances and Fathers ; the VI, their Children ; the VII, their Servants, Diseases and small Cattel ; the VIII, their Marriage, publick Enemies, Controversies ; the IX, their Legacies, Death ; the X their Religion, Long Journeys ; the XI, their Preferment, Trade, Honor ; the XII, their Friends, Hopes ; the Ascendant, their private Enemyes, Crosses and great Cattel.

15. *The Third House* signifies our Brethren, Kindred, Neighbours, &c. the IV, signifies their Substance, the V, their Kindred, Brethren, Neighbours, short Journeys ; the VI, their Inheritances ; the VII, their Children ; the VIII, their Servants & Sicknes ; the IX, their Marriage, and publick Enemies ; the X, their Death or Legacies left them ; the XI, their Religion, long Journeys ; the XII, their Honor, Trade, Preferment ; the Ascendant, their Hopes, Friends ; the II, their private Enemyes.

16. *The Fourth House* signifies our Fathers, and the Bre

## CH. 26. *The Soul of Astrology.* 91

Brethren of private Enemies, &c. the V, their Substance, the VI, their Brethren and Kindred, and our Uncles and Aunts by the Fathers side; the VII, their Inheritances; the VIII, their Children; the IX, their Sickneses and Servants; the X, their Marriage and publick Enemies; the XI, their Death and Marriage portion; the XII, their Religion; the Ascendant, their Preferment or Trade; the II, their Hopes, and Friends; the III, their private Enemies.

17. *The Fifth House*, our Children and second Brothers, &c. the VI, their Substance; the VII, their Brethren, Kindred and Neighbours, and our third Brothers; the VIII, their Inheritances; the IX, their Children, or our Grand-Children, and our fourth Brothers; the X, their Diseases, and Servants; the XI, their Marriage, publick Enemies; the XII, their Death; the Ascendant their Religion and Journeys; the II, their Trade; the III, their Friends; the IV, their private Enemies, and great Cartel.

18. *The Sixth House* signifies our Servants, Uncles and Aunts by Fathers side, and our Brothers Children, &c. the VII, their Substance; the VIII, their Brethren; the IX, their Inheritances and our fourth Brothers; the X, their Children; the XI, their Diseases and Servants; the XII, their Marriage, and publick Enemies; the Ascendant, their Death; the II, their Religion, and Sea-Voyages; the III, their Trade; the IV, their Friends; the V, their private Enemies.

19. *The Seventh House* signifies our Wife, Grandfather by Fathers Side, and first Brothers Children; the VIII, their Substance; the IX, their Brethren; the X, their Inheritances; the XI, their Children; the XII, their Diseases and Servants; the I, their Marriage, publick Adversaries; the II, their Death; the III, their Religion; the IV, their Trade; the V, their Friends, and Hopes; the VI, their private Enemies.

20. *The Eighth House* signifies our Brethrens Servants, Fathers Children, and our second Uncles and Aunts by  
Fa-

Fathers side, &c. the IX, their Substance; the X, their Brethren and Kindred; the XI, their Inheritances; the XII, their Children; the I, their Sickness, Servants; the II, their Marriage; the III, their Death; the IV, their Religion; the V, their Trade; the VI, their Friends and Hopes; the VII, their private Enemies.

21. *The Ninth House* signifies our fourth Brothers, Our first Brothers or Sisters Wife or Husband, and their publick Enemies, Our Fathers Servants, Our Childrens Children, Wives Brothers or Sisters, &c. the X, their Substance; the XI, their Brethren, the Wives second Brother, and our fifth Brother; the XII, their Inheritances, the Ascendant, the Wives third Brother and our fourth Brothers Children, &c.

22. *The Tenth House* signifies our Mother or Fathers Wife, Childrens Servants, Servants Uncles and Aunts Children, &c. The XI, their Substance; the XII, their Brethren; the I, their Inheritances; the II, their Children; the III, their Diseases, &c.

23. *The Eleventh House* signifies our Friends, Childrens Wives or Husbands, Uncles and Aunts Servants, Wives Children, our fifth Brother or Sister, the Wives second Brother, &c. the XII, their Substance, the Ascendant, their Brethren, &c.

24. *The Twelfth House* signifies our private Enemies, Servants Marriage, Wives and Grandfathers Servants, and Fathers Grand Children, Mothers first Brothers, &c. The Ascendant signifies their Substance; the II, their Brethren; the III, their Inheritances, &c.

*The REASONS of the Division and Signification of the Houses.*

25. The Heavens are divided by the Meridian and Horizon into four equal parts by four Cardinal points, to wit, the Ascendant, Meridian, Descendant, and Sub-meridian,

## CH. 26. *The Soul of Astrology.* 93

dian, and this is not the disposition of Force or Chance, but of Nature.

26. Each of these Cardinal points have two certain points of Heaven which are in *Trine* to them, thereby creating an Equilateral triangle, (a figure taking up the Center of the World, the most simple and perfect of all Figures, and an Aspect of most perfect Love, as we shall hereafter demonstrate:) from whence proceed the Cusps of the Twelve Houses; for the four Angles being multiplied by three, the number of Angles in a triangle, make 12, which 12 Points are the Cusps of the XII Houses of Heaven.

27. Hence it is (as the Learned *Morinus* sufficiently proves) that those points of the Equinoctial which behold one another by a partil  $\Delta$  make up a triplicity of the same Generical Nature.

*So the Triplicity of the East Angle, are the I, IX and V Houses: the Triplicity of the South Angle are the X, VI II Houses: the Triplicity of the West Angle, are the VII, III, XI Houses: the Triplicity of the North Angle are the IV, XII, VIII Houses.*

28. The East Angle or the Ascendant is the Angle of Life, from whence man has his rise and beginning, this is attributed to Childhood, and the Houses in  $\Delta$  to it, make up the first Triplicity, which is called the Triplicity of Life.

*For Man (according to the Number of the Houses in each Triplicity) has a threefold Life, 1. In Himself. 2. In God. 3. In his Posterity.*

29. Mans life in himself, as it is first in Order of Nature, so it challenges the first House of this Triplicity, which is the Ascendant. Life in God, the next in order, relates to the House of Religion, which is the IX House, and the next according to the motion of the *Æquator*. Life in our Posterity, belongs to the House of Children, which is the V House, and the last of the first Triplicity; wherefore

fore the I, IX and V Houses being in  $\Delta$  one to another, compleat the Triplicity of the threefold Life.

30. The South Angle, or *Medium Cæli*, is the Angle of Action, wherein Man grows to his vigour and strength; this is attributed to youth, and the Houses in  $\Delta$  to it, make up the second Triplicity, which is called the Triplicity of Action.

*And all mans Actions tend to a threefold end, 1. To a design of Honour and Glory, 2. To a design of Dominion, 3. To a design of Wealth.*

31. The first in Order of Nature, is Dignity, Preference or Trade, which as its Immaterial, and attained by the Action of the intellectual and highest part of Man, so is it allotted to the X House, as the most principal and highest House of this Triplicity: Those Actions which relate to the subjugating of any thing to the will of the Original life, as of Servants, Cattel, Diseases, are allotted to the VI House, for as they are next in course, of a mans Actions, to the maintaining of this Honor and Dignity, so they are allotted to the next House, according to the course of the *Æquator*; Those Actions which design Wealth, follow by consequence of the former (for no man can maintain his Grandeur, or support his Authority and Dominion, without a proportional mass of Treasure) and they are attributed to the House of Riches, or II House, which is the last in Order of the second Triplicity; wherefore the X, VI and II Houses being in  $\Delta$  one to another, compleat the Triplicity of Mans threefold Actions.

32. The West Angle or Descendant, is the Angle of Love, wherein man meets with the height of his strength and his Declination; this is attributed to Manhood and Marriage, and the Houses in  $\Delta$  to it, make up the third Triplicity, which is the Triplicity of Love.

*Mans Love is threefold, according to the threefold Principle; 1. Love to himself and what is united with him. 2. Love to his Blood, as Brethren and Kindred. 3. Love*

## CH. 25. *The Soul of Astrology.* 95

to his Friend, which is the most Simple Love, and ought to be as great as that to his own Soul; Moses has some such kind of Observation, Deut. 13. 6. If thy Brother, the Son of thy Mother, or thy Son or thy Daughter, or the Wife of thy Bosom, or thy Friend which is as thine own Soul, shall entice thee; saying, Let us go and serve other gods; thou shalt not consent, nor hearken unto him, nor shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, nor shalt thou conceal him, but thou shalt surely kill him, thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to Death, &c.

33. The first in Order of nature is Conjunction of Bodies (according to Gods Original Institution) and is called Matrimony or Marriage, which as it is the highest of Love (making of two several things one only) so it is attributed to the chief House of this Triplicity, to wit, the VII. Love to our Blood, as Brethren, Kindred, Relations, as they are the next in Order, so they take the next House according to the motion of the Æquator, to wit, the III. Lastly, the Love of Friendship, as it is a pure Love without ends, so it is Innocent without guil, and is attributed to the House of Hope, which is the XI, the third and last of this Triplicity, being in \* to the IX, the House of Religion and Piety: wherefore the VII, III and XI Houses, being in  $\Delta$  one to another, compleat the Triplicity of the threefold Love.

34. The North Angle, Submeridian, or *Imum Cæli*, called the Angle of the Earth, is the Angle of Passion, wherein man meets with the Consummation of his Declination, and his ultimate end, or Death; this is attributed to Old Age: the Houses in  $\Delta$  to this Angle make up the fourth Triplicity, which is the Triplicity of Passion, Affliction and Death.

*Mans Passion is threefold, or he suffers in a threefold respect,*  
 1. In his Fame. 2. In his Person. 3. In his life, mind or Soul.

35. Man suffers first in his Fame, or good Name (for before a mans person or life can be hurt, the former must



must be wounded) and therefore the first kind of suffering is attributed to the first and chiefest House, to wit the IV, and the more for this reason, because it is the House opposite to the X, which is the House of Honor, Glory and Renown, (for  $\text{h}$  or  $\text{♂}$  and indeed any other Planet afflict the X by  $\text{♄}$ , being posited there.) Again as it is the Angle before the Ascendant in order of the motion of the  $\text{\AA}$ equator, so it signifies a mans Progenitors (he being before he was) and the Inheritances of Land (for it is the Angle of the Earth) descending by him, which comes to the Native in a passive way, *viz.* without any of his labour, care or industry, and therefore the IV house is the chief Angle of Passion: Affliction of a mans Person, consists in the hatred, envy and malice of Wicked men, the injuries and treacheries of secret Enemies, the machinations of Traitors; as also imprisonment, servitude, poverty, and all other mischiefs happening to his person or body, through the whole course of his Life; all which sorrows, as they are next in order of Passion, so are they allotted to the second House of this Triplicity (according to the motion of the  $\text{\AA}$ equator, which is the XII House, and is truly called the evill Spirit, and the Vale of misery. The last kind of Passion which man suffers, is his Death, which is the end of this Temporal Life, and the beginning of the Life Eternal, and this is given to the VIII House, the last House (according to the motion of the  $\text{\AA}$ equator) of this Triplicity, and therefore is rightly called the House of Death, being in  $\ast$  to the VI. the House of sickness: wherefore the VI, VIII and XII Houses, being in  $\Delta$  one to another, compleat the Triplicity of the threefold Passion.

36. Now here is to observed in all these Triplicities, that those things or significations, which are first in order of Nature or Dignity, always possess the more noble Houses, to wit, the Angles: those things which are second in order of Nature or Dignity, possess the succeeding Houses, according to the motion of the  $\text{\AA}$ equator: And those things

which

## CH. 26. *The Soul of Astrology.* 97

which are last in the Order aforesaid, possess the last Houses of each Triplicity, according to the former motion; which then reverts back again, according to the proper course of the Planets in the Ecliptick, or their second motions which is from West to East.

*This is according to the second motions of the Soul, attributed to the Mind and Reason, all which the Christian Religion excellently Demonstrates; for the first motion, to wit, of the former life, was only the motion of the sensitive appetite, and affections of the flesh.*

37. *In the first Triplicity*, after Man has a production in his Children, he must revert from the V House, to the VI House, and so take upon him his Dominion, which he must exercise in Love, that it may bring him to his last and ultimate end, to wit, an entrance into the VII, the Angle of the Life of Love.

38. *In the second Triplicity*, after man has heapt up Riches and Treasure, he must revert from the II House to the III, that he may learn to know how to exercise a Christian Charity, in the bestowing his Wealth upon his Brethren, Kindred and Neighbours, by which an entrance is made into the IV, the Angle of his Progenitors, and there to possess a durable Inheritance, which shall never pass away.

39. *In the third Triplicity*, after a man has made himself friends in this World, and shewn his kindness to them, he must Revert from the XI to the XII House, that according to the Christian Rule, he may extend his kindness to his Enemies also, thereby to obtain a greater friend in Heaven, by whom he may have a passage into the first House, which is the House of Life: Moreover, as the XII succeeds the XI, according to the secondary motion; so man must pass by Hope, through Crosses, Troubles, Afflictions and many Sorrows to the possession of Life, which is the I Angle and House. God having so ordained and signified, that whosoever will possess and wear the Crown

H

of

of Life, must come to it by a voluntary bearing the Cross of Jesus.

40. *In the fourth Triplcity*, after that man (according to the prime motion) has Transited the House of Death; he must revert (according to the second motion from West to East) from the VIII, to the IX House, or House of Heaven, which is the House of Life in God: whereby man is given to understand, that he is to pass by the second motion of the Soul (guided by the Spirit of the Living God) from a temporal Death, to an Eternal Life in Heaven, whence he proceeds to the X, the highest Angle, to receive the Palm and the Crown of Eternal Glory.

## CHAP. XXVII.

### *Of Setting a SCHEME.*

1. **T**H E R E are several ways of setting a Scheme, as,  
 1. According to *Ptolomy, Cardan, Schoner, Julius Firmicus*. 2. According to *Alcabitionis*. 3. According to *Porphyrius*. 4. According to *Campanus* and *Gazula*. 5. According to *Morinus*. 6. According to *Regiomontanus* and *Argol*, which is the rational and best way: The rational, which we here follow, is performed either first by Tables of Houses, (which is the ordinary and common way) or 2. By Tables of Ascension: or by Trigonometry, or the Doctrine of Tryangles. To do it by a Table of Houses we shall here teach; but by Tables of Ascension and Trigonometry in the second Book following.

2. After *Ptolomy*: Let the Ecliptick be divided into twelve equal parts, beginning at the Ascendant; as if the Ascendant should be  $\text{♌ } 16^{\text{d. } 10^{\text{m.}}}$  let the Cusp of the

# CH. 27. The Soul of Astrology. 99

Second be  $\Omega$  16 d. 10 m. the Cusp of the Third  $\Upsilon$  16 d. 10 m. of the Fourth  $\approx$  16 d. 10 m. &c.

3. After *Alcabitioni*. Take the Right Ascension of the four Angles, and let the difference of the A.R. of these Angular points be divided into three equal parts: and the points in the Ecliptick answering thereto, shall be the Cusps of the intermediate Houses. This is only dividing the  $\mathcal{A}$ equator into 12 equal parts by Circles, meeting in the Poles of the World.

4. After *Porphyrus*. Take the A. R. of the four Angles, and let those Angular distances be each divided into three equal parts in the Ecliptick, this differs not much from the former.

5. After *Campanus*. Let the Circle drawn from East to West be divided into 12 equal parts by lines, or rather Circles, meeting at the North and South points of the Horizon, as in the rational way, but this is more difficult to be done than the former, yet by this Table is easily accomplished.

Asc.		II. XII.				III. XI.			
Poles		Dist.		Poles		Dist.		Poles	
d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.	d. m.
50 00	41 56	41 34	27 43	22 31	20 21	51 00	42 32	42 18	27 30
51 00	42 32	43 9	27 16	23 12	19 34	52 00	43 49	43 45	27 1
53 00	43 49	44 29	26 29	23 52	18 45	54 00	45 11	45 11	26 29
55 00	45 11			24 11	18 20				

Here note, that the Latitude of the Ascendant is the Latitude of the Place, therefore having the A. R. of the M. C. (instead of adding 30 d. to find the A. O. of the other House) you must add these Tabular distances found

# 100 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. I.

against the Latitude of Birth, which is the Pole of the Ascendant; as for Example, let the A. R. of the M. C. be 142 d. 25 m. (lat. of Birth 52 deg.) the distance in the table against 52 d. 00 m. for the XI and III Houses is 19 d. 34 m. this added to 142 d. 25 m. = 161 d. 59 m. the Oblique ascension of the Cusp of the XI, which in the Tables of Oblique ascension for the Pole or Latitude of 23 d. 12 m. is  $\text{M}$  13 d. 29 m. Again, to this 161 d. 59 m. add 27 d. 16 m. the distance between the XI and XII. So have you 189 d. 15 m. the Oblique Ascension of the Cusp of the XII, which in the Tables of O. A. for the Pole of that House viz. 43 d. 1 m. gives you  $\approx$  15 d. 6 m. Again, to 189 d. 15 m. add 43 d. 9 m. and you have 232 d. 24 m. the Oblique Ascension of the Ascendant; which in a Table of A. O. for the Latitude of Birth, viz. 52 d. 0 m. gives  $\text{M}$  7 d. 58 m. the like you must do with the II and III Houses. The foregoing Table is thus made. 1. To find the Poles of the Houses. The Latitude of Birth is the Pole of the Ascendant. The Poles of the XI and III, XII and II are thus found. To the sine of the Latitude of the place, add the sine of 30 or 60 Degrees; the Summ (abating the Radius) is the sine of the Pole of the XI and XII, &c. Houses: as, if you work and compare them with the aforesaid Table, you may see. 2. To find the Equinoctial distance, answering in the second Column. To the sine of the Complement of the Latitude, add the Tangent of 30, 60 or 90 Degrees, the Summ (abating the Radius) is the Equinoctial distance of the XI, XII, Ascendant, &c. which you find set down in the second, fourth and sixth Columns of the aforesaid Table.

6. After *Morinus*. This is the Catholick way, and is done by an unequal division of the Zodiack into XII parts by Circles of Latitude, drawn through the Poles of the Ecliptick, making with the Equator oblique Angles; and so by the constitution and resolution of a Rectangle Spherical Triangle, consisting 1. of the A. R. or A. O. of the Point

## CH. 27. *The Soul of Astrology.* 101

Point or House from  $\gamma$ : 2. of the greatest Obliquity of the Zodiack: 3. of a Right Angle, with the Arch of the Ecliptick desired; he, at one Operation with much ease, discovers the Cusp of every House; the way of doing which you will find in our Third Book following.

7. After *Regiomontanus*. This is the Rational way, and what is now generally followed through the greatest part of the World: which how to do by a Table of Houses, we now come to Teach. First observe the Year, Month, Day of the Month, Hour and Minute, and if you can, the Second too (for more exactness) which by some accurate Dial, Clock, Watch, &c. you may easily do, which you must set down in the square in the middle of your Figure.

We will take for Example, *Anno* 1644, *July* 2. 4 hours, 30 minutes, P.M. or Afternoon. Here note, you must account your hours from the Noon of the one day to the Noon of the other, viz. reckoning from 1 hour to 24 hours: so that would you set a Figure for *July* 2. aforesaid, at 9 or 10 a Clock in the morning, you must set down your time thus. 1 *July* 21 or 22 h. P.M. or otherwise thus, *July* 9 h. or 10 h. *man*?, that is 3 h. or 2 h. A.M. or before Noon that day.

8. Secondly, Against the day of the month in the left hand page of the Ephemeris, under the Column of the *Sun*s place, find the *Sun*s place in Degrees and minutes, (which if you would be exact, by the table at the end of this Chapter, you must reduce to your hour and minute, for which you set the Figure, if it be for Noon it needs no reduction.)

So in our Example, the 2 *July* the *Sun*s place at Noon is 20 d. 24 m. the Ephemeris we use for this Example, is that of *Eichstadius*, which we have inserted so much of as is necessary, in the Celebration of that Nativity in Lib. II. reduced to the Meridian of *London*, to which place you must have recourse.

H 3

9. Thirdly,



9. Thirdly, In a Table of Houses (calculated for the Latitude of the Place you would set the Figure for) in that page, under whose Dom. X. you find the Sign of the Sun's place, in the same Column find the Degree of his place (or the neereſt to it) and over againſt it, on the left hand in the great Column (whose Title is Time from Noon,) you find the Right Aſcenſion of the Sun's place, in Hours, Minutes and Seconds.

So in our Example, in the 4 page of the Table of Houses, under Dom. X. you find 20 d. of ♄, which take, (it being neerer 20 d. 24 m. than 21 d.) and right againſt it, on the left hand, under Time from Noon, you have 7 h. 26 m. 36 s. which is (neerly) the Sun's Right Aſcenſion.

10. Fourthly, to the Sun's A.R. add the Hours, Minutes and Seconds (if any, which are needleſs to be obſerved, and ought to be rejected, viz. the odd ſeconds, in ſetting ordinary Figures;) of the time you would ſet your Figure for; the Summ (caſting away 24 h. if it exceeds it, then the remainder) is the Right Aſcenſion of time, in Hours, Minutes, &c.

So in our Example, the Sun's Right Aſcenſion is 7 h. 26 m. (rejecting the Seconds,) this add to 4 h. 20 m. (the time from Noon you would ſet your Figure for) the Sum is 11 h. 46 m. the Right Aſcenſion of time: where note, if you ſet a Figure for Noon, you have no time to add to the Sun's Right Aſcenſion, for then the A.R. of the Sun, is the A.R. of time.

11. Fifthly: with this right Aſcenſion of Time, enter the Table of Houses again, under the Title of Time from Noon, and find it exactly, or take the neareſt to it, againſt which you have the Cuſps, (that is, the Signs, Degrees, and Minutes,) of the ſix Oriental Houſes. viz. XI. XII. I. II. III. houſes.

So in the former Example, I enter the Table with 11 hours 46 minutes, which in the ſixth page, viz. Sol in Virgo, under the Title Time from noon, I cannot exactly find

## CH. 27. *The Soul of Astrology.* 103

find, therefore I take the nearest thereto, to wit, 11 hours 45 minutes. Against which you have the Cusp of the X; ♌ 26. 00. m. of the XI; ♍ 22. 28. of the XII, ♍. 11 d. 24 m. of the Ascendant, or I. ♌ 0 d. 39 m. of the II. ♌ 28 d. 11 m. of the III, ♍ 12. d. 44 m. Where note, in ordinary occasions, you may take the said Cusps just as you find them; but if you erect a Figure for a Nativity, you ought to make Equation.

12. Sixthly, for the Cusp of the other six opposite Houses, you must take the opposite sign with the same degree and minute.

In the former Example: the opposite to the X is the IV, and the opposite to ♌ is ♏: so the Cusp of the IV is ♏ 26 d. 0. m. and in like manner the Cusp of the V is ♎ 12 d. 28. m. the Cusp of the VI, is ♏ 11 d. 24 m. the Cusp of the VII; ♏ 0 d. 39 m. the Cusp of the VIII. ♏ 28 d. 11 m. The Cusp of the IX ♏. 12 d. 44 m. Thus have you the Cusp of all the Houses, which place in the Figure as you see in the Example. Where note, you must perfectly know what Houses, and what Signs, are opposite, as in this following table you may see.

<i>Houses.</i>	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
<i>Opposits.</i>	7.	8.	9.	10.	11.	12.
<i>Signs.</i>	♎.	♏.	♏.	♏.	♏.	♏.
<i>Opposits.</i>	♏.	♏.	♏.	♏.	♏.	♏.

13. Seventhly, Put the Planets, as also ☿ and ♀ in to the Figure, in their proper sign degree and minute: where, if their degree and minutes be less than the Cusp of the house, place it without the house, but if more then place it within it.

In the aforesaid Example, the place of ♀ is ♎ 20 d. 46 m. Who must be put within the IV, just without the Cusp of,

V, because his degrees are less than the Cusp. ♃ is in 8 24 d. 28 m. place him in the VI, against the Cusp, because his degrees are more than the Cusp; in like manner, ♂ is in ♂ 11 d. 19 m. who must be placed in the V ☉ is in ☉ 20 d. 26 m. who must be placed in the VIII. viz. in the middle between the VIII & IX, because the sign ♄ is wholly intercepted between those 2 houses: ♀ is in ♀ 6. 8 m. who must be placed in the IX without the Cusp of the X. ♁ is in ♁ 1 d. 45 m. ♀ who must be placed in the VIII without the Cusp of the IX. Lastly, ☿ is in ☿ 26 d. 20 m. whose place being reduced to the time of the Figure is 28 d. 40 m. who must be placed in the XI against the Cusp thereof. Where note, that the ☿'s (place in all Figures) must be reduced to the time of the Figure, because of her so very swift motion, which in ordinary cases you may do, by allowing for every hours motion to her place in the Ephemerides (whose motions and places relate only to the noon time of the day) 30 minutes or half a degree, and this you may generally do, without any material Error, unless in a Nativity.

14. Eightly, find the place of *Sors*, or part of fortune, as we have taught in the one and twentieth Chapter foregoing, and place it in like manner as the Planets, in its respective house: So also ♄ and ☿, the latter in the opposite sign and degree with the former.

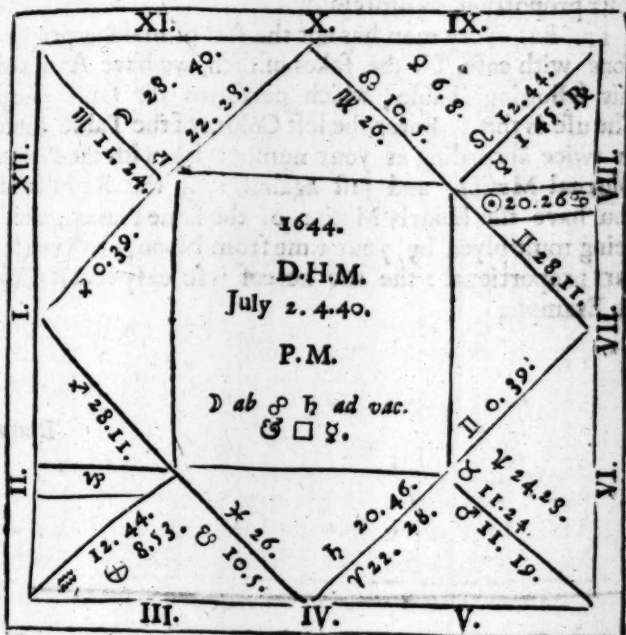
	f.	d.	m.
The place of the Moon ♄, or 6.	6.	28.	40
The place of the Sun ☉, or ---	4.	20.	26
Remainder is ———	2.	8.	14
The Cusp of the Ascend. ♈, or 8.	8.	0.	39
The Place of ☿ 8 d. 53 m. — 10°	8.	53.	53

Thus you see the place of ☿ is 8 d. 53 m. which you must place in the second house, just without the Cusp of the III house: ♄ in ♄ 10. 5. in the IX: ☿ in the III. in ♈ 10 d. 5 m. the sign, degree and minute opposite.

# CH. 27. The Soul of Astrology. 105

15. Ninthly, Lastly find out on the right hand Page of the Ephemerides, the Moons Separation and Application under the title of the Lunar Aspects, and place it in the great square in the middle of the Scheme, just under your proposed Time: so is your figure compleatly finished.

So in this our Example you will find the ♃ to separate from the ♀ ♄, and apply the next to the ☊ ♄, which you may write thus ♃ *ab* ♀ ♄ *ad* ☊ ♄: but because ♃ comes not to the ☊ ♄, before she gets out of the sign she is in, she is said to be void of course, and therefore you may write thus: ♃ *ab* ♀ ♄ *ad vacuum*. See the Scheme.



16. But since the Planets places are Calculated in the Ephemeris to the noon time of every day; It will be necessary in Setting of Nativities and other Schemes, requiring a Curiosity, to know how to make a reduction of their places to those other various times, which that you may compendiously do, you must first get the Planets Diurnal Motion, by subtracting their places the day going before from the day following: then say, As four and twenty hours are to the Diurnal Motion, so the time from noon, to the parts proportional, to be added to their places at noon the same day. Where note, if the Planet is Retrograde, you must subtract the place of the following day, from the place of the day going before, then make your proportion, as aforesaid.

17. But every man has not the Art of making proportions with ease, for the sakes of such, we have Annexed this following Table, which performs the same thing: The use is this. Enter the left Colum of the Table (once or twice according as your number is) with the Planets Diurnal Motion, and just against it on the Right hand, you have the Hourly Motion of the same Planet, which being multiplyed by your time from Noon, gives you the part proportional: the use hereof is so easy that it needs no Example.

*Diurn.*

# CH.27. The Soul of Astrology. 107

Diurn. Mot.	One hours Motion.				Diurn. Mot.	One hours Motion.				Diurn. Mot.	One hours Motion.			
	G	M	S			G	M	S			G	M	S	
	M	S	T			M	S	T			M	S	T	
	S	T	F			S	T	F			S	T	F	
1	0	2	30		22	0	55	0		43	1	47	30	
2	0	5	0		23	0	57	30		44	1	50	0	
3	0	7	30		24	1	0	0		45	1	52	30	
4	0	10	0		25	1	2	30		46	1	55	0	
5	0	12	30		26	1	5	0		47	1	57	30	
6	0	15	0		27	1	7	30		48	2	0	0	
7	0	17	30		28	1	10	0		49	2	2	30	
8	0	20	0		29	1	12	30		50	2	5	0	
9	0	22	30		30	1	15	0		51	2	7	30	
10	0	25	0		31	1	17	30		52	2	10	0	
11	0	27	30		32	1	20	0		53	2	12	30	
12	0	30	0		33	1	22	30		54	2	15	0	
13	0	32	30		34	1	25	0		55	2	17	30	
14	0	35	0		35	1	27	30		56	2	20	0	
15	0	37	30		36	1	30	0		57	2	22	30	
16	0	40	0		37	1	32	30		58	2	25	0	
17	0	42	30		38	1	35	0		59	2	27	30	
18	0	45	0		39	1	37	30		60	2	30	0	
19	0	47	30		40	1	40	0		61	2	32	30	
20	0	50	0		41	1	42	30		62	2	35	0	
21	0	52	30		42	1	45	0		63	2	37	30	



## CHAP. XXVIII.

*Of some Uses of the TABLE.*

1. **T**O find when any point of the Zodiacue will ascend.

1. Enter the Table of Houses with the *Sun's* place, against which find his A.R. in hours and minutes (making proportion, if need be.) 2. Find the degree and minutes proposed under the Column of the Ascendant. And the Ascension in hours and minutes in the first great Column, corresponding thereto. 3. Subtract the former time found from this last (adding 24 hours if Subtraction cannot be made) so have you neerly the time of rising of the point proposed. 4. But if you would have the exact time, take the place of the Sun for this last time new found, and then going over the former work, you will have the true time desired.

2. To find the time when any point of the Zodiacue will set.

This is done by taking the opposite degree, and finding when it will arise by the former Rule.

3. To find what quantity of an Arch of the Ecliptick will ascend in a time proposed.

Let the part of the Arch be the beginning of *Leo*, and the time proposed two hours twelve minutes; seek the beginning of *Leo* in Column of the Ascendant, against it you find 0 h. 18 m. 20 s. to this time, add your proposed time 2 h. 12 m. 0 s. the sum is 2 h. 30 m. 12 s. seek this under Time from noon, and against it under the Column of the Ascendant you have  $\Omega$  23 d. 16 m. which is the Quantity of the Arch ascending in the time proposed.

4. To find what quantity of an Arch of the Ecliptick will descend in a time proposed.

This

## CH. 28. *The Soul of Astrology.* 109

This is done by taking the opposite point, and finding how much of it will arise in the time proposed.

5. *To find in how much time any Sign or Signs of the Ecliptick shall rise or continue in the Ascendant.*

Under the Column of the Ascendant find the beginning of the Sign; suppose *Libra*, and against it, under time from noon, you have 6 h. 0 m. 0 s. then goe down the Column of the Ascendant till you come to the end of the same sign *Libra* (which because you cannot exactly find, you must make proportion) and right against it under time from Noon, you have (proportion being made) 8 h. 51 m. 19 s. out of which subtract 6 h. 0 m. 0 s. there remains 2 h. 51 m. 19 s. the true time the sign *Libra* remains in the Ascendant, or is ascending.

6. *To find in how much time any sign or signs of the Ecliptick will descend.*

This is done by taking the opposite sign, and finding in what time it will be arising.

7. *To direct the M.C. by a table of houses, or a Planet on the Cusp thereof.*

Under Dom. X. find the Cusp of the M.C. or Planet posited thereon, against which observe the hours, minutes and seconds under time from noon: then under the same Dom. X. find the place of the Significator, against which, also under Time from noon, observe the hours minutes and seconds: subtract the former time from this; the remaining hours &c. convert into degrees and minutes of the Equator, for the Arch of direction.

8. *To direct the Ascendant or any Planet posited upon the Cusp thereof.*

Find under the Title Ascendant, the Cusp of the Ascendant, against which observe the hours, minutes and seconds of Time: under the same Column of the Ascendant, find the Promissor, and against it the hours, minutes, and seconds of time also: subtract the former from the latter, the remainder converted into degrees and minutes

nuts of the *Æquator*, is the Arch of direction. After this manner you may direct the Cusps of the XI. XII. II. and III houses, or any Planet posited upon them.

9. *To direct the Imum Cœli, and Cusps of the Houses in the descending part of Heaven.*

This is done by taking the opposite points, both of the Cusps of the houses and the Promissors, and directing them as you do the tenth house, and the Cusps of the houses ascending. Where note, that in some Tables of houses the Column of Time from Noon is not in hours and minutes but in degrees of the *Æquator*, in which case the Arch remaining needs no conversion, but is the true Arch of direction it self.

10. *The Construction of a Table of Houses.*

A Table of houses is easily made by the Tables of Oblique Ascension, either of *Regiomontanus* or *Argol*: Thus. First convert the hours, minutes, and seconds of time in the first Column, into Arches or Degrees and Minutes of the *Æquator*, which is done at first sight by a Table of A.R.: then consider the Latitude of the place for which you would make your Table, and find the Poles of Position of the XI and III, XII and II houses as we have taught lib. 3. cap. 7. This done, to those degrees and minutes of the *Æquator*, (which is the *Sun's* right Ascension) add 30. 60. 90. 120 and 150 degrees, those several sums are the O.A. of the XI. XII. I. II. and III houses; the which if you search out in those Tables of Oblique Ascensions, answerable to the respective Poles of Position of the said houses, you will immediately have the Arch of the *Ecliptick* answering, which you must take out in sign, degrees and minutes, and insert into your said Table of houses.

*This is so easy it needs no Explication.*

# CH. 29. The Soul of Astrology. 111

## CHAP. XXIX.

### Of DIGNITIES and DEBILITIES.

1. THE Dignities of the Planets are two fold, viz. either Essential or Accidental.

2. The Essential are fourfold, to wit, by House, by Exaltation, by Triplicity and by Joy; as appears by the annexed Table.

3. A Planet in his House has five Dignities allowed him: in his Exaltation four Dignities: in his Triplicity three; and in his Joy two.

4. The Accidental Dignities are manifold, as 1. being Angular, not Combust, in Cazimi, Besieged of ♀ and ☿, in partil ☿ with ♀ or ♄, in partil ☿ with Regulus, Aldebaran, Arista, Arcturus, Lanx Borealis; for which there is allowed five Dignities.

2. Being Direct in partil Δ with ☉ ♀ or ♄, in partil ☿ with ☿, for which is allowed four Dignities. 3. being Succedent, in partil \* with ☉, ♀ or ♄, for which there is allowed three Dignities. 4. Being swift in motion, increasing in Light, Oriental ♄ ♀ and ☿; Occidental ♄ ☿ and ☿; having North Latitude, for which is allowed two Dignities.

5. According to the Name, Number and Nature of the Dignities of the Planets, whether Essential or Accidental such as are the Debilities opposed thereto, as this following Table more briefly expresses.

Signs	Houses	Exaltat.	Triplic	Joy	D.F.D.G.
♈	D	☉	♈	☉	☉
♉	N	☿	♉	☿	☿
♊	D	☿	♊	☿	☿
♋	N	♈	♋	♈	♈
♌	D	♈	♌	♈	♈
♍	N	♉	♍	♉	♉
♎	D	♉	♎	♉	♉
♏	N	♊	♏	♊	♊
♐	D	♊	♐	♊	♊
♑	N	♋	♑	♋	♋
♒	D	♋	♒	♋	♋
♓	N	♌	♓	♌	♌
♈	D	♌	♈	♌	♌
♉	N	♍	♉	♍	♍
♊	D	♍	♊	♍	♍
♋	N	♎	♋	♎	♎
♌	D	♎	♌	♎	♎
♍	N	♏	♍	♏	♏
♎	D	♏	♎	♏	♏
♏	N	♐	♏	♐	♐
♐	D	♐	♐	♐	♐
♑	N	♑	♑	♑	♑
♒	D	♑	♒	♑	♑
♓	N	♒	♓	♒	♒
♈	D	♒	♈	♒	♒

Dig-

	<i>Dignities.</i>		<i>Debilities.</i>
Essential	House. ————— 5		Detriment.
	Exaltation. ————— 4		Fall.
	Triplcity. ————— 3		Depulſion.
	Joy. ————— 2		Grief.
	Reception mutnal. — 5		Peregrine.
Accidental.	Angular. ————— 5		Cadent.
	Not Combust. ——— 5		Combust.
	In Cazimi. ————— 5		Sun beams.
	Befieged of ♀ and ♂. 5		Befieged of ♀ and ♂.
	Partil ♂ of ♀ or ♂. — 5		Partil ♂ of ♀ or ♂.
	Partil ♂ of Regulus. 5		Partil ♂ of Meduſa.
	Partil ♂ of Aldebaran 5		Partil ♂ of Cauda ♂.
	Partil ♂ of Arifta. — 5		Partil ♂ of Antares.
	Partil ♂ of Arcturus. 5		Partil ♂ of Cor Hydra
	Partil ♂ of Lanx Bor. 5		Partil ♂ of Hircus.
	Direct in motion. — 4		Retrograde.
	Partil Δ of ♀, ☉, or ♀ 4		Partil ♂ of ♀, ♂ or ☉.
	Partil ♂ of ☉ ——— 4		Partil ♂ of ☉.
	Succedent. ————— 3		Eighth Houſe.
	Partil * of ♀, ☉, or ♀ 3		Partil ☐ ♀, ♂, or ☉.
	Swift in motion. ——— 2		Slow in motion.
	Increasing in Light. — 2		Decreasing in Light.
	Oriental ♀, ♀, ♂. — 2		Occidental ♀, ♀, ♂.
	Occidental ♀, ♀, ♀. 2		Oriental ♀, ♀, ♀.
	North Latitude. ——— 2		South Latitude.

# CHAP. XXX.

## Of *Aſtrologick* TERMS.

1. **A** *Bſciſſion of Light*, is when a light Planet goes to ♂ of a ponderous Planet, but before his ♂ the ponderous Planet goes to a more ponderous, whereby the light of the inferiour is cut off.

# CH. 30. The Soul of Astrology. 113

2. *Alcocbedon*, is the Planet giving Years or Term of Life in a Nativity.

*Almuten*, is the Principal Lord of any House or Sign, or of the whole Figure.

4. *Almugea*, is when a Planet is so far elongated from *Sol*, as his first house is from *Leo*, or his second from *Cancer*; so that it be Occidental from *Sol*, or Oriental from *Luna*: *Venus*, or *Mercury* can have no *Almugea* from *Sol*, because the greatest distance from the Sun of *Venus* is 48 d: of *Mercury* 27 d.

5. *Anareta*, is the Planet destroying Life, or the killing Planet in a Nativity.

6. *Antiscion*, is the equal distance between a Planet and the first Scruple of *Cancer* or *Capricorn*; viz. so many Degrees and Minutes beyond the beginning of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*, as on this side he wants of it: The Antiscion in Signs is found by this Table: for  $\hbar$  in  $\text{♄}$  has his Antiscion in  $\text{♊}$ : if he be in  $\text{♄}$  his Antiscion is in  $\text{♊}$ :  $\hbar$  in  $\text{♊}$  has his Antiscion in  $\text{♄}$ : &c. then for the Degree and Minute of the Antiscion, substra $\bar{c}$ t the Degrees and Minutes of the Planets place from 30 Degrees, the remainder is the point of the Antiscion. So  $\hbar$  in 19 d. 21 m.  $\gamma$  has his Antiscion in 10 d. 39 m.  $\text{♎}$ : which is equal to a  $\Delta$ .

7. *Angles*, are the Ascendent, Fourth, Seventh and Tenth Houses; and a Planet therein posited, is said to be Angular.

8. *Ascendent*, is the first House of any Scheme.

9. *Ascending*, is every Planet who is between the fourth and Ascendent, or Ascendent and Tenth.

10. *Ascensional difference*, is the difference between the Right and Oblique Ascension of any Planet or Star, accounted in the  $\text{Æ}$ quator.

11. *Aspect*, is a certain distance in Heaven, between a Planet and another point, being an Aliquot part of the Circle.



# 114 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. I.

12. *Athazer*, is when *Luna* is in partil *Conjunction* with *Sol*, or removed from him 12,45, 90, 155, 168, 180, 192, 215, 270, or 348 Degrees.

13. *Azimen* Degrees, are such as are supposed lame or deficient, now out of use.

14. *Application*, is when a Planet hastens to the Aspect of another, being within their Orbs; it is done, when the Planets are both Direct or both Retrograde, or the one Direct and the other Retrograde.

15. *Besieged*, is when a Planet is between the Bodies or Aspects of two other Planets; chiefly  $\zeta$  and  $\sigma$ : so  $\zeta$  in 4  $\gamma$ ,  $\psi$  in 10  $\gamma$ , and  $\sigma$  in 15  $\gamma$ : here  $\psi$  is Besieged.

16. *Biquintile*, a new Aspect, consisting of 144 Degrees, or 4 Signs 24 Degrees.

17. *Cazimi*, is when a Planet is in the Heart of the Sun, or within 15 minutes, or half a degree of his Center.

18. *Cadent*, is every Planet in the 3, 6, 9 and 12 Houses, they being Cadent Houses.

19. *Cardinal Signs* are, Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn.

20. *Circles of Position*, are several Horizons, upon which a Planet or Star doth Rise and Set, passing by both the Intersections of the Horizon with the Meridian, being both above and beneath the Earth.

21. *Combustion*, is when a Planet is within 8 d. 30 m. of the Sun, either before or after him: where Note's Planet applying to Combustion, is more afflicted than a Planet seperating.

22. *Conjunction*, is when Planets are in the same Degree and Minute of the same Sign.

23. *Collection of Light*, is when two or more Planets be joyned to one, then he collects their Light and receives their nature.

24. *Culminating*, is when a Planet comes to M. C. or Cusp of the X House.

25. *Cuspi*

## CH. 30. *The Soul of Astrology.* 115

25. *Cuspis of a House*, is the beginning or entrance into the same House.

26. *Descending in a Figure*, is when a Planet is between the *M.C.* and Seventh, or Seventh and *I.C.*

27. *Descending in the Excentrick*, is when a Planet goes from his *Auge*, to his opposite *Auge*; and *Ascending in the Excentrick*, going from the opposite *Auge* to the *Auge*, See Sect. 40. following.

28. *Descending in the Epicycle*, is when a Planet goes from 00 Signs to 6 Signs, contrariwise ascending is when he goes from 6 Signs to 00 Signs.

29. *Declination of a Planet*, is his distance North or South from the Equator or Equinoctial.

30. *Decile*, is a new Aspect consisting of 36 Degrees, or 1 Sign 6 Degrees.

31. *Dexter Aspect* is that which is made against the Succession of Signs, as from *Aries* to *Aquarius*, *Capricorn*, &c.

32. *Delation* or restoring of Light, is when an inferior Planet aspecteth a Superior who is Combust or Retrograde, for then the higher Planet restoreth to the inferiour his vertue which he before sent him: this in Angles is good, in Cadents with Detriment.

33. *Destruction* is when three Planets shall be in one Sign, of which one Planet is ponderous, the other two more light: then one of the light Planets should pass the ponderous; the other tends to a Conjunction with the ponderous; but before that Conjunction is made, the Planet which passed the ponderous goes Retrograde, and is again joyned to the ponderous, and from thence passeth to the Conjunction of the other light Planet.

34. *Direction* is when a Planet makes his motion according to the succession of Signs.

35. *Direction in Nativities* is the bringing the Significator to the Promissor,

# 116 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. I.

36. *Dispositor*, is that Planet who is Lord of the Sign where another Planet is.

37. *Ductory* is when a Planet is in his Haiz, and in an Angle, and the Luminary of the time in an Angle also not opposite, in such sort as the Planet be by day Oriental of the Sun, and by night Occidental of the Moon: as *Mars* in the *M.C.* and *Sol* in the *A.* or *Sol* in the *M.C.* and *Mars* in the Seventh: or *Luna* in the *I.C.* and *Mars* in the Seventh, &c.

38. *Ecliptick*, is the Line of the Suns motion bounded by the Zodiack.

39. *Elections*, are times chosen by Art, for facilitating any notable performance.

40. *Elevation* in the Epicycle, is when a Planet whose true Argument or Anomaly is least, is Elevated above another whose Anomaly is greater, and that to six Signs (which is the opposite Auge:) but from the opposite Auge to the Auge (*viz.* from 6 Signs to 00 Signs) he whose Argument is greater is elevated above the other, whose Argument is lesser: this is chiefly to be considered in the Conjunctions of the Planets.

41. *Elevated in the Excentrick*, is that Planet above another, who is less different from the Auge of his excentrick; and this is from the Auge to the opposite Auge, but from the opposite Auge to the Auge the contrary.

42. *Elevation by Latitude*, is that Planet which has most of two, either of North or South Latitude: but if the Latitude be the same, he that has least declination is most elevated.

43. *Elevation by Signs* is when a Planet is distant from another according to the succession of the Signs.

44. *Elevation by House*, is thus: a Planet in the *M.C.* is elevated above another in XI, XII, or Ascendant, or in the IX, VIII, VII, VI, &c. a Planet in the VI. is elevated above another in the VII, VI, V, &c.

## CH. 30. *The Soul of Astrology.* 117

45. *Equinoxes* are those points of the Zodiack which terminate in the *Æquator*.

46. *Æquinoctial Signs* are Aries and Libra.

47. *Æquator* is the Line which girds the World in the middle between the two Poles.

48. *Fortified* is a Planet in his own House or Exaltation, Angular, not Combust, free from ill Aspects, and in good Aspect with *Jupiter* or *Venus*.

49. *Frustration*, is when a Light Planet applies to a more weighty, and before the Light Planet can come to the Aspect, the weighty Planet meets with the Conjunction or Aspect of some other.

50. *Haiz*, is when a Masculine and Diurnal Planet is in the day time above the Earth: a Feminine and Nocturnal Planet in the night time under the Earth.

51. *Hyleg*, is that Planet who is the giver of Life in every Nativity.

52. *Horizon* is the Circle of the Suns rising and setting, cutting the Meridian in two equal parts.

53. *Infortunes* are two of the Superiour Planets, *Saturn* and *Mars*.

54. *Increasing in Light* is when a Planet departs from the Sun, or the Sun from him.

55. *Increasing in Number*, is when the *Æquation* of the Center is added to the mean motion of the Argument.

56. *Increasing in motion* is when the Diurnal motion of the Planet daily increases.

57. *Inferiors* are *Venus*, *Mercury* and *Luna*, because they are said to be below the Sun.

58. *Latitude* of a Planet or Star, is his distance North or South from the *Ecliptick*.

59. *Longitude* is the degree and minute a Planet is in, being numbred from the first point of *Aries*.

60. *Meridian* is the highest point in Heaven, or Cusp of the X House.

# 118 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* Lib. I.

61. *Meridional* is when a Planet has South Latitude from the Ecliptick.

62. *Nocturnal Planets* are Mars, Venus and Luna, and sometimes Mercury : Saturn, Jupiter and Sol are *diurnal*, sometimes Mercury.

63. *Occidental* is when a Planet sets after the Sun, or may be seen after Sun setting.

64. *Oriental* is when a Planet rises before the Sun, or may be seen before Sun rising.

65. *Oblique Ascension*, is the Degree of the *Æquinoctial* which comes to, or rises with the Degree of Longitude of any Star in the Horizon : Or the Degree of the *Æquinoctial* which comes to the Horizon with any Planet, Star or Point in an Oblique Sphear.

66. *Oblique Descension*, is the Degree of the *Æquinoctial* that sets in the Horizon, with the point of Longitude of any Star or Point in an oblique Sphear.

67. *Oblique Sphere* is that whose Horizon makes an oblique Angle with the *Æquator*.

68. *Opposition*, Planets are said to be in, when they are in Signs, Degrees and Minutes opposite.

69. *Peregrine* is when a Planet is out of all his Essential Dignities, viz. House, Exaltation, Triplicity, or Joy.

70. *Pole of Position* is the Elevation of the Pole of the World above the Circle of Position of any Star.

71. *Profection* is an Annual progression, or a regular change of the Signs and Degrees successively upon the Cusps of the Houses every year ; the Planets remaining fixed in the same parts or Houses of Heaven in which they were posited in the Radix, 'tis now out of use.

72. *Prohibition*, is when one Planet is applying to the Conjunction or Aspect of another, and before they come to it, another Planet meets with the Conjunction or Aspect of the former, and so prohibits it.

73. *Promissor* or *Promittor* is the Body or Aspect of any Star or Planet, promising something, good or evil to the

## CH. 30. The Soul of Astrology. 119

the Native, signified by the Significator, and to which the said Significator is directed.

74. *Pulsation* or *Mission* of Nature, is when a Planet is joyned by Aspect to the Lord of the Sign, Exaltation or Triplicity in which the said Planet is placed.

75. *Quartile Aspect* is when Planets are distant one from another 90 Degrees or three Signs.

76. *Quincunx* is when Planets are distant one from another 150 degrees, or 5 Signs.

77. *Quintile* is when Planets are distant one from another 72 Degrees, or 2 Signs 12 Degrees.

78. *Querent*, is He or She that asks the Question.

79. *Queried* is He, She, or the thing about which the Question is asked.

80. *Reception*, is when two Planets are in each others Houses, Exaltations or Triplicities.

81. *Refraination* is when a Planet applies to the Conjunction or Aspect of another, and before he can come to it, he becomes Retrograde.

82. *Retrograde* a Planet is when he goes backwards, or against the Succession of Signs.

83. *Revolution*, is the conversion or return of the Sun or other Planet to his Radical place.

84. *Right Ascension* is that point of the Equinoctial (accounted from *Aries*) which comes to the Meridian with the Sun, Moon, Stars or any point of the Ecliptick.

85. *Savage* a Planet is said to be, when he is in a Sign not aspected of another.

86. *Semisextile Aspect* is when Planets are distant one from another 30 Degrees, or 1 Sign.

87. *Semiquartile* is when Planets are distant one from another 45 Degrees, or 1 Sign.

88. *Sesquiquadrate* is when Planets are distant one from another 135 Degrees, or 4 Signs.

89. *Sinister Aspect* is that which is made according to the Succession of Signs, viz. from V to II, S, A, &c.



89. *Se paration*, is when two Planets have lately been in Aspect or Conjunction, and are separating from it.

90. *Significator* is the Planet Lord of the house signifying the Querent or Querited, or matter enquired after: it is also a Planet, Starr, or Point in a Nativity, signifying by direction some good or evil to the Native.

91. *Sors Part of Fortune*:

the way of taking it, we have taught in Cap. 21, aforegoing: take here an Example: let ☉ be in II 26d. 45m. ☽ in III 26d. 4m. The Ascendent III 7d. 59m. the place of ☊ you will find to be V 7d. 18m. Where note, 1. that you must number the Signs thus: V 12 or 0. VI 1. II 2. III 3. IV 4. V 5. VI 6. VII 7. VIII 8. IX 9. X 10. XI 11. 2. If that sub-

straction cannot be made, you must add the whole Circle or twelve Signs, (that it may be done to the Sun or ☽'s place: See the first Example. You may also take it according to the latter way by this rule: From the Sun's place subtract the Moon's place (adding the Circle if subtraction cannot be made.) The difference subtract from the Ascendant, the remainder is the place of ☊ Sors.

92. *Succedent houses* are the ij, v, viij, and xj of the Figure.

93. *Septentrional* is when a Planet has North Latitude from the Ecliptick.

94. *Sun Beames*, a Planet is under his Beams till he is elongated from him 17 degrees,

	ft.	d.	m.
☽'s place III or	7	26	4
☉ place II, or	2	26	45
The difference	4	29	19
Ascendent III, or	7	7	59
☊ in V 7d.	18	12	7
<hr/>			
☉'s place II	2	26	45
Circle add	12	0	0
Summ	14	26	45
☽'s place III,	7	26	4
The difference	7	0	41
Ascendant III,	7	7	59
☊ in V 7d.	18	12	7

## CH. 30. *The Soul of Astrology.* 121

95. *Superiours*, are Saturn, Jupiter and Mars, because their Orbs are above the Sun.

96. *Swift of Motion* is when a Planet moves more than his mean motion in 24 hours.

97. *Signs Masculine* are Aries, Gemini, Leo, Sagittarius and Aquarius.

98. *Signs Feminine*, are Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn, and Pisces.

99. *Signs commanding*, are Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, and Virgo.

100. *Signs obeying*, are Libra, Scorpio, Sagittary, Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces.

101. *Signs fiery and Eastern* are Aries, Leo, and Sagittary.

102. *Signs Watery and Northern*, are Cancer, Scorpio, and Pisces.

103. *Signs Airy and Western* are Gemini, Libra, and Aquarius.

104. *Signs Earthy and Southern*, are Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn: but without doubt it is more agreeable with truth that the Signs should signify those Points of the Compass, which agree with their declination from the Equator: So *Aries* is East: *Taurus* North-East, and by East: *Gemini* North-East, and by North: *Cancer* North: *Leo* North-West, and by North, *Virgo* North-West, and by West: *Libra* West: *Scorpio* South-West, and by West: *Sagittary* South-West, and by South: *Capricorn* South: *Aquary* South East, and by South: *Pisces* South-East, and by East.

105. *Signs Double bodied* are Gemini, Libra, Sagittary, and Pisces.

106. *Signs of long Ascension*, are Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittary.

107. *Signs of short Ascension*, are Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Capricorn, Aquary, Pisces.

108. *Signs*

## 122 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. I.

108. *Signs Moveable*, are Aries, Cancer, Libra, and Capricorn.

109. *Signs fixed*, are Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, and Aquary.

110. *Signs common*, are Gemini, Virgo, Sagitary and Pisces.

111. *Speculum of a Nativity or Figure*, is a famous Contrivance by which at one joynt View, you may behold the whole position of Heaven, with all the various Configurations and Aspects of the Planets in their natural order.

112. *Termes of the Planets*, are certain degrees in every Sign, where it has been said a Planet had Dignities: but being found Fables and Frivolous, they are now quite out of use.

113. *Translation*, is when a light Planet separates from a weighty Planet, and immediately applys to another more weighty: this is a Translation of light and nature.

114. *Transit of the Planets*, is when one Planet passes by or over, the Conjunction or Aspect of another Planet, the Nodes or Cusp of any house, the which is best discerned by a Speculum.

115. *Trine Aspect*, is when planets are removed one from another 120 degrees, or 4 Signs.

116. *Tropicks*, are the signs Cancer and Capricorn, being the utmost limits North and South of the Zodiac.

117. *Trigon*, is the number of three signs all of one nature, of which there are 4 in Heaven.

118. *Triplexity*, signifies the same thing: they are 1. Fiery. 2. Earthy. 3. Airy. 4. Watery.

119. *Tredecile*, is an Aspect consisting of 108 degrees, or 3 signs, 18 degrees.

120. *Via Combusta*, is all the last fifteen degrees of Libra, and all the first fifteen degrees of Scorpio.

121. *Void of Course*, is when a Planet separates from the

## CH. 31. *The Soul of Astrology.* 123

the Conjunction or Aspect of another Planet, and applies to no other whilst he is in that sign: but this is most observable in the Moon, who is often so.

122. *Zenith*, is the point Vertical, or hanging over our heads: the point opposite is called the *Nadir*.

123. *Zodiack*, a broad Circle in Heaven, containing the twelve Signs: it is 23 d. 30 m. in breadth (which is called declination) on either side of the *Aequinoctial*.

---

### CHAP. XXXI.

#### *Reflections upon the Planetary Hour.*

WE have here thought good to Reflect a little upon the Planetary hour: and shew several reasons against that old (yet foolish) traditions of the Ancients, which in almost all ages, hath blinded the Minds of the best and most Learned of men, and run them into many great errors and absurdities.

I. *The first grand Reason which we offer against this antiquated Opinion, is the Arbitrary (and not natural) division, of the days and nights into hours, and minutes.* For it necessarily follows, that since the division thereof was according to the wills or Fancies of men, that the day (and so the night might have been divided into 8 or 10 hours (more or less) as well as into twelve. Nor do we know any reason (if there be any vertue in that) but if each day and night, had been equally divided into 8 or 9 hours a piece, it might not only more fitly, but also more truly have served that occasion. From whence we conclude, that unless this division of time can be proved unavoidably necessary, or else by divine Institution, no more vertue to lye in the Planetary hour, than in this distribution of time into parts.

II. A

II. A reason must be given (if the former division be admitted) whether the hours ought to be taken as equal Jewish; and whether that account might not begin as well at noon, as at night; or why not according to the Customs of Nations? If you say, the Equal; we answer, You over-throw not only your own Judgment, but also the Judgment of the Ancients: if you hold for the unequal; we say, That is against reason, that they whose Motions are measured by Equality, should be limited in domination to the Contrary, or that the more weighty Planets as *Saturn*, *Jupiter* and *Mars*, should be so limited by the *Sun* (since the unequal hours, are either longer or shorter, according as he rises earlier or later.) If you plead to begin the account in the morning, we desire the ground of that Institution, since the day natural was before the day artificial: if you yield to begin it at noon, then we answer that all antiquity hath been deceived, and you only may be in the right: but here then we have one Question farther to ask, If antiquity, whom you so much honour, hath been deceived in the former; why than may not you be as much deceived in latter? Lastly, whether the Customs of Nations may not be of as great Authority as any mans private opinion? if yea, why have you so stoutly maintained the contrary? if nay, what is it that makes any one or two single mens clouded opinions, of greater force than the universal Consent, Custom, and Observation of Nations?

III. Let it be resolved whether the *Ecliptick* or *Aequator* is to be divided, the division of the artificial day and night cannot be taken from the *Artick Circles*, towards the Poles of the World, seeing there the *Sun* doth not set in the space of 24 hours, but (the day whether artificial or natural) continues many days, weeks, yea natural months. So that according to the observation of Planetary hours, inequally dividing the day (and so the night) into twelve equal

## CH. 31. *The Soul of Astrology.* 125

equal parts; the said hours beyond the *Circles Artick* and *Antartick*, would consist of many of our whole days, yea weeks: now the Question is, whether or no it is reasonable, that since the difference in the quantity of time (between the *Equator* and the *Circle Artick*) is but in a few minutes; that between the *Circle Artick* and the *Pole*, the space of time in the Planetary hour, should so irregularly be extended, not only to the space of whole hours, yea days, but also weeks with us? seeing there is no reason or proportion between the increase or decrease of the Planetary hour, for the number of Degrees, between the *Equinoctial* and *Circle Artick*; and the encrease or decrease of the said hours, between the *Circle Artick* and the *Pole*.

IV. *What reason is there to be given, wherefore a Planet should be Lord of the whole day, and yet Rule but one or two hours of the same?* If you say, it is because the Planet allotted thereto, rules the first hour thereof, and nothing else; then I *Query*, wherefore is the observation of the day (in things relating to the Planet) so much pressed upon; since by your own confession, he rules but the first and eighth of those arbitrary hours? or doth the bare denomination of the first hour, diffuse the Influence of the Planet through the whole day? if so, then the vertue comes from the adscriber, (which vertue it would have wanted if it had not been so adscribed: ) if not, it must proceed from nothing, and *ex nihilo nihil fit*: the thing must be, and must not be, at one and the same time, which is absurd.

V. *Since we have proved the hour to be Arbitrary; and at the first institution of that division, it might have been divided into 8 or 10 hours (more or less) as well as into 12.* I farther urge, that should any other division be admitted, than what is already; that than another Planet (than now doth) should rule the first hour of each day: and then may it not appear as reasonable, that the day should be im-  
pres-
sed



fed with the vertues or influences of that new ruling Planet; and if so, unless the former arbitrary division can be proved, either absolutely necessary or divine; upon the bare dividing time, and allotting, according to that division, new rulers; the day (by the old doctrine) would be impressed with new vertues and influences; the which (if it be not impossible) is absolutely against both sense and reason.

VI. *Since the hours deputed to each Planet, follow the natural order of the Planets; wherefore should not the daies also deputed, be in like order? and if there be such a distribution of time to each Planet, wherefore was Sol allotted to the first Hour of the first day of the Week, and not Saturn, which in Course or Order should rather have been?* If you say that deputation of Planets to days, comes from the division of time into twelve hours; then you lay the blame upon the foolish, unapt, or unskillful division of time into parts: and also confesse, that the Vertue with which the day is impressed, comes neither from the Planet ruling it, nor Person deputing it, but only from the arbitrary Division of time; which how unreasonable a thing that is, we shall leave the wise to judge: if not so, but from some other cause, declare it, for the Satisfaction and Instruction of the Ignorant, as also the reason, why *Sol* rules the first hour of the first day of the week, since *Saturn* is the first in Order? If you say, it is in respect to the greatness or highness of the day; We Query, what relation that greatness or dignity hath to natural Causes or Things? Since it excellency comes from a supernaturall Power, and is estimated only for the good and benefit of the Spiritual and intellectual part of man.

VII. *By what way bidden or known is it, that the Planets impress their Vertues or influences (if so be it be granted) upon days and hours allotted to them?*

# CH. 31. The Soul of Astrology. 127

be from the division of time, that its urged by the  
 not to be unreasonable : if from the Virtues of the ad-  
 scribers, that is against sence : if from the Planet, that  
 is against both ; for as much as the swiftest of the  
 Planets (much less *Saturn*, *Jupiter* or *Mars*) alter  
 little or almost nothing, either in Longitude or La-  
 titude, in so short a time as the space of an hour ; and  
 neither encrease nor diminish their strength or Forti-  
 tudes, but stand infer sibly in the same condition.

VIII. *Lastly, Whether any Effects are produced  
 from this Planetary domination ? If yea, how shall  
 those things which are attributed to be the effects pro-  
 ceeding from thence, be known to be them indeed ?* See-  
 ing there are other greater reasons in the Heavens  
 (which are real) which may at that same time effectual-  
 ly produce all the mutations of humane life ; and  
 seeing there are other causes in heaven, which  
 may effect all these sublunary changes at the same  
 time : whether or no, all those things thus happening to  
 us below, may not more properly be said to be the  
 effects of those other causes, and not to proceed  
 from the efficacy of the Planetary hour : if you  
 say No, then you destroy and abolish the greater to  
 make way for the less ; and take away the ef-  
 ficacy of that, from whence proceeds a known and  
 certain effect ; to establish it there where it is ei-  
 ther fained, or at best doubtful : but if you assent,  
 then is there not reason enough to doubt, whether  
 the Planetary hour hath any force or effects at all  
 or no : Now if there be no effects proceeding there  
 from, to what end is labour of Division, and care  
 of the Observation thereof imposed, unless to trou-  
 ble and perplex the Industrious, delude the Credu-  
 lous, and amuse the World with Fables ? Habeo  
 multa præterea dicere sed desinam ne videar quod in  
 veteri verbo est, ex musca facere Elephantum.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*Reflections upon the Terms of the Planets; Light, Dark, Void, Smoaky, Deep, Pitted and Azimene Degrees.*

I. IN regard that of late there has been much to do about the *Terms of the Planets; Light, Dark, Void, Smoaky, Deep, Pitted and Azimene Degrees*, and that a defence hath been wrote, (and by no mean Artist) in the behalf of them, after some reflections thereupon, some considerations thereof, and proper ratiocinations about the *Original causes*, and *succedent effects* of the same (finding that *Doctrine* not agreeable to *right Reason*) for the sakes of the *Ignorant*, and *Lovers of Verity*, who desire to be truly informed, we have taken the pains to write the following *Refutation*: not for the desire of contention, the love of any party, or the seeking of applause, but only for the *real Truths sake*, that that might not suffer: rather desiring to make our self *the mark and butt*, for the *Enemy* to aim at, than that the least particle of so *Sacred a thing* as that, which will *out-live all falshood* should either *perish* or be *trampled on*. In the time of *Childhood*, all the actions are *Childish*, yea, even the thoughts and understanding also; but at a mans estate all those *Childish things* are done away: there was a time when being but *young and Novices*, we might have been imposed upon (and that with any fallacy) but now we dare take nothing upon trust from any, but what we may have *firm Demonstrations*, or *sound Reason* for. Therefore in the *first place*, we shall offer our reasons against that *Doctrine*; and in the *next place* answer the *Adversaries arguments* made in the behalf thereof.

II. In order to the clearing of our reasons, we must first lay down one *Position*, (whose proof is evident, and which our adversary dares not deny (for with him which denies

## CH. 32. *The Soul of Astrology.* 129

Principles it is in vain to dispute) which is) *that there is a certain Praceffion of the Equinoxes.* This is evident and needs none of our Demonstration; for in delivering that (to them which understand not Astronomy) We should but beat the air; and in doing of it to Astronomers, which know it, and whose Tables shew the same, it would be but *demonstratum demonstrare*, or lost labour.

III. If then there be a real Praceffion of the Equinoxes (as by the former we have proved) those Stars which were in the beginning of each Sign are removed forward, according to the quantity of the Praceffion, and all the rest of the Stars (through the whole Zodiack) proportionally according to their distance from that first Star.

IV. That from the Praceffion of the Equinoxes it appears that the Degrees of the Signs are still the same (for if the Degrees moved along with the Stars or Constellations, there would be no Praceffion) and if the Degrees be the same, then the Terms are the same, and the Dark, Void, Smoaky, Deep, Pitted and Azimene Degrees the same.

This is evident only from the motion of the Sun; for the days and nights are not of equal length when the Sun touches the first Star of the Rams horn; but when he touches (that which ever was of old, and still is) the first Point or Degree of Aries; therefore the Degrees are the same, and consequently all the other appellatives.

V. If then, All that which we have now spoken of be the same, it follows that those Terms, Dark, Void, Smoaky, Deep, Pitted and Azimene Degrees received their (supposed) virtues, either from the Stars which once possessed those places; or else from the places themselves.

If from those Stars which once were there posited, we say, that they are removed (as we have already proved by the 2d and 3d Section) and then consequently, take away the cause, and the effect will cease: if from the places themselves, that is against both Reason and Experience: against reason it is, that the whole essence of being,

ter and form, being unity, or one and the same thing every where should have different qualities, (as it must have if we grant the special influence of these Degrees:) as for example, In a glass of water (taken from a Crystalline stream) what one drop of that water is, the same is the whole; and exactly observe the innate qualities and properties of one drop thereof, the very self same qualities and properties (without any difference) has every particular drop of the same water (being in like manner separated) the very self same thing would happen likewise if the water was foul; and this will hold in all other things whose essence, matter and form are intirely the same; and, if this be thus true in mixt, compounded or elementary bodies, how much more in those which are purely simple, as is that of the Heavens? Against Experience it is, because the effects are uncertain, for where any one can prove their influence once to hit, it may easily be proved an hundred times to fail; but that which is the most certain experimental proof of all, is, the congress of the craticks to some fixed Stars (once in those Degrees) which caused then certain alterations of the air, such as the Ancients have delivered unto us; which now daily experience proves the contrary; for when those said Planets transit those Degrees (without some other configuration) they cause none of those alterations, but when the said Planets meet with the same fixed Stars, we find the same things which they speak of; from all of which we conclude, no more vertue, power or influence to reside in these Degrees than what is conferred upon them by the Imposers.

VI. If then the virtues of these Degrees must be taken from the Stars which once possessed them, since they are removed, and that vertue gone; in how great an error must they be, which are thus mistaken and can produce such variety of Experimental effects, for those things in which there really lay no efficient cause? Now, if such emi-

## CH. 32. *The Soul of Astrology.* 131

nent experimental effects can be produced from those things where there is nothing in the least of any efficient cause, how great effects might we suppose should be the product of that, where (in truth) the said cause doth reside, if the Propogaters of that Doctrine should once undertake to prove the same?

VII. One reason more we may urge, which is the last of them which we urged against the Planetary hour, to which (for the avoiding of Tautology) we shall now refer you: many other reasons we have, and much more we could say against this idle Arabian superstition; but that (as we think, the matter deserves it not, so) we judge that what we have already said (if not enough to the purpose, yet so much to the purpose, as) may sufficiently refute this received Error, satisfy the Ingenious, inform the Ignorant, and stop the folly of such as wilfully oppose themselves. Hitherto of our reasons against this Doctrine; it remains now, that we examine a few arguments in the behalf thereof.

VIII. Why should not those greater causes which (as by the Adversaries concession) signify a violent death, as the position of Canda in the Eighth; the Conjunction of Saturn and Mars in the fourth, in square to Venus, Lady of the Ascendent, and she combust in the twelfth, &c. rather signify the Natives violent Death; than that the Terms of the Infortunes being upon all the Angles, should, only or alone, discover it to be so? Why may not the Square of Mars in the Eighth, to the Lord of the Ascendent, and the Lord of the Ascendent in Opposition of Mercury, Lord of the Eighth, be rather significations of a violent Death, than the Moon being in the Terms of a Malefique? since we can produce several examples to the contrary of the first; and doubt not but some may be found to contradict the last.

IX. Why should the position of Jupiter (a benvolent) in the Sixth in the Terms of Mars, in dark and pitted De-



degrees ; and of *Mercury* lord of the sixth in the terms of *Saturn* and in void degrees, signify a stinking breath, rather than the square of *Mercury* (Combust, and lord of the sixth in *Leo*) to the lord of the Ascendent? Since *Mercury* is Significator of the breath and Spirits, and (as he is lord of the sixth) Significator of the Native's diseases : may not the breath be very probably hot, strong, and stinking, where the lord of the sixth is combust, since the disease generally participates of his nature? and *Jupiter* Significator of the Lungs perigrine in the sixth also? Why may not the Conjunction of *Venus* (lady of Ascendent) with *Mercury* (the Significator of the breath and Spirit) and both combust, and in opposition of *Saturn*, rather signify a stinking breath, than the Position of *Jupiter* lord of the sixth, in degrees void, or the Position of the Moon in degrees dark and pitted? Why should not the conjunction of *Saturn* and *Jupiter* in Cancer in the sixth; and the square of *Mars* to *Mercury* (significator of the breath and Spirits) be rather Significations of a stinking breath; than the position of *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Mercury*, or the Moon, in pitted and azimene degrees? Lastly, Why should not *Jupiter* in the sixth, afflicted by the Square of *Saturn*, and *Mercury* in Opposition of *Mars* (*Jupiter* signifying the Lungs, being hurt by the affliction of *Saturn*, who corrupts through too much cold; and *Mercury* the breath and Spirits, being hurt by *Mars*, who corrupts through too much heat) signify a stinking breath, rather than the position of the Moon and *Jupiter* in Azimene degrees?

X. In the Nativity of the Royal James, there is one thing, which we cannot but admire at, which is, that the radical good position of the Heavens, should take away the consideration of that evil direction which signified its destruction : and then at length to solve the matter, a deep reason is urged ; and what is that? truly nothing else but deep degrees ascending, or the terms of *Saturn* ; and the

## CH. 32. *The Soul of Astrology.* 133

the Position of *Venus* and *Luna* (though strong in *Taurus*) in deep or *azimene* degrees: as though all the evil which fell upon that Vessel, and its Commander, came not from any evil direction in their Radices; or transits of *Malign Planets*, by the places of principal and concerned Significators; or from *abad Revolution*: No, all that evil proceeded ONLY from deep, pitted, or *azimene* degrees. A profound Judgment, full as true as the Influences of those degrees are evident and certain.

XI. We cannot but Wonder that any one should *blemish the Heavens*, or cast such *asperisions* and dirt upon the *Celestials*, as to term some places or parts thereof *bogs* and *foul holes*. Surely the Powers above are just, and cannot let any goe without a *Recrimination* of these *Affronts*, upon the heads of such as offered them: But see a *Recantation Pentameter*, where (although upon another occasion) the Adversary is forced (truly) to confess, that

*The parts of Heaven, are like to Heaven alone,  
As Heaven to God, who made it; who's but one,  
And how poor Scorpio being a part should be  
Thus Subject to Surquedrious raillery,  
As to be stiled bad; the whole be'ng good?  
Is not by me (nor thousands) understood.*

If this holds good in the sign *Scorpio* (as undoubtedly it do's) why not in all parts of *Heaven*? for as a *Sign* is a part of the *Zodiack*, so is a *Degree* a part of a *Sign*.

XII. But what has the Adversary done farther? He has brought *Examples* to confirm his Opinion of these lame degrees; and a lame *Argument* to defend the same, to wit, *An afflicted Jupiter in the sixth, together with an afflicted Mercury*. To the first we answer, That as very few Figures can be produced, in which some of the Significators will not be in some of those degrees: so we can produce several Examples, (it may be twice forty at least)

which have had *all or most* of the Significators in those degrees, and yet the Natives, not only free from a *stinking breath*, but any other defect of the body. And what was the reason? It was because all the Significators were free from affliction: If this was not true, most people of the World would be troubled with a *stinking breath*, or *some other defect*, which our very senses can convince us of to the contrary. From hence we conclude, that if such virtue lay in these degrees, to do such wonders as are talked of, that surely those effects could not be wanting in so many examples, where the (*supposed*) causes are *so previous*. Had the Adversary read *Naibod*, he might have there found some better reasons than those pitiful ones of *Azimene* degrees; (but then they had made to our purpose) which he may (perhaps) be (yet) ignorant of: *Postea observandum est, quomodo malefici planeta ea loca aspiciant; nam si malefica ad partes dictis locis succedentes consisterint corpore aut radiis tetragonis, oppositive, sive utraque malefica, sive harum altera, vitia & morbos nato insigunt. Vide Naibod, differentia prima Enarrationum Elementarum Astrologia, pagina 88.*

XIII. But however to make the case more plain and evident, we can produce several Nativities, whose owners had radically a *stinking breath*, even to their dying day, and yet none of the Significators in those deep, pitted, or *azimene* degrees: what shall we then attribute to be the celestial cause thereof? It is certain it was from some ill affection (like to those we have a little before enumerated) of the Principal Significators, if so (as it is indeed a truth) what ground have we then to believe all or any of those things, which are obtruded upon the World in this matter? And where then is the experiment, since the effects never succeed, without a preceeding greater cause? Then why should we urge any more reasons, against these Superstitions and Fables of the *Arabians*; or against the

## CH. 32. *The Soul of Astrology.* 135

the Maintainer thereof, who confesses, *Men may, and frequently do fall into multitudes of absurdities and follies; and this oftentimes when they think themselves most secure in their judgments, being then nearest to, and most in danger of being swallowed up of Error?* How careful then ought we to be, to prevent our being overtaken with a fallacy!

XIV. Now what a stir is there to maintain the credit and power of the Terms, of Deep, Pitted and Azimene degrees, and their influences? As though all the whole matter of Astrology lay in the understanding of them, and yet after all it comes only to *this much* (now we come to speak to the Argument) *that all this is spoken (not only in those examples, but perhaps in twice forty more) of an afflicted Jupiter in the sixth, together with an afflicted Mercury.* Alas! Who ever went about to deny this? And who could have thought that after such a Bustle, the Adversary should frame an Argument (not only so little to the purpose, as that it is *nothing at all to the business, but such a one,*) as doth in reality center in our Principles? Now if so how comes it to pass, that the Position of the Significators in Terms, deep, pitted, and azimene degrees, can be the *ONLY* eminent or chief Significations hereof? But indeed the *Arabians* have filled the *Zodiaque* to full of these defective places, that scarcely any Figure or Nativity, can be so free, but that some Significator or another will be posited in them: and then, behold a *Miracle!* if a Native be born *Blind, or Deaf, or Lame, or Dumb, or with a Stinking Breath, or Scaby, or with any other Defect* (see the *Verity of Art*) one Significator or another, was posited in some of these lame degrees, and **THAT** and **THAT ALONE** was the discoverer of *these things!* Notwithstanding the *more weighty causes* in the Heavens (as the affliction of the *Fortunes*, ill

# 136 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. II.

*Position, Combustion, Retrogradation, or Perigrination of the Significators.)* Tush ! those things are nothing, termes, deep, pitted, and *Azimens* degrees are all. Since therefore we have evinced thus much, we shall Conclude, not only with Doctor *Moro's* words [that men should be so modest, as not to think that utterly unintelligible, that themselves for the present cannot apprehend ; and that they should believe that God imparted all knowledge to the World for use, and not for curious and vexatious Speculation :] But also with the Adversaries desire ; That no man would be so disingenious, as resolutely, or willfully to contend against manifest Verities, although they do not appear to be so to them ; but first disprove the things they would Oppose, as WE HERE HAVE DONE.

*Libri Primi FINIS.*

## HORÆ MATHEMATICÆ.

*Liber Secundus.*

*The ways of managing Nativities.*

CHAP. I.

*Of Rectification of Nativities.*

1. **T**HE Genethliacal part is considered, First, in correction or rectification of the *Radix*; Secondly in Calculation of the Directions of the respective Significators; Thirdly, in the Judgments.
2. The

CH. I. *The Soul of Astrology.* 137

2. The Rectification is various, *First*, by the trutine of *Hermes*: *Secondly*, by the Animoder of *Ptolomy*: *Thirdly*, by Accidents, which is also fivefold: 1. According to *Argol*: 2. According to *Kepler*: 3. According to *Morinus*. 4. *Per Luminaria*. 5. *Per novam*.

3. The Calculation or finding out of the Directions is fourfold, to wit, from 1. *Argol*; 2. *Kepler*: 3. *Morinus*. 4. *A Nova*. To which add the Observation of Transits and Revolutions.

4. The Judgments are deduced, *first*, from the figure of the *Radix*: *Secondly*, from the Directions thereof: *Thirdly*, from the Transits: *Fourthly*, from the several Revolutions.

## Of the Correction of the RADIX.

5. By the Trutine of *HERMES*. Draw the Figure to the estimative time of Birth, rectifying  $\mathcal{D}$ s place thereto: then take her distance from the Ascendent if she be under the Earth; or from the Seventh, if above the Earth, by subtracting the Angles from  $\mathcal{D}$ s place (adding 12 Signs, if Subtraction cannot be made) with which distance enter this little Table (under  $\mathcal{D}$  dist.) and under the first col. if the Birth was in *February*; under the Second, if in *January* or *December*; under the third, if in *April* or *September*; under the fourth, if in *March*, *May*, *June*, *July*, *August*, *October* or *November*, you have an equation of days to be added or subtracted, to or from the day of Birth, (according to the Letters *A* or *S*) whose Summ or difference is the day of the month, in the month of Conception.

Where note, that if the year of Birth was Leap year, you must add or subtract one day more.



Luna sub terra.	☽	dist.	A	A	A	S
	0	0	3	2	1	0
	0	13	2	1	S	1
	0	26	1	S	1	2
	1	9	S	1	2	3
	1	21	1	2	3	4
	2	4	2	3	4	5
	2	17	3	4	5	6
	3	0	4	5	6	7
	3	13	5	6	7	8
	3	26	6	7	8	9
	4	9	7	8	9	10
	4	21	8	9	10	11
	5	4	9	10	11	12
	5	17	10	11	12	13
	6	0	11	12	13	14
Luna supra terram.	☽	dist.	A	A	A	A
	6	0	0	1	2	3
	5	17	1	2	3	4
	5	4	2	3	4	5
	4	21	3	4	5	6
	4	9	4	5	6	7
	3	26	5	6	7	8
	3	13	6	7	8	9
	3	0	7	8	9	10
	2	17	8	9	10	11
	2	4	9	10	11	12
	1	21	10	11	12	13
	1	9	11	12	13	14
	0	26	12	13	14	15
	0	13	13	14	15	16
	0	0	14	15	16	17

N. B. If the Birth was in January, the supposed month of Conception was April; if February, the month of Conception was May; if March, June; if April, July; if May, August; if June, September; if July, October; if August, November; if September, December; if October, January; if November, February; and if December, March.

6. Then bring the ☽'s place, the day of Conception, to the sign, degree and minutes ascending, at the estimate time, for the true time of Conception. Or thus, Subtract the A. R. ☉ at the estimate time of Conception, from the A. R. at the estimate time of Birth (taken in the Table of Houses right against the ☽'s place, under the Ascendent, adding 360. d. if Substraction cannot be made) the remainder, converted into time, is the true hour and minute of Conception. The degree and minute of the sign in which the ☽ was at Conception, is the true degree and minute ascending at Birth, according to the true time of Hermes.

# CH. I. The Soul of Astrology. 139

Protony saith, that what sign the  $\Delta$  is in at the time of Birth, is the very sign ascending at conception; and what sign the  $\Delta$  is in at Conception, that or the opposite is the sign ascending at Birth.

7. By the Animodar of PTOLOMY, set the figure to the estimate time of Birth (at *supra*) and observe in the preceeding luration (i. e. the  $\sigma$  or  $\rho$  of  $\odot$  and  $\Delta$ ) the Degree of the light, which was then above the Earth, then observe what Planet hath most dignities in that Degree, and if the Planet be nearer the *Medium Caeli* than the *Ascendent*, make the *M. C.* but if neerer the *Ascendent*, make the *Ascendent* the same with the degree and minute of that Planet: But if two Planets have equal dignities in the said Luration, make that the Lord of the *Animodar* which is nearest the *Ascendent*, to whose place bring the sign *Ascending*.

8. By *Accidents*. 1. according to A R G O L, set the Scheam exactly to the *estimative* time, and draw it into a *Speculum*, then run down the Columns in the *Speculum*, belonging to the *Ascendent* and *M.C.* considering what *Directions* might most probably signify the *accidents* given, (respecting the *Ascendent* for *Accidents* befalling the Body; the *Medium Caeli* for things relating to Credit or Reputation, as Trade, Honour, Dishonour Preferment, &c.) this done, convert the time of the Accident into an *Arch of Direction*, by *Naiobds* measure of time; and then finding the true, Right, or Oblique Ascension of the *Promissor*, (and that with Latitude, if he hath any) from which Substracting the *Arch of Direction*, the remainder will be the A. R. of the M. C. or A. O. of the *Ascendent*.

N. B. If it be the A. O. of the *Ascendent*, Substract 90. d. from it, the remainder will be the A. R. M. C. corrected; between which, and the A. R. M. C. of the supposed time take the difference; which add or substract to or from the supposed time, according as the A. R. M. C. did increase or

or decrease; the sum or difference is the true time of Birth.

9. Secondly according to KEPLER, you must first gather a Table of the Sun's place, for 80. 90. or 100. days (more or less) immediately succeeding the day of Birth: then having the time of the Accident, number so many days of the Sun's motion, as there were years elapsed from the Birth, (making proportion for the odd days) and find the Sun's place at that time; with the A. R. thereof, which subtract from the Oblique Ascension of the Promissor (signifying the Accident) added to 270 d. the remainder is the A. R. *temporis* corrected: where note that having set the figure to the *estimate time*, calculate the Sun's place thereto, and find the difference between that and his place at noon the day of Birth; which if it exceeds his place of Birth, subtract the aforesaid difference from his place at noon, agreeing with that day signifying the number of years, in which the accident hapned (but if it be less add) so shall the difference or sum be the Sun's direction for years compleat: then for the odd days of the accident, (if any be) find the Sun's diurnal motion (in the said Collection against the day signifying the said number of years) and say, as 365 d. 6 h. is to the Sun's diurnal motion: so are the said odd days to the odd minutes, which are to be added to the Sun's direction aforesaid, which Summ is the Sun's place, for which you are to find the forementioned A. R.

N. B. But if you would rectify it by an accident compared with the M. C. subtract the A. R.  $\odot$  (found by the former Rule for the year and day of the accident) from the A. R. of the Promissor (by adding 360 d. if subtraction cannot be made) the remainder is the A. R. of time corrected.

10. Thirdly, according to MORINUS. This (if you rectify the A. or M. C. by a direction to the  $\sigma$  or  $\rho$  of a Promissor) is exactly the same with *Argol*; but if it be to the  $\ast$   $\square$  or  $\triangle$  of any Promissor; you are first to find their

Latit:

## II. CH. I. *The Soul of Astrology.* 141

itude (according to *Morinus*, which hereafter follows) and then in all respects to follow the directions of Sect.

III. foregoing.

11. *Fourthly, per LUMINARIA.* If no Direction or either Angles will answer to the accident given, and it is eminent; consider the position of the Luminaries, and see what direction of either of them might most probably signify the same; which done, find the Luminaries Pole of Position exactly, for its place in the estimate Figure, under which Pole direct the said light, to the said probable Promissor, and find the difference between that, and the time of the accident converted into an) arch of direction: then make a second supposition, at the Pole of Position, working as before; and noting the difference between the arches of the two directions, say, as the difference of these two arches, are to the difference in the Poles of Position; so is the first aforesaid difference, to the difference between the first supposed Pole of Position, and the true Pole of the Light proposed: Note, it is necessary here, the estimate time be neerly given.

N. B. Thus having the true Pole of Position, there is given therewith 1. The true oblique ascension or descension of the Light. 2. Its distance from the Meridian; by which may be found the M.C. correct, and thereby the true time of Birth.

12. *Fifthly, per NOVAM.* Setting the Figure to the estimate time, draw a *speculum* thereto; in which besides the Aspects of the Planets insert also the Aspects, which the Ascendent and M.C. make with every Sign: this done, consider what Promissors occurse ad  $\sigma$  \*  $\square$   $\triangle$  or  $\rho$  of the Ascendent or M.C. might probably signify it, and for every year account one day in the *Ephemeris*, till you come to the year current, in which the accident hapned, find that Promissors place (in that day adhering to the year current) for the estimate time of Birth, (saying, as 24 hours is to the Planets diurnal motion, so are the hours and

mi-

minutes elapsed from Noon, to the minutes to be added or subtracted to or from the Planets place at Noon that day according as the said Planet was either Direct or Retrograde) then lastly, as 365 days 6 hours are to that Promissors diurnal motion, so is the number of days (elapsed from the Birth day) at the termination of which, the accident fell out, to the minutes to be again added or subtracted to or from the aforesaid place of the said Promissor, as he was Direct or Retrograde; to which very Degree and Minute you must bring the *Ascendent* or *Medium Cæli*.

13. But if so be there be no direction of the A. or M. to signify that accident; consider what other Significator being directed to any likely Promissor, might effect the same; and in the *Ephemerides* against that day, signifying the number of the years currant; for the estimate time of Birth, find the place of the said Promissor: then say, as 365 d. 6 h. are to 24 h; so are the days elapsed (in which the accident hapned) from the Birth day, to their proportional part: Secondly, as 24 h. are to the Significators diurnal motion, so is the aforesaid proportional part, to the minutes and seconds, which are to be subtracted out of the place of the aforesaid Promissor; so have you a remainder which is the exact place of the said Significator at the true time of Birth.

In this case it will be necessary to have the estimate time very neer, and that Sol, Venus, Mercury, or Luna, be Significators; Saturn, Jupiter, or Mars, or their Aspects Promissors; otherwise if the more waighthy Planets be Significators, that you take the Diurnal Motion of the Promissor, and working as before; subtract those minutes and seconds from the Significator; so have you the exact place of the promissor, at the true time of birth.

14. If yet no direction appears, which may signify the given accident, consider the *Lunar Directions* on the right hand page of the *Ephemerides*, against the day signifying the year currant in which the accident hap-

pend

## CH. 2. The Soul of Astrology. 143

pened; and allowing two hours for a month, subtract the days (converted into time) elapsed from the birth day, from the hours and minutes, adhering to the *Lunar Aspect*, the remainder is the hour and minute of Birth corrected: *the like understand of the mutual Aspects.*

### CHAP. II.

#### *Of the Various Ways of Direction.*

1. **F**IRST according to ARGOL. to direct the M.C. subtract the A.R. M.C. out of the A.R. of the Promissor; the remainder is the Arch of Direction.

To direct the Ascendent, or Cusps of the other Houses. Subtract the A.O. of the Cusp of the house (taken under the proper Pole for the Oblique Ascension of the Promissor (with Latitude if he has any) and you have the Arch of Direction.

N.B. 1. In finding the Right or Oblique Ascension by Tables, enter that Column under the degree of Latitude, North or South, which if it be at the Conjunction or Opposition of the Points, must be taken under the whole Latitude; if at the Sextile or Trine, under but half: then (in the Ascending part of Heaven) if the Point or Star hath North Latitude, its Conjunction and Sextile hath North; its Trine and Opposition hath South; but if South Latitude, its Conjunction and Sextile hath South; its Trine and Opposition North: but in the descending part of Heaven, if the Star or Point hath North Latitude, in the opposite Point its Conjunction and Sextile hath South: its Trine and Opposition North: but if South Latitude, its Conjunction and Sextile hath North: its Trine and Opposition South: *the like understand in the Declination.*

N.B. 2. In the Moon it would be good to take her A.R.

or



or A.O. of her Dexter Aspects, whether  $\ast$ ,  $\square$  or  $\triangle$ , according to the Latitude which she had at those Aspects, immediately before the time of Birth: and of her Sinister Aspects, whether  $\ast$ ,  $\square$  or  $\triangle$ , according to the Latitude which she had when she came to those Aspects, next and immediately after the Birth.

2. To find the Poles of Position of the Cusps of the Houses: 1. as the Radius to the Tangent of the Latitude of Birth, so the Sine of  $30^{\circ}$  d. (9.698970) to the Tangent of the Pole of the Eleventh and Third Houses. 2. As the Radius to the Tangent of Latitude of Birth, so the Sine of  $60^{\circ}$  d. (9.937531) to the Tangent of the Pole of the Twelfth and Second Houses. 3. The Latitude of the place is the Pole of the Ascendent. 4. The opposite Houses have the self same elevation of the Pole of Position.

3. To find Trigonometrically the A.O. of any Point with or without Latitude. As the Radius to the Tangent of the Pole of Position; so the Tangent of the declination of the Point to the Sine of the Ascensional difference. 2. Then if the Declination be North, subtract; but if South, add the Ascens. difference; from or to the Right Ascension, and the difference or summ shall be the Asc. Obl. required.

N. B. The Declination is found in a Table of Declinations, under the Sign, against the Degree, making proportion for the minutes (if any be) under the Degree of Latitude North or South: which Declination if it be in a Northern Sign, and above the black Scale it is North, but if Southern and below the black Scale it is South.

4. To direct a Significator either in the ascending or descending part of Heaven by Tables: Under the proper Pole of Position find his Oblique Ascension with Latitude (if it hath any) which subduct from the A.O. of the Promissor with Latitude (if it hath any) the remainder is the arch of Direction: but if he descends, take the A.O. of the opposite point, and subduct it continually from the A.O. of the

## CH. 2. *The Soul of Astrology.* 145

the *opposite points* of every Promissor, the remainder is the *arch of Direction*.

5. To do the same *Trygonometrically*: By the 3 *Sett.* find the A.O. of the Significator; which write down over head, with the Tangent of his Pole of Position: then find *first*, the declination of the Promissor with Latitude (by the 3 §.) which set down with the Tangent thereof: then add these two Tangents together, the Summ is the Sine of the Ascens. difference: *Secondly*, find the Right Ascens. with Latitude (by the said 3 §) which set down; then find the A. O. of the Promissor, out of which subduct the A.O. of the Significator (adding 360 d. if Subtraction cannot be made) the remainder is the *arch of direction*.

6. To find the *Pole of Position* of any Star or Point. If the Point or Star be between the M.C. and Ascendent, or between the I.C. and Seventh, substra& the A.R. M.C. or I.C. from the A.R. of the Star, but if between the M.C. and Seventh; or I.C. and Ascendent, subduct the A.R. of the Star from the A.R. of the M.C. or I.C. the remainder is the distance; the half of which reserve, then take the Complement of the Latitude of Birth, and the declination of the Point with Latitude, finding their Summ and difference: now if the Declination be North above the Earth, or South under, say, *As the Radius to the complement arith. of the sine of the Summ, and sine of the difference aforesaid; so is the Tangent of the aforesaid half distance to the Tangent of an arch*: But if the declination be North under, or South above the Earth, say *as the Radius to the Sine of the Summ, and complement arith. of the Sine of the difference; so is the Tangent of the said half distance to the Tangent of an Arch*: the difference between which, and the said half distance is the difference of ascensions under the proper Pole of Position: Lastly, *as the Radius to the corang. of declination, so the Sine of the ascens. difference*

L

# 146 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. II.

ference aforesaid, to the Tangent of the Pole of Position.

7. To convert the Arch of Direction into time. PTO. LOMY'S measure is by allowing for every Degree a year, and for every minute 6 days: but the most approved measure for this way of Direction, is that of *NALBOD*, by allowing for every Degree, one year and six days; and for every minute six days and about two hours, this measure of time is exhibited in *Lib. 3.* following.

8. Secondly, according to KEPLER. To direct the Ascendent: add  $270^{\circ}$  d. to the Oblique Ascension of the Promissor, under the Pole of Birth, from which Summ substract the Right Ascension of time from Noon in the Radix, so have you the A.R. of  $\odot$ 's Direction, to which find the sign, degree and minute answering, this place of the  $\odot$  find in the Collected Table of the *Suns* place (or the Ephemeris) and for every day from the Birth account one year, making proportion for the odd minutes thus, *as the Suns diurnal motion is to 365 days 6 hours; so are those odd minutes to the day of the accident in the year currant.* Where note, that if the *Suns* place at Noon, the day of Birth, exceeds the *Suns* radical place, the excess must be added to the odd minutes of the *Suns* direction; but if less, the defect must be subducted; then between this summ or difference, and the *Suns* place at Noon, against the day signifying the year currant, find the difference in the minutes, and then make the proportion aforesaid.

9. To direct the Medium Cæli: from the A.R. of the Promissor subduct the A.R. of your Radical time, the remainder is the A.R. of the *Suns* direction, to which find the Sign Degree and Minute answering, and then work out the time by the last Rule.

10. To direct Fortune: Substract the radical distance of the *Sun* from the *Moon*, from the Longitude of the Pro-

## CH. 2. *The Soul of Astrology.* 147

Promissor in Signs, Degrees and minutes (by adding 30 d. if Substraction cannot be made) to this difference (which is the direction of the Ascendent) find the Oblique Asc. under the Latitude of Birth, and add 270 thereto, so have you the A.R. of the direction of the M. C. with the Circle, from which subtract the A. R. of the Radical time, (abating the Circle if need be) the remainder is the A.R. of the Suns direction, which convert into time by § 7.

11. *To direct the Sun:* find the Promissors Longitude in the Suns place in your collected Table, or in the *Ephemeris*, accounting for every day from the Birth so many years, making proportion for the odd minutes by the said § 7.

12. To direct  $\zeta$ ,  $\psi$ ,  $\sigma$ ,  $\varphi$ ,  $\vartheta$ ,  $\delta$ . Subtract the Significators place from the Promissors in S.D.M. to which remainder add the *Suns* radical place in S.D.M. the sum is the direction of the Sun: then, as before, find in how many days from the Birth, *Sol* comes to that point, and by making proportion (by § 7.) for the odd minutes, you have the years and days of the direction sought.

13. *Thirdly, according to MORINUS.* This is the same in operation with that of *Argol*; only with this difference, in the  $\ast$ ,  $\square$  and  $\triangle$ , he finds the Latitude of those Aspects according to this method following: having found the Latitude of the Planet at Birth, find its greatest limit of North or South Latitude next to the Birth; which if it be decreasing, before it, but if encreasing, after it: then as the Sine of the greatest Latitude is to the Radius; so is the Sine of the true Latitude at Birth, to the Sine of the distance from the neereft Node: If the greatest Latitude follows the Planets place at Birth, subtract the aforesaid distance from his true Longitude, but if it goes before, add it to it, so shall the difference or sum be the true Longitude of the Node: from the final boundary or end of the distance from the Node, number all the Aspects in the *Excentrick*, according to their proper reasons, ad-

ding thereto, or subſtracting therefrom (for the \* 60 d. for the  $\square$  90 d. for the  $\triangle$  120 d.) according as the greateſt Latitude either follows after, or goes before the Planets place at Birth, that ſo conſerring them with their neereſt Node, the exceſs or defect therefrom, may be found out: then ſay, *as the Radius, to the Sine of this exceſs or defect (which is the diſtance of the Aſpect from the Node) ſo the Sine of the Planets greateſt Latitude to the Sine of the Latitude of the Aſpect required*: Now if the Aſpect fall before the Node, the Latitude is contrary to the Latitude at Birth, but if after the Node, (to fix Signs or 180 d.) it is the ſame: where note, that if the Planets Latitude encrease North, he departs from his  $\odot$  North Node, and goes to his greateſt North Latitude; but if decreaſing, he goes from his North Latitude, towards his  $\odot$  South Node: but if his Latitude is South and encreasing, he departs from his  $\odot$  South Node, towards his greateſt South Latitude; and if decreaſing, he departs from his greateſt South Latitude, and goes to his  $\odot$  North Node.

14. *Hitherto of progressive direction, conſerſe follows, and that is done by directing the Aſpect of any Planet to any eminent Significator, under the proper Pole of the ſaid Aſpect, by the foregoing Rules, according to either Argol or Morinus.*

15. In this caſe you muſt find 22 ſeveral Poles of Poſition (beſide thoſe of the Planets Cuſps of the Houſes and  $\oplus$ ) viz. for \*'s,  $\square$ 's and  $\triangle$ 's, of all the Seven Planets, which makes 21, and  $\odot$  which makes one more: thus having the Poles of the Sinifter Aſpects, the Dexter are given, and the Pole of the Body being given, the Pole of the  $\odot$  is given: from hence, many conſiderable things are foreſeen, which otherwiſe could never be diſcerned: nor after the Poles are Calculated, is this work very tedious, becauſe theſe Aſpects are only directed to Significators.

## CH. 2. *The Soul of Astrology.* 149

16. *Fourthly, per Novam*, Having drawn the Figure in-  
to a *Speculum*, consider every year currant (accounting  
a day for a year) what every Planet transits in the *Specu-*  
*lum*, and note that : then consider the places of the Pla-  
net for that day agreeing with the *radical time* of Birth; as  
also the Planets diurnal motion for that time, and how  
much the *Promissors* place exceeds the Planets place at  
the aforesaid time : then say, *as the Planets diurnal moti-*  
*on is to 365 days : so are the minutes of excess to the days of*  
*the accident.* But to direct the *Ascendent* or *M.C.* to any  
*Promissor*, observe the motion of the Promissor, and di-  
rect as aforesaid the said Promissor to those points (which  
are either the places themselves, or) which are in exact \*,  
□, Δ or ♂ to the said Significators, *so have you the time*  
*of the direction in years and days.*

17. *The Lunar directions* are contained on the right  
hand page of the *Ephemeris*, with the exact time of inci-  
dence : for (if the *Ephemeris* be calculated for the Meri-  
dian of Birth) subduct the hours and minutes P.M. at  
time of Birth, from the time of the Aspects incidence in  
the *Ephemeris* (against that day, signifying the number  
of years currant) the remaining time (allowing two  
hours for a month, and four minutes for a day) demon-  
strates the true time of the directions operating : *the same*  
*understand of the mutual Aspects.*

18. *The Transits are thus found*, take notice every day  
(that you desire to know what Transit occurs) in what place  
each Significator is posited in an *Ephemeris* for that same  
year, and compare the same with your *radical Speculum*,  
where, if they pass by any principal point, you are to  
observe it.

19. *To find out the Revolution.* First observe the Suns di-  
urnal motion, Secondly, the difference between his place  
in the *radix*, and the next less in the *Ephemeris* : then say,  
*as the diurnal motion is to 24 h. so the aforesaid difference*  
*to the true time of the Revolution, afternoon the same day:*



but in this case, be sure that the *Ephemeris* and Suns radical place, be both educed from the same Tables, lest you erre.

---

CHAP. III.

Of the method of Judging a Nativity: and

*First, From the Face of the Radical Figure.*

1. **S**ATURN in the *Ascendent* shews Melancholy, with many Sorrows (if near the *Ascendent* short life) If asarr off, innumerable troubles: *In the Second*, destroys the Substance: *In the Third*, hatred between Brethren, a Sectarian, danger and loss in Journeying: *In the Fourth*, Death both of Father and Mother before the Native, loss of Inheritances: *In the Fifth* Barrenness, Death of Children or disobedient ones: *In the Sixth* much Sickness, crosses and losses by Servants and small Cattel: *In the Seventh* an evil Wife, short Life, many publick Enemies: *In the Eighth* a violent Death, loss of Legacies: *In the Ninth*, many Sea-losses, a Heritick, an Hypocrite, a Diviner: *In the Tenth*, Dishonor, Imprisonment, short Life to the Parents, Death by Sentence of a Judge: *In the Eleventh*, Despair, false Friends, Death of Children: *In the Twelfth* Sorrow, Trouble, Imprisonment, private Enemies, loss in great Cattel, this if *Saturn* be weak: but if strong, those evils are oftentimes much abated, and the opposite good takes place.

2. **J**UPITER in the *First*, a good, happy and long life, just and honest: *In the Second*, vast Riches: *In the Third*, Friendship of Brethren, Fortunate Journeys; an honest Sectarian: *In the Fourth*, Lands and Inheritances, and an honorable Life and End: *In the Fifth*, many Children Obedient and Vertuous: *In the Sixth*, Health, Faithful,

See.

## CH. 3. *The Soul of Astrology.* 151

vants, profit by small Cattel : *In the Seventh*, an honorable Marriage, a good Wife, an honest, wise, discreet, virtuous woman, honourable Enemies : *In the Eighth*, a natural Death, long Life, Legacies : *In the Ninth*, a true Christian, Ecclesiastical preferment, profitable Sea Voyages : *In the Tenth* Preferment, great and durable Honor: Riches by Trading : *In the Eleventh*, encrease of Riches, faithful and great Friends, the fulfilling of his hopes : *In the Twelfth*, profit by great Cattel, Victory over private Enemies ; this if he be strong ; if weak, the good will much abate.

3. Mars *in the First*, shortness of Life, quarrelsomeness, scars in the Head or Face : *In the Second*, Poverty, Want and many Troubles : *In the Third*, Evil Brethren, Danger in Travelling, an Atheist, an ungodly person : *In the Fourth*, short Life to the Father, Strife betwixt him and the Native, destruction of his Inheritance : *In the Fifth*, Wicked Children and of short Life, or Sickly : *In the Sixth*, Feavers, bad Servants, loss of small Cattel : *In the Seventh*, Quarrels, Law-Suits, publick Enemies, an evil Wife, Sickness, a follower of lewd Women : *In the Eighth*, a violent Death, loss of Substance, Poverty : *In the Ninth*, changing of Religion, loss at Sea by Robbers, an Atheist : *In the Tenth*, unfortunate Honor, Troubles from Magistrates, Sickness to the Mother, Martial preferment : *In the Eleventh*, false Friends, loss of Substance : *In the Twelfth*, Imprisonment, loss from Servants and great Cattel, many private Enemies : this if Mars be weak and afflicted ; if strong, these evils will abate, and sometimes the contrary good take place.

4. Sol, *In the First*, gives honor, glory and long Life : *In the Second*, much Riches continually, but a Consumption of it : *In the Third*, good Brethren and Journeys, a stickler for his Religion : *In the Fourth*, Honour in Age, a great and noble inheritance : *In the Fifth*, few Children, yet such as will be Honourable : *In the Sixth*, Dis-

eases of the mind: *In the Seventh*, a Noble Wife, honorable Adversaries and Sicknes: *In the Eighth*, a great Portion with a Wife, Danger of a violent Death: *In the Ninth*, really Religious, Ecclesiastical preferment, gain by the Sea: *In the Tenth*, Greatness, Honor, Glory and Power, from Kings, Princes and Noble Women, much exceeding the quality of the Natives Birth, the friendship of Persons of high Degree: *In the Eleventh*, great and noble Friends and very Faithful, the fulfilling of ones hopes: *In the Twelfth*, powerful Adversaries: this if strong: if weak, in many things the contrary.

5. *Venus in the first*, Health (but given to pleasures) beloved of Women: *In the Second*, Riches in abundance by Womens means: *In the Third*, Religious, Loving Brethren, good Journeys: *In the Fourth*, an Inheritance, Honorable Old Age: *In the Fifth*, many Children, comly, obedient and vertuous: *In the Sixth*, Sicknes from Women-kind (yet not much,) faithful, pleasing Servants, profit in small Cattel: *In the Seventh*, an incomparable, comly, good and vertuous Wife, a happy Marriage, and having but few Enemies: *In the Eighth*, a good Dowry with a Wife, a natural Death: *In the Ninth*, Ecclesiastical preferment, a real Religious man, profit by Sea: *In the Tenth*, Honor and Preferment by Womens means, the Favour of great Women: *In the Eleventh*, Honorable and Faithful the Friends: *In the Twelfth*, profit by great Cattel, free from the power of private Enemies: this if strong, if weak, the contrary.

6. *Mercury in the First*, great Thoughts, good invention, graceful elocution, a lover of Arts and Sciences: *In the Second*, profit by Arts and Sciences, Books, Writing, Clerkship and the like: *In the Third*, a Mathematician, swift, and prosperous Journeys, a Scholar, one of an excellent Invention, crafty Brethren, a moral person; *In the Fourth*, the getting of an Inheritance by cunning or deceit: *In the Fifth*, ingenious Children: *In the Sixth*,  
Thom

CH. 3. *The Soul of Astrology.* 153

Theevish Servants, Cattel Subject to run astray, Diseases of the Breath and Brain: *In the Seventh*, a Fomenter of Quarrels, vexations in Law-suits; a discreet Wife: *In the Eighth*, an augmentation of Estate by Wills and Legacies, Death by a Consumption: *In the Ninth*, an incomparable Artist, one that understands all Sciences, even the most obscure and occult things, a finder out of many new and excellent inventions: *In the Tenth*, liberal Preferment, or a Secretary to some great Person: *In the Eleventh*, unconstant Friends: *In the Twelfth*, his private Enemies will be Attorneys, Clerks, Solicitors and the like; this if *Mercury* be strong and not afflicted: if weak, this good will much abate.

7. *Luna in the first*, shews the Native will Travel; will gain Superiority and Rule over others; the favour of Princes and Noble Women, and great advantages thereby: *In the Second*, sometimes Riches, sometimes Poverty, an unstable Fortune: *In the Third*, many Journeys: *In the Fourth*, Gain by Travelling: *In the Fifth*, many Children: *In the Sixth*, Diseases of the Brain, good Servants, and gain by small Cattel: *In the Seventh*, an Honorable Marriage, and Shew Adversaries: *In the Eighth*, danger of Drowning, but otherwise a long and healthful Life: *In the Ninth*, Travels beyond Sea, unconstancy in Religion, acquaintance with Arts and Sciences: *In the Tenth*, great Honor unto the Native, profit by Sea-Voyages; the favour of some Noble Woman: *In the Eleventh*, the Friendship of great Ladies, very great and noble Friends: *In the Twelfth*, the Common People will be his private Enemies, yet he may thrive by great Cattel: This if *Luna* be strong and free from affliction, if weak and afflicted, the contrary.

8. *Caput in the First*, shews Honesty: *In the Second*, a good Estate: *In the Third*, Fortunate Journeys and honest Kindred: *In the Fourth*, Gain by Land and Travels: *In the Fifth*, long Lived, Happy and Vertuous Children: *In the*

*the sixth*, health, good Servants, and profit in Cattel : *in the seventh*, an honest and vertuous Wife : *in the eighth*, many Legacies, and a natural Death : *in the ninth*, sincere Piety, prosperity at Sea : *in the tenth*, durability of Honour : *in the eleventh*, Everlasting and Faithful Friends : *in the twelfth*, honest Enemies : the Position of Cauda in the same places signifies the contrary. The position of *pars fortuna* gives substance, from all those things signified by that house in which it is posited, unless afflicted by the presence or beames of a Malevolent Planet.

---

#### CHAP. IV.

*Judgments from the Position of the Planets in the Signis.*

1. **SATURN** in his own houses, signifies Wisdom and prudence, and stability of Fortune : *in the House of Jupiter*, a just man, and one that will be Rich, and acquire honour : *in the Houses of Mars*, a strong body and Furious : *in the Houses of Sol*, greatness and honour : *in the Houses of Venus*, a secret lover of lewd Women : *in the Houses of Mercury*, one that is studious of Arts and Sciences : *in the House of Luna*, Infirmities of the Breast and Lungs.

2. Jupiter in the houses of Saturn, signifies greediness and covetousness, living always in fear of poverty : *in his own houses*, Infinite riches, honours and dignities, and that among great persons, and Clergy men : *in the houses of Mars*, the native may rise to Honour by the Wars : *in the house of Sol*, shews Honour, Glory, and Treasure from Kings and great Persons : *in the houses of Venus*, Riches by Women-kind, an Honourable Wife : *in the houses of Mercury*, a good Rhetorician : *in the house of Luna*, encrease of substance beyond expectation, with ho-

## CH.4. *The Soul of Astrology* 155

honour and renown ; (for *Cancer* is not only the exaltation of *Jupiter*, but also a Cardinal Sign, and the Northern Tropick.)

3. Mars in the houses of Saturn, shews a lofty and magnanimous spirit, and Wise : in the houses of Jupiter ; It shews the acquaintance of Kings, Princes, and Noblemen : in his own houses, a great and ingenious Wit, a Mathematician ; in the house of Sol, foreness of the eyes, danger of a violent death : in the houses of Venus, luxuriousness, a Fornicator, Sodomite, a Traytor, Boaster, given to falshood, and a deluder of Women : in the houses of Mercury, one ingenious in Arts and Sciences, but Covetous, Knavish, and deceitful : in the house of Luna, a Wavering, Furious, Rash-man, one that may arrive to Honour, but will precipitate himself therefrom afterwards.

4. Sol in the houses of Saturn : shews a dejected, forlorn man : in the houses of Jupiter, one that shall attain Honour and Glory in the World, and a Companion of Princes : in the houses of Mars, a great and Noble man, a Commander, Captain or General of an Army, a subtil crafty Politick states man : in his own house, one that may attain the height of Honour, Glory, and Renown, (*quoad capax*) according to the Quality of his Birth : in the houses of Venus, one that will rise or fall by the means of Women : in the houses of Mercury, a good enginere, a Soldier and Mathematician : in the house of Luna, Honour by Noble Women, but such as he afterwards shall receive prejudice by.

5. Venus in the houses of Saturn, signifies hopes of honour and Friends, many Children and old age : in the houses of Jupiter, short Journies, sickness, imprisonment or death : in the houses of Mars, private Enemies and publick, and many Travels ; as also a Lover of lewd Women : in the houses of Sol, a sincere lover of his Friends, and a Lover of his Children : in her own houses,



a healthful long lived person, just and religious, yet a lover: *in the houses of Mercury*, one covetous, but sickly, religious, yet an Enemy to himself: *in the house of Luna*, a Traveller, and one that will be honourable.

6. Mercury *in the houses of Saturn*, shews honour, and travelling by Sea, with much pleasure, but sickness withal: *in the houses of Jupiter*, Lands, Inheritances, an Honourable Wife, and good Friends: *in the Houses of Mars*, private Enemies; sickness, many Journies, and a short life: *in the houses of Sol*, Lands and Inheritances, yet subject to imprisonment, and private enemies: *in the houses of Venus*, much wealth and riches, travelling by Sea, one religious, with some sickness: *in his own houses*, Wit and Ingenuity, knowledge of Arts and Sciences, honour and renown, and a lover of Children: *in the house of Luna*, many good Friends, and many land Journies.

7. LUNA *in the houses of Saturn*, signifies one religious, and having many Adversarys, as also Sore-Eyes: *in the houses of Jupiter*, a sickly body, but one that shall attain Honour, Glory, Renown, and the Favours of great men: *in the houses of Mars*, a lover of Friends and Children: *in the house of Sol*, one that shall be very Rich, through his own industry: *in the houses of Venus*, an intire Lover of Children, and one that shall have great Friends: *in the houses of Mercury*, Inheritances, Lands and Private Enemies: *in her own house*, happiness and long life.

---

## CHAP. V.

*Judgments from the Position of the Lords of the Houses.*

1. **T**HE Lord of the ASCENDANT *in the Ascendant*, shews a fortunate and happy Life, and one that shall overcome all his Enemies: *in the second*, Riches and

## CH. 5. *The Soul of Astrology.* 157

and Wealth by his own industry : *in the third* a Sectarian, many Journies : *in the fourth*, Lands and Inheritances : *in the fifth*, Children, and one given to his Pleasure : *in the sixth*, sickness : *in the seventh*, publick Adversaries, the man will be an Enemy to himself : *in the eighth*, Legacies : *in the ninth*, one Religious, Learned, and a Traveller beyond Sea : *in the tenth*, Honour Preferment, and Favour of Princes : *in the eleventh*, Friends ; *in the twelfth*, danger of Imprisonment.

2. *The Lord of the SECOND in the second*, great Wealth : *in the third*, Wealth by Brethren and Travelling : *in the fourth*, by the Father : *in the fifth*, by Gaming, or keeping of an Ale-house, or Tavern : *in the sixth*, Wealth by small Cattel, Servants : *in the seventh*, by Marriage, and Women-kind : *in the eighth*, by Legacies : *in the ninth*, by the Church, Arts, Sciences, Religion and the Sea : *in the tenth*, by Honour, Preferment, Trade, Merchandise : *in the eleventh*, by Friends : *in the twelfth*, by great Cattel : *in the Ascendent*, by Birth, good hap, or fortune.

3. *The Lord of the THIRD in the third*, shews kind Brethren, good Journies : *in the fourth*, gain by Travelling : *in the fifth*, Pleasure in Travelling : *in the sixth*, Sickness in Travelling : *in the seventh*, Theives, and Robbers, and sometimes the native meets with a Wife : *in the eighth*, sometimes death in Travelling, or looking for Legacys : *in the ninth*, Religious Journies : *in the tenth*, for Preferment, Trade and the like : *in the eleventh*, in hopes of something eminent : *in the twelfth*, Imprisonment in Travelling : *in the Ascendent*, many Travels for Pleasure : *in the second*, for Profit, Wealth and Riches.

4. *The Lord of the FOURTH in the fourth*, a good Estate or Inheritance, a Father of long life : *in the fifth*, that the Estate shall goe to the Natives Children : *in the sixth*, that an Estate may be got by small Cattel and

## 158 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. II.

and Physick : *in the seventh*, that he may have an Estate with a Wife : *in the eighth*, by some Gift, Legacy, or Wives Portion : *in the ninth*, by Merchandizing, Arts and Sciences, and the Church : *in the tenth*, by some Office, Dignity, or Preferment : *in the Eleventh*, by means of a Friend : *in the twelfth*, by Dealing in great Cattel : *in the Ascendent*, by Inheritance : *in the second*, by Purchase : *in the third*, by Travel, and death of Brethren.

5. *The Lord of the FIFTH in the fifth*, strong, lively, and vertuous Children : *in the sixth*, that his Children shall be Industrious to gain Wealth, and it may be, be his Servants : *in the seventh*, that they will Travel, and that the native and they shall disagree : *in the eighth*, that they shall possess the Mothers dowery : *in the ninth*, that they shall be given to Pleasure, and goe to Sea for the Father : *in the tenth*, that they shall be sickly, and follow the Fathers Trade : *in the eleventh*, that they shall have many publick Adversaries, and prove Enemies to themselves : *in the twelfth*, that they shall have many Legacies, but prove Enemies to their Parents : *in the Ascendent*, they will prove Religious, and Learned, and love their Parents : *in the second*, they will prove Honourable, and Possess the Natives Substance : *in the third*, that they shall have many Friends, and such as will be of their own kindred : *in the fourth*, that they will have many private Enemies.

6. *The Lord of the SIXTH in the sixth*, Sicknes, yet just Servants : *in the seventh*, Sicknes by Women-kind and Quarreling : *in the eighth*, danger of a violent death ; and dangerous Sicknes : *in the ninth*, Sicknes at Sea : *in the tenth*, Sicknes from hard labour and imployment in some trade : *in the Eleventh*, by loss of some Friend, or frustration of his Expectations : *in the twelfth*, by Witch-craft, or vexation of private Enemies : *in the Ascendent*, by Irregularity of life : *in the*

## CH. 5. *The Soul of Astrology.* 159

*the second, by loss of some Estate : in the third, by reason of some Journey : in the fourth, by loss of Inheritance : in the fifth, from Vexatious Children, and looseness of life.*

7. *The Lord of the SEVENTH in the seventh, shews sickness or death to the native ; yet a good Wife : in the eighth, danger of losing the Wives Fortune : in the ninth, his Wife will be a stranger to him and a Traveller, in the tenth, she will be honourable, and Possess a good Inheritance : in the eleventh, she will be an Intire lover of him, and of his Children : in the twelfth, she will be his private Enemy : in the Ascendent, she will be a very great lover of her husband : in the second, she will be the augmentation of his Estate : in the third, she will be a lover of her Husbands kindred, and desire to goe beyond Sea : in the fourth, she will be very Honourable, and the native shall have land by her : in the fifth, a lover of the natives children : in the sixth, she will be a great affliction to the native and her self : or she may be a Quondam Servant of his.*

8. *The Lord of the EIGHT in the Eighth, shews the native shall dye a natural death, and that he shall have a Rich Wife : in the ninth, he will be in danger of drowning : in the tenth, his death may be by Sentence of the Judge : in the Eleventh, by the Conspiracy of some pretended Friend : in the twelfth, by the Conspiracy of a private Enemy : in the Ascendent, by the natives own Irregularity : in the second, by means of some Moneys or goods : in the third, either by the Conspiracy of some Brother, Kinsman, Neighbour, or Thief : in the fourth, by means of the loss of an Estate, or some grief : in the fifth, by drunkenness or debauchery : in the sixth, Sickness : in the seventh, by a Publick Adversary, or eminent grief.*

9. *The Lord of the NINTH in the ninth, shews good Sea Voyages, knowledge of Arts and Sciences,*

ences, a Religious Person : *in the tenth*, that Religion will be Profitable, and Honourable, and the native shall be famous for his Learning : *in the Eleventh*, Church Dignity and Merchandize, by means of a Friend : *in the twelfth*, Church lands, and that the native shall have Clergy-men to be his enemies : *in the Ascendent*, makes the native truly religious, and learned ; and a Merchant : *in the second*, Riches by Sea, Arts, Sciences, and the Church : *in the third*, a Sectarian : *in the fourth*, gain by the Church : *in the fifth*, one of a loose Religion : *in the sixth*, Honourable Church preferment ; and yet that the native may be a slave in his Religion : *in the seventh*, an Enemy to the Church : *in the eighth*, death for his Religion.

10. *The Lord of the TENTH in the tenth*, great honour, glory and renown : *in the eleventh*, by means of a Friend : *in the twelfth*, through an Enemy : *in the Ascendent*, by the natives own Industry : *in the second*, by means of his Money : *in the third*, by a Brother, Kinsman, or Neighbour, or by Travel : *in the fourth*, by his Father : *in the fifth*, by a Wives Friend : *in the sixth*, by means of a Servant : *in the seventh*, by a Wife : *in the eighth*, by a Wives Fortune, it may also signify a violent death : *in the ninth*, by Religion, Arts, Sciences, and Navigation.

11. *The Lord of the ELEVENTH in the Eleventh*, great Friends : *in the twelfth*, private Enemies : *in the Ascendent*, Friends indeed to the native : *in the second*, such as shall augment the natives Fortune : *in the third*, such as are of his Kindred or Neighbours, or as he shall find in Travelling : *in the fourth*, his Father : *in the fifth*, some Friends of his Wife : *in the sixth*, his Servants : *in the seventh*, his Wife : *in the eighth*, some Brothers Servant : *in the ninth*, a Clergy-man, Merchant, or lover of Arts : *in the tenth*, Kings, Princes, Noble and great Persons.

12. *The Lord of the TWELFTH in the twelfth*, strong

## CH. 6. *The Soul of Astrology.* 161

strong and potent private Enemies: *in the Ascendent,* such as are of his own household: *in the second,* some person envying his Estate: *in the third,* Kindred and Neighbours: *in the fourth,* his Father: *in the fifth,* his Children: *in the sixth,* his Servants: *in the seventh,* his Wife: *in the eighth,* a Kinsmans Servant: *in the ninth,* a Clergy-man, Merchant or Scholar: *in the tenth,* Kings, Princes and Noble men: *in the eleventh,* some especial reputed Friend.

### CHAP. VI.

*Judgment from the special considerations of the Houses.*

1. **JUDGMENTS** on the **FIRST** house. If one or both the Infortunes vitiate the degrees *Ascending,* or the light of time be Eclipsed or afflicted, or the Lord of the Ascendent, combust, or retrograde and perigrine, or the Birth was exactly upon a new or full ☾: or *Luna* be in *Conjunction, Quartile* or *Opposition* of *Saturn* or *Mars,* or both, in the fourth, sixth, eighth, or twelfth Houses, or besieged of the Infortunes; the native will be of short life, and contrariwise: if there be significations of long life, if the Ascendent, or Planet therein, or its Lord, or all of them be in a good House of Heaven, essentially strong, and free from affliction, encreasing in number light, and motion, the native will have a happy life, and contrariwise unhappy; *now the afflicting Planet (considering what house he is Lord of, and posited in) will shew the Cause.*

2. *Judgments on the SECOND house.* The Cusp of the Second, free from affliction, or assisted with the presence or beams of Fortunate Planets, or ☽, or Lord of the second; or the Lord of the second, strong, free from affliction, and in good Houses, or in *Conjunction*



on, *Sextile*, or *Trine* of Fortunate Planets, or in *Conjunction* of Benovelent fixed Stars, of the first or second Magnitude, are all evident Testimonies of much Wealth, and great Riches; but if the Cusp of the second Planet therein, or the Lord thereof be combust, weak, afflicted by *Conjunction*, *Quartile* or *Opposition* of the Infortunes, decreasing in number, light and motion, or in a bad house, these are evident Testimonies of Poverty and extream want.

3. *Judgments on the THIRD House.* The Cusp of the Third, free from affliction, fortified with ☿, or good Planets, or their Aspects, or the presence of its Lord; or the Lord thereof strong and free from affliction and in a good House, in *Sextile* or *Trine* with good Planets, or the Moon, shews good Pleasant and safe Journey: but if the Cusp thereof, or its Lord be afflicted with the *Conjunction*, *Quartile* or *Opposition* of the Infortunes; or the Lord thereof be weak, perigrine, and in the seventh or eighth, it may endanger his meeting with Robbers.

4. *Judgments on the FOURTH House.* The Lord of the Fourth, in the fourth (and generally any Planets there) shews an Inheritance in Land; if they be Fortunes, and strong there, or the Cusp of the fourth or its Lord be in *Sextile* or *Trine*, with Saturn or Jupiter, the same: but if Infortunes, or afflicted by the *Quartile* or *Opposition* of any Planet, chiefly Saturn or Mars, or the Lord of the fourth be weak or Retrograde; there is either no inheritance, or else it is much incumbred, and will be in danger to be lost.

5. *Judgments on the FIFTH House.* The Angles and Cusp of the fifth, and sign in which the Lord of the eighth is, being in fruitful signs, many Planets in the fifth, especially Jupiter, Venus, Mercury and Luna; or they casting their *Trines* to the fifth, or his Lord, or there be any Translation or Reception, or mutual Position between them and the Lord of the fifth; or the Lord of the

## CH. 6. *The Soul of Astrology.* 163

the fifth, and the Lord of the Ascendant, or the Planet in the Ascendant, or *Caput Draconis* be there, these are Significators of a plentiful Issue; but *Saturn*, *Mars*, *Sol*, or *Cauda Draconis* there, especially in barren Signs; and *Luna*, and Lord of the Ascendant in barren Signs also, and the Lord of the Ascendant, or fifth in *Quartile* or *Opposition* of one another, or with *Saturn* or *Mars*, these are evident Testimonies of Barrenness.

6. *Judgments upon the SIXTH house.* If the Lord of the sixth or Planet in the sixth, afflict not the Ascendant or the Lord thereof, or the Lord of the Ascendant be not in the sixth, or in its Lords Dignities, or in *Quartile* or *Opposition* of *Saturn* or *Mars*; or Combust, of *Sol* in the sixth, seventh or twelfth houses; or the Lord of the sixth or any Planet of his nature, be not in the Ascendant; then will the native be healthfull and of a strong body, and very free from diseases: and contrariwise. If the Lord of the sixth or Planet therein be in ☐ or ☿ of the Lord of the Asc. or second, or Planets therein, or exalted therein, or the Lord of the second be in the sixth in ☐ or ☿ of the Lord of the Asc. or sixth, the natives Servants will prove false treacherous and theivish to him, and contrariwise.

7. *Judgments upon the SEVENTH House.* If the *Moon* or any light Planet, translate the light of the Lord of the Ascendant, or Planet therein, to the Lord of the seventh or Planet therein, or there be any mutual reception between the Significators, either by House or Position, or they apply one to another by *Conjunction*, *Sextile* or *Trine* (but especially with reception,) or *Luna* apply to the *Conjunction*, *Sextile* or *Trine* of the Lord of the Ascendant, or Planet therein, and the Significators be in fruitful Signs, the native will marry; so also, if she translates the light of *Mars* to *Venus*: and contrariwise. The Lord of the Ascendant neer a Partil aspect or many Planets; or the Lord of the seventh and Planets therein;

ap plying joyn'tly to the Lord of the seventh, many Planets in the seventh, and they in good Aspect with *Luna* or *Venus*, or lord of the seventh, are arguments of marrying more than once, and contrariwise. The agreement between both is discerned from the quality of the Application, reception, translation, position and dignities of the Significators : and in these words, the whole business of publick adversaries is comprehended ; save that Significator which is strongest, freest from affliction, most assisted, and best posited shall overcome, and that person shall live longest.

8. *Judgments on the EIGHTH House.* The Lord of the Ascendent strong, or in a good House, and in good aspect with the Lord of the eighth, or Planets in the eighth ; or if *Jupiter* or *Venus* be Lords of the eighth, or posited on the Cusp thereof ; or *Luna* translates the light of the Lord of the eighth, or Planets in the eighth to the Lord of the Ascendent, or Planets therein (by good aspect) or when the Lord of the Ascendent the Luminaries, Lord of the eighth, nor Cusp of the eighth be in violent Signs, the native will dye a natural death : but if the Significators of death be essentially fortified, and in the eighth, or in *Quartile* or *Opposition* of the the Lord of the Ascendent, *Sol* and *Luna*, or Planets in the Ascendent ; and in violent Signs, or in *Opposition* to the Ascendent, the native will be in danger of dying a violent death. The Cusp of the eighth adorned with fixed Stars of the first and second Magnitude, or with the presence of *Jupiter*, *Venus*, *Sol*, *Luna*, ☿ or ⊕, or with the good aspect of the said Planets ; or the Lord thereof strong, free from affliction, and fortified with the *Conjunction*, *Sextile* or *Trine* of benevolents, are Signs of a good dowry, and contrariwise.

9. *Judgments on the NINTH House.* If the Lord of the ninth or Planets in the ninth be in mutual reception with the Lord of the Ascendent, or Planets in the Ascendent, or the *Moon* or any light Planet makes any tran-

## CH.6. *The Soul of Astrology.* 165

translation, or there be any position; or any application between the principal Significators by good aspect, the native will travel, prove a Merchant, a Scholar or Clergyman: and if *Jupiter, Venus, Mercury, Luna, Pars Fortunæ, or Caput Draconis* be there; or the Lord of the ninth, or Planets therein, being in good aspect with any benevolent, the native will be truly religious, and gain much by any thing he undertakes: the Lord of the ninth in the Ascendant, in *Trine* to a Planet in the ninth the same: but *Saturn, Mars*, or the Lord of an evil House, or ☿ be there; or the Lord thereof be weak, combust, afflicted, or Retrograde; much evil.

10. *Judgments on the TENTH House.* The only Signs of Honour are the strength of the Lords of the Ascendant M.C. and their disposition either by good application, position, reception, or translation; or the presence or good aspect of *Jupiter, Sol, Venus, Mercury*, or *Luna*; or the Position of ☿ or ⊕ in the tenth, or eleventh Houses; the contrary to these things, shew dishonour, disgrace, thame, contempt, and at length endanger a violent death.

11. *Judgments on the ELEVENTH House.* The Lord of the eleventh, or any other Planet there, shews Friends; so also, if they be in mutual reception, or position, or there be any translation or application, between them, and the Lord of the Ascendant, or Planets there; or *Jupiter, Venus, Sol, Luna*, or ☿ be there; these are arguments of great, noble, generous, and faithful Friends; but the Significators having no aspect, or but hateful ones, and there be no translation, reception, nor position or *Saturn* and *Mars*, or Lord of the twelfth be there, shew either few or no Friends, or else very bad, and false ones.

12. *Judgments on the TWELFTH House.* No Planet in the twelfth; nor the Lord thereof, in any aspect with the Lord of the Ascendant or Planets in the A-

scendent, or Ascendent it self; or the Lord of the Ascendent not posited in the twelfth, or in any aspect with the Lord of the twelfth, are arguments of few private Enemies; but if the Ascendent, its Lord, or Planets therein, be in *Conjunction* or evil aspect of the Lord of the twelfth, or *Saturn* and *Mars*, (and they Lords of evil Houses) or they be posited in the Ascendent, seventh, or twelfth Houses, or in Combustion (wheresoever) the native will have many and great Enemies, and be subject to Imprisonment, and many other Troubles: and if instead of evil aspects, they be good (but the Significators be in bad Houses) the native will be deluded and drawn into troubles through fair pretences; and his private Enemies will always be such as outwardly will have a shew of kindness for him.

## CHAP. VII.

*Judgments from the Directions.*

1. **T**HE Lord of the *ASCENDENT* to Promissors. To the Ascendent, it signifies much happiness: to the second house or its Lord, it has signification of Substance: to the third or its Lord, of Journeys: to the fourth or its Lord of Inheritances: to the fifth or its Lord, of Children: to the sixth or its Lord, of Sickness and Servants: to the seventh or its Lord, Wives, publick Enemies and Law suits: to the eighth, or its Lord, Death and Legacies: to the ninth or its Lord, Learning, Ecclesiastical Preferment, Merchandising, going to Sea: to the tenth or its Lord, Honour, Preferment, Office, Dignity, Trading: to the Eleventh or its Lord, Friends, Hopes: to the twelfth or its Lord, Imprisonment, great Cattel; private Enemies.

2. The Lord of the *SECOND* to promissors. To the second, a great encrease of Wealth and Riches: to

CH. 7. *The Soul of Astrology.* 167

*the third or its Lord, gain or loss by kindred, neighbours, travelling: to the fourth or its Lord, gain or loss by Houses, Lands, Parents: to the fifth or its Lord, by Children, Play: to the sixth or its Lord, by Sicknefs, Servants, small Cattel: to the seventh or its Lord, by Marriage, Women, publick Enemies, Law Suits: to the eighth or its Lord, by Death, or Legacies: to the ninth or its Lord, by Learning, Arts, Sciences, the Sea, Religion: to the tenth or its Lord, by Trade, Honour, Preferment, Dignity: to the eleventh or its Lord, by Friends: to the twelfth or its Lord, by great Cattel, private Enemies, imprisonment: to the Ascendent, or its Lord, by the natives own industry.*

3. *The Lord of the THIRD to Promissors. To the third, many pleasant Journies: to the fourth house or its Lord, gain by Travelling, or to see his Father, or some Estate: to the fifth or its Lord, Travelling for Pleasure or about Children: to the sixth house or its Lord, Journies about small Cattel: to the seventh or its Lord, Journying about some Law suit, publick Adversary, or Woman kind: to the eighth house or its Lord, about some Legacy, or Wives Portion: to the ninth, or its Lord, for the sake of Religion, Merchandizing, Learning, or to see some strange Country: to the tenth or its Lord, for Honour, Preferment, Trade, or to see his Mother: to the eleventh or its lord, to see a Friend, or for hopes of something: to the twelfth or its Lord, because of private Enemies, or fear of Imprisonment: to the Ascendent or its Lord, only for his Mnd sake, Health or Pleasure sake: to the second or its Lord, for Substance or Wealth sake.*

4. *The Lord of the FOURTH to Promissors. To the fourth House, Inheritances: to the fifth or its Lord, an Estate to some of the natives Children: to the sixth or its Lord, an Estate to fall to the native from some kindred (Uncles and Aunts by Fathers side:) to the seventh or its Lord, by Marriage, or the Law: to the eighth or its Lord, by some*



scendent, or Ascendent it self; or the Lord of the Ascendent not posited in the twelfth, or in any aspect with the Lord of the twelfth, are arguments of few private Enemies; but

be in *Conj.*

or *Saturn*

or they be

Houses,

will have n

prisonmen

evil aspect

Houses)

bles throu

always be

for him.

Print Faded

Illegible in

1. **T**HE Lord of the *ASCENDENT* to Promissors. To the *Ascendent*, it signifies much happiness: to the *second house* or its Lord, it has signification of Substance: to the *third* or its Lord, of Journeys: to the *fourth* or its Lord of Inheritances: to the *fifth* or its Lord, of Children: to the *sixth* or its Lord, of Sickness and Servants: to the *seventh* or its Lord, Wives, publick Enemies and Law suits: to the *eighth*, or its Lord, Death and Legacies: to the *ninth* or its Lord, Learning, Ecclesiastical Preferment, Merchandising, going to Sea: to the *tenth* or its Lord, Honour, Preferment, Office, Dignity, Trading: to the *Eleventh* or its Lord, Friends, Hopes: to the *twelfth* or its Lord, Imprisonment, great Cattel; private Enemies.

2. The Lord of the *SECOND* to promissors. To the *second*, a great encrease of Wealth and Riches: to

CH. 7. *The Soul of Astrology.* 167

*the third or its Lord, gain or loss by kindred, neighbours, travelling: to the fourth or its Lord, gain or loss by Houses, Lands, Parents: to the fifth or its Lord, by Children, Play: to the sixth or its Lord, by Sicknefs, Servants, small*

*Marriage, Women, eighth or its Lord, by its Lord, by Learning: to the tenth or ment, Dignity: to the twelfth or its Lord, Imprisonment: to the natives own indu-*

ded and  
in parts.

*Promissors, To the fourth house or its Father, or some travelling for Pleasure or its Lord, Journies its Lord, Journying Adversary, or Woman, about some Legacy,*

*or Wives Portion: to the ninth, or its Lord, for the sake of Religion, Merchandizing, Learning, or to see some strange Country: to the tenth or its Lord, for Honour, Preferment, Trade, or to see his Mother: to the eleventh or its lord, to see a Friend, or for hopes of something: to the twelfth or its Lord, because of private Enemies, or fear of Imprisonment: to the Ascendent or its Lord, only for his Mnd sake, Health or Pleasure sake: to the second or its Lord, for Substance or Wealth sake.*

*4. The Lord of the FOURTH to Promissors. To the fourth House, Inheritances: to the fifth or its Lord, an Estate to some of the natives Children: to the sixth or its Lord, an Estate to fall to the native from some kindred (Uncles and Aunts by Fathers side :) to the seventh or its Lord, by Marriage, or the Law: to the eighth or its Lord, by some*

scendent, or Ascendent it self; or the Lord of the Ascendent not posited in the twelfth, or in any aspect with the Lord of the twelfth, are arguments of few private Enemies; but if the Ascendent, its Lord, or Planets therein, be in *Conjunction* or evil aspect of the Lord of the twelfth, or *Saturn* and *Mars*, (and they Lords of evil Houses) or they be posited in the Ascendent, seventh, or twelfth Houses, or in Combustion (wheresoever) the native will have many and great Enemies, and be subject to Imprisonment, and many other Troubles: and if instead of evil aspects, they be good (but the Significators be in bad Houses) the native will be deluded and drawn into troubles through fair pretences; and his private Enemies will always be such as outwardly will have a shew of kindness for him.

## CHAP. VII.

### *Judgments from the Directions.*

1. **T**HE Lord of the *ASCENDENT* to Promissors. To the Ascendent, it signifies much happiness: to the second house or its Lord, it has signification of Substance: to the third or its Lord, of Journeys: to the fourth or its Lord of Inheritances: to the fifth or its Lord, of Children: to the sixth or its Lord, of Sickness and Servants: to the seventh or its Lord, Wives, publick Enemies and Law suits: to the eighth, or its Lord, Death and Legacies: to the ninth or its Lord, Learning, Ecclesiastical Preferment, Merchandising, going to Sea: to the tenth or its Lord, Honour, Preferment, Office, Dignity, Trading: to the Eleventh or its Lord, Friends, Hopes: to the twelfth or its Lord, Imprisonment, great Cattel; private Enemies.

2. The Lord of the *SECOND* to promissors. To the second, a great encrease of Wealth and Riches: to

## CH. 7. *The Soul of Astrology.* 167

*the third or its Lord, gain or loss by kindred, neighbours, travelling: to the fourth or its Lord, gain or loss by Houses, Lands, Parents: to the fifth or its Lord, by Children, Play: to the sixth or its Lord, by Sicknefs, Servants, small Cattel: to the seventh or its Lord, by Marriage, Women, publick Enemies, Law Suits: to the eighth or its Lord, by Death, or Legacies: to the ninth or its Lord, by Learning, Arts, Sciences, the Sea, Religion: to the tenth or its Lord, by Trade, Honour, Preferment, Dignity: to the eleventh or its Lord, by Friends: to the twelfth or its Lord, by great Cattel, private Enemies, imprisonment: to the Ascendent, or its Lord, by the natives own industry.*

3. *The Lord of the THIRD to Promissors, To the third, many pleasant Journies: to the fourth house or its Lord, gain by Travelling, or to see his Father, or some Estate: to the fifth or its Lord, Travelling for Pleasure or about Children: to the sixth house or its Lord, Journies about small Cattel: to the seventh or its Lord, Journying about some Law suit, publick Adversary, or Woman kind: to the eighth house or its Lord, about some Legacy, or Wives Portion: to the ninth, or its Lord, for the sake of Religion, Merchandizing, Learning, or to see some strange Country: to the tenth or its Lord, for Honour, Preferment, Trade, or to see his Mother: to the eleventh or its lord, to see a Friend, or for hopes of something: to the twelfth or its Lord, because of private Enemies, or fear of Imprisonment: to the Ascendent or its Lord, only for his Mnd sake, Health or Pleasure sake: to the second or its Lord, for Substance or Wealth sake.*

4. *The Lord of the FOURTH to Promissors. To the fourth House, Inheritances: to the fifth or its Lord, an Estate to some of the natives Children: to the sixth or its Lord, an Estate to fall to the native from some kindred (Uncles and Aunts by Fathers side :) to the seventh or its Lord, by Marriage, or the Law: to the eighth or its Lord, by some*

Legacy or Portion of a Wife : *to the ninth or its Lord*, by Learning, Trading to Sea, the Church, or Wives kindred : *to the tenth or its Lord*, by the Wives Father, or the King or some Noble or great man : *to the eleventh or its Lord*, by means of a Friend : *to the twelfth or its Lord*, by dealing in great Cattel : *to the Ascendent or its Lord*, by his own Industry : *to the second or its Lord*, by Purchase : *to the third or its Lord*, by Death of kindred.

5. *The Lord of the FIFTH to Promissors.* *To the fifth House*, gives to the native a Child : *to the sixth or its Lord*, that his Children may become Servants to him : *to the seventh or its Lord*, that they may Travel ; or that his Wife may have another Child : *to the eighth or its Lord*, danger of death, through some excess of Pleasure : *to the ninth or its Lord*, that the native will chiefly delight in Religion, Arts, Sciences or the Sea : *to the tenth or its Lord*, Sickness to the natives Children : *to the eleventh or its Lord*, the love of a special Friend, or the Marriage of one of his Children : *to the twelfth or its Lord*, the Death of a Child, or danger thereof, or a Legacy left to it : *to the Ascendent or its Lord*, the love or hate of the natives Children to him, or their Travelling beyond Sea : *to the second or its Lord*, that they shall have Honour and Renown in the World, and have some gifts from their Father : *to the third or its Lord*, that the native shall take his Recreations in the Country, and among his kindred : *to the fourth or its Lord*, that the natives Children may deal in great Cattel and have many private Enemies.

6. *The Lord of the SIXTH to Promissors.* *To the sixth house*, thriving by small Cattel : *to the seventh or its Lord*, danger of Sickness through some Woman kind, or Quarrelling : *to the eighth or its Lord*, danger of Mortal Sickness : *to the ninth or its Lord*, Sickness at Sea, or from too much Study : *to the tenth or its Lord* grief for some dishonour, or not attaining the Honour desired : *to the*

CH. 7. *The Soul of Astrology.* 169

*the Eleventh or its Lord, Sicknefs of small Cattel; or grief of the Native for some special Friends sake: To the Twelfth, or its Lord, loss of his Cattel by Thieves, Sicknefs, through Witchcraft: To the Ascendent or its Lord, Sicknefs through the Natives own folly: To the Second or its Lord, for want of mony, or loss of an Estate: To the Third or its Lord, by reason of some Journey, or unkindnefs of Kindred: To the Fourth or its Lord, by reason of his Father, or grief for an Estate: To the Fifth or its Lord, from some unlawful pleasure, disobedience, or Death of a Child.*

7. *The Lord of the SEVENTH, to Promissors. To the Seventh House, Sicknefs, or illnefs to the Native: To the Eighth or its Lord; the Wives Portion: To the Ninth, or its Lord, She goes into the Country, or is concern'd with her Kindred: To the Tenth, or its Lord, takes possession of an Inheritance: To the Eleventh or its Lord, she has a Child, or comes more into her Husbands favour: To the Twelfth or its Lord, she is Sickly, or some ways concern'd with her Husbands private Enemies: To the Ascendent or its Lord, She and her Husband becomes greater Friends or Enemies than formerly; then also Law-Suits either begin or end: To the Second or its Lord, a wise, Politick Enemy; or a Law-suit proves good or bad to the Natives Substance: To the Third or its Lord, she either goes beyond Sea, or becomes very Religious: To the Fourth, or its Lord, she brings him Lands: To the Fifth or its Lord, Children and Friends: To the Sixth or its Lord, she meets with private Enemies.*

8. *The Lord of the EIGHTH to Promissors. To the Eighth House, Legacies: To the Ninth or its Lord, Legacies by some of the Wives Brethren, or by a Clergyman: To the Tenth or its Lord, by his Wives Father or his own Mother: To the Eleventh or its Lord, by some Friend: To the Twelfth or its Lord, by some of his Wives Uncles or Aunts by the Fathers side, or some of his own by the Mothers side: To the Ascendent, or its Lord, danger of*  
Death



Death; *To the Second or its Lord*, receiving of the Wives Portion: *To the Third or its Lord*, a Legacy by a Brother or Kinsman: *To the Fourth or its Lord*, by a Father: *To the Fifth or its Lord*, danger of Death to a Child, or the falling of an Inheritance to it: *To the Sixth or its Lord*, a dangerous Sickness to the Native: *To the Seventh, or its Lord*, the Wives Dowry, or Legacies by means of a Wife.

9. *The Lord of the NINTH, to Promissors. To the Ninth House*, good success at Sea, Church Preferment: *To the Tenth, or its Lord*, Preferment and Honour, by means of Learning, Sea, or the Church: *To the Eleventh or its Lord*, that the Native gets many Friends by his Learning and Sanctity: *To the Twelfth, or its Lord*, many private Enemies: *To the Ascendent or its Lord*, that the Native shall attain to Learning, Arts, Sciences, or Ecclesiastical preferment through his own industry: *To the Second or its Lord*, by means of his Wealth, and that he may get or lose substance thereby: *To the Third, or its Lord*, that he may attain those things by means of a Brother, Kinsman or Neighbour, or may travel for Learning sake: *To the Fourth, or its Lord*, by means of a Father or of an Inheritance, or he may get an Estate thereby: *To the Fifth or its Lord*, that he shall be industrious, and delight in the education of his Children: *To the Sixth or its Lord*, Sickness through too much Study, or Care for his Merchandizing, or the Churches good: *To the Seventh, or its Lord*, Church Preferment by means of a Wife or Woman: *To the Eighth or its Lord*, by means of her Fortune; or danger of Death for some misdemeanours.

10. *The Lord of the TENTH to Promissors. To the Tenth House*, great and eminent Honour and Preferment: *To the Eleventh or its Lord*, Preferment through Friends, and that he shall attain Honorable Friends by his Preferment, (if he be a Tradesman, you should say, that he would have a good Trade, and gain much thereby, through his Friends

Friends and acquaintance, and so on *consideratis considerandis*: ) *To the Twelfth or its Lord*, dishonour and loss, or danger of Imprisonment by means of a private Enemy: *To the Ascendent, or its Lord*, Honour, Glory or Dignity by his own industry: *To the Second or its Lord*, by means of money: *To the Third or its Lord*, by Travel, Kindred, Neighbours or the like: *To the Fourth or its Lord*, by means of a Father, or an Inheritance: *To the Fifth, or its Lord*, by means of Children, pleasant Companions: *To the Sixth or its Lord*, by means of a Servant: *To the Seventh, or its Lord*, by a Wife, or some Woman kind: *To the Eighth, or its Lord*, by a Legacy, or Wives Portion: *To the Ninth or its Lord*, by the Sea, Merchandizing, the Church, Arts, Sciences, &c.

11. *The Lord of the ELEVENTH House to Promissors. To the Eleventh*, sure Friends: *To the Twelfth, or its Lord*, Friendship from Enemies: *To the Ascendent, or its Lord*, endeared Friends for the Natives own sake: *To the Second or its Lord*, profitable Friends: *To the Third, or its Lord*, friends of Kindred, Brethren, Neighbors: *To the Fourth, or its Lord*, Friends by means of an Estate: *To the Fifth or its Lord*, by reason of Jovial Companions, Children: *To the Sixth or its Lord*, by means of a Servant: *To the Seventh or its Lord*, by a Wife, or Woman-kind, the reconciliation of an Enemy: *To the Eighth, or its Lord*, Legacies by means of a Friend, also Honourable Friends: *To the Ninth or its Lord*, Friendship by reason of the Church, Sea, Arts, Sciences, Merchandizing, &c. Religious Friends: *To the Tenth, or its Lord*, the Friendship of the King, Queen, or some Noble man, Honorable Friends, and such as are Friends to him, by reason of his Profession, Dignity or Greatness.

12. *The Lord of the TWELFTH, to Promissors. To the Twelfth House*, private Enemies: *To the Ascendent or its Lord*, danger of Imprisonment: *To the Second, or its Lord*, loss or gain of substance by private Enemies or great

Death; *To the Second or its Lord*, receiving of the Wives Portion: *To the Third or its Lord*, a Legacy by a Brother or Kinsman: *To the Fourth or its Lord*, by a Father: *To the Fifth or its Lord*, danger of Death to a Child, or the falling of an Inheritance to it: *To the Sixth or its Lord*, a dangerous Sickness to the Native: *To the Seventh, or its Lord*, the Wives Dowry, or Legacies by means of a Wife.

9. *The Lord of the NINTH*, to Promissors. *To the Ninth House*, good success at Sea, Church Preferment: *To the Tenth, or its Lord*, Preferment and Honour, by means of Learning, Sea, or the Church: *To the Eleventh or its Lord*, that the Native gets many Friends by his Learning and Sanctity: *To the Twelfth, or its Lord*, many private Enemies: *To the Ascendent or its Lord*, that the Native shall attain to Learning, Arts, Sciences, or Ecclesiastical preferment through his own industry: *To the Second or its Lord*, by means of his Wealth, and that he may get or lose substance thereby: *To the Third, or its Lord*, that he may attain those things by means of a Brother Kinsman or Neighbour, or may travel for Learning.

*To the Fourth*  
Inheritance,  
*or its Lord*, the  
education of  
ness through  
dizing, or the  
Church Prese  
*Eighth or its*  
of Death for

10. *The Lord of the Tenth House*,  
*To the Eleventh*  
and that he  
ment, (if he be  
have a good

Print Faded

Illegible in

# B.II. CH.7. *The Soul of Astrology.* 171

Friends and acquaintance, and so on *consideratis considerandis*: ) *To the Twelfth or its Lord*, dishonour and loss, or danger of Imprisonment by means of a private Enemy: *To the Ascendent, or its Lord*, Honour, Glory or Dignity by his own industry: *To the Second or its Lord*, by means of money: *To the Third or its Lord*, by Travel, Kindred, Neighbours or the like: *To the Fourth or its Lord*, by means of a Father, or an Inheritance: *To the Fifth, or its Lord*, by means of Children, pleasant Companions: *To the Sixth or its Lord*, by means of a Servant: *To the Seventh, or its Lord*, by a Wife, or some Woman kind: *To the Eighth, or its Lord*, by a Legacy, or Wives Portion: *To the Ninth or its Lord*, by the Sea, Merchandizing, the Church, Arts, Sciences, &c.

11. *The Lord of the ELEVENTH House to Promissors. To the Eleventh*, sure Friends: *To the Twelfth, or its Lord*, Friendship from Enemies: *To the Ascendent, or its Lord*, endeared Friends for the Natives own sake: *To the Second or its Lord*, profitable Friends: *To the Third, or its Lord*, friends of Kindred, Brethren, Neighbors: *To the Fourth or its Lord*, Friends by means of an Estate: *To*

*ovial Companions, by means of a Ser- Wife, or Woman- To the Eighth, or* also Honourable Friendship by rea- Merchandizing, &c. *Lord, the Friend- le man, Honorable* by reason of his

aded and  
in parts .

*to Promissors. To To the Ascendent To the Second, or private Enemies or great*

Death; *To the Second or its Lord*, receiving of the Wives Portion: *To the Third or its Lord*, a Legacy by a Brother or Kinsman: *To the Fourth or its Lord*, by a Father: *To the Fifth or its Lord*, danger of Death to a Child, or the falling of an Inheritance to it: *To the Sixth or its Lord*, a dangerous Sicknes to the Native: *To the Seventh, or its Lord*, the Wives Dowry, or Legacies by means of a Wife.

9. *The Lord of the NINTH, to Promissors.* *To the Ninth House*, good success at Sea, Church Preferment: *To the Tenth, or its Lord*, Preferment and Honour, by means of Learning, Sea, or the Church: *To the Eleventh or its Lord*, that the Native gets many Friends by his Learning and Sanctity: *To the Twelfth, or its Lord*, many private Enemies: *To the Ascendent or its Lord*, that the Native shall attain to Learning, Arts, Sciences, or Ecclesiastical preferment through his own industry: *To the Second or its Lord*, by means of his Wealth, and that he may get or lose substance thereby: *To the Third, or its Lord*, that he may attain those things by means of a Brother, Kinsman or Neighbour, or may travel for Learning sake: *To the Fourth, or its Lord*, by means of a Father or of an Inheritance, or he may get an Estate thereby: *To the Fifth or its Lord*, that he shall be industrious, and delight in the education of his Children: *To the Sixth or its Lord*, Sicknes through too much Study, or Care for his Merchandizing, or the Churches good: *To the Seventh, or its Lord*, Church Preferment by means of a Wife or Woman: *To the Eighth or its Lord*, by means of her Fortune; or danger of Death for some misdemeanours.

10. *The Lord of the TENTH to Promissors.* *To the Tenth House*, great and eminent Honour and Preferment: *To the Eleventh or its Lord*, Preferment through Friends, and that he shall attain Honorable Friends by his Preferment, (if he be a Tradesman, you should say, that he would have a good Trade, and gain much thereby, through his Friends

CH. 7. *The Soul of Astrology.* 171

Friends and acquaintance, and so on *consideratis considerandis*: ) *To the Twelfth or its Lord*, dishonour and loss, or danger of Imprisonment by means of a private Enemy: *To the Ascendent, or its Lord*, Honour, Glory or Dignity by his own industry: *To the Second or its Lord*, by means of money: *To the Third or its Lord*, by Travel, Kindred, Neighbours or the like: *To the Fourth or its Lord*, by means of a Father, or an Inheritance: *To the Fifth, or its Lord*, by means of Children, pleasant Companions: *To the Sixth or its Lord*, by means of a Servant: *To the Seventh, or its Lord*, by a Wife, or some Woman kind: *To the Eighth, or its Lord*, by a Legacy, or Wives Portion: *To the Ninth or its Lord*, by the Sea, Merchandizing, the Church, Arts, Sciences, &c.

11. *The Lord of the ELEVENTH House to Promissors. To the Eleventh*, sure Friends: *To the Twelfth, or its Lord*, Friendship from Enemies: *To the Ascendent, or its Lord*, endeared Friends for the Natives own sake: *To the Second or its Lord*, profitable Friends: *To the Third, or its Lord*, friends of Kindred, Brethren, Neighbors: *To the Fourth, or its Lord*, Friends by means of an Estate: *To the Fifth or its Lord*, by reason of Jovial Companions, Children: *To the Sixth or its Lord*, by means of a Servant: *To the Seventh or its Lord*, by a Wife, or Woman-kind, the reconciliation of an Enemy: *To the Eighth, or its Lord*, Legacies by means of a Friend, also Honourable Friends: *To the Ninth or its Lord*, Friendship by reason of the Church, Sea, Arts, Sciences, Merchandizing, &c. Religious Friends: *To the Tenth, or its Lord*, the Friendship of the King, Queen, or some Noble man, Honorable Friends, and such as are Friends to him, by reason of his Profession, Dignity or Greatness.

12. *The Lord of the TWELFTH, to Promissors. To the Twelfth House*, private Enemies: *To the Ascendent or its Lord*, danger of Imprisonment: *To the Second, or its Lord*, loss or gain of substance by private Enemies or great



great Cattel: *To the Third or its Lord*, Enemies amongst Kindred or Relations: *To the Fourth or its Lord*, prejudice to Inheritances: *To the Fifth House, or its Lord*, Sickness of great Cattel, falsity of Children: *To the Sixth House, or its Lord*, loss of small Cattel by Robbery or the like: *To the Seventh, or its Lord*, Death of private Enemies, or great Cattel: *To the Eighth or its Lord*, the Gift or Legacy of some great Cattel: *To the Ninth, or its Lord*, Enemies among Church-men, Merchants, and Learned men: *To the Tenth or its Lord*, the notice of great and noble men, or loss of credit: *To the Eleventh or its Lord*, loss of Friends, or that Friends may become Enemies.

---

### CHAP. VIII.

*Of some general Observations on the Judgments of Directions.*

1. **H**itherto of the general significations speciallized, the which are also to be understood of all the Cusps of the Houses, or Planets posited therein, being directed to the same Promissors; and what we have declared the directions of the Lord of the Second to signify, the same is to be understood of  $\oplus$  and his Dispositor: These Directions may either signify good or evil to those things, which we have specified them to signify, according to the nature and quality of the Promissor; for if the Direction was to the  $\ast$  or  $\Delta$  of the Promissor, without doubt, the things promised by that Direction may be eminently good; if to the  $\square$  or  $\rho$  very bad; and if to the  $\sigma$  according to the nature and quality of the Planet, and Houses he is Lord of, be he good or evil.

2. *As the Ascendent signifies the Body, Mind and Life; The Second, Estate and Substance, and the Tenth, Preferment, Credit, Trade and Favour of great men; so also*

*Sol,*

## II. CH.8. *The Soul of Astrology.* 173

*Sol, Luna and Fortune* signify (besides what they signify, as being posited in, or Lords of any particular House) the Body, Mind, Substance, Life, Health, Dignitys, Offices, Affections, Estate, Fortune, and Friendship of great Persons. These things being understood, Know;

Who so would truly judge of the effects of Directions, ought to consider the true signification of the Significator, of the Promittor, and of the House: First, what they signify Essentially, and what Accidentally; Secondly, what by Domination, and what by Position: for those things signified by the Significator, shall either be augmented, or diminished, preserved or destroyed, strengthened or weakened, attained or lost, according, First, as the House or Point where the Direction falls is Fortified or Vitiated, by the presence or beams of good or evil Stars; Secondly, according to the eminency of the Significator: And Lastly, as the Promissor is good or bad, strong or weak.

4. Therefore the Significator signifies the thing promised; the House in which the direction falls, its relation or quality; and the Promissor the means of the accomplishment; wherein you must consider the radical Fortitudes of both, for accordingly the effects of the Direction will operate, and be durable (whether good or ill) till the same or other Significators meet with another Promissor, & è contrario: wherein note, that if the Significator be strong, the thing promised (for the kind) will be very good and great; which if the Promissor answers in strength, the Direction will gloriously appear; but if the Promissor be weak or mean, the Native may attain the thing signified, but with a World of delays, labour, care and toyl. But contrariwise, if the Significator be weak, the matter will not be great nor eminent, let the Promissor be what it will.

5. If the Significator disposes of the place of the Direction, the Promissor shall not do so much hurt (if evil) as otherwise: But if the Promissor be Dispositor of the place of

of an evil Direction, it will operate with a Vengeance, according to the greatness of its malignity, & *contra*: But if another Planet disposes of the place of the Direction, according as that Planet Sympathizeth with the Significator, either by Nature, by Body, or Beams; so the good or evil signified by the Direction shall be encreased or diminished, if with the Promissor, whether good or evil, either will be augmented.

6. If Saturn, Jupiter or Mars be Significators, they will not be so much hurt (as other Significators) by evil Promissors: but if they be Promissors, and evilly affected; they will effect what they promise with violence.

7. If two Directions, the one good, the other evil, shall operate at one and the same time; (unless that they be diametrically opposite one to another) the effects of both will appear; but that more especially, which cohears with the Revolution of the year.

8. If the Significator and Promissor shall Sympathize together, and that the good Direction shall fall in Sextile to the radical place of the Significator, or near the body of an eminent fixed Star, cohearing in nature; that Direction will famously manifest its influence: for Directions to the Bodies of fixed Stars of the first, second, or third Magnitude, according as they in Nature, agree or disagree with the Significator, so they will of a sudden and unexpectedly (with great Violence) either help or hurt him, and chiefly in, and by those things, signified by the House in which the Direction falls.

CHAP. IX.

*Judgments from Transits.*

1. **T***ransits* of good Planets by good Places or Promis-  
sors signify good, but by evil places, evil; and  
contrariwise: And whatsoever we have before  
said of *Directions*, understand the same things (though in  
a lesser measure) of *Transits*, with this difference, that  
whereas *Directions* signify the good or evil to be eminent,  
*Transits* signify much smaller matters of the same kind;  
and whereas the force or effects of a *Direction* lasts long,  
the effects of a *Transit* is generally over as soon as the *Tran-*  
*sit*; the one oftentimes lasting *Years*, the other but *Days*,  
or *Weeks* at most.

2. But the *Transits* of the *Superiours*, as *Saturn* and *Ju-*  
*piter* are very eminently to be considered, for they never  
pass without grand effects, which oftentimes last a whole  
*Year*, be they good or ill: for if they be Lords of ill Hou-  
ses, or radically in an ill House, if they transit the *As-*  
*cendent* the ☐ or ☿ or place of its Lord, they threaten the  
Life; if the *Second* or its Lord, the Substance: if the *Third*  
or its Lord, Journeys: if the *Fourth* or its Lord, danger  
to the Father, or loss of an Inheritance: if the *Fifth* or its  
Lord, loss at Play, Death of Children: if the *Sixth* or its  
Lord, Death of Cattel: if the *Seventh*, or its Lord, Sick-  
ness of the Wife: if the *Eighth* or its Lord, loss of sub-  
stance (farther, they cast their ☿ unto the Second) if the  
*Ninth* or its Lord, loss at Sea, Robbing by Land, envy of  
Church-men: If the *Tenth* or its Lord, the Kings dis-  
pleasure (if a Courtier,) loss of Trade (if a Tradesman)  
if the *Eleventh*, or its Lord, evil Friends, or their affliction,  
the loss of hopes: if the *Twelfth*, or its Lord, Death of  
great Cattel.

3. See what day the Moon or any other Planet casts  
their

their  $\Delta$  or  $*$  to the Cusp of the Second, or *transits* the  $\Delta$  or  $*$  of its Lord, or Planet neer its Cusp; or cast their  $\Delta$  or  $*$  to  $\oplus$ , those days will be good to the Native, and very profitable; and if he mind his business he may then considerably get mony; and contrariwise the days in which the said Planets transit the  $\square$  or  $\oslash$  will be as bad, wherein if he looses not mony, to be sure he gets none; (and this I have found more than a thousand times true.) the same, if an evil Planet transits the  $\oslash$  of the Lord of the Second or *Sors*; but the Transits of a good Planet to their Conjunction is gainful.

4. *Saturn and Jupiter*, if they be Lords of good Houses, and Transit the good Aspect or  $\oslash$  of any Significator, with whom they agree in nature, or were radically in good Aspect withal, they signify much good.

5. If good Planets or the Lord of the Ascendent transit the M.C. or place of its Lord, or its  $*$  or  $\Delta$ , the Native gets Honour, or Trade, and if he be about any Preferment, he attains it.

9. The Lord of the Ascendent, transiting the Ascendent or his radical place, shews Health to the Native, the Second, or the  $\oslash$   $*$  or  $\Delta$  of its Lord, gain: the Third or  $\oslash$   $*$  or  $\Delta$  of its Lord, good Journeys, and the Friendship of Kindred and Neighbours, &c.

7. The Lord of the Second transiting the Cusp thereof, or his radical place, gain: The Third House or the  $\oslash$   $*$  or  $\Delta$  of its Lord, or Planet therein, gain by Travelling, Neighbours, Kindred, &c.

8. The Transits of Luna discover all (even the least) things (be they good or evil) which happen to a man daily, through the whole course of his Life: her application to, or Transits of  $*$ s and  $\Delta$ s shews good; of  $\square$ s and  $\oslash$ s, evil, concerning all those things signified by that House in which the Transit is made: where, if She be Significatrix, the good or evil will also fall in part upon those things signified by her, according to the House she was Lady of, or posited

# CH. 10. The Soul of Astrology. 177

ed in the *Radix*: but if not, the good or evil will fall upon those things signified by the Significator transi-

## CHAP. X.

### *Judgments from Revolutions.*

1. **T**HE *Judgments of a Revolution* are easy to be determined; by considering in what *House* and *Sign* in the *Revolution*, the *Radical Significators* are posited; for according to those *revolutional Positions* and *Configurations* you must judge.

2. So that if the *Lord of the Second* be in the *Third*, it shews gain to come either by *Travel* or by *Kindred*, or *Neighbours*; and if he be also in \* or  $\Delta$  with the *Lord of the Third* in the *Radix*, the same; if with the *Lord of the Fourth*, by a *Father*: if in the *M. C.* or in  $\odot$  \* or  $\Delta$  with his *Radical Lord*, gain by *Trade*, *Office*, *Preferment*, or *Noblemen*, &c.

3. So that it appears, that the *Significator of Substance* in a *Revolution*, is not the *Lord of the Second* in the *Revolution*, but the *Lord of the Second* in the *Radix*; the *Significator of Lands* is not the *Lord of the Fourth* in the *Revolution*, but the *Lord of the Fourth* in the *Radix*; the same understand of the rest: but if the same *Sign* which ascended radically, ascends in the *Revolution*, the *Revolution* is the more firm, because the *Significators* are the same: the like, if the same *Planets* which were *Lords of the several Houses* in the *Radix*, be *Lords of the same* in the *Revolution*, though they possess not the same *Sign*.

4. Lastly, that whatsoever good or evil is presaged unto the *Native*, either by *Direction*, *Transit* or *Revolution*, you must measure the greatness thereof, according to the *radical Strength* or *Fortitudes* of the *Significators*, com-

N

pared



pared with their *Strength or Fortitudes at the time of Direction*; where, if they were *Radically strong*, the good or evil will be *great and permanent*, the which is confirm'd if they be strong also *at the time of Direction or Transit*: if *Radically weak*, the good or evil will but *meanly manifest its self*; and scarcely at all, if *weak at the time of Direction or Transit*: but *Radically weak, and strong at the time of the Direction or Transit*, the effects thereof may appear much *beyond the expectation of the Native*, but not be very *durable*.

---

### CHAP. XI.

*The Significations of several Fixed Stars in Nativities.*

1. **T**HE Significator of *Life or Manners*, joyned to *Caput Algol* (in 22  $\gamma$ ) makes the Native dogged, surly and chollerick, and shews danger of sudden Death.
2. To the *Pleiades* (in 25  $\gamma$ ) shews Wantonness, Ambition and Scorn.
3. To *Aldebaran* (in 5  $\Pi$ ) shews Courage in War, a Martial inclination: *The Lord of the Ascendent and the Moon or Saturn in Conjunction* with this Star, shews a Murtherer, or one that bears a very Wicked mind.
4. To *Hircus* (in 17  $\Pi$ ) shews Curiosity, one desiring Novelties; yet a careful and fearful person.
5. To *Cingula Orionis* (in 18  $\Pi$ ) a sharp memory and understanding, one industrious.
6. To *Syrus* (in 9  $\mathfrak{S}$ ) a dogged, angry, proud, faucy, giddy, impudent fellow.
7. To *Hercules* (in 19  $\mathfrak{S}$ ) Subtilty, Craft, Boldness and Cruelty.
8. To *Regulus* (in 25  $\Omega$ ) greatness of Spirit, a generous

## CH. II. *The Soul of Astrology.* 179

and magnanimous mind, one ambitious of Rule and Domination.

9. To *Antares* (in 5 ♄) an unruly rash person, and one that will ruine himself by his obstinacy.

10. To *Arista* (in 19 ♋) a sweet, noble, generous Soul; a lover of Arts and Sciences; and if *Mercury* be with it, a notable inventor of rare things: if *Saturn* or *Mercury*, a violent, rigid fellow, yet sometimes a Fool.

11. To *Lucida Vulturis*, or *Aquila* (in 27 ♊) boldness, confidence, valour, but a wicked Person.

12. To *Cauda Delphina*, (in 10 ♋) one delighting in Sports, Games, Hawking, Hunting, and the like.

13. The Significator of Substance, or Cusp of the Second, or ⊕ or its Dispositor in ♂ with *Regulus* (in 25 ♏) or with *Arista* (in 19 ♋) shews much Riches.

14. The Significators of Substance, ⊕ or its Lord in ♂ with *Aldebaran* (in 5 ♏) or *Caput Algol* (in 22 ♂) shews loss of Estate and Poverty.

15. The *Sun* or *Moon* with the *Pleiades* (in 29 ♂) or *Prosepe* (in 3 ♏) or *Antares* (in 5 ♄) or *Deneb* (in 17 ♋) or *Ultima in dorso* ♊ (in 19 ♋) or *Cubitus dexter* ♋ (in 2 ♋) the Native will suffer some hurt or defect in his eyes; and it is incurable if that Light be Angular.

16. *Luna* in ♂ with *Cingula Orionis* (in 18 ♏) and *combust*, shews blindness of one eye at least.

17. The Significators of Honour in ♂, (or within 5 Degrees of ♂ forward or backward) with *Aldebaran* (in 5 ♏) or *Hercules* (in 19 ♋) or *Regulus* (in 25 ♏) or *Arista* (in 19 ♋) or *Lanx Borealis* (in 15 ♏) or *Antares* (in 5 ♄) shew great and wonderful Honour and Preferment.

18. The *Sun* or *Moon* in ♂ with the *Pleiades* (in 29 ♂) or the *Hyades* (in 1 ♏) shews Military Preferment, the same, if those Stars Culminate.

19. *Caput Algol* (in 22 ♂) Culminating, gives the Native Authority over others: so also *Aldebaran* (in 5 ♏) or

# 180 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. II

*Antares* (in 5 ♄) in ♂ of ☉ or ♀ in the *Ascendens*, or *M.C.* give the Native honour, but with many difficulties and casualties.

20. *Arista* (in 19 ♌) *Ascending* or *Culminating*, gives the Native Religious preferment.

21. *Fomahant* (in 19 ♌) and *Rigel* (in 12 ♌) in the *Ascendens* or *M.C.* give an Immortal name.

22. *Regulus* (in 25 ♌) *Arcturus* (in 20 ♌) *Humerus Orionis* (in 24 ♌) in ♂ of ☉, ♀, or ♄, in the Tenth, give ample Fortunes, and very great Preferment.

23. *Syrus* (in 9 ♌) or *Procyon* (in 21 ♌) in ♂ ☉ in the *Ascendens* or Tenth, gives Royal Preferment.

24. The *Lights* one or both in ♂ with *Caput Algol* (in 22 ♌) with *Aldebaran* (in 5 ♌) with *Hercules* (in 19 ♌) with *Humerus Orionis* (in 24 ♌) *Antares* (in 5 ♄) preface a violent Death.

25. *Sol* in ♂ *Caput Algol* (in 22 ♌) in the Eighth and his Dispositor in ☐ or ♄ ♂; the Native will be in danger to lose his head: if the Light *Culminate*, he may Die by some Wounds.

26. *Luna* with *Hercules* (in 19 ♌) or *Arcturus* (in 20 ♌) in the *Ascendens*, Seventh or Tenth, in ♂ with ♂, the Native will be in danger to be suffocated.

27. *Luna* with *Antares* (in 5 ♄) and ♂ in the Fourth Seventh, Eleventh or Twelfth Houses with *Aldebaran* (in 5 ♌) the Native will Dye by the Sword, or by a Thrust, or a sudden fall.

28. *Luna* with *Antares* in ♄ with ♄ with *Aldebaran*; 'tis much if the Native be not Hanged, however he dyes a violent Death.

29. *Saturn* or *Mars* with *Caput Algol* (in 22 ♌) and ♀ with *Deneb* (in 17 ♌) he dyes by the Sentence of the Judge.

30. The *Moon* with ♄ or *Hydra*, (in 23 ♌) afflicted by *Saturn* or *Mars*, he will be in danger of Poyson, or Drowning.

## CH. I I. *The Soul of Astrology.* 181

Drowning : and if the Infortune be Angular, it is so much the more certain.

31. The *Moon* with *Procyon* (in 21 ☿) and ☉ or ♂ with *Lucida Vulturis* (in 27 ♀) or *Fomahant* (in 19 ☿) or *Ultima in dorso* ♀ (in 19 ☿) it will endanger the biting of a Venomous Beast.

32. The *Moon* with *Syrius* (in 9 ☿) and *Saturn* or *Mars* with *Ultima in ala pegasi* (in 5 ♀) a Violent Death by fury of violent beasts, or martial men.

33. The *Moon* with *Cingula Orionis* (in 18 ♀) and ♀ ; or with *Caput Herculis* (in 12 ♂) or *Antares* (in 5 ♂) the Native will be in danger of perishing by Water, or by Wicked Persons.

34. The *Moon* with the *Pleiades* (in 25 ♂) and ♀ or ♂ with *Regulus* (in 25 ♀) shews the loss of one or both the eyes; and this Judgment is confirmed, if ☽ at the same time be combust.

35. The *Pleiades* in ♂ with ♂ ; and *Regulus* with ♀, are eminent Significations of a violent and untimely Death.

36. *Fixed Stars* of the *First Magnitude* neer the Cusp of the *Seventh*; shew a great and rich Wife; but her conditions will much Sympathize with the nature of that Star.

37. Significators joyned with *Fixed Stars* of the *First* or *Second Magnitude*, neer the *Ecliptick*, shew great Preferment, and eminent Honours.

38. *Fixed Stars* of the nature of *Saturn* in *Conjunction* with *Sol*, involves the Native into many miseries.

39. *Fixed Stars* of the nature of *Mars* and *Sol*; *Mercury* and *Luna*, give glory and renown: of the nature of *Jupiter* and *Venus*; or *Mercury* and *Venus*, Honor and Wealth.

40. *Fixed Stars* in *Angles*, give admirable preferment, and many great Gifts; and elevate from Po-

verty to an Extreame height of Fortune; the seven Planets do not so. *Lilly, p. 621.*

## CHAP. XII.

*Of the Significations of Fixed Stars in Directions of the Ascendent.*

1. **THE ASCENDENT**, Planet therein, or its Lord to *Ultima in ala pegasus, Oculus tauri borealis, lucida pedis II, In femore ♄*, shews unto the Native good Fortune, Worldly happiness, with the love of Women-kind.

2. To the *Pleiades, Hyades, Castor, Pollux, Praesepe*, Wounds or hurts in Face, Arms or Eyes, Imprisonment, Captivity, Banishment, or other obscurity: the Native has often sore eyes upon these Directions; falling also into many Troubles, through Lusts, Whoredoms and the like, Quarrels, loss of Reputation, and sometimes Death it self.

3. To the *Aselli*, a Burning Feaver, loss of Eye-sight, (especially the left eye) or soreness of the eyes, through distillation of sharp Rheum; hurts by fierce violent Beasts or Quarrels, malicious slanders and other inconveniences.

4. To *Cingula Orionis, Lanx Borealis, Axilla Sagittarii, Cornu & Australis, tibia dextra*, Legacies by Inheritances, Gain by Jovial men and things, Foolish loves and the like, yet with a kind of gravity.

5. To *Aldebaran, Regulus, frons m, Antares, Humerus praecedens Orionis, Humerus sequens Orionis*, Honor and Wealth in a large measure, estimation among Persons Noble and Great; yet these Directions shew some overtures in the Natives Health, and may give him an acute Feaver, or other dangerous Disease.

6. To *Arista*, Honor and Renown in the Church, Ecclesiastick

## CH. 12. *The Soul of Astrology.* 183

clesiastick Preferment, Applause and Estimation among all People; it makes the Native ingenious, industrious, honorable and beloved.

7. To *Cauda Leonis*, much Worldly Happiness, yet accompanied with Melancholy, Troubles and Discontent.

8. To *Lucida Maxilla Ceti*, *Genu Castoris*, *Genu Pol-lucis*, *ventre II*, *Cynosura*, shews danger in Life, Honor and Estate, by Evil men, Thieves and the like: yet these Directions often give the Native Possessions, Inheritances, and such like.

9. To *Lucida Colli*  $\Omega$ , *Ala*  $\Omega$ , *dorso*  $\Omega$ , *Lanx Australis* *Genu* & *tibia dextra Ophiuci*, *Deneb*, *Ultima indorso*  $\Omega$ , *Sinister humerus*, & *cubitus Dexter Aquarii*, makes the Native solicitous about Houses, Possessions, Buildings, Mines, or the like, yet gives him much Labour, Care, Hazards, Disturbances and Vexations, and a Melancholy Disposition; with disgraces, flanders and scandals through Women-kind.

10. To *Hircus*, it makes the Native eminent in Mar-tial affairs, and stirs him up to Valour, making him subtil, witty and discreet, yet a meer Dissembler; spending and wasting himself upon Lusts and Wantonness, thereby ruining his Credit and Estimation, spoiling his Trade (if he has any) and at last brings him to unlawful courses, as to Padding, Robbing, and the like.

---

### CHAP. XIII.

*Of the Fixed Stars in Directions of the Medium Cœli;*

1. **THE MEDIUM COELI**, Planets therein or its Lord to *Ultima in ala pegasi*, *Zona Andromeda*, *Pes Andromeda*, *Oculus* & *Borealis*, *Lucida pedis II*, in *femore*  $\Omega$ , *Lucida corona*, gives the Native Honor, Glory



# 184 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. II.

Glory and Renown, and makes his Fortune generally rising by Women kind.

2. To the *Pleiades, Hyades, Humerus Orionis sequens, & precedens, Castor, Pollux, Procyon, Praesepe*, brings the Natives Honour into question, Wounds his Reputation, involves him into many Troubles and Controversies; the danger of a Stab, of Imprisonment, or some Tragical end of his life.

2. To the *Aselli, Caput Herculis, Marchab, dexter Humerus Auriga*, foreshew an everlasting Wound in the Natives Honour, and more especially if  $\odot$  be near them; he runs himself into Robberys, Murthers, &c. and is taken.

4. To *Cingula Orionis, Laniæ Borealis, Axilla & Cornu v<sup>o</sup> aust. tibia dextra*, *Caput Andromeda, Collo Serpentarii*, shews Honour, Glory, Renown; the favour of great men, Clergy men, Ecclesiastical Preferment; and if a Trades man or Merchant, a good Trade, happy returns from Sea, with great profit.

5. To *Aldebaran, frons M. Antares, Hircus, Syrius*; These are wonderful Directions, and exalt the Native (from the Dunghil) infinitely, both in Wealth and Honour; he proves of an ingenious, magnanimous and noble mind; gains favour from Princes and Noble men; and authority over others; becomes a Governour over an Army, Town, Fort or Castle; and performs great Actions with Honor and Applause.

6. To *Rigel, Arista, Regulus, Arcturius, Fomahant*; These are the greatest Directions that can ever happen to any Native, for they not only raise him to Honour, Glory Renown and Wealth, making him swim in Pleasure and Riches, giving him the favour of Kings, Princes, Prelates, Great and Noble Women; Power, Authority and Dominion, with a Healthful Constitution of Body, but also Crown him with an Immortal name.

7. To *Cauda Leonis, Caput Algol, Cor Hydra, Ex-*  
*aream* dangers by reason of Murders, Robberies, or some

# CH. 14. The Soul of Astrology. 185

sudden Death, from the hands of others; or the Native acting the same on others; but they are very evil Directions.

8. To *Lucida Maxilla Ceti*, *Genu Castoris*, *Genu pollucis*, *Ventre II*, *Cynosura*, *Sinister humerus & Dexter Cubitus*, *Lucida Vulturis*, *Scheat Pegasi*, *Canda Ceti Australis*, shew unto the Native many Troubles, Strifes, Contentions, much Dishonour, the loss of the favour of some Great or Noble man, or eminent Friend, gives the Native many Enemies and much Discontent.

9. To *Lucida Colli* ♀, *Ala* ♀, *Lanx Australis*, *genu & tibia Dexteræ Ophiuci*, *Deneb*, *Ultima in Dorso* ♀, shew Strife and Contention with Ancient men, loss of Estate, or good name, the falsity of eminent and ancient Friends, with many other Troubles, if not Imprisonment.

10. To the *Second Star in ala Sinistra* ♀, *Lucida persei*, *dorso* ♀, *Vindemiatrix*, Honour and Preferment among Scholars, Learned men, and Governours of Towns or Cities; it may be the Native may become Master of a School in the Country, or Fellow of a Colledge in the University; or a Constable in a City or Town Corporation.

---

## CHAP. XIV.

*Of the fixed Stars in Directions of the Second house.*

1. **T**HE *second House*, its Lord, or Planets therein, to *Ultima in ala Pegasi*, *Oculus tanri borealis*, *Lucida pedis II*, in *femore* ♀, shew an encrease of the natives substance.

2. To the *Pleiades*, *Hyades*, *Castor*, *Pollux*, *Proserpe*, loss of Substance and Estate, by Quarrellings, Contentions

ons, envious Neighbours, Kindred or Relations, tedious and vexatious Law-suits, Whoredoms.

3. To the *Aselli*, These are the worst of all Directions for they signify the Consumption of an Estate, though it consisted of Mountains of Gold.

4. To *Cingula Orionis, Lanx Boræalis, Axilla & Corum v. australis, tibia dextra*  $\infty$ , an encrease of substance, great gains, gifts, Legacies, and an augmentation of Wealth by the means of great Ladys, and honourable Women.

5. To *Aldebaran, Regulus, frons Scorpij, Antares, Humerus Præcedens Orionis, Humerus sequens Orionis*: An augmentation of Substance by Honours, Preferments, or some Office or Dignity, by the means of great and noble Persons; by Military Persons, &c.

6. To *Arista*, an encrease of Substance by means of the Church, or Ecclesiastick persons, or Ecclesiastick Preferment, by Ingenuity, Industry, and Honourable Women.

7. To *Cauda Leonis*, an encrease of Wealth, but with much Care, Labour, and Sorrow: if the Direction happen neer  $\odot$  or the  $\square$  or  $\odot$  of  $\hbar$  or  $\sigma$ , it proves almost Fatal to the natives Estate.

8. To *Lucida Maxilla Ceti, Genu Castoris, Genu pol-lucis, Ventre II, Cynosura*, an evil and hurtful time, a time of Loss, of Cares, of Sorrows, Troubles, and Vexations; the natives Estate wasts he knows not how.

9. To *Lucida Colli  $\Omega$ , Ala leonis, dorso leonis, lanx Australis, genu & tibia dextra Ophiuci, deneb, Ultima in dorso v, Sinister humerus, & cubitus dexter aquarii*, gain by Houses, Lands, Inheritances, by buying and selling of them, &c. yet with Care, Pains, Industry and much Labour.

10. To *Hircus*: This shews gain by Martial Men and things, Arts, Sciences, and the like; if the Direction falls in the

# CH. 15. *The Soul of Astrology.* 187

the third, by Kindred, Neighbours, Friends, Travels, Religious affairs, &c.

## CHAP. XV.

*Of the fixed Stars in Directions of the Sun.*

1. **T**HE Sun to the last in *Ala Pegasi*, *Oculus tanri borealis*, *lucida pedis*  $\Pi$ , in *femore Leonis*, shews the beginning of good Fortune; Martial Command, and Warlike honour, but in the end, the Native loses all again, Honour, Estate and Liberty.

2. To the *Pleiades*, *Hyades*, *Castor*, *Pollux*, *Prasepe*, dangerous and violent Diseases, Contentions, Quarrellings, he commits Murders, Rapes, or other Insolencies; he will be in danger of Death, by the shot of a Gun, the cast of a Stone, or a Stab, or may be beheaded, or Banished, or Wrack'd: I have known these Directions to cause violent Feavers; and *Sol* to the *Pleiades*, the Plague of which the Native dyed: but to *Prasepe*, danger of being Murdered.

3. To the *Aselli*; sickness, and sharp burning Feavers: in danger of fire, loss of Honour and Fortune; Mischiefs from Martial Men; the native may be in danger of Hanging, Beheading, or Imprisonment: The Lady K.B. had the Sun to the *Aselli*, at which time she had a dangerous Pleurisy.

4. To *Cingula Orionis*, *lanx borealis*, *Axilla*  $\alpha$ , *Cor-nu*  $\nu$  *australis*, *tibia dextra aquarii*, these signify a Noble, Healthful, Pleasant and Profitable time; all things goe according to the Natives hearts desire.

5. To *Aldebaran*, *Regulus*, *frons*  $\mathbf{M}$ , *Antares*, *Humerus praecidens* & *Sequens Orionis*; These Directions presage sickness to the native, it may be some violent Feavers, or the like, yet exalt him even to the top of Honour and Pre-ferment,

ferment, making him Factious and Proud, thereby endangering the loss of all his Happiness.

6. To *Arista*: This certainly gives the native eminent Honours, with a great augmentation of his Fortune and Estate: if *Arista* culminates, and the Sun comes to it by Direction, it shews Ecclesiastick Preferment, or some Eminent place in the Common-Wealth.

7. To *Cauda ♄*. This is no very good Direction, yet it augments the natives Estate, and raises him to some Honour, but withal destroys it again, causing much Melancholly, and Diseases from thence.

8. To *Lucida Maxilla Ceti, Genu Castoris, Genu pelucis, Ventre ♀, Cynosura*; These Directions forebode much evil to the natives Body, Estate, Honour, and Liberty; and betoken (if not the destruction, yet) the hurt of them all, as Sicknesse, loss of Mony, Scandal, and danger of Imprisonment.

9. To *lucida colli ♄, Ala leonis, dorso leonis, latus australis, genu & tibia dextra Ophiuci, deneb, ultima in dorso ♄, Sinister humerus, & cubitus dexter Aquarii*; These Directions precipitate the natives Honour and Credit, and makes him goe under many evil reports, to his great prejudice.

10. To *Hircus*. It shews Martial Preferment, Honour in the Camp; exalts the Native both in Wealth and Dignity, makes him Ingenious, and apt to find out many rare Inventions.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Of the fixed Stars in Directions of the Moon.*

1. **T**HE Moon to the last in *Ala pegasus, Oculus Tauri Borealis, lucida pedis ♀, in femore leonis*; fore-shew a Healthful time, with an augmentation of Wealth and Honour.

2. To

# CH. 16. The Soul of Astrology. 189

2. To the *Pleiades, Hyades, Castor, Pollux praesepe*, makes the native to goe under the Scandal of evil tongues, vexes and afflicts him with cross Neighbours, law-suits, and other Troubles.

3. To the *Aselli*: This Direction afflicts the body with many Evils; and if it falls neer the  $\odot$  of  $\beta$ ,  $\sigma$ , or  $\rho$ , 'tis much if the native be not Blind; or have some continual distemper in the Eyes, or pains in the Head.

4. To *Cingula Orionis, latus borealis, Axilla  $\pi$ , Cor-  
onae australis, tibia dextra  $\omega$* , new Friends, the acquaintance of Ladys, and Noble Women, and gifts by their means.

5. To *Aldebaran, Regulus, frons m, Antares, Humerus praecedens, & Sequens, Orionis*; These Directions foretew, Honour, Glory, Renown and Wealth from the King and other noble persons, gives the native a Command over others; and makes him Famous in his Generation.

6. To *Arista*, Honour, Glory and Preferment both in Church and State, the overcoming of an Adversary: Dominion over the Common People, and gain by them.

7. To *Cauda Leonis*, This gives Honour, and a good estimation among the Vulgar, but withal at last threatens scandals, loss and contempt.

8. To *Lucida Maxilla Ceti, Genu Castoris, Genu Pollucis, Ventre II, Cynosura*, Scandals, Odium, and Scorn even of the common sort; the ill Will of some eminent Lady or Women kind; danger of Thieves, and such like persons.

9. To *Lucida colli  $\alpha$ , Ala leonis, dorso leonis, latus australis, genu & tibia dextra Ophiuci, deneb, ultima in dorso  $\psi$ , Sinister humerus & cubitus dexter, Aquarii*; These are evil Directions giving the native Melancholly Diseases, especially in those parts signified by the Sign in



in which the Star is, he goes also under Scandal and Reproach.

10. To *Hircus*, This is a very noble Direction and may signify the advance of the Native in all things, chiefly in Military affairs; yet involves him into several vices and Troubles with Women kind; and bids him to be ware of some Eminent hurt by a Fall, Blow or Stab.

11. The Significations of *Pars Fortuna*, being directed in the like manner, are altogether the same with what we hinted in the Directions of the second house.

## CHAP. XVII.

*Of General Considerations on the Judgments of the fixed Stars.*

1. **I**N all these *Directions* you must have great regard both to the Sign and the House. In Directions which concern the *Body*, you must have respect to the Sign, because that indicates the part afflicted most commonly: so also doth the house; for if the Direction falls in the *Ascendant*, the affliction falls in the *Head*, as on the *Eyes, Nose, Ears or Brain*; If in the *Second*, in the *Throat, &c*: In Directions which concern the *Estate Honour or Fortune*, you are chiefly to take notice of the House, for that indicates the means by which the thing shall be attained; the nature of the Star, the quality of the person: if in the third by a *Kinsman*, or by *Travel*: if in the seventh by a *Wife*, or *Woman kind, &c*.

2. In Directing of any Planet to these fixed Stars, consider whether the Star Sympathizes with the Significator in nature and quality, or not; if it does, the Direction may be good, although it be to an evil Star; for sweet to sweet is sweet, like to like breeds no discord; the agreement of the natures takes away the evil effects: for if the Lord of the

# CH. 17. *The Soul of Astrology.* 191

the *Ascendent* was *Saturn*, and he should be directed to *Cauda R.*, (a Star of his own nature) this could be no evil Direction, nor any ways afflict the native either in body or estate; but have *famous and glorious effects*, both for Health and Wealth (according to the place it falls in) because the Star being of his own nature, he lovingly and freely meets with him and imbraces him; the like understand of all the rest.

3. In all these things you must chiefly respect the *Magnitude of the Star*; for Stars only of the *first Magnitude* preface things eminently glorious; or dangerously destructive; and those which are of the *Second* come very neer unto them.

4. Then the *place of the Direction* is to be noted, for if it falls in an *Angle*, the Direction will not only be *famous and eminent*, but also manifest it self with a *great deal of Life and Vigor*; and that of a sudden: in a *Succedent*, the effects will be more *languid*; in a *Cadent*, not only *weak and slow*, but it may be a question whether they will ever operate at all or no.

5. You must also consider the *Latitude*; for stars having *South Latitude*, operate not so much upon our *Northern Hemisphere*; as those which have *North*: those which have *no Latitude*, shew their effect (be they good or evil) with a world of *Equality*: those which have *North Latitude* manifest their force strangely with *great vigor*.

6. The *Sign* also in which the Star is posited is much to be considered; for fixed Stars in *Cardinal Signs*, exceeds the other in Power by so much as their place is more excellent and remarkable.

7. And if a *Direction* to any eminent fixed Star, falls in \* or  $\Delta$  to the places of any of the *Fortunes* or of the *Luminaries*; or Cohears with any other eminent Direction, at or neer the same time to the body or Aspect of any Planet (of the nature of the same Star) the effects will  
not

not only be indubitably evident, but also very strange and wonderful, and as it were Prodigions : & e contrario.

8. Lastly, the Continuity of their effects remains only to be considered; wherein you must note, Whether there be a continued series of Directions attending or no, of the same purport or effect; for if there be, or there be nothing present to contradict its influence, you may judge the effects thereof to remain, be durable and lasting, & e contrario.

For the exact Knowledge of the places of any of the fixed Stars named in these sections. See lib. 3. cap. 11. and

12. Where you may find their exact Longitude, Latitude, Declination, and Right Ascension, for any time past present or to come, together with their Natures, Qualities and Magnitudes.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### *A Century of Genethliacal Aphorisms.*

1. **C**ONSIDER the degree Ascending, Sol and Luna: and see whether they be afflicted or not: if they be extreamely afflicted, or either of them, its an argument of short life, and therefore it will be in vain to frame a long Directions for such a Nativity.

2. These Points shall be said to be afflicted or unfortunate, when either the ☿ ☐ or ♀ of the Infortunes vitate their Places, or when many violent fixed stars of the nature of the Lord of the eighth, do ascend with the degree Ascending or the Luminaries.

3. Consider the Lord of the Ascendent also; for if he be essentially strong, free from the affliction of the Infortunes, not combust, nor retrograde, nor impeded by the Lord of the fourth, sixth, eighth, or twelfth House, but

## CH. 18. *The Soul of Astrology.* 193

increasing in *Number, Light, and Motion*, it shews long Life.

4. If the ☉ in a birth *by day*, and ☾ in a birth *by night*, be strong, free from affliction, and assisted by the Fortunes, they shew *long life*: But they who are born exactly upon the *very Change*, or *Full of the Moon*, seldom live long: the *Moon* besieged between *Saturn* and *Mars* argues short life.

5. That Planet who hath *most Dignities Essential and Accidental* in the Figure, is the *Lord of the Geniture*; more especially if he be Lord of the *Ascendant*.

6. The Planet or Planets in the *Ascendant*, are the chief Significators of Manners; if no Planet be in the *Ascendant*, the Planets from whom the *Moon* separates and to whom she *applies* shall be the Significators.

7. The Significator of *Manners* in ♀ shews one Witty, in ♂ Laborious, in ♀ a lover of Learning, in ♄ Inconstant: in ♀ Sobriety and Discretion: in ♃ Covetous: in ♌ Inconstant and conceited: in ♊ Wisdom, Craft, and Boldness: in ♈ Valour: in ♎ Lecherous: in ♒ Courteous: in ♏ a meer Hypocrite.

8. *Mercury* and *Luna*, in ☿ \* or △ in any Sign, shews Ingenious persons: the □ shews Wit, but more turbulent: the ☿ shews one seditious, stubborn, impudent and destructive.

9. *Mercury* in ♂ or ♀ in a cadent house, and he Retrograde, or Combust, or afflicted by *Saturn* or *Mars*, the Native is but of simple and rude Understanding.

10. *Mercury* in his own Houses, or in ♀ or ♒ in reception with *Mars* or *Saturn*, shews a piercing Wit, and one of admirable Invention.

11. *Mercury* received of the *Moon* either by House or Exaltation, gives a wonderful Fancy.

12. *Mercury* in ☿ \* or △ of *Saturn*, shews a wary, constant Wit, of *Jupiter*, an honest upright Wit: of

O

Mars

## 194 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LII.

*Mars*, a confident Wit : of *Sol*, a proud Wit : of *Venus*, a Pleasant Wit : of *Luna*, a nimble and piercing Wit.

13. If many Planets be strong and essentially fortified, especially *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, and *Mars*, or *Sol*, the native shall enjoy a manifest and ample fortune, live nobly and in great Esteem, above the ordinary Quality of his Birth, managing the Actions of his whole Life, with Glory and Success; and this Judgment will be more confirm'd, if more or all the Planets be Essentially fortified at the same time.

14. Contrariwise, when most of the Planets are in their Detriments or Falls, *Perigrine*, *Cadent*, *Retrograde*, afflicted, or *Combust*, the Native is continually involved into a thousand Misfortunes, one upon the neck of another, and his whole Life is nothing but a Vale of Misery.

15. But a Mediocrity of Testimonies shew a Various Fortune, sometimes Miserable, sometimes extream Happy, according to the times of Evil or Good Directions.

16. *Saturn* Significator of Substance shews Riches by Buildings, Husbandry, Gardening : *Jupiter*, by the Church, Religion, Government, Trust, Cloathing : *Mars*, by Warr, Instruments of War, Law, Physick, Chyrurgery : *Sol*, by Honour, Command, Office, Dignity, or Preferment : *Venus*, by Friends, Gifts, Women : *Mercury*, by Arts, Sciences, Learning, Oratory, Merchandising : *Luna*, by Navigation, the Common People, Women-kind.

17. The Moon fortunate in the Ascendent giveth Wealth and Estimation all the Life long.

18. *Sol* and *Luna* in Trine, and he in his Exaltation (free from affliction of *Saturn* or *Mars*) are ample Testimonies of a large fortune : the same if *Jupiter* or *Venus* be in the Second.

19. The Dispositor of Sors, in the eighth, or the Lord of the eighth Essentially fortified, in a good House;  
the

## CH. 18. *The Soule of Astrology.* 195

the Native gets an Estate by the Death of Friends.

20. The *Moon combust* or in  $\sigma$   $\square$  or  $\rho$  of *Saturn*, destroys an Estate though never so large, and reduces the Native to Poverty, the same if the Lord of the Second be so.

21. If the *Significator of Substance* be Essentially fortified, well posited free from affliction, or in a fixed Sign, the *Natives substance*, will be firm and dureable all his Life, and contrariwise.

22. *An Infortune in the second*, strong, the Estate may continue, but with great difficulty; but weak, it will come to nothing: a *Fortune there*, the Natives Estate will be firm.

23. If no Planet be in the second, consider the Lord of the second, and the *dispositor of Sors*, and judge by them, and their *Directions to Good or Evil Promissors*.

24. The *Significators of Substance Oriental* and swift in Motion, shew the Native will be Rich quickly: but *Occidental* slow in Motion, or both, or Retrograde, neerer old age.

25. The *Lords of the Ascendent and third* in good aspect, or mutual reception, shews concord among Brethren, Kindred, and Neighbours; but in evil Aspect the contrary.

26. If *Saturn* or *Mars* be *Perigrine* in the third, or  $\varnothing$  be there, the Native and his Kindred, will be at perpetual variance, and by them he will receive many crosses and losses.

27. If  $\eta$  or  $\sigma$ , as aforesaid, be in the third, or  $\varnothing$ ; or in  $\sigma$ ,  $\square$  or  $\rho$  of the Lord of the third, the Native loses by Travel; and will always be in danger of Robbing, or Thieves upon the High-way; and have many evil Neighbours.

28. The *Sun or Moon in Via lactea*, which in the North part is from  $21 \text{ II}$  to  $1 \text{ S}$ , and from the  $7 \text{ S}$  to the  $17 \text{ S}$ , and in the South part from the  $22 \text{ x}$  to the  $5 \text{ w}$ , afflic-



## 196 *Hora Mathematicæ.* LIB. II.

ed with the  $\sigma$   $\square$  or  $\rho$   $h$  and  $\sigma$  or with *Nebulous Stars*, portends blindness if both lights be afflicted: if the *Sun* be only afflicted, it is the right Eye: if the *Moon* the left.

29. The same if the  $\triangleright$  be in  $\sigma$   $\square$   $\rho$   $\odot$  or  $h$  with *cloudy Stars*; or  $\odot$  be in  $\sigma$   $\sigma$  in the eighth.

30. *Sol* in good aspect with  $h$  or  $\gamma$  in a *diurnal* geniture; or the  $\triangleright$  so conjoynd in a *nocturnal*, especially in the second or fourth, or if they have dominion in the fourth, they signify a good *Patrimony* to descend to the Native, and an augmentation of his *paternal Inheritance*.

31. But *Sol* afflicted by  $\sigma$  by day; or by  $h$  by night (and not assisted by the fortunes) or *Luna* by night, decreasing and afflicted by  $h$  or  $\sigma$  or both: or the *Lord of the second*, or the *fourth House*, or its *Lord*, be afflicted in like manner, it shews the Native will waist his Fathers Estate and bring it to nothing.

32. The same if  $h$  be in  $\sigma$  with the *Lord of the fourth* in the twelfth; or the infortunes in the fourth in  $\sigma$  with the *Lord of the fifth*, so also if  $\sigma$  be in  $\sigma$   $\odot$  and *Perigrine*, afflicting the second.

33. In a *Diurnal-Genesis*,  $\odot$  and the *Lord of the fourth* shall signify the Father: the  $\triangleright$  the Mother, in a *Nocturnal*, *Saturn* with the *Lord of the fourth* the Father: and the *Moon* for the Mother: Now if these behold the *Ascendent* or its *Lord* by  $*$  or  $\Delta$ , there will be Concord and Love between the Native and his Parents; but if by  $\square$  or  $\rho$ , much strife, discord and contention.

34. Which Significators cast the best or greatest aspect to the *Ascendent* or its *Lord*, the persons signified by them will Love the Native best.

35. *Saturn* in the fourth in his House or Exaltation, direct, swift in Motion, and in  $*$  or  $\Delta$ , with *Jupiter* *Venus* or *Lord of the second*: the *Lord of the fourth* is

## CH. 18. *The Soul of Astrology.* 197

reception with either *Luminaries*, and they in good aspect to the fourth, or Planets therein shew an ample Fortune by managing Quarries and Mines of Mettals, Coals, Stones, Minerals, &c.

36. The Lord of the *Ascendent* in the sixth or twelfth, or he, and the *Ascendent* afflicted by malifical Planets, shew a sickly person.

37. If the *Sign Ascending*, and all the Planets be in Signs of *one Triplicity*, the Native will always be afflicted with Diseases of the Nature and quality of that Trygon: if the *Fiery*, with Feavers and Inflammations: if the *Airy*, Superfluities and Naughtiness of the Blood: if the *Watery*, Dropsy, and other Watery Diseases: if the *Earthy*, Consumptions, Melancholly, and the like.

38. The *Sun* in the sixth, seventh, eighth or twelfth Houses, and afflicted, or afflicting the Lord of the *Ascendent*, gives few years, with much Sicknes, and many afflictions.

39. The *Moon* applying to  $\odot$  of *Sol*, shews lean and infirm people (not troubled with much Wit,) and such like Diseases as the Physician shall neither cure nor discover.

40. The *Moon* afflicted by the  $\odot$   $\square$  or  $\rho$  of *Saturn* or *Mars*, in  $\odot$   $\cup$  in the *Ascendent*, or *second*, shews the Falling-Sickness, or the whole Life to be Sickly: and fixed Stars of the Nature of *Saturn* being conjoynd with the Lights, do the same, making the person also lean and pale.

41. *Mars* in the *Ascendent*, shews Diseases in the Head, and Scars, and Wounds in the Face: *Saturn* in the M.C. sudden hurts by Falls, Bruises and the like, as also loss of Honour: But in the *Ascendent*, pains of the Teeth.

42. The *Moon* afflicted by the  $\rho$  of *Saturn*, *Mars* or *Mercury*, shews Madnes or Folly: the same if *Saturn* and

## 198 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* Lib. II.

*Mars* be in *partil Opposition* or neer it applying, and that from *Angles*.

43. If *Mercury*, Lord of the sixth, or Planets in the sixth be strong, Essentially fortified, and in good aspect with the *Ascendent*, or *second*, or *their Lords*, it shews that the Natives Servants will be honest, just and profitable to him; the same if the Significators be Angular: and contrariwise.

44. A *Fortune* in the sixth or twelfth, shews good Servants, and profitable: but ☿, ♄ or ☿ in the sixth, and *Perigrine*, base, sordid and theivish Servants.

45. Planets in the fifth, and the *Moon* and *Venus*, or their *Dispositors* free from affliction; signs, of the *Ascendent*, and fifth, and Signs in which their Lords are, being Fruitful, shew many Children: the same if *Venus* or the *Moon* be in the *Ascendent*; or *Jupiter* be in the seventh.

46. *Jupiter* or *Venus*, or the Lord of the fifth in  $\Delta$  to *Luna*, in humane or fruitful Signs: all or most of the Planets in fruitful Signs, and in good Aspect to the Lord of the fifth, or Planets therein, shew a plentiful Issue.

47. *Saturn* in the fifth declares stubborn and undutiful Children: *Mars* such as will be bold and impudent; but *Sol* in ☿, ☐, or ☿ *Saturn* in the fifth or eleventh, shews barrenness: the same if the Lord of the fifth be *Retrograde*, or *Combust*, or in ☿, ☐, or ☿ of *Saturn* or *Mars*, and they *Perigrine*.

48. *Saturn* or *Mars* or both *Perigrine* in the fifth or eleventh; *Sol* in the fifth joyned to an *Infortune*; *Sol*, *Saturn*, *Mars* or *Mercury*, in ☐ or ☿ of *Luna* in M.C. *Jupiter* in ☿ of *Saturn* or *Mars* or both; the Lord of the fifth in the eighth or twelfth: or in ☿ ☐ or ☿ of *Saturn* or *Mars*, are all certain arguments that the children will dye.

## CH. 18. *The Soul of Astrology.* 199

49. In *Marriages*, observe the *motion* of the *Significators*, for if they be *Direct* and *Swift*, the Native marrys betimes; but if *Retrograde* and *Slow*, or *Stationary*, they prolong the time very much.

50. The more especial time is discerned by *Directions* direct and converse of the *Ascendent*, or *Medium Cæli*, or their *Lords*, or the *Sun* or *Moon* to the  $\odot$ ,  $\ast$ ,  $\square$  or  $\triangle$  of the Lord of the Seventh, or Planets in the Seventh, or by *Directions* of the *Ascend.* or *Medium Cæli*, or their *Lords* to the  $\odot$ ,  $\ast$ ,  $\square$  or  $\triangle$  of  $\psi$ ,  $\odot$ ,  $\varphi$ , or  $\Downarrow$ ; more especially if any of them be in the *Seventh*, or have *Dignities there*.

51. *Many Planets* in the Seventh, or *Ascendent*; or  $\Downarrow$  in the Seventh or *Ascendent*, conjoynd to many Planets shew *many Wives*; so also, the *Lord of the Ascendent* in configuration with many.

52. The *Moon* configured to *one Planet only*, shews but one *Wife*; then which if the *Moon* be stronger, the man out lives his *Wife*: but if the Planet with whom the *Moon* is conjoynd is strongest, he dyes first.

53. *The Moon applying to Saturn* (well affected) shews a serious, industrious, sober, laborious Woman; but being ill affected, a suspicious, cross, envious, froward Woman, and a meer lazy droan: applying to *Jupiter well affected*, a sober, honest, godly, religious, chaste and noble Woman, and a good House-keeper; but being ill affected, the Woman may be vertuous, but her Vertues are generally clouded: applying to *Mars well affected*, shews one of a lofty, honourable, bold and generous Mind; a true Friend, yet scorning to receive any affront or injury, and one that will desire to be Master; but being ill affected, an evil, quarrelsome, proud, infamous Woman: applying to *Sol being well affected*, shews an honorable and truly noble Creature, full of generosity and humanity, affecting high and great things; but being ill affected, a stialhy, idle, vain, foolish, proud, insulting, domineering, preposterous Woman, and a meer Hypocrite: to *Venus well affected*, a

beautiful, fair, pleasant, civil, courteous, loving, good conditioned and vertuous Woman; *but if ill affected, she is an impudent, bold, arrogant, pratling, prodigal, luxurious, lustful base Woman. Lastly, the Moon applying to Mercury well affected, shews a loving, neat, ingenious, pleasant, well spoken, careful Woman; but if ill affected, an intruding, lying, pratling, inconstant, dissembling, turbulent Creature.*

54<sup>s</sup> The Lord of the Tenth and Seventh, or Second and Seventh in each others Houses of the Figure, or *mutual reception*, shew a good wife; but the Lords of the Sixth or Twelfth in *mutual reception or position*, with the Lord of the Seventh, shews a very poor, obscure, ill bred Woman.

55. *Saturn or Mars* in the Seventh, very strong, shews a great and rich Wife, yet her Substance not attainable without trouble and scandal: if *Perigrine* there, it shews one of low Birth, poor and ill conditioned: if *Jupiter, Sol or Venus* be there, the contrary.

56. If the *Significators* of Man and Wife be in  $\square$  or  $\phi$  of one another, or in  $\square$  or  $\phi$  to the *Moon*; there will be many quarrels, and that upon very slight occasions; the contrary if they be in  $\zeta$ ,  $*$  or  $\Delta$ , or in *mutual reception or position*; or the *Moon* makes any *translation* between them by good Aspect.

57. The Lord of the Seventh in  $\square$  or  $\phi$  to *Saturn or Mars* shews an evil Woman, immodest and shameless; and if the Lord of the Seventh be in the Twelfth (although in  $\Delta$   $\varnothing$ ) *the Woman will prove a Whore.*

58. If *Mercury and Luna* be in *Conjunction or Reception*, or the Lord of the Ninth be in the *Ascendent*, or Lord of the *Ascendent* be in the Ninth, or *Mercury or Luna* be in the *Ascendent, Third or Ninth*, or in *mutual reception* of their Lords, or in  $\zeta$  with them, the Native will Travel beyond Sea, or take many long Journies.

59. *The cause of the Travel* appears from the Nature

## CH. 18. *The Soul of Astrology.* 201

of the Significator, and the House in which he is posited: if Saturn be the Significator, the cause is from some Inheritance, Legacy, or Things and Commodities Saturnine; if Jupiter, the cause is from Religion, Ecclesiastick Preferment, Honor, Law, &c. the like of the other Planets. If the Significator be in the Ascendent, the Native is possesst with a natural desire of seeing strange Countreys: In the Second, he Travels for a design of enriching himself; the like of the other Houses.

60. *Haly* saith, if the Lord of the Ninth be in the Ascendent, the Native will Travel much: if in the Second, he will gain much by his Travels: if in the Third, he will cohabit with strange Women, and oft shift his place: If in the Fourth, his Parents will have some occult infirmities, and he will dye in his Travels: if in the Fifth, he will have Children in another Country: if in the Sixth, he will gain by his Slaves or Servants, and his Cattel will fall sick in his Travels: if in the Seventh, he will obtain a good and obedient Wife, &c.

61. When the Significators of Travel are Essentially strong, well posited, free from affliction, and in \* or Δ of a good Planet, they denote Honour, Prosperity and Security in Travel (*quoad capax*) according to the quality of the person; and contrariwise, if Saturn or Mars afflict the Significators, it shews, in the Twelfth House, Danger of Imprisonment: In the Second or Third, Treachery by Kindred or Neighbours, or danger by common Thieves; but in this Judgment it shews rather Poverty and want of Moneys; ♂, Bodily hurt.

62. The Countreys to which the Native had best Travel, are chiefly those Subject to the Signs of the Ascendent, Second, Ninth Tenth and Eleventh; or those Signs in which ♄, ♀, ☿, or ☿ are posited, but those subject to the Signs the Infortunes, or ☿ are in, you must avoid; as also those subject to the Sign of the Fourth, Sixth, Seventh, Eighth, or Twelfth.



63. *Saturn, Mars or Cauda Draconis* in the Ninth, or *Saturn or Mars* in the Third, opposite to the Ninth (*Jupiter* being *Perigrine*) Cadent and afflicted, shews either pernicious Sektaries, of no Religion, or Atheists.

64. But *Jupiter, Venus or Caput Draconis* in the Ninth shews a truly Religious Soul; the same if *Sol, Mercury, Luna* or *Sors* be there in \* or  $\Delta$  with *Jupiter* or *Venus*.

65. If no Planets be in the Ninth, consider its Lord and *Jupiter*; if they or either of them be essentially fortified and strong; or angular, or in reception with *Sol* or *Luna*, or Lord of the *Ascendent* or Planets therein, or be posited in the *Ascendent*, the Native will be truly Pious, Honest and Religious; and contrariwise.

66. *Saturn* in the Ninth, essentially strong, shews strong Zeal, Chastity and Faith: *Sol* there, shews Piety, and makes an excellent Preacher.

67. If *Sol* or *Jupiter* hath Dominion in the Ninth or *Ascendent*, and hath Dignities in the places of *Mercury* or *Luna*, the Words of the Native will be like Oracles.

98. The Significators of Honour in their Houses, Exaltations or mutual Reception or Position with the Lord of the *Ascendent*, or Angular (being also free from affliction) bestow on the Native Honours, Glory, Trust and Command, & contra.

69. *Jupiter, Sol, Venus or Luna* in the M.C. the same, more especially if they be Essentially fortified.

70. The Sun and Moon in the Degree of their Exaltations (not afflicted) shew (*quoad capax*) the greatest Preferment.

71. The Light of time Culminating, and in \* or  $\Delta$  with *Jupiter* and *Venus*, or the other Light, it shews great Honor.

72. They who have neither of the Lights angular, or in a Masculine Sign, or in Sextile or Trine of *Jupiter* or *Venus*, will all their days be abjects and low people, and of the Vulgar sort.

## CH. 18. *The Soul of Astrology.* 203

73. If the *Planet* or *Planets* which have Dignities in the place of *Sol*, *Luna*, or *Sign* ascending, shall be strong and essentially fortified, and (if it be *Saturn*, *Jupiter* or *Mars*) Oriental, or (if it be *Venus* or *Mercury*) Occidental; the Native shall raise himself (though low) to a very high condition.

74. So also *Sol* Culminating in  $\gamma$ ,  $\alpha$ , or  $\pi$ ; or *Sol* and *Luna* in Reception, or in Sextile or Trine; or the *Sun*, or *Light of time* be in  $\sigma$  with *Aldabaran*, *Regulus*, *Arista*, *Pleiades*, *Antares*, *Rigel*, *Hircus*, *Cor Hydrae*, *Arcturus*, *Fomalhaut* or *Marchab*, (and more especially if those Stars Culminate also) the *Sun*, *Moon* and *Jupiter* in  $\Delta$  with each other; the *Sun* and *Mars* in mutual reception, or in  $\Delta$  from Fiery Signs: *Jupiter*, *Venus* and *Luna* in  $\sigma$  or partil  $\Delta$ , especially in Angles, *Jupiter* and *Venus* in  $\sigma$  in any Angle, chiefly the Tenth, with  $\odot$  there; these are all Testimonies of eminent Honour.

75. The *Sun* in *Cancer*, the *Moon* in *Scorpio* in Conjunction with *Jupiter*, or in Trine with him from *Pisces*, are Arguments of wonderful Preferment.

76. The *Moon* in the *Ascendent*, neer the Full, or in Conjunction, Sextile or Trine with *Jupiter*, *Sol* or *Venus*, or with Fixed Stars of their nature of the first Magnitude, shews great encrease of Honor and Preferment.

77. *Sol* or *Luna* in Conjunction with *Regulus* or *Arista*, or in Conjunction with *Caput*, and *Jupiter* in the Tenth, in Trine to them, *Mars* or *Venus*; will raise the Native from the Dunghill to sit with Princes.

78. Whatsoever Preferment is signified, if *Saturn* or *Mars* cast their Quartile or Opposition to the Tenth House, its Lord, the *Sun* or *Jupiter*, it will be lost again.

79. If the Lord of the Tenth and *Ascendent*, apply one to another, and are both Oriental, and in their Essential Fortitudes, the Native will be great in the Kingdom, and beloved of his Prince.

80. *Saturn* in the *Tenth*, never lets the Native enjoy his Honour and Preferment long, but casts him down head long, when its least expected, from which dejection he never more rises.

81. The Lord of the *Ascendent* in *Sextile* or *Trine* with *Sol* and *Oriental*; or in *Trine* or *Sextile* with the Lord of the *M. C.* the Native will attain to Honours and Dignities, and be beloved of *Kings*, *Princes*, and *Noblemen*.

82. The Lord of the *Ascendent* in the Sign ascending, or his own Dignities, he will rise to Honour and Esteem by his own vertue; more especially, if he applies to a Planet Angular and in his Exaltation.

83. The quality of the *Preferment* is discerned from the Planet or Planets, which apply to the *Luminaries*, or to which the *Luminaries* apply: if *Saturn* be that Planet, *Preferment* comes by means of an Estate, Inheritances, Possessions, favor of Ancestors, Ancient men, &c. if *Jupiter*, for Vertue, Honour and Learning sake, for his Honesty, Gravity, Justice, Religion, Wealth, &c. if *Mars* for his Valour, by means of Captains and Generals of Armies, Military men, Physicians, Chyrurgians, Chymists, &c. if *Venus* for his Courtship, Pleasantsness, and by means of Women kind of all sorts, both Noble and Ignoble: if *Mercury*, for his Wit, Judgment, Oratory, Learning; by the Law, Merchandizing, &c. wherein also consider the House in which this Planet is.

84. If no Planet beholds the Lights, or is beheld, then consider the Planet in the *Tenth*, and the strongest Planet there, if there be many; if no Planet be in the *Tenth*, consider the Lord of the *Tenth*, and Dispositor of the Light of time, or that Luminary which is either above the earth or strongest, and judge ut supra.

85. If the Planets shewing the *Preferment* be Essential-ly strong, free from affliction, and assisted by other Planets

nets

## CH. 18. *The Soul of Astrology.* 205

ets by \* or  $\Delta$ , the Natives Honour will be permanent, otherwise not.

86. *Mars* in his Detriment, and in *Opposition* to the *Ascendent*, shews an unfortunate and infamous man.

87. *Mercury* in  $\square$  or  $\circ$   $h$ , causes an impediment in the Tongue or Speech: in  $\sigma$ , \*, or  $\Delta$   $\psi$ , makes excellent Orators, of great reason, understanding and justice, and gives him great friends among Church-men and Lawyers: in aspect with *Mars*, he inclines to *Physick*, *Chyrurgery*, *Chymistry*; in *Quartile* or *Opposition* of *Sol*, to coin or flip Money: in *Sextile* or *Trine* with *Luna*, gives him a good understanding, and inclines him to the knowledge of things to come, to Arts and Sciences, as *Philosophy*, *Phylogogy*, *Mathematicks*, *Medicine*, &c. if her application be in *Virgo* or *Scorpio*, the Native proves an *Astrologian*.

88. *Mars* in Aspect with *Sol*, gives the Native Power, Authority and Magistracy, making him famous.

89. *Jupiter*, *Sol*, *Venus*, or *Luna* in the Eleventh, Essentially fortified, and in *Conjunction*, *Sextile* or *Trine* with the Lord of the *Ascendent*, shews great and good Friends, and contrariwise if *Saturnus* or *Mars* be there and weak.

90. *Cauda* in the Eleventh, always shews falsity in Friends, which you shall find never to fail: in the Third, the same.

91. *Fortunes* in the First, Fifth, Seventh, Ninth and Eleventh Houses, many Friends: Infortunes in the Twelfth or in Angles, many Enemies.

92. Those Planets which are in *Opposition* to the Lights, Lord of the *Ascendent*, or are posited in the Twelfth House, signify the Natives Enemies; no Planets in the Twelfth nor Seventh, nor in *Opposition* of the *Luminaries*, few or no Enemies: The Lord of the *Ascendent* in the Seventh or Twelfth, or Lord of the Seventh or Twelfth in the *Ascendent*, argue many Enemies.

93. *Those*

93. *Those Planets in Septima, or in Opposition of the Lights will discover their malice openly; those in the Twelfth or Cadent, will act their malice closely and cunningly.*

94. *The Lord of the Ascendent either disposing of the Significator of Enemies, or much stronger in Essential Dignities, and Angular, the Native overcomes all his Enemies, and contrariwise.*

95. *Significators of Enemies Cadent, Perigrine, Retrograde or Combust, argues pitiful Fellows.*

96. *Either of the Lights afflicted by ☿, ☐ or ☿ ♄ or ☿ in Angles, and disposed of also by the said Infortunes, argues Imprisonment: So if ☉ or ☽ be in duodecima in ☿ with ♄: ♄ and ☿ in ☿, out of their own Dignities or Dignities of the Luminaries the same: the same if ☉ and ☽ be in ☿ in the Eighth, in any Sign, except ☿, ☿, or ☿.*

97. *The Lord of the Ascendent Combust in the Twelfth, Imprisonment and many sorrows: in the Tenth, Death by Sentence of the Judge: in the Eighth, Sorrows, and an infamous end.*

98. *The Lord of the Ascendent in ☐ or ☿ of the Lord of the Eighth, or any Planet therein, or in ☿ with evil fixed Stars of the nature of the Lord of the Eighth, or in the Fourth, Sixth, Eighth or Twelfth, in ☿, ☐, or ☿ of ♄, or ☿ or Combust, and out of all his Essential Dignities, are all Demonstrations of a violent Death: ☿ contra.*

99. *If these configurations happen in Fiery Signs, it may be Beheading: in Airy Signs, Hanging; in Earthy Signs, by Falls, Blows, or the like: in Watery Signs, by Water or Drowning: in Angles the Death will be more Honourable: in Succedents, by Accidents: in Cadents, very shameful.*

100. *Lastly: If the exact time be desired, in which any of the aforesaid things signified, should come to pass; that must be found out by the Direction of each Significator, to their*

## CH. 18. *The Soul of Astrology.* 207

their respective Promissors both by progressive and converse Operation ; or otherwise, by the **VIA NOVA**, (which we have exhibited in Chap. 1. and 2. of this Book) which will at first sight ; point out the Year, Month and Day in which all the material Accidents of humane Life shall appear and be made manifest.

101. If you would know how many Children the Native shall have, you must have consideration to the **V, VII, IX, XI, I, III and V Houses**, &c. for these signify the Natives Children, for as the Fifth from the Ascendent signifies Children, so it signifie. the first and seventh Child : the VII signifies the second Child (for it is the House of Brethren from the V,) the IX signifies the third Child (because it is the Third from the VII :) and so in like manner, the XI signifies the fourth Child : the I, the fifth Child : the III, the sixth Child : the V, the seventh Child, as aforesaid : the VII, the eighth Child, and so on : the Sex, you must discriminate from the nature of the Significators.

CHAP.



## CHAP. XIX.

*An Elucidation of our new way of rectifying of Nativities.*

Here note, the first Column shews the days of the Month: the second, the year current of the Natives Age, the rest the Planets motion.

JUNE. 1644.

The daily motions of the Planets.

June.	h	γ	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊
7	1	19	08	19	33	23	39	26	38	10	42	21	36	24	23
8	2	19	12	19	46	24	23	27	36	11	46	22	45	6	51
9	3	19	16	19	59	25	6	28	33	12	50	25	51	19	36
10	4	19	21	20	11	25	49	29	30	13	54	24	54	29	34
11	5	19	24	20	24	26	32	0	32	14	58	25	54	15	48
12	6	19	28	20	36	27	15	1	24	16	1	26	50	29	14
13	7	19	32	20	49	27	58	2	21	17	4	27	43	12	46
14	8	19	36	21	1	28	11	3	18	18	7	28	33	26	28
15	9	19	40	21	13	29	24	4	15	19	9	29	20	10	16
16	10	19	44	21	26	0	7	5	13	20	11	0	3	24	7
17	11	19	48	21	38	0	49	6	10	21	13	0	42	8	γ
18	12	19	52	21	50	1	33	7	7	22	15	1	17	22	10
19	13	19	56	22	2	15	8	8	4	23	16	1	48	6	δ
20	14	20	0	22	14	2	58	9	1	24	17	2	14	20	38
21	15	20	4	22	25	3	40	9	58	25	18	2	36	4	π
22	16	20	8	22	37	4	22	10	55	26	19	2	55	19	8
23	17	20	12	22	49	5	4	11	52	27	20	3	10	3	⊕
24	18	20	16	23	0	5	46	12	49	28	21	3	18	17	0
25	19	20	20	23	11	6	28	13	46	29	21	3	23	0	30
26	20	20	24	23	22	7	10	14	44	0	20	3	23	13	37
27	21	20	28	23	33	7	59	15	41	1	19	3	16	26	20
28	22	20	32	23	44	8	33	16	38	2	18	3	7	8	π
29	23	20	36	23	55	9	14	17	35	3	16	2	55	20	53
30	24	20	40	24	6	9	56	18	32	4	14	2	35	2	50

CH. 19. *The Soul of Astrology.* 209

**A**LTHOUGH what we have already said concerning this new way (Chap. I. Sect. 12, 13, 14.) be sufficient enough to the Learned, yet because those precepts are not only too strickt for Ordinary use, but also in themselves need some further explication, we have assay'd in this Chapter to supply those things here, which are wanting here; and by the help of an Example to make the whole matter plain.

JUNE 1644.

The Lunar Aspects.

	44	h Or.	☿ Or.	♂ Or.	☉	♀ Oc.	♂ Oc.	Syzigiz. P.
3 II 11	1							
1 II 21	2					Δ 11.		
6 II 11	3	Δ 0.		Δ 10.	♂ 16. 34.			
4 II 11	4							
8 II 11	5	□ 6.	Δ 8.	□ 20.			♂ 19.	
4 II 9	6							
6 II 6	7	* 12.	□ 14.			♂ 3.		
8 II 8	8			* 4.	Δ 12. 56.			☽ ☿ 23. 46.
5 IO 19	9		* 19.					Δ h ♀ 12.
10 IO 16	10				□ 20. 26.		Δ 10.	□ ♂ ♀ feré
10 IO 13	11	♂ 20.						□ ♀ 12.
10 IO 10	12			♂ 16.		Δ 0.	□ 16.	
10 IO 47	13				* 3.			
10 IO 45	14		♂ 2.			□ 6.	* 20.	
10 IO 40	15							
10 IO 37	16	* 1.				* 13.		
10 IO 34	17			* 3.	♂ 16. 13.			
10 IO 31	18	□ 6.	* 11.					
10 IO 28	19			□ 11.			♂ 5.	
10 IO 24	20	Δ 14.	□ 13.					
10 IO 21	21			Δ 23.		♂ 10.		
10 IO 18	22				* 17.			☽ ☿ 3 52.
10 IO 15	23		Δ 6.				* 23.	
10 IO 12	24							

JULY 1644.

The daily motions of the Planets.

	h	γ	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
1	25	20	43	24	17	10	37	19	29	5	11	2	11	14	33	10	9									
2	26	20	46	24	28	11	19	20	26	6	8	1	45	26	20	10	5									
3	27	20	49	24	38	12	1	21	24	7	5	1	14	8	10	10	2									
4	28	20	51	24	49	12	43	22	21	8	1	0	39	20	10	9	59									
5	29	20	53	24	59	13	24	23	18	8	57	0	5	0	27	24	9	56								
6	30	20	55	25	10	14	6	24	15	9	52	29	22	14	56	9	53									
7	31	20	57	25	20	14	48	25	12	10	47	28	41	27	47	9	50									
8	32	20	58	25	31	15	30	26	9	11	41	27	56	11	52	2	46									
9	33	21	0	25	41	16	12	27	7	12	35	27	13	24	33	9	43									
10	34	21	1	25	50	16	54	28	4	13	28	26	32	8	20	9	40									
11	35	21	2	26	0	17	36	29	1	14	21	25	52	22	20	9	37									
12	36	21	3	26	9	18	18	29	58	15	13	25	16	6	27	9	34									
13	37	21	4	26	19	18	59	0	56	16	4	24	42	20	38	9	30									
14	38	21	5	26	28	19	41	1	53	16	54	24	10	4	50	9	27									
15	39	21	6	26	38	20	22	2	50	17	44	23	39	19	0	9	24									
16	40	21	7	26	47	21	43	48	18	31	23	11	3	8	6	9	21									
17	41	21	8	26	56	21	45	4	45	19	21	22	45	17	8	9	18									
18	42	21	8	27	5	22	27	5	42	20	8	22	37	1	11	6	15									
19	43	21	8	27	14	23	8	6	40	20	54	22	30	14	58	9	11									
20	44	21	8	27	23	23	50	7	37	21	40	22	D30	28	43	9	8									
21	45	21	8	27	32	24	31	8	34	22	25	22	35	12	5	9	5									
22	46	21	R8	27	40	25	12	9	32	23	9	22	47	25	44	9	2									
23	47	21	8	27	49	25	53	10	29	23	51	23	6	8	52	8	59									
24	48	21	8	27	57	26	34	11	27	24	32	23	32	21	45	8	56									
25	49	21	8	28	5	27	15	12	24	25	1	24	4	4	21	8	52									
26	50	21	8	28	13	27	55	13	22	25	52	24	43	16	41	8	49									
27	51	21	7	28	21	28	35	14	19	26	31	25	28	28	48	8	46									
28	52	21	6	28	28	29	15	15	17	27	9	26	20	10	44	8	43									
29	53	21	5	28	36	29	55	16	14	27	46	27	16	22	30	8	40									
30	54	21	4	28	43	0	11	34	17	12	28	22	28	23	4	18	37									
31	55	21	3	28	50	1	14	18	9	28	56	29	33	16	9	8	33									

I. To the supposed time, rectify the Planets places, and draw the Schem exactly, together with its Speculum, as in the old or ordinary way.

We will take for Example, the supposed time of Birth, 7 Junii 3 h. 44 m. P.M 1644. the accident by which we

CH. 19. *The Soul of Astrology.* 211

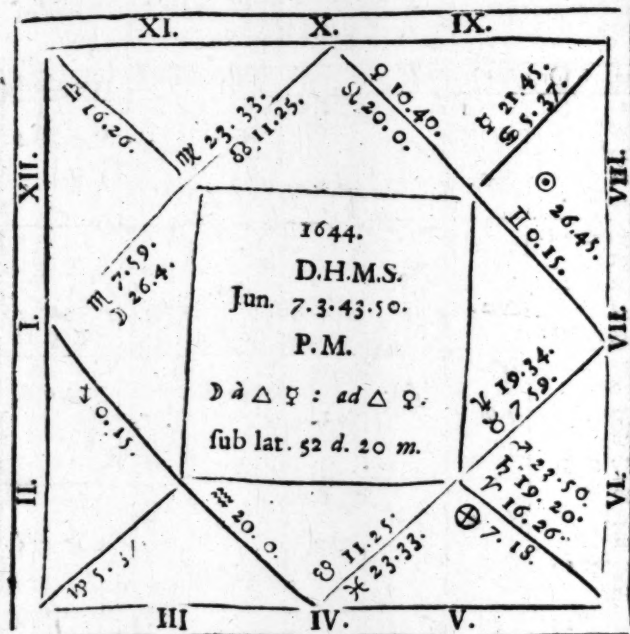
JULY 1644.

The Lunar Aspects.

1644.	h Or.	☿ Or.	♂ Or.	☉	♀ Oc.	♂ Oc.	Syzigiæ.P.
1 25	♂ 12.			☐ 2. 56.			
2 26					* 21.	☐ 10.	☐ ☉ h 9.
3 27			☿ 9.				
4 28		♂ 9.		Δ 4.		Δ 19.	
5 29					☐ 13.		
6 30	Δ 11.						
7 31							* ☉ ♀ 4
8 32	☐ 12.		Δ 8.		Δ 1.		
9 33		Δ 2.		♂ 4. 47.		♂ 4.	♂ ☉ ♀ 0.
10 34	* 21.		☐ 15.			Or.	* ♀ ♀ 18.
11 35		☐ 6.					
12 36			* 21.		♂ 16.		♂ ♀ 6.6.
13 37		* 9.		Δ 13.		Δ 7.	
14 38							
15 39	♂ 3.					☐ 7.	
16 40				☐ 1. 18.			
17 41		♂ 17.	♂ 8.		Δ 4.	* 9.	
18 42				* 8.			* ♂ ♀ 5.
19 43	* 10.				☐ 11.		
20 44							
21 45	☐ 15.		* 23.		* 0.	♂ 18.	
22 46		* 3.					
23 47	Δ 23.			♂ 3. 17.			
24 48		☐ 12.	☐ 10.				
25 49							♂ ♀ 10. 18.
26 50		Δ 23.			♂ 19.	* 17.	♂ ♀ 14.
27 51			Δ 0.				
28 52	♂ 19.			* 10.			
29 53						☐ 10.	* ♀ ♀ 23. 30
30 54							Δ ♀ ♀ 18. 30
31 55	1	1		☐ 4. 21. 1	1		* ♀ ♀ 7. 40.

we will rectify it shall be the Small-Pox, aged 18 years and 115 days; which happened in the 19 year currant of the Natives Age.

II. Then see what Significators occurse to any Promise, might most probably signify the given Accident.



See the *Figure and Speculum*, according to the true time by *Argols* method.

Now looking over the *Speculum*, the Directions which most probably may signify this accident, is either the *Opposition* of *Mars* to the *Ascendent*, or the *Moons* direction to the *Quartile* of *Mars*: we will examine both: the *Ephemerides* we have made use of, are those of *Eichstadius* (as being supposed most exact) which we have reduced from the Meridian of *Uraniburgh* to the Meridian of Birth in this our Example; we will, for readiness sake, take the aforesaid time for the supposed time of Birth, and so examine it, according to our precepts.

III. Ex-

# CH. 19. The Soul of Astrology. 213

long.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	latit.
0. 15.	△	—	8	—	△	—	□	*	—	2	—	*	48. 17.
5. 37.	□	*	—	9	—	*	□	—	△	—	3	—	32. 56.
7. 18.	⊕	—	*	□	△	—	♌	—	△	□	*	—	43. 9.
7. 59.	—	♌	—	△	□	*	—	A	—	*	□	△	52. 20.
10. 40.	△	□	*	—	♀	—	*	□	△	—	♌	—	7. 42.
11. 25.	—	—	—	—	—	♌	—	—	—	—	—	♌	00. 00.
16. 26.	♌	—	*	□	△	—	—	12	—	△	□	*	48. 17.
19. 20.	♌	—	*	□	△	—	—	♌	—	△	□	*	48. 44.
19. 34.	—	♌	—	*	□	△	—	♌	—	△	□	*	51. 7.
20. 0.	△	□	*	—	MC.	—	*	□	△	—	16	—	00. 00.
21. 45.	□	*	—	♌	—	*	□	△	—	♌	—	△	22. 30.
23. 33.	—	△	□	*	—	11	—	*	□	△	—	5	32. 56.
23. 50.	♌	—	*	□	△	—	♌	—	△	□	*	—	50. 33.
26. 4.	—	♌	—	△	□	*	—	♌	—	*	□	△	37. 39.
26. 45.	*	—	♌	—	*	□	△	—	♌	—	△	□	50. 27.
Plan.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	Poli.

III. *Examine all Directions occurring in the year currant in which the accident happened: thus, observe in the Ephemerides against the day (signifying the year currant,) what points, in the Speculum of the supposed time, the Planets transit, and if they transit any thing which may signify the accident, remark it.*

So in our Example, looking over the Ephemeris, against the year currant, we find (as the most significant Direction,) the Opposition of Mars to the Ascendent (or which is all one, Mars to the opposite point of the Ascendent :) Now,

## IV. To rectify a Nativity by the Ascendent or MC.

We shall do it in our Example by the Ascendent (the same Rule holds in the M. C.) wherein we are to find, 1. the place of ♀ ♂ at Noon that day, signifying the year currant (which is ♍ 6 d. 28 m.) 2. his diurnal motion: 42 m. then say, as 24 hours are to 42 minutes (his diurnal



## 214 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. II.

nal motion) so are 3 *h.* 43 *m.* 50 *s.* (the supposed time of Birth) to 6 minutes 32 *s.* which are to be added to the place of ☿ at Noon; so that the place of ☿ at 3 *h.* 44 *m.* P.M. will be  $\text{III } 6^{\text{d.}} 37^{\text{m.}}$  this done, say, as 365 days 6 hours are to 42 minutes, (the Planets diurnal motion) so are 115 days (the time elapsed from the beginning of the year) to 11 *m.* which are to be added (because ☿ is direct) to the place of the ☿ at 3 *h.* 44 *m.* P.M. (or time answering to the beginning of the 19 year current) so have you  $\text{III } 6^{\text{d.}} 48^{\text{m.}}$  the Ascendent corrected for the true time of Birth. Thus you see the difference is inconsiderable (in the point ascending) between this way and that of Argol, which makes in time but 6 min. so that the time thus corrected is 3 *h.* 37 *m.* 50 *s.* P.M. for the A.O.  $\text{III } 6^{\text{d.}} 48^{\text{m.}} = 2302.55^{\text{m.}} - 90 = 1402.55^{\text{m.}}$  the *Ascens. Rect. M.C. correct.* The same year the Ascendent met with the ☐ ♃ also, very near the same time, which the more confirms our accepting of the former direction. See the 12 Sect. of Chap. 1.

V. *To rectify a Nativity by the Planets being directed as Significators.*

In our Example the Native being about 4 years and 40 days old, was Poyfired: the Moon came then to the square of Saturn: as by this rectification we will prove, the place of the Promissor which is the ☐ ♄ is  $\text{W } 19^{\text{d.}} 20^{\text{m.}}$  the Moons place at Noon (against the 11 day, answering to the 5 year current is  $\text{W } 15^{\text{d.}} 48^{\text{m.}}$  now say (by Sect. 13. Chap. 1.) as 365 days are to 24 hours; so are the odd 40 days (which are elapsed from the day of Birth) to a fourth proportional, viz. 2 *h.* 38 *m.* Secondly, as 24 *h.* to 13 *d.* 26 *m.* (the Moons diurnal motion) so are 2 hours 38 minutes to 1 *d.* 28 *m.* the excess of the Promissors place above the Significators true place, therefore it from 19 *d.* 20 *m.* the place of the Promissor you subduct 1 *d.* 28 *m.* the excess aforesaid, you have the Moons place, viz. 17 *d.* 52 *m.* for which you must find the time answering,

# CH. 20. *The Soul of Astrology.* 215

thus : first find the difference between this 17 d. 52 m. (the *Moons* place for the time of Birth) and her place at Noon that day (answering the year currant) viz. 15 d. 48 m. and note the excess, which is 2 d. 4 m. then say, as the *Moons* diurnal motion 13 d. 26 m. is to 24 h. so is this excess 2 d. 4 m. to 3 h. 47 m. for the exact time of Birth.

## VI. *To rectify a Nativity by the Lunar Aspects.*

In the same year (viz. the 19th. currant) the *Moon* came to the *square of Mars* (as you may perceive by the *Ephemeris* against the 25th. day) at 11 h. 11 m. P.M. Now (allowing 2 h. for a month, and 4 m. for a day) the aforesaid 115 days (being converted into an *arch of Direction*;) is equal to 7 h. 17 m. which subducted out of 11 h. 11 m. leaves 3 h. 54 m. for the true time of Birth, which is very neer the truth, being about 7 m. different from the former, and about 10 m. from *Argol*; an inconsiderable error, in this way of direction : And here let me signify, that the estimate time may do in this way, if the true cannot be had, and will serve well enough in the *Nativities of Children*, where there are no *Accidents* to rectify them by. Hitherto of the Correction of this Nativity, we now come to shew the *method of Direction*.

## CHAP. XX.

### *Of our new way of Directing a Nativity.*

#### 1. **TO** Direct the Planets (as Significators) to any Promissors.

In this you have nothing to do, but to observe the diurnal Transits, and make proportion for the minutes of excess, by Sect. 17. Chap. 2.

2. The Directions of *Saturn* (where note, because we have taken his place from the *Caroline Tables*, which exceed

# 216 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. II.

ceed that of *Eichstadius* by 12 m. you must add 12 m. more to every days motion in *Eichstadius*, and then proceed, as followeth.)

$h$  in  $\Delta$  MC.  $\gamma$  20. *Dvj.* 10. 30. April 1654.

The meaning of which is this, that in the tenth year current of Age, the 30th day of April 1654,  $h$  was in  $\gamma$  20. in the sixth House, in  $\Delta$  to the *Medium Cæli*; the time was found thus against the sixteen of June you find  $h$  in 19.44  $\gamma$ , to which add 12 m. for his true place from the *Caroline Tables*, so have you his true place at noon (19. 56  $\gamma$ ) that sixteenth day: but you must have his true place for 3 h. 46 m. P.M. thus, as 24 h. are to 4 m. (*his Diurnal Motion*) so are 3 h. 46 m. to 24 f. which are to be added to his place at Noon, so have you the place of  $h$  the 16 day of June at 3 h. 46 m. P.M.  $\gamma$  19 d. 56 m. 24 f. which wants of the degrees of the M.C. 3 m. 36 f. then say, as 4 m. are to 365 days; so are 3 m. 36 f. to 328 days: which accounted from the 7th of June will end on the 30 of April following: this is all the Directions of  $h$  in this Nativity (which comes from his flow Motion) by which it appears he will transfit the sixth house during the whole course of the Natives Life, and continually afflict the same.

## 1. The Directions of Saturn to Promissors.

$\gamma$   $h$  in  $\Delta$  MC.  $\gamma$  20 *Dvj.* 10. 30 April 1654:

## 2. The Directions of Jupiter to Promissors.

1. $\gamma$ in $\square$ M.C.	$\gamma$ 20.	<i>Dvj</i>	2	11 April. 1646:
2. $\gamma$ ad $\ast$ $\gamma$ .	$\gamma$ 21. 45.	<i>Dvj</i>	11	6 Sept. 1654.
3. $\gamma$ ad $\Delta$ <i>Dvj.</i>	$\gamma$ 23. 33.	<i>Dvj</i>	20	1 April. 1664.
4. $\gamma$ ad $\odot$ $\gamma$ .	$\gamma$ 26. 4.	<i>Dvj</i>	35	27 August. 1678.
3. The				

CH. 20. *The Soul of Astrology.* 2172 m.  
pro-3. *The Directions of Mars to Promissors.*

1. ♂ ad * ☉.	γ 26. 45. Dvj	5	5 August. 1648.
2. ♂ ad * IX.	♄ 5. 37. Dvij	17	27 Jan. 1660.
3. ♂ ad VII.	♄ 7. 59. Dvij	19	1 October. 1662.
4. ♂ ad □ ♀.	♄ 10. 40. Dvij	24	2 May. 1668.
5. ♂ ad ♂ ♄.	♄ 19. 34. Dvij	37	14 Febr. 1681.
6. ♂ ad □ MC.	♄ 20. 0. Dvij	38	22 Febr. 1681.
7. ♂ ad * ♀.	♄ 21. 45. Dvij	40	6 April. 1684.
8. ♂ ad △ XI.	♄ 23. 33. Dvij	43	19 Nov. 1686.
9. ♂ ad ♀ ♄.	♄ 26. 4. Dvij	47	22 July. 1690.
10. ♂ ad VIII.	II 0. 15. Dvij	53	13 October 1696.

4. *The Directions of Sol to Promissors.*

1. ☉ ad IX	♄ 5 37 Djv	10	11 Septem. 1653.
2. ☉ ad □ ⊕	♄ 5 42 Djx	10	13 October. 1653.
3. ☉ ad △ A	♄ 7 59 Djx	11	2 July. 1654.
4. ☉ ad □ VI	♄ 16 26 Djx	21	24 January. 1664.
5. ☉ ad □ ♄	♄ 19 20 Djx	24	12 Febr. 1667.
6. ☉ ad * ♄	♄ 19 34 Djx	24	11 May 1668.
7. ☉ ad ♂ ♀	♄ 21 45 Djx	27	12 August. 1670.
8. ☉ ad * XI	♄ 23 33 Djx	29	15 July. 1672.
9. ☉ ad □ ♂	♄ 23 50 Djx	29	6 November 1672.
10. ☉ ad △ ♄	♄ 26 4 Djx	31	5 March 1674.
11. ☉ ad △ II	♄ 0 15 Djx	36	28 July 1679.
12. ☉ ad □ ⊕	♄ 5 42 Djx	41	8 April 1685.
13. ☉ ad □ A	♄ 7 59 Djx	42	28 Decem. 1685.
14. ☉ ad ♂ ♀	♄ 10 40 Djx	47	19 June 1690.
15. ☉ ad △ VI	♄ 16 26 MC	53	25 June 1696.

5. *The Directions of Venus to Promissors.*

1 ♀ ad △ VI	♄ 16 26 MC	6	1 August 1649.
2 ♀ ad △ ♄	♄ 19 20 MC	9	13 June 1652.
3 ♀ ad □ ♄	♄ 19 34 MC	9	1 August 1652.
4 ♀ ad M.C.	♄ 20 0 MC	9	26 October 1652.
5 ♀ ad △ ♂	♄ 23 50 MC	13	29 October 1656.
6 ♀ ad □ ♄	♄ 26 4 MC	15	9 January 1658.

# 218 *Horæ Mathematicæ. LIB. II.*

7	♀	ad	*	☉	♈	26	45	MC	16	17 Septemb.	1659.
8	♀	ad	☐	♈	♈	0	15	MC	19	3 March	1663.
9	♀	ad	*	IX	♈	5	37	MC	25	26 Decemb.	1668.
10	♀	ad	*	A.	♈	7	59	MC	26	13 July	1669.
11	♀	ad	♈	♈	♈	11	25	MC	31	3 January	1674.
12	♀	ad	♈	♈	♈	19	34	MC	41	25 July.	1684.
13	♀	ad	*	♀	♈	21	45	Dxj	43	11 May	1687.
14	♀	ad	XI	♈	♈	23	33	Dxj	46	11 Novemb.	1689.
15	♀	ad	*	♈	♈	26	4	Dxj	50	2 August	1693.
16	♀	ad	☐	☉	♈	26	45	Dxj	51	26 August	1694.

## 6. *The Directions of Mercury to Promissors.*

1	♀	ad *	XI	♈	23	33	Djx	1	9 January	1644.
2	♀	ad	☐	♈	23	50	Djx	2	6 July	1646.
3	♀	ad	♈	♈	26	4	Djx	5	13 June	1648.
4	♀	ad	♈	♈	0	15	Djx	10	2 August	1653.
5	♀	ad	♈	♈	0	15	Djx	23	22 Decemb.	1671.
6	♀	ad	♈	♈	26	4	Djx	34	20 Decemb.	1677.
7	♀	ad	☐	♈	23	50	Djx	38	6 December	1681.
8	♀	ad *	XI	♈	23	33	Djx	39	19 June	1682.
9	♀	ad *	XI	♈	23	33	Djx	47	22 June	1690.
10	♀	ad	☐	♈	23	50	Djx	48	2 February	1691.
11	♀	ad	♈	♈	26	4	Djx	51	21 Decemb.	1694.

## *The Directions of the Moon to Promissors.*

1	♂	ad	D II	♈	0	15	Dij	1	14 October	1644.
2	♂	ad	△ Sors	♈	5	37	Dij	1	5 March	1645.
3	♂	ad	△ ♀	♈	10	40	Dij	2	29 July	1645.
4	♂	ad	△ VI	♈	16	26	Dij	2	26 Novemb.	1645.
5	♂	ad	△ h	♈	19	20	Dij	2	1 April	1646.
6	♂	ad	△ MC	♈	20	0	Dij	2	20 April	1646.
7	♂	ad	□ XI	♈	23	33	Dij	3	31 July	1646.
8	♂	ad	△ ♂	♈	23	50	Dij	3	8 August	1646.
9	♂	ad	♂ ⊙	♈	26	45	Dij	3	29 October	1646.
10	♂	ad	D III	♈	5	37	Dij	4	17 June	1647.
11	♂	ad	□ Sors	♈	5	42	Dij	4	7 July	1647.
12	♂	ad	* A	♈	7	59	Dij	4	26 July	1647.
13	♂	ad	□ X II	♈	16	26	Dij	4	28 April	1648.
14	♂	ad	□ h	♈	19	20	Dij	5	17 July	1648.

## CH. 20. *The Soul of Astrology.* 219

15	D ad $\Delta$ ♀	W 19 34	Dij	5	23 July	1648.
16	D ad ♂ ♀	W 21 45	Dij	5	20 Septemb.	1648.
17	D ad $\square$ ♂	W 23 50	Dij	5	16 Novemb.	1648.
18	D ad * D	W 26 4	Dij	5	15 January	1649.
19	D ad * II	W 0 15	Dij	5	8 May	1649.
20	D ad * Sors	W 5 42	Dij	6	2 August	1649.
21	D ad $\square$ A	W 6 23	Dij	6	20 October	1649.
22	D ad ♂ ♀	W 10 40	Dij	6	11 Februa.	1649.

And in this manner the *Moon* is to be directed, for so many years, as it is judged the Native may Live: Wherein Observe that the first Column shews the number of the Directions, then follows the Significator to its respective Promissors, after that the Sign and House in which they fall: Lastly, the years currant of the Natives Age, with the day of the Month, and year of Our Lord Answering.

### VIII. *To direct the Ascendent, Medium Caeli and Pars Fortunæ to Promissors.*

Herein you are not to direct the Ascendent *Medium Caeli* or *Pars Fortuna* forwards to Promissors, as in the ordinary way, but contrary wise backwards or conversely; Wherein you are to observe the Motion of the Promissor, and in how many days time (from the day of Birth) they will meet with the degree ascending, according to the following Examples; this is indeed but the same with the former,

#### *The Ascendent to Promissors.*

A ad $\Delta$ ☉	W 26 45	Dxij	II	2 July	1654.
A ad ♂ ♂	W 23 50	Dxij	19	1 October	1662.
A ad * ♀	W 10 40	Dxij	26	13 July	1669.
A ad $\square$ ☉	W 26 45	Dxj	43	28 December	1685.
A ad * D	W 26 0	Dxj	4	26 July	1647.

IX. To



# 220 *Hora Mathematicæ.* LIB. II.

IX. *To Direct Pars fortunæ to Promissors, by another Rule.*

*Pars Fortuna* is directed to *Promissors* by subducing its place in the *Ecliptick* from the place of the *Promissor*, for an Arch of Direction, and then allowing for every thirteen degrees a year, and for every degree a month, and for every two minutes a day, you have the same exactly measured out into time. Where note, that the allowing of thirteen degrees for a year, is the *Moons* mean motion for a day, exactly agreeing with this Hypothesis: but doubtless the former way is much the better.

X. *To Observe the Lunary Directions.*

Subduct the time of Birth, from the time of the *Aspects Incidence*, the remainder is the Arch of Direction, which allowing two hours for a Month or thirty days, and four minutes for a day, points out the time of Direction by Chap. 2. Sect. 17. Here note, you have the *D's* Direction to *Promissors*; then the Sign, Degree and House it happens in: after, the year current, with the month in general and year of our Lord correspondent.

## LUNA,

ad	△	♀	♂	13	Dij	2	October	1645.
ad	♂	☉	♂	29	Dij	3	December	1646.
ad	△	♂	♂	26	Dij	4	September	1647.
ad	△	♂	♂	20	Dij	2	April	1645.
ad	□	♂	♂	20	Dij	5	July	1648.
ad	△	♂	♂	21	Dij	5	August	1648.
ad	♂	♀	♂	26	Dij	5	January	1648.
ad	□	♂	♂	27	Dij	5	February	1648.
ad	♂	♀	♂	17	Djv	7	June	1650.
ad	*	♂	♂	20	Djv	7	October	1650.
ad	□	♂	♂	21	Djv	7	November	1650.
ad	*	♂	♂	29	Djv	8	June	1651.
ad	△	☉	♂	4	Djv	8	October	1651.
ad	♂		♂	10	Djv	8	March	1651.
ad	*	♂	♂	22	Dv	9	January	1651.

ad

# CH. 20. The Soul of Astrology. 221

ad	△	♂	♈	1	D	v	10	September	1653.
ad	□	☉	♈	6	D	v	10	February	1653.
ad	♂	♂	♈	20	D	vj	11	February	1654.
ad	△	♀	♈	22	D	vj	11	April	1655.
ad	♂	♂	♈	1	D	vj	12	December	1655.
ad	□	♀	♈	1	D	vj	12	December	1655.
ad	*	☉	♈	8	D	vij	13	June	1656.
ad	♂	♂	♈	22	D	vij	13	May	1657.
ad	□	♀	♈	25	D	vij	14	July	1657.
ad	*	♂	♈	3	D	vij	14	February	1657.
ad	*	♂	♈	20	D	vij	15	February	1658.
ad	*	♀	♈	27	D	vij	16	October	1659.
ad	*	☉	♈	5	D	jx	17	June	1660.
ad	♂	♂	♈	12	D	jx	17	December	1660.
ad	□	♂	♈	21	D	jx	18	August	1661.
ad	*	♂	♈	23	D	jx	18	October	1661.
ad	♂	♂	♈	3	D	jx	19	July	1662.
ad	□	♂	♈	6	D	jx	19	October	1662.
ad	△	♂	♈	21	D	MC	20	October	1663.
ad	□	♂	♈	23	D	MC	20	November	1663.
ad	♂	♀	♈	2	D	MC	21	September	1664.
ad	△	♂	♈	8	D	MC	21	March	1664.
ad	♂	♈	♈	10	D	MC	22	June	1665.
ad	*	☉	♈	17	D	MC	22	December	1665.
ad	△	♂	♈	24	D	xj	23	July	1666.
ad	*	♀	♈	3	D	xj	23	March	1667.
ad	□	☉	♈	20	D	xij	24	May	1668.
ad	♂	♂	♈	21	D	xij	25	September	1668.
ad	□	♀	♈	2	D	Afc.	26	September	1669.
ad	*	♀	♈	7	D	Afc.	26	February	1670.
ad	♂	♂	♈	12	D	Afc.	27	August	1670.
ad	△	☉	♈	23	D	Afc.	28	June	1671.
ad	♂	♂	♈	25	D	Afc.	28	August	1671.
ad	△	♀	♈	1	D	ij	28	January	1672.
ad	□	♀	♈	9	D	ij	29	October	1672.
ad	△	♂	♈	21	D	ij	30	September	1673.
ad	△	♀	♈	12	D	iii	31	April	1675.
ad	△	♂	♈	16	D	iii	32	August	1675.
ad	□	♂	♈	21	D	iii	32	October	1675.
ad	△	♂	♈	26	D	iii	32	May	1676.
ad	♂	♀	♈	27	D	iii	33	June	1676.
ad	♂	☉	♈	27	D	iii	33	June	1676.
ad	□	♂	♈	17	D	IC	34	December	1677.
ad	*	♂	♈	21	D	IC	34	March	1678.

# 222 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. II.

ad	□	♈	♊	26	D IC	35	July	1678.
ad	□	♈	♊	10	D IC	36	July	1679.
ad	□	♈	♊	16	D IC	36	December	1679.
ad	□	♈	♊	19	D v	36	March	1680.
ad	△	♈	♊	25	D v	37	July	1680.
ad	△	♈	♊	26	D v	37	August	1680.
ad	△	♈	♊	I	D v	37	January	1681.
ad	♈	♈	♊	21	D vi	38	May	1682.
ad	□	♈	♊	24	D vij	39	July	1682.
ad	□	♈	♊	4	D vij	39	April	1683.
ad	△	♈	♊	20	D vij	41	June	1684.
ad	♈	♈	♊	22	D vij	41	August	1684.
ad	♈	♈	♊	23	D vij	41	September	1684.
ad	♈	♈	♊	27	D vij	41	December	1684.
ad	♈	♈	♊	6	D vij	42	August	1685.
ad	♈	♈	♊	21	D vij	43	September	1686.
ad	△	♈	♊	21	D vij	43	October	1686.
ad	♈	♈	♊	22	D jx	44	May	1688.
ad	□	♈	♊	22	D jx	45	November	1688.
ad	♈	♈	♊	23	D jx	45	January	1689.
ad	♈	♈	♊	25	D jx	45	March	1689.
ad	♈	♈	♊	28	D jx	46	June	1689.
ad	♈	♈	♊	11	D jx	47	June	1690.
ad	△	♈	♊	21	D MC	47	March	1691.
ad	□	♈	♊	27	D MC	48	August	1691.
ad	□	♈	♊	28	D MC	48	September	1691.
ad	♈	♈	♊	9	D MC	49	August	1692.
ad	♈	♈	♊	25	D xj	50	December	1693.
ad	♈	♈	♊	26	D xj	50	February	1694.
ad	♈	♈	♊	29	D xj	50	April	1694.
ad	△	♈	♊	29	D xj	50	April	1694.
ad	♈	♈	♊	16	D xij	52	September	1695.
ad	♈	♈	♊	21	D xij	52	January	1696.
ad	□	♈	♊	28	D xij	53	September	1696.
ad	□	♈	♊	19	D Asc.	55	June	1698.

Thus have we directed the D to her respective Promissors (with the Allowance of the Promissors Motion) till the 55 year of the Natives Age, viz. so far as the Limitation of our preceeding Table would give us leave: which may be continued *ad libitum* so far as need requires.

XI. *To observe the Directions of the Planets mutual Aspects.*

This is done exactly as in the former by the *Ephemerides*.

♀	ad	△ h	♈	20	MC	9	April	1653.
♀	ad	□ ♀	♈	22	MC	11	October	1654.
☉	ad	□ h	♉	21	Djx	26	September	1669.
☉	ad	* ♀	♉	26	Djx	31	June	1674.
♃	ad	♂ ☉	♉	28	Djx	32	April	1676.
♃	ad	* ♀	♉	27	Djx	34	January	1677.
♃	ad	* ♂	♉	23	Djx	42	July	1685.
♂	ad	♂ ♀	♊	28	Dvij	50	October	1693.
♃	ad	* ♀	♉	28	Djx	53	April	1697.
♃	ad	* ♀	♉	26	Djx	54	July	1697.
♀	ad	△ ♀	♊	29	Djx	54	December	1697.

XII. *Heitherto, of the Method of Operation the Reason follows, which is drawn out of the Fountain of Original causes, by the help of Experience.*

For that those Configurations are really made in the Heavens none (that understands *Astronomy*) can deny, and if any else should be so Ignorant to do it, the very *Ephemerides* themselves may be a Demonstration to the contrary: this being granted, every *Astrologer* cannot but concede, that those configurations have a certain Signification of things past or to come, either good or evil; which if so, that time in which the said good or evil will happen, is either *before* the said Configuration, *or at the time thereof*, or *after it*: *before* it is Impossible, unless it can be said that effects may goe *before*, or *antedate* their causes: *at the time* of the Configuration, it is not; for how many thousands have we our selves observed, which at the Trines of Fatal or Mortal Configurations, have not in the least been  
con-

concerned ; nor can it in reason be supposed that the cause and the effect should be jointly manifest together. If this be true, as daily Observations, (not only has already, but) does still evince, it follows that the effects of those Celestial causes, *succeed, and are manifest after a certain space of time*, which now remains to be inquired into : which we shall search out either by *Reason* or *Experience, or both*. The measure in time which we in *Reason* should limit, might be that of a *day for a year*, because not only the division; but also the parts of each are so *Analogus* one to another ; the *succeeding* darkness always putting a real Period to the *preceeding* day ; as the *succeeding* declension of the Sun beyond the *Æquator*, puts a Period to the *preceeding* Summer, &c. And again as the *Summer* answers to day, so the *Winter* answers to night ; as the *light* answers to heat : so the *night* answers to cold : the *rising* of the Sun to his entrance into the *Æquinoctial sign Aries*, wherein the *Æquator* answers to the *Horizon* : the *Tropick of Cancer* to *Noon* or *Mid-day* ; the *Tropick of Capricorn* to *Midnight* : and the *six Northern Signs*, to the *six superpendent Houses*, &c. But if all this will be no satisfaction to the Critical Reader : let *Experience* prove something, which being in part a *guid* to the *judgment*, may at length *fix the Knowledge and understanding in the Truth* ; for we sincerely protest, that from *manifold Observations* (even some hundreds) and nothing else we attained to the *aforesaid exact limitation of the measure of time*, which we doubt not, but may be yet farther confirmed (as well as by our own *private Experience*) by the *Industrious and careful Observations* of many others.



# HORÆ MATHEMATICÆ.

## Liber Tertius.

### *The Rectification and Direction of a Nativity, the Argolian Way.*

#### CHAP. I.

#### *Of a Nativity in General.*

1. **T**HAT punctual time in which the Child makes its first Exit out of the Mothers Womb, is the true time in which not only *Argol*, but all other Astrologers say the Artift ought to make the Foundation and Ground work of all his Genethliacal Judgments and Calculations.

2. To that exact time the Figure of Heaven is to be erected the Rational way (as we shall hereafter teach) which is to be reduced into a *Speculum*, to represent to the Eye at one View, the true and natural progress of the Heavens, or any part thereof, to any other respective part or parts.

3. The time in which any part or parts make their progression to other part or parts, is found out by Calculation (which we call the Art of Direction) hereafter to be taught.

4. Then



4. Then from the *Ephemerides* the Motion of the Planets are observed as they pass by the Parts of Heaven in the *Speculum*, from an Annual Progression of years, and these are called *Transits*.

5. Lastly, The various Revolutions of the *Sun* and *Moon*: *Mars*, *Venus* and *Mercury*, being estimated, to their respective Progression of months and years: the whole Nativity is made fit for Judgment.

6. The Judgments are either General or Special: The General are taken from the Radical Figure of the Nativity, according to the Position of the fixed Stars, the Signs, with the Planets in the various Houses of Heaven, with respect to their Fortitudes, Debilities and Radiations.

7. The Special Judgments are derived, First, from the Directions and Transits, in which is considered the nature of the Radiation, the nature of the Significator, the nature of the Promissor, and the nature of the Sign and House in which they happen; compared with the Age of the Native.

8. Secondly, From the Revolutions of the five aforementioned Planets, by considering what Radical Signification they each had either by Domination or Position, and observing in what House and Sign the same Planet is posited in, in its respective Revolution.

9. But because the true time of any ones Birth is something difficult to be got, very few being able to give more than the Year, Month and Day, with merely the Hour; Art has designed a Remedy of that Ignorance, by knowing the time or times of any Eminent Accident or Accidents, and running backwards, by a certain Experimental Measure of Time: Well knowing that if by the true time of Birth we can tell the true times of Various Accidents befalling the Native; We may by the same Mediums, go backward, and from the true time of Accidents

## CH. 2. *The Soul of Astrology.* 227

dents falling, meet with the true time of Birth, by the same measure of time. It is just as far, and the same way, from *Tork* to *London* as it is from *London* to *Tork*.

10. The Rectification and Direction of Nativities is generally performed by certain Tables fitted for that purpose; the which because the said Tables are only made to whole Degrees, and we most commonly in those works have occasion to use them in degrees and minutes, you must learn to take the Proportional part between any two Numbers, the which we shall teach in the Chapter following.

### CHAP. II.

*To take the part Proportional between any two Numbers.*

**I**F it be an apparent Proportion, say,  
As the difference in the first Column, is to the difference in the Common Angle, so the Parts of the first Column, to the parts Proportional: & *é contrario*.

*Ex. gr.* As 60 *m.* to 24 *m.* so 20 *m.* to 8 *m.* the part proportional.

2. But if the Proportion be Complicate; take the difference between the great and lesser Number in the Common Angle, then take the difference between the lesser Number in the said Angle, and the Number given: Then

3. If the part Proportional belong to the first Column, say,

As the first Difference is to the common Difference, so the second difference to the part Proportional.

4. But if the part Proportional belong to the common Angle say,

As the common Difference is to the first Difference, so the second Difference (sought in the first Column, as the former second was in the common Angle) to the part Proportional.

# 228 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. III.

5. Having found the part Proportional, you shall either add it or substract it to or from the aforesaid lesser Number, according as the Table either encreases or decreases.

## *Of the Use of Mr. Streets Logistical Logarithms.*

6. Their Use is threefold, first in abstract Numbers, secondly in Motion, thirdly in time.

### *7. First in abstract Numbers under 7200.*

In the second row in the Head of the Table, find the neereſt Numbers to the Numbers given, with the residue in the left hand Column, and in the common Angle, you have the Logarithms thereof: Now to the Complement Arithmetical of the Logarithm of the first Number add the Logarithms of the second and third, the sum (abating, 1. from the first Figure on the left hand) is the Logarithm of the Number Proportional.

Example if 2327 give 246: what 1203. Answer 127.

Compl. Arith. L. L. 2327	_____	8105.
Logist. Logarith. 246	_____	11654.
Logist. Logarith. 1203	_____	4760.
Logist. Logarith. 127	_____	14512.

### *8. Secondly in respect of Motion.*

If 60 be the first Number; to the Logarithm of the second term add the Logarithm of the third, the Sum is the Logarithm of the fourth Proportional. But if 60 be the second or third term, subduct then the Logarithm of the first from the Logarithm of the second or third term, the remainder is the Logarithm of the Fourth Proportional: See the Examples annexed.

Example. 1. If 60 m. give 32 m. 12 f. what 24 m. 16 f.

## CH.2. *The Soul of Astrology.* 229

As 60 m. to 32 m. 12f. ——— 2703.  
 So is 24 m. 16f. ——— 3931.  
 To 13 m. 2f. ——— 6634.

Example. 2. If 32 m. 12f. give 60 m. what 13 m. 2f.

As 32 m. 12f. to 60 m. ——— 2703.  
 So is 13 m. 2m. ——— 6634.  
 To 24 m. 16f. ——— 3931.

### 9 Thirdly in respect of Time.

To the Complement Arithmetical of the first term (which if it be twenty four hours is always 6021) add the Logarithm of the second and third; the sum (abating 1 from the first Figure on the left hand) is the Logarithm of the fourth Proportional. See the Example.

Example. 1. If 24 h. give 60 m. what 5 h. 20 m.

As 24 h. (Compl. Arith.) -- 6021.  
 To 60 m. ——— 0000.  
 So 5 h. 20 m. ——— 10512.  
 To 13 m. 20f. ——— 6533.

Example. 2. If 24 h. give 12 d. what 5 h. 20 m.

As 24 h. (Compl. Arith.) - 6021.  
 To 12 d. ——— -6990.  
 So 5 h. 20 m. ——— 10512.

To 10 d. 40 m. ----- 1333.

Example. 3. If 11 d. 33 m. give 24 h. what 6 d. 10 m.

As 11 d. 33 m. (Compl. Arith.) 1844.  
 To 24 hours ——— 3979.  
 So 60 d. 10 m. ——— 9881.  
 To 12 hours 49 minutes. — 6704.

### 10. To find the Complement Arithmetical.

It is nothing but the remain of each figure subducted out of nine; except the first Figure on the right hand, which is subducted out of ten. So the Arithmetical Complement of 3979 (the Logarithm of 24 h. is 6021: the Arithmetical Complement of 4639 is 5361.

Note, If the Numbers of any of your terms exceed 3600. or your minutes exceed 60. you must work with the half of the Quantity given.

## CHAP. III.

*Of Astrological Reductions.*

**T**HE first Reduction of time is into Degrees and Minutes of the Æquator.

It is performed by this Table annexed, thus, let 36 d. 24 m. 18 f. be reduced into time, it is done as in the Example.

36 d.	24 m.	18 f.	2 h.	24 m.			
					1.	36 f.	
						1.	12 f.
36 d.	24 m.	18 f.	=	2.	25.	37.	12.
<i>And the proof of the work is by the Converse.</i>							
2 h.	24 m.		=	36 d.			
					1.	36 f.	24 m.
						1.	12 f.
2 h.	25 m.	37.	12.	=	36.	24.	18.

2. But *Morinus*) considering that the Right Ascension of the Diurnal motion of the Sun, was near a Degree every day) concludes the aforefaid Table to be false, by so much of the Right Ascension, as answers the Suns proper motion for the quantity of time proposed, and therefore frames a prosthapheretical Table, for correction of the same. In imitation of which, we have framed the Table hereunto adjoynd, in the head whereof is put the hours from noon to every fourth hour; In the first Column on the left hand the Right Ascension of the Suns Diurnal motion in Minutes: and in the common Angles the Suns *paragation* or *postapheresis* agreeing thereto;

# CH. 3. The Soul of Astrology. 231

D	H	M	D	H	M	D	H	M
M	M	S	M	M	S	M	M	S
S	S	T	S	S	T	S	S	T
10		4	312		4	70	4	40
20		8	322		8	80	5	20
30		12	332		12	90	6	0
40		16	342		16	100	6	40
50		20	352		20	110	7	20
60		24	362		24	120	8	0
70		28	372		28	130	8	40
80		32	382		32	140	9	20
90		36	392		36	150	10	0
100		40	402		40	160	10	40
110		44	412		44	170	11	20
120		48	422		48	180	12	0
130		52	432		52	190	12	40
140		56	442		56	200	13	20
151		0	453		0	210	14	0
161		4	463		4	220	14	40
171		8	473		8	230	15	20
181		12	483		12	240	16	0
191		16	493		16	250	16	40
201		20	503		20	260	17	20
211		24	513		24	270	18	0
221		28	523		28	280	18	40
231		32	533		32	290	19	20
241		36	543		36	300	20	0
251		40	553		40	310	20	40
261		44	563		44	320	21	20
271		48	573		48	330	22	0
281		52	583		52	340	22	40
291		56	593		56	350	23	20
302		0	604		0	360	24	0

Q4

which



# 232 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. III.

which in the Reduction of time to Degrees and Minutes of the *Æquator*, is to be added to the Right Ascension found in the former Table; but in the conversion of the Right Ascension into time to be subducted. Here note, for the intermediate hours you must make proportion.

*Tabula Prostapheretica.*

Hor.	1	15	9	13	17	21
M <sup>o</sup>	M S	M S	M S	M S	M S	M S
54	2 15	11 15	20 15	29 15	38 15	47 15
55	2 18	11 28	20 37	29 48	38 58	48 7
56	2 20	11 40	21 0	30 20	39 40	49 0
57	2 22	11 52	21 23	30 52	40 22	49 54
58	2 25	12 5	21 45	31 25	41 25	50 45
59	2 27	12 17	22 7	31 57	41 47	51 38
60	2 30	12 30	22 30	32 30	42 30	52 30
61	2 32	12 42	22 55	33 2	43 12	53 23
62	2 35	12 55	23 15	33 35	43 55	54 14
63	2 37	13 7	23 40	34 7	44 34	55 7
64	2 40	13 20	24 6	34 40	45 14	55 48
65	2 42	13 32	24 31	35 12	45 53	56 34

*This Practice of Morinus is not common, yet they that please may use it.*

3. *The second Reduction* is of time, for the difference of Meridians in this manner.

*The Longitude of Paris* — 26 d. 30 m.

*The Longitude of London* — 24. 00.

*The difference of Meridians* — 2. 30.

*Which 2 d. 30 m. difference is in time (by Sect. 1.) 10 m. so that when it is 00 h. 10 m. P.M. at Paris, it is just noon at London, because Paris is more East of London.*

Again. *The Longitude of London* — 24. 00.

*The Longitude of Toledo in Spain* — 20. 00.

*The difference of Meridians* — 4. 00.

*which*

# CH.3. The Soul of Astrology. 233

res. of  
ound  
Right  
r the

Which 4 d. 0 m. difference is in time (by Sect. 1.) 16. minutes: so that when it is 11 h. 44 m. A.M. at Toledo, it is just then Noon at London: (for 12 h. — 16 m. = 11 h. 44 m) and the reason is because Toledo in Spain is West of London.

4. The third Reduction is of Time in respect of Equation, or Equality, which is when the equall time is to be reduced to the apparent, and contrariwise.

It is performed by this Table of Equations, Thus. Enter the Table with the Sign and Degree of the Suns place, in the first or fifth Column, and in the common Angle of meeting, you have the Equation of Time, with the Title add. of Addition; or sub. of Substraction; which must be added or subtracted (Secundum Litteras) so shall you have the equal time changed into the apparent and true, &c contrario. Verbi gratia. Let the Equal time be Anno 1654. Feb. 20. h 18. m 17. of the opposition of Sol and Luna: the Sun in ♈ 13 d. 1 m. which found in the Table, gives 5 m. 22 s. to be subtracted as the letters shew.

Degrees	♈		♉		♊		Degrees
	add		add		add		
	M	S	M	S	M	S	
0	0	00	8	25	8	47	30
1	0	20	8	36	8	37	29
2	0	40	8	45	8	36	28
3	0	59	8	55	8	15	27
4	1	19	9	4	8	3	26
5	1	39	9	12	7	50	25
6	1	59	9	19	7	36	24
7	2	18	9	26	7	22	23
8	2	37	9	32	7	7	22
9	2	57	9	37	6	52	21
10	3	16	9	42	6	36	20
11	3	35	9	46	6	20	19
12	3	57	9	50	6	3	18
13	4	12	9	52	5	46	17
14	4	30	9	54	5	28	16
15	4	47	9	56	5	10	15
16	5	2	9	56	4	51	14
17	5	22	9	56	4	32	13
18	5	38	9	55	4	12	12
19	5	25	9	53	3	53	11
20	6	11	9	51	3	32	10
21	6	26	9	48	3	12	9
22	6	41	9	44	2	51	8
23	6	56	9	40	2	31	7
24	7	10	9	34	2	9	6
25	7	24	9	28	1	48	5
26	7	37	9	21	1	27	4
27	7	50	9	14	1	5	3
28	8	2	9	6	0	43	2
29	8	17	8	57	0	22	1
30	8	25	8	47	0	0	0
M S		M S		M S			
sub.		sub.		sub.			
♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	Degrees	

From the middle time Feb. 20 d. 18 h. 17 m. 00 s.  
Subtract the Equation — 00. 00. 5. 22.  
Rests the apparent & true time 20. 18. 12. 38.  
Hac

# 234 *Horæ Mathematicæ. LIB. III.*

5. *Hac temporis æquatio dixit (Morinus) nihil aliud est, quam differentia duorum arcuum æquatoris ab Arietis principio numeratorum, quorum unus æqualis est medio motui solis, alter Ascensioni rectæ motus veri Solis, ad idem momentum temporis.* And therefore he saith, if the middle time is to be reduced to the apparent and true; let the difference of Degrees or Minutes between the place of the middle motion of the Sun, and the A. R. of his true place be found, and (being converted into time by Sect. 1.) be added to the given middle time if the mean motion exceed, or subtracted, if by the A. R. it be exceeded, and the Summ or difference, shall be the true and apparent time: But if the apparent and true is to be reduced to the middle time, let the aforesaid difference, being converted into time (by Sect. 1.) be added to the apparent time given, if the A. R. exceed; or subtracted, if by the mean motion it be exceeded, so shall the Summ or difference be the middle time desired.

The matter is so plain it needs no Example: where note that the true place of the Sun is exhibited in the *Ephemeris*: his mean or middle place is found in the *Caroline Tables*, by adding to his mean Anomaly, and the Præcession of the Equinox, the place of his Aphelion; which by the said Tables is 2. Sig. 8 d. 20 m. distant from the first Star of *Aries*.

6. *The fourth Reduction* is of the Planets places to the hour of Birth: thus, take the Diurnal motion of the Planet (by subducing the day before going from the day of Birth, if the Birth was in the forenoon, or from the day following, if in the afternoon, if the Planet be direct, or contrariwise, if Retrograde) and make proportion by (Chap. 2. Sect. 9.)

*Born Anno 1666. May 5. 5 h. 20 m. P. M. I desire the true place of Saturn.*

Place of h	10. day.	v	20 d. 17 m.	} R
	11. day.	v	20. 15.	
Diurnal motion	0.		2.	

Then

# CH. 4. The Soul of Astrology. 235

Then say as 24 h. to 2 m. so is 5 h. 20 m. to 27 seconds almost:

As 24 h. (compl. Arith.) 6021

to 2 minutes ——— 14771

so 5 h. 20 m. ——— 10512

to 27. seconds ——— 21304

Or thus by the Sexagenary Table,

5. 20. x 2. = 10. 40. (26 f. 40 f.

24) 10. 24.

16. R

Then 20 d. 17 m. — 27 f. = 20 d. 16 m. 33 f. the true place of Saturn at 5 h. 20 m. P. M. that 5th. of May, the reason why Substraction is here made, is because Saturn is Retrograde: for otherwise if Saturn had been direct the 27 f. should have been added to his true place at noon.

## CHAP. IV.

### Of ANTISCIONS.

1. THE Antiscion of a Planet, is the equal distance between it and the first scruple of Cancer or Capricorn: to wit so many Degrees and Minutes beyond the beginning of the Tropick, as on this side he wants of it.

Antiscia.

$\begin{Bmatrix} \text{♄} - \text{♊} \\ \text{♊} - \text{♄} \\ \text{♋} - \text{♏} \\ \text{♏} - \text{♋} \\ \text{♌} - \text{♍} \\ \text{♍} - \text{♌} \end{Bmatrix}$

The Antiscion in Signs, is discovered by this Table: for a Planet in ♊ casts his Antiscion to ♄, and a Planet in ♄ to a Planet in ♊: a Planet in ♏ to a Planet in ♋, and a Planet in ♋ to a Planet in ♏, &c.

2. To find the Antiscion in Degrees and Minutes; subtract the Degrees and Minutes of the Planet from 30 d. the remainder is the Degrees and Minutes of the Antiscions.

Verbi gratiâ h in ♋ 19. 21. casts his Antiscion to ♏

20.

# 236 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. III.

20. 29. for 30 d. — 19 d. 21 m. = 20 d. 39 m. the Antiscion.

3. To find the Latitude of the Planets Antiscions.

*As the Radius to the difference between the Antiscion and Square: so the sign of the Latitude of the Planets body, to the sign of the Latitude of his Antiscion. See the Example.*

	fi.	d.	m.		
Place of Saturn —	0.	19.	21.		
Long. of his $\square$ —	3.	19.	21.		
Long. of his Ant. —	5.	10.	39.		
Sine of the diff. —	1.	21.	18.	—	9. 89233.
Sine of his Lat. —	0.	2.	24.	—	8. 62156.
Sine of the Lat. Ant. 0.	1.	52.		—	5. 51429.

4. The Denomination of the Latitude is taken from its place, for if it falls on the same side of its  $\square$  which the Planet is on, it agrees with the denomination of its Latitude: but if on that side of his  $\square$  with his  $\odot$ , it hath contrary Latitude.

*So in our former Example:  $\eta$  in  $\gamma$  19 d. 21 m. his  $\square$  in  $\odot$  19 d. 21 m. his Antiscion in  $\text{xx}$  10 d. 39 m. to wit, beyond the Square, and near his  $\odot$ , his Latitude 2 d. 24 m. South: therefore the Latitude of his Antiscion 1 d. 52 m. shall be North.*

5. But to me it appears to be most rational in finding of these Latitudes of the Antiscions to imitates the method of *Morinus* in the Aspects: and instead of taking the distance from the Square, to take it from the nearest Node, still using the proportion at Sect. 3. aforesaid.

6. The Power of Antiscions are equal to a Sextile or Trine; but more especially if they fall near those Points.

CHAP.

## CHAP. V.

To find the Declination and Right Ascension of any Point or Star.

1. TO find the Declination by *Argol*, seek in the Table of Declinations, the Sign, Degree and Minute (by making proportion) right against which, under the Degree and Minute of Latitude, North or South, you shall have the Declination of the Point desired.

2. Which Declination if it be in a Northern Sign, and above the black Scale, it is North: but if in a Southern Sign, and below the black Scale, it is South.

3. After the same manner in *Argol*, you must find the Right Ascension in the Table of Right Ascensions, making proportion (if need be) for the odd minutes: and this Right Ascension is either North or South, according to the Sign.

4. If the Planet has North Latitude, take the A. R. under *Latitudo Septentrionalis*: but if South, take its A. R. under *Latitudo Meridionalis*: which if it be at the conjunction or opposition of the Point, take it: under the whole Latitude: if the Sextile or Trine, under but the half. Then,

5. In the *Ascending part of Heaven*, if the Point or Star hath North Latitude, his body and sextile hath North, its Trine and opposition hath South: but if South Latitude, the conjunction and Sextile has South, the Trine and Opposition hath North.

6. But if in the *descending part of Heaven*, and you would have the A. R. of the opposite point: if the Planet or Star hath North Latitude; its conjunction or Sextile (in the opposite point) shall have South Latitude, its Trine and Opposition North: but if South Latitude, its Conjunction and Sextile (in the opposite point) shall have North Latitude, its Trine and Opposition South. And



## 238 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. III.

*And these three last Rules which we have even now hinted in taking of the A.R. are also to be applyed to use, in taking of the Declination: where note, that the  $\square$  hath no Latitude, because according to Argols Hypothesis, it cuts the Ecliptick.*

*By the Tables at the end of the Book.*

### 7. *To find the Declination.*

Find the Sign in the Head or Foot of the Table (with its Latitude North or South) and against the Degree (making proportion for minutes if any be) in the Common Angle, you have the true declination, which is North, if in Northern Signs, and South if in Southern Signs: observing what we said at Sect. 4. 5. and 6.

*Where note; if the Declination falls above the black line, and the Star be in Libra or Pisces, having North Latitude the Declination is North; but if below it it is South; and contrariwise, if it fall above the black line, and the Planet or Star be in Aries or Virgo, having South Latitude, the Declination is South; but below it, having South Latitude it is North.*

### 8. *To find the Right Ascension.*

It is found here exactly as in *Argol*; only with this difference: the R. Ascension of the six Southern Signs are found under the Column of the six Northern; thereby making the North Latitude in the Northern Signs, becomes South in the Southern; and their South Latitude North, and contrariwise, still observing the Rule delivered at Sect. 4. 5. and 6. aforegoing.

*Where note, if you would direct a Significator in  $\Omega$  or  $\mathbb{M}$  to a Promissor in  $\sphericalangle$  or  $\mathbb{M}$ , &c. you must either add 180 Degrees to the Right Ascension of the Promissor, and so subtract your Significator for your Arch of Direction, or else take the Complement of the Significator to 180, (or subtract 180 from it) and that Complement or Remain add to the A.R. of the Promissor, the Summ will be your Direction sought: the same understanda also when a Planst is in*

## CH.6. *The Soul of Astrology.* 239

= or X, and is to be directed to a Promissor in  $\gamma$  or  $\delta$ , &c.

9. In the Moon it will be good to take the A.R. or Declination of her Dexter Aspects, (whether  $\ast$   $\square$  or  $\triangle$ ) according to the Latitude (whether North or South) which she had in those Aspects immediately before the time of Birth: and of her Sinister Aspects (whether  $\ast$   $\square$  or  $\triangle$ ) according to the Latitude which she had, when she came to those Aspects, next and immediately after Birth.

---

### CHAP. VI.

*To find the Ascensional difference, and Oblique Ascension of any Point or Star.*

1. **T**HE Ascensional difference is only the difference between the Right and Oblique Ascension of any Point or Star; and is found by the following Analogy.

2. As the Radius to the Tangent of the Latitude, or Pole of Position: so the Tangent of the declination, to the Ascensional difference.

3. Then if the Declination be North, substract; but if South, add, the Ascensional difference from or to the Right Ascension, and the difference or sum shall be the Oblique Ascension required.

---

### CHAP. VII.

*The Method of Morinus for finding the Latitude of the Planets Aspects.*

1. **H**AVING found the Latitude of the Planets at Birth, find their greatest limit of North or South Latitude next to Birth: which if it be decreasing, before it; but if encreasing after it; Then,

2. As

2. *As the Sine of that greatest Latitude, is to the Radius: so is the Sine of the true Latitude at Birth to the Sine of the distance from the nearest Node.*

3. If the greatest Latitude follow the Planets place of Birth, substra& the aforesaid distance from his true Longitude; but if it goes before, add it to it; so shall the difference or sum be the true Longitude of the Node.

4. Having found the distance from the Node (by Sect. 2.) from the Final end or boundary of which number all the Aspects in the Excentrick, according to their proper reasons; adding to, or subtracting from, for the  $\times$  30 gr. for the  $\times$  60 gr. for the  $\square$  90 gr. for the  $\triangle$  120 gr. according as the greatest Latitude either follows after or goes before the Planets place at Birth; that so conferring them with their nearest Node, the excess or defect therefrom, may be found out. Then say,

5. *As the Radius to the Sine of this excess or defect, (viz. the distance of the Aspect from the Node) so the Sine of the Planets greatest Latitude, to the Sine of the Latitude of the Aspect required.*

6. Then if the Aspect falls before the Node, the Latitude is contrary to the Latitude at Birth; but if after the Node (to six Signs or 180 gr.) it is the same.

7. Thus having found the Latitudes of the Sinister Semifextile, Sextile, Quartile and Trine; the Dexter are Diametrically opposite in Longitude, having the same Latitude, but of contrary denomination.

Where note, that the *Sextile* Sinister is in Opposition to the *Trine* Dexter: the *Quartile* Sinister to the *Quartile* Dexter: and the *Trine* Sinister, to the *Sextile* Dexter.

8. If the Planets Latitude is North and increasing, he departs from his true  $\delta$  North Node, and goes to his greatest North Latitude: and if decreasing; he departs from his North Latitude, and goes to his  $\psi$  South Node.

9. But

## CH. 7. The Soul of Astrology. 241

9. But if his Latitude is South, and increasing, he departs from his true ☿ South Node, and goes towards his greatest South Latitude: if decreasing, he departs from his South Latitude: and goes to his true ☿ North Node.

### Example:

In Durret's Ephemeris Nov. 4. Anno 1648. Mars is in  $\Omega$  24 16. with Latitude 1 d. 44 m. North, going before his greatest limits of North Latitude, which on Dec. 11. 1649. is 4 d. 15 m. North: what is the Latitude of his \* Aspect, and what of his ☐. Answer the \* has lat. 4 d. 14 m. North, and the ☐ 0 d. 53 m. Where note, that when the Sum added exceeds 90 d. take the Complement to 180 (as in the Example of the ☐) and in case of subtraction, if it cannot be made, add 90, as in other like Cases.

	d. m.	
As the Sine of the greatest Lat.	4. 15. —	8. 869868.
To the Radius 90 d. —	—	10. 000000.
So the Sine of the true Lat.	1. 44. —	3. 480693.
To Sine dist a nodo. —	24. 5. —	9. 610825.
Add the Sextile Aspect —	60. 0.	
The Sum is —	84. 5.	
As the Radius 90 gr. —	—	10. 000000.
To the Sine of the Sum —	84. 5. —	9. 997687.
So the Sine of the gr. Lat. —	4. 15. —	8. 869868.
To Sine Lat. * Aspect —	4. 14. —	8. 867548.
Add the square Aspect —	90. 0.	
The Sum is —	114. 5.	
Complem. to 180 —	65. 55.	
As the Radius 90 gr. —	—	10. 000000.
To the Sine of the Compl. —	65. 55. —	9. 960445.
So the Sine great. Latit. —	4. 15. —	8. 869868.
To Sine Lat. ☐ Aspect. —	0. 53. —	8. 830306.

## CHAP. VIII.

*To find the Poles of Position of the Cusps of the Houses.*

1. **T**HE Latitude of the place is the Pole of the Ascend.
2. As the Radius to the Tangent of the Latitude of the Place: so the Sine of 30 d. (9. 698970) to the Tangent of the Pole of the Eleventh and Third Houses.
3. As the Radius to the Tangent of the Latitude of the place: so the Sine of 60 gr. (9. 937531) to the Tangent of the Pole of the Twelfth and Second Houses.
4. Lastly, the opposite Houses have the self same Elevation of the Pole of Position.

## CHAR. IX.

*To erect a Figure of Heaven Trigonometrically, according to Regiomontanus and Argol.*

**W**E will take for Example 27 Junij 1644; at 3 h. 43 m. 50 f. P.M. sub latitudine 52 d. 20 m.

I. First find the Right Ascension of time, by Chap. 3. Sect. 1. Thus:

A.R. 3 h. 40 m.	_____	55 d. 00 m.
A.R. _____ 3 m. 48 f.	_____	45 m.
A.R. _____ 2 f.	_____	12 m. 30 f.
_____ 3 h. 43 m. 50 f.	_____	55 d. 57 m. 30 f.

2. To the Right Ascension of time add the Right Ascension of the Sun; the Sum is the Right Ascension of the *Medium Caeli*.

# CH. 9. The Soul of Astrology. 243

☉'s true place	d. m. s.
His Right Ascension	26. 44. 57.
A.R. Temporis	86. 27. 27.
A. R. Mediꝝ Cœli	55. 57. 30.
Comp. to 180.	142. 24. 57.
	37. 35. 34

3. As the Radius to the cotangent of the A.R. of the M.C. so the cosine of 23 d. 30 m. (9.962398) to the Cotangent of the Cusp of the Tenth: which you must account from the Equinoctial.

Where note, if the A.R. M. C. exceed 90 d. take its Compl. to 180. if it exceed 270 d. use the excess: if it exceed 270 d. take the Complement to 360.

	d. m.
As the Radius to the Cotang.	37. 35. ——— 10. 113712.
So the Co-sine ☉ great decl.	23. 30. ——— 9. 962398.
To the Co-tan. Cusp M.C.	50. 00. ——— 10. 076110.
Which from the first point of Cancer is	20. 00. 00.

4. By the former Chapter find the Pole of Position of the other Oriental Houses.

	d. m.
Tang. Latit. of Birth.	52. 20. ——— 10. 112406.
Sine of Degrees	60. 00. ——— 9. 698970.
Tan. Pole 11. and 3.	32. 56. ——— 9. 811376.

Sine of Degrees	60. 90. ——— 9. 937533.
Tan. Pole 12. and 2.	48. 17. ——— 10. 049937.

5. To the A.R. M.C. add 30 d. you have the Oblique Ascension of the Cusp of the Eleventh House; to that sum add 30 more, you have the A.O. of the Twelfth House: and so by a continual addition of 30 d. you will have the A.O. of the Ascendent, Second and Third Houses, as in the Example you may see.



# 244 *Horæ Mathematicæ. LIB. III.*

<i>Ascensio Obl. Dom.</i> 11. ———	172. 25.
<i>Ascensio Obl. Dom.</i> 12. ———	202. 25.
<i>Ascensio Obl. Dom.</i> 1. ———	232. 25.
<i>Ascensio Obl. Dom.</i> 2. ———	262. 25.
<i>Ascensio Obl. Dom.</i> 3. ———	292. 25.

6. *As the Radius to the Co-sine of the A.O. of the Cusp from Aries or Libra, so the Cotangent of the Pole of the House, to the Cotangent of the first Arch: which if the A.O. is nearest to Aries add 23 d. 30 m. thereto: but if nearest to Libra subtract 23 d. 30 m. therefrom, the Sum or Difference is the Second Arch. Then, As the Radius to the Complement Arithmetical of the Co-sine of the first Arch and Co-sine of the second Arch: so the Cotangent of the A.O. of the House, to the Cotangent of its Cusp from Aries or Libra; which, if the Second Angle is less than 90 d. is the distance in the Ecliptick from the same Equinoctial point, which your A.O. was accounted from: but if more than 90 d. it is the distance from the contrary Equinoctial point. Behold the Example of the Eleventh House, after which, the Cusps of the XII, Ascend. II and III Houses were found, the Synopsis of which you here see.*

For the Cusp of the Eleventh House,

	d.	m.	
<i>Co-sine Compl. A. O.</i> ———	72	35.	9. 996185.
<i>Co-tan. of the Pole.</i> ———	32.	36.	10. 188590.
<i>Co-tan. of the 1 Arch.</i> ———	33.	10.	10. 184775.
☉ <i>gr. declination sub.</i> ———	23.	30.	—————
<i>Co-sine of the 2 Arch.</i> ———	9.	40.	9. 993789.
<i>C.A. Co-sine of the 1. Arch.</i> 33.	10.		0. 077232.
<i>Co tan. Comp. A. O.</i> ———	7.	35.	10. 875716.
<i>Co-tan. of an Arch.</i> ———	6.	27.	10. 946737.
<i>Comp. to 30. is Cusp 11.</i> ———	23.	33.	—————

*Cusp*

## CH. 10. *The Soul of Astrology.* 245

*Cusp of the M.C.* ♄ 10. 00. ☿. *Im. Cæli.*

*Cusp of Dom.* 11. ♀ 23. 33. ☿. *Dom.* 5.

*Cusp of Dom.* 12. ♄ 16. 26. ♀. *Dom.* 6.

*Cusp of the Ascen.* ♀ 7. 59. ☿. *Dom.* 7.

*Cusp of Dom.* 2. ♀ 0. 15. ♀. *Dom.* 8.

*Cusp of Dom.* 3. ♀ 5. 37. ♀. *Dom.* 9.

7. Lastly, taking the opposite Sign, Degree and Minute, for the Cusp of the other six opposite Houses; the work shall be compleated. See the Work and Scheme in Chapter 14.

### CHAP. X.

*To erect a Figure the Catholick way of Morinus.*

1. **B**Ecause the rational way of *Regiomontanus* will not hold universally through all the World (but from 66 Degrees of Latitude to the Pole, the whole Zodiack will press upon the East and West Angles,) *Morinus*, that great Philosopher and Astrologian (after some Considerations) fell upon a more Universal or Catholick way of setting a Figure, by an unequal division of the Zodiack by Circles of Latitude drawn through the Poles of the Ecliptick, making with the Equator Oblique Angles, and so by constitution and solution of a Rectangle Spherical triangle, consisting, first, of the Right or Oblique Ascension of the Point or House from the beginning of Aries; Secondly, of the greatest Obliquity of the Zodiack, making, Thirdly, a right Angle with the Arch of the Ecliptick desired: He at one Operation with much ease, after a new way, discovers the Cusp of every House; his words are these. *Habeantur ut Superius Domorum 6. Orientalium Ascensiones; & qui ex cujusque Domus ascensione, datur Equatoris arcus interceptus inter principium T vel*

## 246 *Hora Mathematica*. LIB. III.

2. & punctum Ascensionis cujusque Domus, cum Ecliptica, & circulo latitudinis Ascensionem istam terminante; inde fit triangulum rectangulum in intersectione Ecliptica cum latitudinis circulo, in quo semper nota sunt ipse Arcus supradictus, & angulus ab eodem & Ecliptica comprehensus, qui est maxima Ecliptica obliquitas, seu 23 d. 30 m. &c.

2. First, find the Ascensions of the six Oriental Houses (by Sect. 2. and 5. Chap. 9) then say,

*As the Co-sine of 23 d. 30 m. (the greatest obliquity of the Ecliptick) is to the Co-tangent of the Ascension from Aries, so is the Radius to the Co-tangent of the Ecliptick Arch from Aries or Libra.*

Or Thus, *As the Radius is to the Tangent of the Ascension: so is the Co-sine of 23 d. 30 m. to the Tangent of the Arch of the Ecliptick aforesaid.*

Or Thus, *As the Co-tangent of the Ascension from Aries, to the Co-sine of 23 d. 30 m. so is the Radius, to the Tangent of the Arch of the Ecliptick from Aries or Libra desired.*

3. Where particularly note, First, that if the Ascension shall be less than 90 Degrees, you shall number the Arch of the Ecliptick aforesaid, from the beginning of Aries: but if the Ascendent exceed 90 d. take the Complement to 180 (and working as before) number the said Arch from the beginning of Cancer towards Libra.

4. Secondly, if the Ascension exceed 180 Degrees, and is less than 270, with the excess above 180, work as before, and number the Arch found from the beginning of Libra: but if the Ascension exceed 270, take the Complement to 360 (and working as aforesaid) number the said Arch from the beginning of Capricorn towards Aries, and in what Sign, Degree and Minute, the said Arch shall terminate, the same shall be the Cusp of the House desired.

*These*

## CH. I I. The Soul of Astrology. 247

*These things we thought good to insert, for the Satisfaction of the Ingenious; that as many as please, or are lovers of Curiosity, might (at their own leisure) observe and make tryal thereof.*

---

### CHAP. XI.

#### *Of Eminent Fixed Stars neer the Ecliptick.*

1. **I**N the following Catalogue, We have exhibited 37 Fixed Stars, of the most eminent note, which are either in or neer the Ecliptick, exactly rectified (to the month of *June* 1644.) by the help of the *Caroline* Tables.

2. The first Column contains the number of the Stars: the second, their names: the third, their Longitude: the fourth, their Latitude: the fifth, their Declination: the sixth, their Right Ascension: the seventh, their Nature: the eighth, their Magnitude: the ninth, the Equations of Declination: the tenth, the equations of their Right Ascensions.

3. Their places may be exactly reduced to any other time, by abating or adding for every year past or to come (from or to their places here exhibited) 48 seconds: and for every hundred years 1 deg. 20 min.

4. Their Effects are the same with that Planet of whose nature they are: but they signify good or evil (as their quality is) to the things signified by the Significator directed to them.

5. The ninth Column (under *A.D.* contains the *Equations of Declination* in Seconds, by which you may find the true Declination of the said Stars for time past or to come, thus: multiply the seconds of Declination by the number of years given, past or to come; which pro-

# 248 *Hioræ Mathematicæ. LIB. III.*

N.	<i>Nomina Stellarum.</i>	<i>longit.</i>			<i>latitudo.</i>	
		<i>fi.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>m.</i>
1	Ultima in ala pegasi	γ	4	22	12	33 N
2	Lucida maxilla Ceti	δ	9	21	12	37 S
3	Lucida Pleiadum	δ	24	58	4	0 N
4	Prima hyadum	π	0	46	5	46 S
5	Oculus Tauri borealis	π	3	27	3	36 S
6	Aldebaran, Palilicium	π	4	46	5	31 S
7	Lucida pedis II	ε	4	5	6	48 S
8	Genu Castoris	ε	4	56	2	11 N
9	Genu Pollucis	ε	10	0	2	6 S
10	In ventre II	ε	13	10	0	13 S
11	Castor, Apollo	ε	15	15	10	0 N
12	Pollux, Hercules	ε	18	17	6	38 N
13	Praesepe	Ω	2	20	1	14 N
14	Astellus boreus	Ω	2	31	3	8 N
15	Astellus australis	Ω	3	42	0	4 N
16	Cynosura	Ω	1	37	5	8 S
17	Lucida Colli Leonis	Ω	24	33	8	47 N
18	Regulus, Cor Leonis	Ω	24	51	0	26 N
19	Ala Leonis	π	1	22	0	8 N
20	Dorsus Leonis	π	6	31	14	20 N
21	In femore Leonis	π	12	32	6	7 N
22	Cauda Leonis	π	16	37	12	18 N
23	Secunda in ala Sinistra	π	5	9	2	50 N
24	Arista, Spica Virginis	π	18	30	1	59 S
25	Lanx australis	π	10	5	0	26 N
26	Lanx borealis	π	14	22	8	35 N
27	Frons Scorpij	π	28	10	1	5 N
28	Antares, Cor Scorpij	π	4	47	4	17 S
29	Genu dextra ophiuci	π	12	58	7	18 N
30	Fibia dextra ophiuci	π	14	57	2	12 N

# CH. II. The Soul of Astrology. 249

Declinat.			Asc. rect. nat.			ma.	Æ. D.		Æ. A.
d.	m.		d.	m.			sec.		sec.
24	36	N	358	30	♀	2	26	A	44
9	33	N	41	14	h	2	15	A	44
22	57	N	51	33	♂	3	12	A	50
14	43	N	59	50	♂	3	10	A	48
18	21	N	61	56	♀	3	10	A	49
15	44	N	64	3	♂	1	8	A	48
16	38	N	94	14	♀	2	2	S	49
25	37	N	95	40	h	3	2	S	54
21	3	N	100	43	h	3	4	S	51
22	39	N	104	18	h	3	5	S	51
32	26	N	107	52	♂	2	6	S	54
28	51	N	110	50	♂	2	7	S	54
20	54	N	124	55	♂	n	12	S	49
22	43	N	125	34	♂	4	12	S	50
19	27	N	126	2	♂	4	12	S	50
13	28	N	129	41	h	3	12	S	48
21	40	N	150	0	h	2	16	S	48
13	42	N	147	18	♂	1	16	S	47
11	10	N	153	26	h	4	16	S	46
22	24	N	163	58	h	2	20	S	46
12	39	N	166	19	♀	3	20	S	44
16	37	N	172	35	h	1	20	S	47
00	32	N	185	50	♀	3	20	S	44
9	14	S	196	36	♀	1	20	A	46
14	30	S	217	48	h	2	16	A	48
8	0	S	224	28	♂	2	13	A	47
18	55	S	236	9	h♂	2	11	A	47
25	33	S	241	47	♂	1	8	A	52
15	48	S	252	28	h	3	7	A	49
20	28	S	253	56	h	3	5	A	50

N.



N.	<i>Nomina Stellarum.</i>	<i>longit.</i>			<i>latitudo.</i>		
		<i>fi.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>m.</i>	
31	Axilla Sagitarij	☿	7	51	6	50	S
32	Cornu Capricorni aust.	☿	29	5	4	41	N
33	Deneb, Alchedi	♊	16	48	2	26	S
34	Ultima in dorso ☿	♊	18	34	2	29	S
35	Sinister humerus ♊	♊	18	25	8	42	N
36	Cubitus dexter ♊	♋	1	44	8	17	N
37	Tibia dexter ♊	♋	3	56	8	10	N

duct (being reduced) add or subtract according to the Titles (A or S) to or from the Declination in the Table for years to come; but contrary to the Titles for the time past: so shall the sum or difference be the true declination of the Star, for the time required.

6. The tenth Collumn (under *E. A.*) contains the *Aiquations of Right Ascensions in seconds* also; by which the true A. R. of the said Stars are found for time past or to come: thus, multiply those seconds by the number of years past or to come given; which product (being reduced) add for time to come, and subtract for time past to or from the A. R. in the Table, the Sum or difference shall be the true A. R. of the Star, for the time desired.

## CHAP. XII.

### *Of Eminent Fixed Stars having greater Latitude.*

1. **I**N this Catalogue we have exhibited 25 Fixed Stars (of the most eminent note in the Heavens,) having much greater Latitude than the former; exactly rectified also, by the Caroline Tables, to the month and year aforesaid.

2. Significators having Oblique Ascension, are not properly directed to Fixed Stars having great Latitude:

But

# CH. 12. The Soul of Astrology. 251

Declinat.		Asc. rect.		nat.	ma.	Æ. D.		Æ. A	
d.	m.	d.	m.			sec.		sec.	
30	7	S 278	59	♈	3	5	S	54	
15	48	S 300	14	♀	3	0	A	49	
18	38	S 320	2	♊	3	16	S	48	
18	1	S 321	49	♊	3	13	S	48	
7	1	S 318	11	♊	3	12	S	46	
3	1	S 330	50	♊	3	16	S	44	
2	50	S 332	54	♊♈	3	16	S	44	

But the *Medium Cæli*, and *Imum Cæli*, and *Significators* near their *Cusps*, are oftentimes directed in such cases, those Stars having in a right Sphear eminent Significations: for which cause we have taken the pains (to encourage young Students) to insert this latter Table also; containing the Number, Names, Longitudes, Latitudes, Right Ascensions, Natures and Magnitudes of such principal and elected Stars; together with the Seconds of the Equations of Right Ascensions, by which their true A.R. for time past or to come, may easily be found out by *Señt.* 6. Chap. 11. *afore said.*

We had also taken the pains to have inserted their declinations with the Equations thereof (as in the former Table) but by reason this our present design and occasion requires it not, we have therefore left them quite out.

3. The use of the Fixed Stars are not only related to Directions; but are also to be considered according to their position, by which they may hurt any of the Significators of life, or augment a Disease, (as we have observed in our *Synopsis Medicina Lib. 1. Cap. 26. Señt. 8.*) or otherwise, as the Moon or any other Significator of Life, by Transit shall approach to their Bodies, from whence either good or evil may be expected, according to the nature of the Star; as is observed in the said *Syn. Med. Lib. 2. Cap. 1. Señt. 7.*

CHAP.

N.	<i>Nomina Stellarum.</i>	<i>Longitudo</i>		
		<i>ſ.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>m.</i>
1	Caput Andromedæ	γ	9	21
2	Zona Andromedæ	γ	25	23
3	Pes Andromedæ	δ	9	13
4	Caput Algol. Medusæ	δ	21	11
5	Lucida Perſei. Algenib.	δ	26	51
6	Rigel. Pes lucida Orionis	π	11	51
7	Cingula Orionis	π	17	25
8	Humerus præcedens Orion,	π	15	58
9	Hircus. Capella	π	16	50
10	Sequens humerus Orionis	π	23	47
11	Dexter Humerus Aurigæ	π	26	27
12	Syrius. Canis major	σ	9	9
13	Procyon. Canis minor	σ	20	52
14	Cor hydræ. Alphard.	ϖ	22	19
15	Dorſo Leonis	ϖ	6	31
16	Vindemeatrix	♌	4	58
17	Arcturus.	♌	19	10
18	Lucida Coronæ	♌	7	13
19	Collo Serpentarij	♍	17	4
20	Caput Herculis	♍	11	6
21	Lucida Vulturis	♍	26	44
22	Fomahant	♍	18	25
23	Marchab	♍	18	30
24	Scheat Pegafi	♍	24	23
25	Cauda Ceti australis	♍	27	31

*De-*

# CH. 12. *The Soul of Astrology.* 253

Latitude.			Asc. rect.		nat.	mag.	E. A.	
d.	m.		d.	m.			sec.	
25	42	N	375	19	♂ ♀	2	42	
26	0	N	12	10	♀	2	48	
27	46	N	25	17	♀	2	50	
22	20	N	41	1	♂ ♀	3	54	
30	5	N	44	17	♂ ♀	2	58	
31	11	S	74	9	♂ ♀	1	42	
23	38	S	78	16	♂ ♀	2	42	
16	53	S	76	16	♂	2	46	
22	50	N	72	15	♂ ♀	1	61	
16	6	S	83	44	♂	2	47	
21	27	N	83	9	♂ ♀	2	62	
40	0	S	97	10	♂ ♀	1	36	
16	0	S	109	56	♂	2	45	
22	24	S	137	17	♂ ♀	1	44	
14	20	N	148	55	♂ ♀	2	46	
16	15	N	190	53	♂ ♀	3	44	
32	2	N	209	37	♂	1	46	
44	23	N	230	41	♀	2	34	
25	35	N	231	30	♂ ♀	2	42	
37	23	N	254	25	♂	3	33	
29	21	N	293	7	♂	2	42	
21	0	S	339	5	♂ ♀	1	49	
19	26	N	341	35	♂	2	39	
31	7	N	341	34	♂	2	40	
10	47	S	1006	101	♂	2	43	

CHAP.

## CHAP. XIII.

*To draw the Speculum of the Figure.*

1. **D**RAW fifteen Columns downwards: the first broad, the next twelve narrower: the fourteenth like the first, and the last of double breadth to the same.

2. Let the first Column be for the Longitude of the Significators in Degrees and Minutes: the other twelve for the Signs; the fourteenth for the Latitude: and the fifteenth for the names and natures of your Stars, and Poles of Position of all your Significators.

3. This done, transversely draw so many lines as you have particular signifiers or parts: which for the Cusps of the Houses, the Planets, their Affections, ☉ and ☿ are 22, together with so many more, as the number of the fixed Stars are, of which you intend to take notice.

4. Then in their due Longitudes place every thing in its proper place, together with the Aspects of the Planets both sinister and dexter, through all the Signs of the Zodiac.

*See the Example in Chap. 14.*

## CHAP. XIV.

*To Rectify a Nativity by Accidents.*

1. **T**O the supposed time rectify the Planets places, and draw the Scheme exactly, together with its *Speculum*. This done,

2. Let the Cusp of the Ascendant be rectified by Accidents befalling the Body: the *Medium Caeli*, by things relating

# CH. 14. The Soul of Astrology. 255

lating to Credit or Reputation: as Trade, Honour, Preferment, &c.

3. That is to be done by running down the Columns in the *Speculum* belonging to those Angles, and considering what Direction might most probably signify the same Accident.

*Verbi gratia*, Born as supposed 7 Junij. 3 h. 46 m. 20 s. P.M. 1644. sub. lat. 52 d. 20 m. sick of the Small Pox, 1. October 1662. aged 18 years, 116 days, as appears by this computation.

From 7. June	23	} da, s.
All July	31	
All August	31	
All September	30	
One day in October	01	
The Summ is	116 days.	

The Scheme is as you see; the *Speculum* you must draw in imitation of that at Sect. 10. of this Chapter: the Direction which gave the Sickness was the Ascendent ad ♀ ♃.

4. This done; first convert the time of the Accident into an Arch of Direction, by *Naibods* measure of time, exhibited in the following Table, wherein the Arch of Direction answers to its proper day and year.

		d.	m.	s.
18. y.	000. d. =====	17.	44.	24.
	100. d. =====		16.	11.
	10. d. =====		1.	37.
	6. d. =====			58.
18 y.	116. d. =====	18.	3.	10.

So in our Example 18 years, 116 days, makes in the Arch of Direction 18 d. 3 m. 10 s.

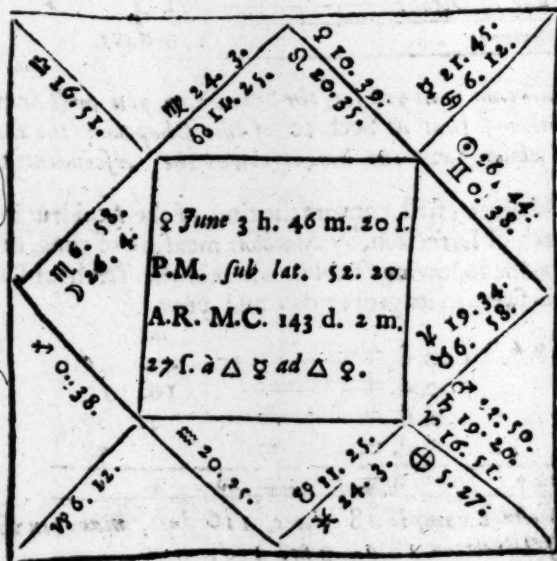
5 Find the true Right or Oblique Ascension of the Promisor (and that with Latitude, if he has any) Thus :



# 256 Horæ Mathematicæ. LIB. III.

In our Example the  $\odot$  &  $\gamma$  is promissor, and by reason it is the Ascendent which is directed thereto, we must get his Oblique Ascension by Chap. 6.

Longitude $\gamma$ $\delta$ 19. 34.	Lat. $\odot$ 55. South.
Longitude $\odot$ $\gamma$ $\text{m}$ 19. 34.	Lat. $\odot$ 55. North.
Declinat. $\odot$ $\gamma$ cum latitudine.	16. 51. South.
Asc. Rect. $\odot$ $\gamma$ cum latitudine.	227. 22. ———
As the Radius —————	90. 00. ——— 10. 000000,
To the Tang. decl. ———	16. 51. ——— 9. 481257.
So the Tang. Lat. Birth —	52. 20. ——— 10. 112406.
To the sine Ascens. dif. —	23. 6. ——— 9. 593663.
Asc. Rect. $\odot$ $\gamma$ add ———	227. 22.
Asc. Obl. $\odot$ $\gamma$ cum lat.	250. 28.



# CH. 14. The Soul of Astrology. 257

D.	M.	S.	Y.	D.	M.	S.	Y.	D.	M.	S.
1	0	10	1	0	59	8	31	30	33	8
2	0	19	2	1	58	16	32	31	32	16
3	0	29	3	2	57	24	33	32	31	24
4	0	39	4	3	56	32	34	33	30	32
5	0	48	5	4	55	40	35	34	29	40
6	0	58	6	5	54	48	36	35	28	48
7	1	8	7	6	53	56	37	36	27	56
8	1	18	8	7	53	4	38	37	27	4
9	1	27	9	8	52	12	39	38	26	12
10	1	37	10	9	51	20	40	39	25	20
20	3	14	11	10	50	28	41	40	24	28
30	4	51	12	11	49	36	42	41	23	36
40	6	29	13	12	48	44	43	42	22	44
50	8	6	14	13	47	52	44	43	21	52
60	9	43	15	14	47	0	45	44	21	0
70	11	20	16	15	46	8	46	45	20	8
80	12	57	17	16	45	16	47	46	19	16
90	14	34	18	17	44	24	48	47	18	24
100	16	11	19	18	43	32	49	48	17	32
120	19	25	20	19	42	40	50	49	16	40
140	22	39	21	20	41	48	51	50	15	48
160	25	53	22	21	40	56	52	51	14	56
180	29	8	23	22	40	4	53	52	14	4
200	32	23	24	23	39	12	54	53	13	12
230	37	13	25	24	38	20	55	54	12	20
260	42	4	26	25	37	28	60	59	8	0
290	46	56	27	26	36	36	70	68	59	20
320	51	48	28	27	35	44	80	78	50	40
350	56	39	29	28	34	52	90	88	40	0
360	59	8	30	29	34	0	100	98	32	20

# 258 *Hora Mathematicæ. LIB. III.*

6, From the Oblique Ascension of the Promissor, Subtract the Arch of Direction, the remainder will be the *Ascensio Obliqua* of the Ascendent.

*Ascensio obl:*  $\circ$   $\vee$  ——— 250. 28. 0.

*Arcus directionis* ——— 18. 3. 10.

*Ascen. obliq. ascend.* ——— 232. 24. 50.

7. From the Oblique Ascension of the Ascendent, subtract the *Radius* or  $90^d$ , the remainder is the Right Ascension of the *Medium Cæli* corrected.

*Ascens. obl. ascend.* ——— 232. 24. 50.

*Radius subtrahere* ——— 90. 0. 0.

*Ascens. recta M.C.* ——— 142. 24. 50.

8. Having the corrected *A.R. M.C.* (by the last proposition) if you take the difference between it and the *A.R. M.C.* of the supposed time, then convert the difference into time (by Sect. 1. Cap. 3.) and add it or subtract it, to or from the supposed time, according as the *A.R. M.C.* corrected did increase or decrease; the sum or difference is the true time corrected.

*Ascens. Rect. M.C. temp. estimat.* - 143 d. 2 m. 27 f.

*Ascens. Rect. M.C. temp. ver.* - 142. 24. 50.

*Differentia* ——— - 0. 37. 37.

*Differ. in temp. reducta* ——— 2. 30. 28

Now if from the supposed time of Birth, 3 h. 46 m. 20 f. you subtract this difference 2 m. 30 f. 28 t, the remainder 3 h. 43 m. 49 f. 32 t. is the time correct: whose *A.R.* is 55 d. 57 m. 23 f.

And this 3 h. 43. m. 49 f. 32 t. is the true corrected time, for which we draw the Scheme (by Chap. 9.) as in the following Work you may see.

9. From the *A.R. M.C.* subtract the *A.R.* of time corrected; the remainder is the *A.R.* of the Sun.

From the *A.R. M.C.* 142 d. 24 m. 50 f. subtract the *A.R.* of time, 55 d. 57 m. 23 f. the remainder 86 d. 27 m. 27 f. is the *A.R.* of the Sun.

10. Lastly (by Chap. 3. Sect. 4.) reduce the app

# CH. 14. The Soul of Astrology. 259

rent time to the middle or æquated time, and then the Planets places in the Ephemeris (by Chap. 3. Sect. 6.) to that æquated time, and put them in the figure, as in the Example.

Temp. apparens ——— 3 h. 43 m. 49 f. 32 t.

Equation subtr. ——— 1. 11. 40.

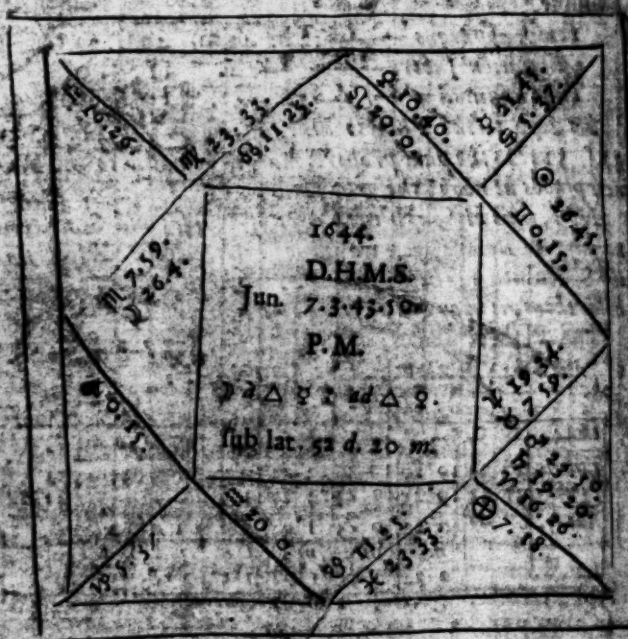
Time æquated ——— 3. 47. 37. 52.

As 24 h. to the Planets diurnal motion: so 3 h. 42 m. 37 f. 52 t. to the part proportional, to be added to the Planets places at noon, the 7th. June 1644.

Note, that although the Cusps of Houses and Sors emit no rays or Beams, yet we have inserted the Aspects in the Speculum to the intent that, when any significator beholds them, it may be the more easily discerned.

The Planets places, calculated for the 7. and 8. days of June, 1644. from the Caroline Tables.

1644.	☉	☿	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
June 7.	26 36	19 20	19 32	23 44	10 34	21 35	24 13	11 20																		
June 8.	27 33	19 45	19 45	24 27	11 38	22 43	6 14	11 23																		
Lat. 7.		2 24	0 55	1 33	1 58	1 07	4 49																			
Lat. 8.		2 24	0 55	1 32	1 57	0 58	5 52																			

*Schema Rectificationis*

## CHAP. XV.

*To find the Poles of Position of any Point or Star.*

1. **H**AVING the *A. R.* of the *M. C.* or *I. C.* find the *A. R.* of the Point desired, both according to Longitude and Latitude, by Sect. 3. 4. 5. 6. 8. of Chap. 5.
2. Take its distance from the *M. C.* of *I. C.* in *A. R.* thus: If the Point or Star be between the *M. C.* and the Ascendent, or between the *I. C.* and the seventh, subtract





Sum, and sine of the difference aforesaid: so the Tangent of the aforesaid half distance to the Tangent of an Arch.

But if the Declination be North under, or South above the Earth, say;

As the Radius to the sine of the Sum, and compl. Arith. of the sine of the difference, so is the Tangent of the said half distance, to the Tangent of an Arch.

6. Take the difference (between the said half distance, and the Arch last found) which is the difference of Ascensions, under the proper Pole of position.

7. Lastly, as the Radius to the Cotangent of Declination; so the sine of the Ascensional difference aforesaid, to the Tangent of the Pole of position: See the Example following.

To find the Pole of Position another way.

8. If the Star has North Declination *super terram*, or South *sub terra*, add the Latitude of Birth, to the Complement of the Stars Declination, and Subtract them; so have you both Sum and difference: Then say,

As the sine of the Sum, to the sine of the difference; so the Tangent of the difference from the M. C. or I. C. to the Tangent of an Arch: which added to the half distance from the M. C. or I. C. is the Circle of Position.

9. But if the Star has North Declination *sub terra*, or South *supra terram*, then instead of the Complement of the Stars Declination, take its Declination and 90 Degrees, and work by the former Analogy, so have you the Circle of Position: Then say,

10. As the Radius, to the sine of the Circle of Position, so the Tangent of the Latitude of Birth, to the Tangent of the Pole of Position.

Where note, you may gain the true Oblique Ascension, or Descension of any Point or Star, under any Pole of Position, without knowing the said Pole, thus; Get the Circle of Position by Sect. 8. and 9. aforesaid, which add to, or subtract

# CH. I 6. *The Soul of Astrology.* 263

tract from the Medium Cæli, or Imum Cæli, the Sum or difference is the Oblique Ascension or Descension desired.

<i>A. R. Luna</i> —————	234	56	
<i>A. R. Imi Cæli</i> —	322	26	
<i>Dist. ab Imi Cæli</i> —	87	30	
<i>Half distance</i> ———	43	45	
<i>Compl. lat. birth</i> —	37	40	
<i>Decl. D so. sub. T.</i>	14	35	
<i>Co. Ar. sine sum</i> —	52	15	0,10198
<i>Sine difference</i> —	25	5	9,59337
<i>Tang. half dist.</i> —	43	45	9,98103
<i>Tang. of an arch</i> —	25	23	9,67638
<i>Sine ascens. diff.</i> —	18	22	9,49844
<i>Cotan. Declinat.</i> --	14	35	10,58474
<i>Tan. Pol. Posit. D a.</i>	50	27	10,08318

## CHAP. XWI.

*To direct the Cusps of the Houses.*

1. **T**O direct the Cusps of the Medium and Imum Cæli, Subtract the *A. R.* of the *M. C.* or *I. C.* from the *A. R.* of the Promissor, the remainder is the arch of Direction.

2. To direct the Cusps of the Eleventh, Twelfth, Ascendant, Second, and Third Houses.

First find the declination of the Promissor (by Sect. 1.

2. 4. 5. 6. 7. Chap. 5.) then say,

As the Radius to the Tangent of the Pole of the Cusp of the House: so the Tangent of the Declination, to the Sign of the Ascensional difference.

S 4

Which

# 264 Horæ Mathematicæ LIB. III

Which if the Declination be North, it is to be Subtracted from ; but if South to be added to the *A. R.* of the Promissor ; the difference or Sum is the Oblique Ascension, from which, if you Subtract the *A. O.* of the House, the remainder is the Arch of Direction.

See the Example, where note, that these numbers, 232. 25. and the Tangent 10.11240. are standing numbers, till you have done with all the Directions of that signification.

<i>A. O. Ascend. Sub.</i>			
lat. 52. 20. —	232	25	Tan. 10,11240
Decl. so. & 19. 34.			
m. lat 55 d. No. —	16	51	Tan. 9,48126
Ascens. difference —	23	6	Sin. 9,59366
<i>A. R. &amp; 4 cum latit.</i>	227	22	
<i>A. O. &amp; 4 cum latit.</i>	250	28	
<i>Arcus directionis —</i>	18	3	

Or Thus by the Tables at the end of the Book.

<i>A. O. Ascend. sub.</i>			
lat. 52. 20 m. —	52	25	Tan. 10,11240
Decl. so. & 19. 34.			
m. cum lat 55 m. No. —	16	51	Tan. 9,48126
Ascens. difference —	23	6	Sin. 9,59366
<i>A. R. &amp; 4 cum latit.</i>	27	22	
<i>A. O. &amp; 4 cum latit. —</i>	70	28	
<i>Arcus directionis —</i>	23	3	

3. To direct the Cusps of the fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth and ninth Houses.

This is done by directing of the former Oriental Houses, the Arches of Direction being the same.

4. Lastly, this Arch of Direction thus found, is no-

## CH. 17: The Soul of Astrology. 263

thing else but an Arch of the Equator interjacent between the Significator and Promissor.

### CHAP. XVII.

*To direct a Significator placed either in the Ascending or Descending part of Heaven.*

1. **W**HETHER the Significator be in the Ascending or Descending part of Heaven, first find his Pole of Position, by Chap. 15.

2. If he Ascends, find his Oblique Ascension (by Chap. 5.) which write down over head (as in the Example) with the Tangent of his Pole: then find (in like manner) the Oblique Ascension of the Promissor, making subtraction; the remainder is the Arch of Direction.

3. But if he Descends, then take the Oblique Ascension of the Opposite Point, and subduct it continually from the Oblique Ascension of the Opposite Points of every Promissor; the remainder is the Arch of Direction.

4. You may note here, as in the former Chapter, that these numbers  $286^{\circ} 3'$  and the Tangent  $87^{\circ} 33'$  are standing numbers, over the head of your work, till such time as all the Directions of that Significator are performed.

*See the Example annexed.*

*Tabula Equationum.*

<i>A.</i>	<i>Æ.</i>	<i>A.</i>	<i>Æ.</i>	<i>A.</i>	<i>Æ.</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>
1	1	31	27	61	53
2	2	32	28	62	54
3	3	33	29	63	55
4	3	34	30	64	56
5	4	35	31	65	57
6	4	36	32	66	58
7	6	37	32	67	59
8	7	38	33	68	60
9	8	39	34	69	61
10	9	40	35	70	62
11	10	41	36	71	63
12	11	42	37	72	64
13	11	43	38	73	65
14	12	44	39	74	66
15	13	45	40	75	67
16	14	46	40	76	68
17	15	47	41	77	69
18	16	48	42	78	70
19	17	49	43	79	71
20	17	50	44	80	72
21	18	51	45	81	73
22	19	52	45	82	74
23	20	53	46	83	75
24	21	54	47	84	76
25	22	55	48	85	77
26	23	56	49	86	78
27	24	57	50	87	79
28	25	58	51	88	80
29	25	59	52	89	81
30	26	60	53	90	82

# CH. 18. The Soul of Ayrton

Min. M.D.	Min. M.D.	Min. M.D.	Min. M.D.
1 June 13	31 Dec. 12	1	1645
2 19	32 18	2	1646
3 25	33 24	3	1647
4 July 1	34 31	4	1648
5 17	35 Feb. 6	5	1649
6 19	36 12	6	1650
7 19	37 18	7	1651
8 25	38 24	8	1652
9 31	39 30	9	1653
10 Aug. 6	40 Febr. 6	10	1654
11 13	41 12	11	1655
12 19	42 18	12	1656
13 25	43 24	13	1657
14 31	44 Mar. 2	14	1658
15 Sept. 6	45 9	15	1659
16 12	46 15	16	1660
17 18	47 21	17	1661
18 24	48 27	18	1662
19 30	49 Apr. 2	19	1663
20 Oct. 6	50 8	20	1664
21 12	51 14	21	1665
22 19	52 20	22	1666
23 25	53 26	23	1667
24 31	54 May 2	24	1668
25 Nov. 6	55 8	25	1669
26 12	56 14	26	1670
27 18	57 21	27	1671
28 24	58 27	28	1672
29 30	59 June 2	29	1673
30 Dec. 6	60 7	30	1674



<i>A.O. &amp; ☉ sub</i>				
Pol. 37 39 ---	286.	3	Tan. 9.	88733
Decl. So. $\sigma$ $\varphi$ . 21d. 45m.				
☉. Lat. 1d. 8m. So —	22.	52	Tan. 9.	62543
Ascens. difference. —	18.	59	Sin. 9.	51236
A.R. $\sigma$ $\varphi$ . cum Lat. —	293.	48		
A.O. $\sigma$ $\varphi$ . cum Lat. —	312.	47		
Arcus Directionis. —	26.	44		

*Or thus, by the Tables at the end of the Book.*

<i>A.O. &amp; ☉ sub</i>				
Pol. 37 39 —	106.	3	Tan. 9.	88733
Decl. So. $\sigma$ $\varphi$ . 21d. 45m.				
☉. Lat. 1d. 8m. —	22.	52	Tan. 9.	62503
Ascens. difference. —	18.	59	Sin. 9.	51236
A.R. $\sigma$ $\varphi$ . cum Lat. —	113.	48		
A.O. $\sigma$ $\varphi$ . cum Lat. —	132.	47		
Arcus Directionis. —	26.	44		

## CHAP. XVIII.

### *Of the Measure of time in Directions.*

1. **T**HE Measure of time, which we have chose in Directions, is that of the Learned *Naibod* (hinted at Sect. 4. Chap. 14.) which is the most Rational and exact of all others of that kind, being instituted upon so Rational ground as the *Suns* mean Motion.

2. It is performed by this Table of *Æquations* following, where on the left hand, you must enter with the degree of your Arch of Direction, and against it in the same Column (under *ÆM.*) you have the Minutes of *Æquation* to be added to the Minutes of the Arch you entered with all, which you may call the *Æquated Arch*.

# CH. 18. The Soul of Astrology. 267

In the Example at Sect. 2. Chap. 16.

Arch of Direction ——— 18d. 3m.

Equation add ——— 0. 16.

Arch Equated ——— 18. 19.

In the Example in Chap. 17.

Arch of Direction ——— 26 d. 44m.

Equation add ——— 0. 23.

Arch Equated ——— 27. 7.

3. With the Minutes of this Equated Arch Enter the second Table, and by it in the next Column (under Day, Month) you have the day and Month agreeing: and entering with the Degrees of the same Arch in the third Table (under An. Æ. viz. years of Birth Compleat) against it you have the year of our Lord answering, in which the said Direction shall begin to operate.

So in the first of the former Examples, the Equated Arch is 18d 19m. the Day, Month and year answering to it, is 1 October 1662. the time wherein the Ascendant came ad  $\delta$  Jovis.

In the other Example, the Equated Arch is 27 d. 7m: the Day Month, and Year answering, is 19 July 1671. the time wherein Sol came ad  $\delta$  ♄.

# 268 Horæ Mathematicæ. Lib. III.

## Tabula Equationem.

A.	Æ.	A.	Æ.	A.	Æ.
D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.
1	1	31	27	61	53
2	2	32	28	62	54
3	3	33	29	63	55
4	3	34	30	64	56
5	4	35	31	65	57
6	5	36	32	66	58
7	6	37	32	67	59
8	7	38	33	68	60
9	8	39	34	69	61
10	9	40	35	70	62
11	10	41	36	71	63
12	11	42	37	72	64
13	11	43	38	73	65
14	12	44	39	74	66
15	13	45	40	75	67
16	14	46	40	76	68
17	15	47	41	77	69
18	16	48	42	78	70
19	17	49	43	79	71
20	17	50	44	80	72
21	18	51	45	81	73
22	19	52	45	82	74
23	20	53	46	83	75
24	21	54	47	84	76
25	22	55	48	85	77
26	23	56	49	86	78
27	24	57	50	87	79
28	25	58	51	88	80
29	25	59	52	89	81
30	26	60	53	90	82

# Ch. 18. The Soul of a Young Man

Min. M.D.	Min. M.D.	Min. M.D.
1 June 13	31 Dec. 12	1 1645
2 19	32 18	2 1646
3 25	33 24	3 1647
4 July 1	34 31	4 1648
5 17	35 Jan. 6	5 1649
6 13	36 12	6 1650
7 19	37 18	7 1651
8 25	38 24	8 1652
9 31	39 30	9 1653
10 Aug. 6	40 Febr. 6	10 1654
11 13	41 12	11 1655
12 19	42 18	12 1656
13 25	43 24	13 1657
14 31	44 Mar. 2	14 1658
15 Sept. 6	45 9	15 1659
16 12	46 15	16 1660
17 18	47 21	17 1661
18 24	48 27	18 1662
19 30	49 Apr. 2	19 1663
20 Oct. 6	50 8	20 1664
21 12	51 14	21 1665
22 19	52 20	22 1666
23 25	53 26	23 1667
24 31	54 May 2	24 1668
25 Nov. 6	55 8	25 1669
26 12	56 14	26 1670
27 18	57 21	27 1671
28 24	58 27	28 1672
29 30	59 June 2	29 1673
30 Dec. 6	60 7	30 1674

## 270 *Hora Mathematicæ.* LIB. III.

4. This Table of *Æquations* is made by help of the Table at Chap. 14, thus : by subducting the Degrees, Minutes, and seconds, in the Second Column from so many Degrees as there are years adjoining to it in the first.

5. The second Table must be fitted particularly to every Geniture in this manner : against every Minute in the first Column add six days preceeding it, from the day of Birth, beginning at one Minute, and continuing to sixty : save only at 11. 22. or 34. 45. and 57 Minuts, you must add seven days to recompense the parts proportional.

*The Example hereof you may see in the second of the foregoing Tables.*

6. There is another Measure of time, which is *Ptolemy's*, which some embrace for easiness sake, wherein is allowed for every Degree a Year, and for every Minute six days.

### CHAP. XIX.

#### *Of the Effects of Directions in General.*

1. **W**HAT we have said of Directions Lib. II. cap. 7. and 8. might be sufficient to an Intelligent Artist : but because all men have not like conceptions, and the capacities of some are very shallow, we shall a little more unfold those things here, which seem to lye wound up there, and somewhat explicate what might be supposed to lye abstruse and Intricate. Therefore in Directions, the Virtues and Power of any Significator and Promissor, are to be estimated, as the said Planet is Lord of one house, and is posited in another ; for his efficacy has Relation to the Various significations of each House, and the Direction

## CH. 19. The Soul of Astrology. 271

rection shall receive its signification of effects from them both.

2. The number of the Significators are Twenty, viz.: according to the number of the Planets and Houses, adding *Part* of Fortune: The number of Promissors are indeterminate, being as many as there are Planets, Aspects, Nodes, and Houses, adding fixed Stars of the first, second, and third Magnitude not having great Latitude from the Ecliptick.

3. The effects of Directions arise not simply from the Impression made at the Moment of Birth, nor from the Heavens alone, but from the Homogene force of both, by the help of Transits; by which the Powers of Directions impressed at the time of Birth, are converted into *Act*: from whence it is that the effects of Direction always happen not at the time precisely limited, but sometimes sooner, sometimes later.

4. The effects of Directions cannot appear at the time of Birth, because the Promissor is not *Actually* in the place of the Significator, but only in *Power*: And therefore their *Effects* are afterwards brought into *Action* by successive Motion, and so many Revolutions of years from the Nativity, as the Promissor is distant from the Circle of Position of the Significator in degrees of the Equator.

For there is then a Union of Significators and Promissors *Virtues*, being both actually in the same Circle of Position; and the time is marked out by the Arch of that Motion, and then the same Directions are produced into *Act* by a secondary or renovated impression of their *Virtues* upon the Native, as an addition to the Original and universal impression at moment of Birth: so that it appears there is a Combination of general and particular Influences upon the Native, and a conjunction of Powers and Acts to produce the Original impressed Effects.

5. The



5. The Planets (whether taken as Significators or Promissors) chiefly signify those things signified by the House in which they are posited; and after, those things signified by the Houses they are Lords of.

6. According as the Significator and Promissor are both strong and essentially fortified in the Radix, so the effects of the Direction shall powerfully operate, and be durable (whether good or evil) till the same, or other Significators, meet with another Promissor; & *contra*, if they be both weak: If the Significator be strongest, the Direction will operate with ease, though the Native be careless of himself; but if the Promissor, the effects of the Direction will scarcely be answerable to his pains and Industry, though never so careful.

7. Those Directions which are to the  $\odot$  \* or  $\Delta$  of Benevolents are very good; so also to the \* or  $\Delta$  of Malevolents: but to the  $\square$  or  $\rho$  although of good Planets, yet they are evil; and to the  $\odot$   $\square$  or  $\rho$  of Malign Planets, always of dangerous Consequence; and all this more especially, according as the House the Direction falls in, is said to be good or evil.

8. If the Significator and Promissor be both weak in the Radix, and the Direction falls in their Debilities, it signifies but weak effects of that Direction, which otherwise might have been very Glorious: and if they be both weak in the Radix, and the Direction happens in a good House, and in the Dignities of the Significator: yet the Effects will not be so powerful, as if they had been essentially strong in the Radix.

9. In applying the effects of Direction you must always have consideration to the Age of the Native; because their Significations are always to be expressed according to the Ration of the years: that Direction which may signify Marriage between 20 and 30 years of Age, cannot have the same purport, if it falls when the Native is but 2 or 3 years old.

## CH. 19. *The Soul of Astrology.* 273

10. In some mens Genitures ♃, ☉, and ♀ may accidentally be Infortunes: ♄ and ☿ Fortunes, but this is according to their Dignities, and Houses they are Lords of.

11. How long the effects of a Direction will continue is known from the strength and weakness of the Significator and Promissor in the Radix: for they being both strong and essentially fortified, it shews that their effects will endure till such time as the Significator meets with another Promissor; Whereas, if they be both weak the effects of the Direction will be very inconsiderable.

12. *Saturn* is the Significator of the Fruits of the Earth, Fathers, Inheritances, Possessions, Buildings, Mines of Lead, Fear, Jealousie, &c. *Jupiter* signifies Wealth, Happiness, good Fortune, Religion, Ecclesiastical Preferment, Honour, Glory, Piety, Wisdom, Prudence, Law, Justice, &c. *Mars* signifies War, Contention, Law-suits, Courage, Valour, Victory, Arts, Sciences, &c. *Venus* signifies Marriage, Love, Pleasure, new and fine things, Plays, Wantonness, Ornaments, and all things belonging to Children, Meriments, and Company. *Mercury* signifies Learning, Ingenuity, Industry, Mathematical studies, Oratory, Journies, Merchandize, &c. These are their Primary Significations; their secondary are taken from their Position in Houses and Domination: for all which things you may direct them to Promissors, of whose effects you may easily give a most significant and rational Judgment, consideration being had to all that which we have already said.

13. Directions to the *Antiscions* of the Planets, have the same force and significations, as if the Significator were directed to the Sextile or Trine of the same Planet.

14. The faces of the Signs are here specially to be considered; The *Ascendant*, its Lord, Planet therein, the Moon, or Part of Fortune, directed to the beginning

5. The Planets (whether taken as Significators or Promissors) chiefly signify those things signified by the House in which they are posited; and after, those things signified by the Houses they are Lords of.

6. According as the Significator and Promissor are both strong and essentially fortified in the Radix, so the effects of the Direction shall powerfully operate, and be durable (whether good or evil) till the same, or other Significators, meet with another Promissor; & contra, if they be both weak: If the Significator be strongest, the Direction will operate with ease, though the Native be careless of himself; but if the Promissor, the effects of the Direction will scarcely be answerable to his pains and Industry, though never so careful.

7. Those Directions which are to the  $\odot$  \* or  $\Delta$  of Benevolents are very good; so also to the \* or  $\Delta$  of Malevolents: but to the  $\square$  or  $\rho$  although of good Planets, yet they are evil; and to the  $\odot$   $\square$  or  $\rho$  of Malign Planets, always of dangerous Consequence; and all this more especially, according as the House the Direction falls in, is said to be good or evil.

8. If the Significator and Promissor be both weak in the Radix, and the Direction falls in their Debilities, it signifies but weak effects of that Direction, which otherwise might have been very Glorious: and if they be both weak in the Radix, and the Direction happens in a good House, and in the Dignities of the Significator: yet the Effects will not be so powerful, as if they had been essentially strong in the Radix.

9. In applying the effects of Direction you must always have consideration to the Age of the Native; because their Significations are always to be expressed according to the Ration of the years: that Direction which may signify Marriage between 20 and 30 years of Age, cannot have the same purport, if it falls when the Native is but 2 or 3 years old.

## CH. 19. *The Soul of Astrology.* 273

10. In some mens Genitures ♀, ☉, and ♀ may accidentally be Infortunes: ♀ and ♂ Fortunes, but this is according to their Dignities, and Houses they are Lords of.

11. How long the effects of a Direction will continue is known from the strength and weakness of the Significator and Promissor in the Radix: for they being both strong and essentially fortified, it shews that their effects will endure till such time as the Significator meets with another Promissor; Whereas, if they be both weak the effects of the Direction will be very inconsiderable.

12. *Saturn* is the Significator of the Fruits of the Earth, Fathers, Inheritances, Possessions, Buildings, Mines of Lead, Fear, Jealousie, &c. *Jupiter* signifies Wealth, Happiness, good Fortune, Religion, Ecclesiastical Preferment, Honour, Glory, Piety, Wisdom, Prudence, Law, Justice, &c. *Mars* signifies War, Contention, Law-suits, Courage, Valour, Victory, Arts, Sciences, &c. *Venus* signifies Marriage, Love, Pleasure, new and fine things, Plays, Wantonness, Ornaments, and all things belonging to Children, Meriments, and Company. *Mercury* signifies Learning, Ingenuity, Industry, Mathematical studies, Oratory, Journies, Merchandize, &c. These are their Primary Significations; their secondary are taken from their Position in Houses and Domination: for all which things you may direct them to Promissors, of whose effects you may easily give a most significant and rational Judgment, consideration being had to all that which we have already said.

13. Directions to the *Antiscions* of the Planets, have the same force and significations, as if the Significator were directed to the Sextile or Trine of the same Planet.

14. The faces of the Signs are here specially to be considered; The *Ascendant*, its Lord, Planet therein, the Moon, or Part of Fortune, directed to the beginning

T

of

of each face, has the effects of that face *Ascending*: The *Medium Cæli*. Its Lord, Planet therein, Sun, or Part of Fortune directed to the beginning of each face, has the effects of that face *Culminating*; which what those Significations are, you may find in the first thirteen Chapters of the first Book, and are therefore needless here to be repeated.

15. However, if any Artist thinks it is too tedious to direct every Significator to all these several Faces: He may consider in what Face it is, in general, that each Significator makes his Progression, as also in what Face it is that the said Significators meets with their respective Promissors, and accordingly from the general Signification of these Faces, and particular Signification of each Direction, he may draw forth a more ample and significant Judgment of the effects of the said Direction. If these Considerations be but well heeded, you have a Fountain, out of which you may draw an infinite Number of most admirable Prognosticks.

16. Lastly, Consider if any fixed star of the first or second Magnitude be near the place of any Direction, as also in what Faces of the Signs those fixed Stars are posited; for as Significators directed to them are of admirable Signification; so the said Significators directed to other Promissors near their places, make the effects of such Directions to appear prodigiously, whether they be for good or evil.

# CH. 20. *The Soul of Astrology.* 275

## CHAP. XX.

### *The Ascendent to Promissors.*

1. **T**HE Ascendent signifies the Life of the Native; the Body, Complexion, Manners and Affections; if it meets with good Directions of fortunate Planets, it shews Health, Prosperity, Happines, Peace and Content; but if with bad Directions, Sicknes, Diseases, Bodily distempers, Mischiefs, Crosses, Losses, Discontent, Adversaries, and many other afflictions of like kind.

2. The Ascendent to the  $\sigma$   $\hbar$ , gives an evil Melancholly habit of Body, cold and dry Diseases, Consumptions, Quartan or Tertian Agues, Rheums, Coughs, running Gout, a troubled Mind, strange Fancies and Imaginations, long lingring Diseases, Poyson, causing the Native to pine away: In Virgins, the Green-sickness: in Young men lingring Consumptions, Drowsines, Dullness, Lethargy and Forgetfulness: It is a dangerous Direction, and if  $\hbar$  be not Lord of the Ascendent, it generally kills; and never fails, if he be Lord of the Eighth, and neer violent fixed Stars.

3. To the  $\ast$ ,  $\Delta$ , or  $A \hbar$ ; it shews Gravity, Sobriety, and good Advise; makes the Native build and repair Houses, follow Husbandry, till the Earth, and gives him Profit and advantage by the same, it also gives him the acquaintance of Ancient men, by whom he gets both Renown and Wealth; he Plants Orchyards and Gardens, takes or lets Leases; and It shews an increase of substance, by the Gift or Legacy of some aged person; or he discovers some Mine or Mines, or attaines some exceeding Advantage by things growing on, or taken from the Earth.

4. To the  $\square$  or  $\phi \hbar$ : These are fearful and terrible Directions, and presage death (especially if  $\hbar$  be *Ana-*



## 276 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. III.

*reta*, Lord of the VIII, or other Malign Configurations concurr:) it shews inveterate publick Adversaries, vexations of old people, loss of Liberty, Fame, good Name, yea and Life too: It shews cold dry, and Melancholly Diseases, such as are long lingering and of great continuance, Rheums, pains of the Spleen, and Joynts, the Chollick, Fluxes of the Bowels, Bloody flux; all sorts of Gouts in the Hands, Arms, Hips, Knees, Feet, Toes: Fistula in *Ano*, or other parts; in Sum, a torrent of Sorrow, affliction, Grief, Discontent, Vexation and Diseases.

5. To the  $\sigma$   $\psi$ . It shews Health, Prosperity and much Happiness, Peace, Pleasure and Content of Mind, it makes the Native cheerful, affable, pleasant and religious (especially if  $\psi$  is Lord of the IX.) it gives him the acquaintance of Church-men, Lawyers, and other eminent Persons, enriches him with the Gifts of Fortune, and brings a good end to all the Natives Actions Enterprises and Designs: if the Native be a Batchellour it may signify Marriage ( $\psi$  being Lord of the VII) if a Clergy-Man, Church Preferment, or a good Benifice; if  $\psi$  be Weak and Perigrine and in a Fiery sign, it may signify a Fever, in a Watery sign, the Measles, small Pox, Dropsy; in an Earthy sign, the Scurvy; in an Airy sign, Enthusiasms; however he always give the Native some good, according to the Houses he is Lord of, and his strength in the Radix; gives him happiness in abundance and fills his Cup with Blessings.

6. To the  $\ast$   $\Delta$  or A.  $\psi$ . These Directions give all that the former does, Friendship, Honour Glory and Reputation, Riches, and much Treasure; Content and Tranquillity of Mind, Favour of great men and Church-men, the Native performs some honourable Embassy or Journey of great advantage to him: it also stirs up in him a brave, noble, free generous Soul; lifts him up above the Frowns of Fortune, or Designs of Malicious

## CH. 20. *The Soul of Astrology.* 277

Adversaries: if the Native be a Prince, it may Crown him, or give him a vast mass of Treasure: if a Noble man, it gives him the Favour of the King: if a Clergy man, it gives him yet greater Church Promotion: if a Tradesman, a very good Trade and great Incomes: if the Native be in a suit of Law, it will have a good end, and he will overcome.

7. To the ☐ or ♀ of ♃. This sometimes a little impaires the Health according to the Nature of the Sign it falls in, and in moist signs it gives the Small Pox in Youth: to elder persons a Cachexia or Dropsy, Stupidity and Carelessness, wasting of their Substance, Damage by Suretiship, Contentions with Lawyers and Ecclesiasticks; the Native inclines to strange kind of Principles in Religion, proves an Heretick, and may come into sore dangers by reason thereof, especially under the Papal Jurisdiction; Consider the House ♃ is in, and is Lord of, and you will find out the Cause: If the ♀ of ♃ falls in ☊ or ♎ it may signify a Pleurisy or some passion of the Heart: the Native has the Churches Curse, and many powerful Enemies of all sorts, especially of persons of Quality, and others who under pretence of Friendship will betray him; it signifies also the loss of some endeared Friend.

8. To the ♂ of ♂. It is an evil Direction, and brings upon the Native many Troubles, Controversies, Afflictions, Misfortunes, and Diseases: in Travelling, he is in danger of Thieves and Pyrates, and receives hurts in those parts of his body signified by the Sign ♂ is in, It causes violent burning Feavers, Scabs Vertigo's, Madness, small Pox, Measles, spotted Feavers, Plague, Bloody flux, (if in ☊ or ♎) Gripings of the Guts, Poyson, &c. And if ♂ be *Anareta*, it commonly portends Death: or the Native may hazard a Stab, or the loss of his Life by Fire, Sword, Knife, or Gun shot, fall of a stone &c. It stirs him up to Anger, makes him peevish, and Involved in many

Controversies and Law-suits (if you would know with whom, consider what House *Mars* is Lord of, and is posited in:) *Mars* in fiery Signs, shews danger by Fire or Gun-powder; in Airy Signs by Falls, Poyson; in Watery Signs, by Drowning; in Earthy Signs, by the Sentence of the Judge.

9. To the \*  $\Delta$  or A  $\sigma$ . If *Mars* is Lord of the M.C. it gives the Native honour, glory and preferment; if a Tradesman, a good Trade: if Lord of the Second, it vastly augments his Substance: if he be Lord of the VII, it may produce Marriage, it excites him to all sorts of laudable and Martial exercises; makes him look into Military affairs, converse with Soldiers, Captains and Military Commanders; he gets preferment by the Wars, obtains a good Office in the Army; finds out many inventions of excellent use; and contrives new ways of getting money; it stirs up the Native to Gallantry, makes him Valiant, &c.

10. To the  $\square$  or  $\rho$   $\sigma$ . These bring along with them all the evils of the  $\sigma$  at Sect. 8. aforegoing; make the Native chollerick, angry, fretful, attend him with a World of misfortunes, and sometimes an unexpected Death; if *Mars* is Lord of the I.C. VI. VIII or XII Houses, this Direction is commonly fatal, either by some violent Disease, or some sad accident or disaster: if *Mars* is Lord of the X, the Native is attended with a World of Infamy, and may dye by the Sentence of the Judge: if Lord of the II, it makes him be at vast expences; wasts and consumes his Patrimony, and makes him a Beggar: if *Mars* be Lord of the VII, it raises him most implacable and violent Enemies, brings against him many hard accusations, which are commonly true: of Diseases, it may signify violent burning Feavers, Plague sores, Pleurifies, Botches, Boils, Scabs, Anthonys fire, Consumptions, Inflammations of the Lungs, Heat and Corruption of the Blood, all these, if in Fiery Signs: In Earthy Signs, danger of Death by quarrels and contentions; and they give the Leprosy or dry  
Scab

## CH. 20. *The Soul of Astrology.* 279

Scab: In Airy Signs, Heat and Inflammation of the Blood, breakings out in the Face, &c. In Watery Signs, it gives the Bloody Flix, a violent Looseness, sometimes the Dropsy, Cachexy or Scurvy, hurt by Women-kind, and danger of Drowning, &c.

11. To the ☿ ☉. As the Sun is the discoverer of all things, so this Direction makes publick all the secret Affairs of the Natives Life: it sometimes signifies a Fever, as also loss of Eye-sight, especially of the right Eye, Diseases of the head, or parts signified by the Sign the Sun is in; Yet it gives the Native honour, glory and renown, prefers him to some place of Command, under some King or Prince, but he attains the same with difficulty, labour and care; this Direction gives sometimes grief and anxiety of mind, sometimes loss of Substance, sometimes contentions between Brethren, Sisters, Kindred, Neighbors, &c.

12. To the \*, Δ or A ☉. These are famous Directions, and give the Native the summ of all Earthly Happiness (*quoad capax*) as Honour, Glory, Renown, Profitable places or Employment, Gain, Content and Tranquility of mind, augmentation of Fortune and Estate; and if ☉ is Lord of the IX, the Native goes some Voyage or on an Embassage into many Foreign parts; if he be Lord of the X, he attains the very top of Dignities; if Lord of the VII, he (if not incapacitated) Marries very honorably, to his exceeding content, satisfaction and profit,

13. To the ☐ or ♀ of ☉. These are evil Directions, and signify the very opposite to what we but now enumerated; the Native meets with Infamy, Dishonour, Shame, Disgrace, the displeasure of his King or Prince, he is degraded from his Honour, loses his employment, waists his Estate, is invaded by Poverty, Crosses and many Sorrows. They sometimes signify the Death of the Father, more especially if ☉ be Lord of the I.C. and be near the same time directed to the ☿ ☐ or ♀ of the Lord of the XI, sometimes these Directions give the Native many acute

Diseases, proceeding from Choller, sore eyes if not Blindness, Imprisonment, losses at Sea, with many Quarrels, Contentions and Law-suits; if ☉ is Lord of the VIII, they may signify the Death of the Native.

14. To the ☿ of ♀. This is a famous Direction, and gives the Native abundance of Happiness, Pleasure and good Fortune; if *Venus* is Lady of the VII, the Native marries, if of the X, he gets the favour of the Queen, or some great Lady, he has the love, kindness and acceptance of Women-kind, and his time is altogether spent in pleasure and delectation; this Direction augments the Natives Fortune, but more especially if ♀ is Lady of the II.

15. To the \*, Δ, or A ♀. These Directions are like the former, and they give the Native all kind of Happiness, and Prosperity, as well to fortune and estate as content and satisfaction of mind; the Native falls deeply in Love, Courts Women-kind, and advances himself by them.

16. To the □ or ♂ of ♀. These Directions give the Native up to Carelessness, Voluptuousness and filthy Pleasures, as Fornication, Whordoms, Adulteries and other acts of Bestiality: he wastes his Fortune or Estate, consumes his Patrimony, contracts some filthy and noisome Disease, and in a word, ruins his Fortunes, wounds his Honour, and precipitates himself into a multitude of Mischiefs and Troubles: he has many Enemies, chiefly those of the Female Sex; many Jealousies, Discontents and Love-sick passions afflict him to his almost undoing, and from those who slight, contemn and abuse him; if he be Married, it creates a difference between him and his Wife.

17. To the ☿ of ♀. This makes the Native ingenious, industrious, studious of Learning, makes him love Oratory and the Mathematicks, and a searcher into all occult and hidden Arts and Sciences; he goes to the University, or travels for Pleasure, or becomes Secretary to some King or Noble-man.

18. To the \*, Δ, or A ♂. These Directions signify the same with the former, but give more honour, profit

tives

## CH. 20. *The Soul of Astrology.* 281

and advantage by the same things: they sharpen the Natives understanding, give him the knowledge of the most abstruse Secrets; make him happy and fortunate in Merchandising: the Sons of ordinary men may go out to be Apprentices upon such like Directions; Elder men may become the Servants to some great or Noble man, Noble men may go on some Embassy for the King or Common-Wealth, Kings may Contract Leagues, &c.

19. To the  $\square$  or  $\phi$  of  $\gamma$ . These Directions are much of the nature of the  $\square$  or  $\phi$   $h$ , but not altogether so malign; they show many crosses, losses, troubles, distempers in the head and brain, with confused imagination, It stirs up Adversaries against him, involves him in Law-suits and many contentions, vexations and conspiracies; he is cheated, abused, is subject to Arrests, Imprisonment, encumbered by Engagements, prejudiced by lying and roguish Attornies, perjured Witnesses, knavish Solicitors and piteous Pettifoggers, Informers, Apparators, &c. These Directions spoil the Natives Studies, abuse him by Libels, and makes him subject to Scabs, Itch, Madness, &c.

20. To the  $\phi$  of  $\mathcal{D}$ . This is a great Direction, and gives the Native vast advantages by Lunar things, Health of Body, Prosperity of Fortune, and Content of Mind, and all these the more especially if she be strong: if she be weak, it may give fears of Drowning, or Death of the Mother or Wife, however in general, it signifies Journeys, Sea-Voyages, Marriage, if  $\mathcal{D}$  is Lady of the VII, or good Preferment, if she be Lady of the X.

21. To the  $\ast$ ,  $\Delta$ , or  $\Lambda$   $\mathcal{D}$ . These are famous Directions, and have not only all the good Significations of the former, but stirs up and gives to the Native great and admirable Friends of the Feminine Gender, make him quick, nimble, industrious, and apt to undertake any thing: the Native, if capable, marries upon these Directions; they also give him honour, glory and renown, and make him acceptable among all Women-kind; he may also



## 282 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. III.

also undertake a Journey or Foreign Embassy, which will be profitable.

22. To the  $\square$  or  $\wp$ . These are evil Directions, they afflict the Body with Diseases, the Estate with Losses, and the Mind with Discontents; bring to the Native many affronts, disgraces and contumelies; the Body is afflicted with corrupt, flegmatick watery humors and diseases, fluxes of Rheum fall into the eyes, chiefly the left, so that there is sometimes danger of Blindness: many Controversies, Strifes and Contentions attend him, danger of Drowning; loss at Sea, if he Trades there, of robbing by Land, if he goes Journeys, Surfeits through Gluttony, Luxury and too much Drinking; is degraded, loses his Office or Employment; and in a word, all things go cross with him.

23. To the  $\sigma$   $\Omega$ . It gives Honour, good Name, Health of Body, Prosperity of Fortune, satisfaction of Mind, Faithful Friends, Credit among Great and Noble Men; Honest and Profitable acquaintance; and such as may in the process of time, prove to the Natives exceeding Advantage and Preferment.

24. To the  $\sigma$   $\wp$ . This sometimes endangers the life, shews violent Burning Fevers, Plague, Poyson, sometimes the Measles and Small Pox, scandalous Diseases, the Wind-Chollick, Ruptures, &c. If it falls in the Second House, the Natives Estate is impaired by means of Debts, Obligations and Knavish fellows.

25. To the  $\sigma$   $\oplus$ ; A vast encrease of Fortune and Estate; and that by his own industry, which sometimes fall upon him unexpectedly, Health, Prosperity and Satisfaction of Mind.

26. To the Cusp of the Second, The Native finds an augmentation of Money, buys Household-goods, and other moveables, and is now a great gainer by all things he takes in hand.

27. To the Cusp of the Third, It shews Journeys, variety

## CH. 21. *The Soul of Astrology.* 283

riety of Mechanick Inventions, visitations of Brethren Kindred, Relations, Neighbours.

28. *To the Cusp of the Fourth.* It sometimes brings Inheritances of Houses and Lands with it, and the falling in of old Leases, but it most commonly brings Death.

### CHAP. XXI.

*Directions of the Medium Cœli to Promissors.*

1. **T**O the  $\sigma$  of  $h$ . It wounds the honor and fame of the Native, stirs up the Wrath and Hatred of Princes and great men, or Magistrates of the Place against him, makes him unhappy in all publick undertakings; and if he be a Trades-man he many times breaks upon such a Direction as this; if it falls in the XI, it will be by means of bad Friends; if in the XII. by private Enemies.

2. To the  $\ast$ ,  $\Delta$ , or  $A$   $h$ . It gives the Native Wealth, Honour, Fame and Reputation, as also the favor of Saturnian men, and ancient, grave and sober Persons; it enriches him by a good, firm and substantial Trade; and (if capable) it gives him some Office or Place of Trust in the Kingdom or Common-Wealth, in the City, Town or Corporation in which he lives; and gives him also esteem among his Friends, Equals and Persons of Authority.

3. To the  $\square$  or  $\rho$  of  $h$ . They have all the evil Signification of the  $\sigma$   $h$ ; at *Sett. 1.* besides which, they threaten the Native with a torrent of mischief and miseries, vexations with sordid People, damage by Thieves, Poverty, Disgrace and Affront; and the Native is often in danger of his Life (for Misdemeanors or Crimes, or false Accusations) and that by Sentence of the Judge.

4. To the  $\sigma$  of  $\psi$ . If  $\psi$  be Lord of the VII, or has dignities there, it may signify to the Native marriage (if capable) or some extraordinary happiness or preferment,

it

may be by the Church, or means of Churchmen, if  $\Psi$  be Lord of, or has many dignities in the IX; or he is advanced by means of the Law, or some great Lawyer; however, it signifies infinite of happiness and good, and is one of the greatest directions that can happen to a man in all his life; it elevates a man from the Dunghil to sit among Princes, gives him a success in all his undertakings, the love and affections of all people, chiefly the favour of Princes, great and noble Persons, and Churchmen, and in a word preserves health, wealth, prosperity and happiness in abundance; honor and glory with an eternal name.

6. To the  $*$   $\Delta$  or A  $\Psi$ . They have the same significations and effects with the former, but these more especially constitute firm and great friendship; and effect all the aforesaid things with stronger Vigour, because the body of  $\Psi$  may be as significant in some other House, cohering with the significations of the M, C. as the  $*$  or  $\Delta$ , &c. of  $\Psi$  is here.

6. To the  $\square$  or  $\rho$  of  $\Psi$ . These Directions afflict the Native with strifes, contentions, controversies, and troubles with Lawyers, Clergymen, and great persons; if  $\Psi$  is weak, he perplexes the Native with Clerks, cheating Solicitors, Pettyfoggers, knavish Attornyes; and spends or wastes his Estate and Patrimony to defend himself from his Enemies, these Directions cause all things to go cross with him, he loses his Credit, Honour, and Estimation, and falls into many misfortunes.

7. To the  $\sigma$  of  $\sigma$ . It shews a multitude of miseries, and if  $\sigma$  is Lord of the VIII, death by the Sentence of the Judge; for it stirs up the indignation of great men against him, Commanders of Armies, Judges, &c. if  $\sigma$  is Lord of the XII, it foreshews Banishment, Imprisonment, and mischief by private enemies: if he be Lord of the VII, Law-suites which will goe against him; or he may be arraigned at the Bar for Murther, Fellony, or the like; it wounds his honour, credit and reputation, and if he be in

## CH. 21. *The Soul of Astrology.* 285

any office or place discards him; he either Robs, or is Robbed, and is involved in many quarrels and contentions, loses his Fortune, consumes his Patrimony, and wasts his Estate, by ways either unknown or extraordinary.

8. To the  $\star$ ,  $\Delta$ , or A  $\sigma$ . They shew much good from Martial men and things; they confer some Martial honour and command upon the Native if capable; make him exquisite and ingenious at his profession, let it be what it will, and give him credit, repute and profit by the same: he is delighted in Riding, Hunting, Fencing, and such like Exercises, and if  $\sigma$  is Lord of the VII, 'tis much but the Native marries upon them; and in a word they shew good from all active and warlike undertakings.

9. To the  $\square$  or  $\rho$   $\sigma$ . These Directions have the same consideration with the  $\sigma$  at Sect. 7. consideration being had to what we intimated at Sect. 5. however they signify more particularly quarrels, controversies, strifes and contentions, loss of fame, honour, credit and good name; degrading and loss by publick adversaries, &c.

10. To the  $\sigma$  of  $\odot$ . This is a glorious Direction as to the natives particular, but sometimes signifies the death of his Mother, so much the more if  $\odot$  is Lord of the V, it gives him the favour and kindness of great men, he is preferred to Dignities Places and Honors, rises in estimation with Princes, Clergymen, and all such as are magnificent and noble, performs all his undertakings and charge with a world of care, trust, fidelity, prudence and magnanimity: if it be a Royal geniture, the Native attains a Crown or Kingdom, if a noble man, or one so made, he is made Ambassador or Plenipotentiary, or arrives at the highest place of Trust and Command next his Sovereign.

11. To the  $\star$ ,  $\Delta$  or A  $\odot$ . These are noble and mighty Directions, and prefers the Native to all that happiness we have just now specified; the Native if capable marries upon these Directions, and contracts firm and durable friendship: if he be a King, he makes Leagues, Agreements, &c.

12. To

## 286 *Hora Mathematica.* LIB. III.

12. To the  $\square$  or  $\rho$  of  $\odot$ . These Directions degrade the Native, portend danger to him and persecution, the frowns of Princes and Noblemen; imprisonment, banishment, loss of honour, credit and reputation, loss of Estate by fire, or other Calamities, and if  $\odot$  be Lord of the Ascendant, VIII, or XII, he may be sentenced to Death.

13. To the  $\sigma$   $\varphi$ . It is an excellent Direction, gives health of Body, increase of Fortune, augmentation of Honour, and content of Mind; the Native (if capable) marries, contracts the Loves and Amities of Women-kind, and other especial Friends, lives in Plenty and Pleasure, in Honour and Estimation, having peace with all the World.

14. To the  $*$ ,  $\triangle$ , or  $A$   $\varphi$ . These are all equally eminent with the former, yea promise more, according to the place in which *Venus* is posited: they raise the Native vastly beyond his Expectations.

15. To the  $\square$  or  $\rho$  of  $\varphi$ . As the former Directions were good, so these are evil, for they shew scandal, contempt, dis-repute, infamy, generally by Women-kind, and venereal persons: he meets with much strife, contention, quarrelling, and other mischiefs promoted by the female Sex; courts women to his dishonour, is deluded, and meets with scorn, derision and mockery: if married it shews difference between him and his wife, jealousies, distrusts, quarrels, and such disturbances and mischiefs, that nothing can put a Period to, but parting: if *Venus* is Lady of the II, he suffers loss in his Estate; if of the XI, by means of a friend, &c.

16. To the  $\sigma$  of  $\varphi$ . It inclines the Native to Study and Learning, to search into Arts and Sciences, the Law, Oratory, Logick, and strange Languages; he undertakes some Office of Secretary, is employed in some Embassy, or follows the Trade of Merchandize; and if  $\varphi$  be strong, it gives success and profit in those things, makes him fortunate in Travel, he gains by the society of learned men, and by their means augments his Fortune in the World. If he

## CH. 21. *The Soul of Astrology.* 287

be a youth, he goeth to School, or to the University upon this Direction.

17. To the  $\ast$ ,  $\Delta$ , or  $\text{A}$   $\varphi$ . These give him great preferment, by all the things specified in the former Section, augmenting his honour, fortune, and happiness.

18. To the  $\square$  or  $\phi$   $\varphi$ . These bring troubles and afflictions from Mercurial things and persons, from Lawyers, as cheating Soliciters, knavish Attornies, Pettyfoggers; he is plagued and perplexed with Law-suites, Quarrels and unjust pretentions, with loss of honour, credit and reputation, he is abused by false accounts, forged accusations, false witnesses, lying reports, and ingratitude of unworthy men, and if *Mercury* is Lord of the XI, it is his perticular and intimate friend, his great acquaintance that thus ingratiously deals by him.

19. To the  $\sigma$  of  $\text{D}$ . This Direction gives marriage to the Native (if he be capable) more especially if she be Lady of the VII, it signifies preferment, honour, glory and renown, by means of some eminent Lady or Women kind; it also makes the Native popular, and gives him great Fame among the comon people; it inclines him sometimes to travel (if  $\text{D}$  is Lady of the III, or IX) and if she be radically strong, raises him thereby, and augments his honour and fortunes; if  $\text{D}$  is weak, it may disturb the mind and fancy.

20. To the  $\ast$   $\Delta$  or  $\text{A}$   $\text{D}$ . These have all the significations of the former, besides which, they shew some preferment, place or office of trust in the Commonwealth; he has many gifts and large Donations from many women of Quality; he increases in honour, glory and repute, and gets vastly by all things signified thereby; he also flies high in the estimation of vulgar people.

21. To the  $\square$  or  $\phi$   $\text{D}$ . These give many dangers and troublesome concerns, strifes and contentions by the means of women-kind, the contempt and disrepute of the common people, suddain and unexpected quarrels, and dan-



danger of being Murthered; they may also signify imprisonment, death of the Mother, if living, or of the Wife if married; he is oftentimes in great danger of suddain death; they shew loss of honour and dignity, quarrels between Husband and Wife, with an absolute breach between them; it shews also loss of Estate, Trade, and employment, many accusations and informations against him, whereby he may fall under the Sentence of the Judge.

22. To  $\odot$ . This gives honour, glory, renown, a good fame and name, with advantage, profit and preferment by trade, place or office.

23. To  $\odot$ . This gives scandal, shame, contempt, dishonour, loss and infamy.

24. To the Eleventh House. It gives new friends, honourable acquaintance, and such as may make much to the Natives gain, advantage and preferment.

25. To the Twelfth House. It stirs up private and secret Enemies, brings upon him many crosses and losses, damage by dealing in great Cattel, imprisonment, banishment, degradation or some other extream danger.

## CHAP. XXII.

*Directions of the second House and Sors, to Promissors.*

1. **THE** Cusp of the II. House, or  $\oplus$  Part of Fortune, to the  $\odot$ ,  $\square$ , or  $\odot$  of  $\text{Vi}$ .

These Directions consume the Natives Fortune and Estate, makes it liable to the rapine and cruelty of Saturnian persons, they generally bring ruin to him.

2. To the  $\ast$ ,  $\Delta$  or  $\text{A}$   $\text{Vi}$ . These give increase of Estate and money by old or aged People, by Mines of the Earth, Building and Saturnian things and persons.

3. To the  $\odot$ ,  $\ast$ ,  $\Delta$ , or  $\text{A}$   $\text{V}$ . They all amply augment the Native's Fortune, by things and persons Jovian,

## CH. 22. *The Soulof Astrology* 289

by the help and assistance of Clergy-men, Lawyers, States-men, and great persons, or by means of some great office or employment, consider what houses ♀ is lord of, and accordingly judge.

4. To the ☐ or ♂ of ♀. These as much ruin and destroy his Estate by the same means, by which the former raise it; They signify, Vexation, Law-suits, and loss thereby; loss of Office, Preferment, Estimation, Friends, &c.

5. To the ♂, ☐, or ♂ of ♂. These Directions consume his Estate by evil and thievish Servants, Soldiers or military Men, by quarrels, controversies, law-suits, idle courses, by fire, robbery and such like.

6. To the \* Δ, or A. ♂. These bring advantage by dealing in small Cattel, as Hogs, Sheep, Goats; in Iron and Iron works, Knives, Swords, Guns, all sorts of Arms, all martial Men and things, military Employment, the Sea, &c.

7. To the ♂, \*, Δ, or A. ☉. These presage gain and advantage by Kings, Princes, great and noble Men, by all sorts of great Offices and Employments; they shew gifts and reward from persons of Quality, profit and honour by every thing he takes in hand.

8. To the ☐ or ♂ ☉. These makes the Native wasteful and prodigal, promotes vain expences, gives him loss and trouble from great and noble men, by Law-suits, by false accusations, and the envy and mallice of evil men.

9. To the ♂, \*, Δ or A. ♀. These shew advantage and profit by Women-kind, and feminine things; gain from some worthy and noble women, or the gift of a Lady: consider what House *Venus* is Lady of, and accordingly judge.

10. To the ☐ or ♂ of ♀. They shew a consumption of the Natives Treasures, by means of lewd courses, whores, and other evil women: they involve him in many troubles, losses and crosses, Law-suits, contentions and such like.

## 290 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. III.

11. To the  $\sigma$ ,  $*$ ,  $\Delta$ , or  $A \varphi$ . They shew gain by trading, Sea Voyages, Travel, all manner of Inventions, Industry, Learning, Bying or Selling, Mathematicks, Oratory, Pleadings, or by any proper profession.

12. To the  $\square$  or  $\rho \varphi$ . Loss of Substance and Estate by Quarrels, Contentions, Law-suites, false witnesses, cheating Lawyers, counterfeit Writing, and by men of Learning, and such as are studious in Arts and Sciences; loses by his Trade or Profession.

13. To the  $\sigma$ ,  $*$ ,  $\Delta$ , or  $A \triangleright$ . These shew good to Native, and increase his Substance by means of the Queen or some noble Woman; he gains much also, by his estimation among the common people, by the Sea, long journeys.

14. To the  $\square$  or  $\rho$  of  $\triangleright$ . These bring loss by all the ways and means that the former brought gain; involves him in controversies, hatred of the women-kind, and common people, Suits at Law, loss of Credit, &c.

15. To  $\phi$ . It gives him profit by the Credit and repute of his honesty, good name, faithful dealing, piety, religion, &c.

16. To  $\varphi$ . It gives loss of substance by the contrary means of the former, by being cheated and perplexed with knaves.

17. *Part of Fortune* to the XII houses. To the I, wealth by the Natives own industry; to the II, by improvement of his Substance: to the III, by his kindred, relations, neighbours, short journeys: to the IV, gain by the profit of the Earth, by his Father: to the V, gain by play, pastimes, profit to his Children: to the VI, by small Camels, good servants: to the VII, profit by a wife, but damage by the Law, and publick adversaries: to the VIII, the Native has a Legacy left him, or receives his Wives Portion: to the IX, gain by the Church and Churchmen, by the Sea, Arts, Sciences, &c. to the X, by Trade, Honour, Prefecture, Office: to the XI, by means of his friends: to the XII

## CH. 23. *The Soul of Astrology.* 291

XII, gain by great Cattel, but loss by private enemies; conspiracies, &c.

### CHAP. XXIII.

#### *Directions of the Sun to Promissors.*

**T**O the ☿, ☐ or ♀ of ♄. These foreshew many sorrows to afflict the Native, troubles and contentions from Saturnian men and things; the health is impaired, melancholy abounds, and diseases thence proceeding, sometimes they give accute diseases, which degenerate into Chronick; I had my self upon occurrse of ☉ ad ☐ ♄ in ♀ a most vehement and exquisite Pleurisy, insomuch that the hopes of life was totally dispaired of; after the extremity was over, it degenerated into a lingring Consumption, so that in about 16 weeks time I was reduced almost to a *Skeleton*, not having strength enough either to go, stand, or turn my self in my Bed, &c. sometimes these Directions gives falls from high places, and if ♄ be lord of the VI, and posited therein, they signify as well as Diseases theivish and knavish Servants, if he be lord of it or the VII, crosses, vexations, contentions or Law-suites, with most implacable and malicious Enemies: if ♄ be lord of, or in the X, shame dishonour and contempt, the frowns and wrath of Princes and great men, loss of his honour and preferment, with many other evils, according to the Significations of the houses he is either in or lord of.

2. To the ☿, ☐, or ♀ of ♄. These signify good to the Native by those things and persons that the other signifies evil, and that if the Native should have any controversy or Law-suite, that he will overcome and be victor; he gains by husbandry, building, planing, aged people, dealing in land and Cattel.

## 292 *Horæ Mathematicæ. LIB. III.*

3. To the  $\sigma$ ,  $\star$ ,  $\Delta$  or A  $\psi$ . These Directions give honour, glory, dignity, and preferment, a plentiful increase of Estate and Fortune; victory over his adversaries, health, prosperity and every kind of happiness; they incline the Native to Piety and Religion, to virtue, and the exercise of all commendable qualities: they shew happy and glorious days, they give health, wealth and all manner of prosperity; increase the number of his friends, prefer him either in Church or State, to the management of some publick affairs; if capable, he may marry upon these Directions, or otherwise raise himself to a miraculous degree of honour.

4. To the  $\square$  or  $\rho$   $\psi$ . These presage trouble and vexation to the Native from Lawyers Clergymen, Statesmen; if  $\psi$  or  $\odot$  be either of them Lords of the II, it very much empaires the Natives Estate, if  $\psi$  is Lord of the XII, he suffers by private enemies, if Lord of the VII, by publick enemies, both in fortune and credit; if either  $\odot$  or  $\psi$  be Lords of the Ascendent his health is empaired.

5. To the  $\sigma$ ,  $\square$  or  $\rho$  of  $\sigma$ . These Directions are eminently Evil, and very injurious both to the body and estate of the Native, from and by means of martial men and things; they afflict the body with Feavers, hot and dry distempers, accute diseases, the Measles, small Pox, Pestilence, diseases of the Head and Eyes, Pleurisies, pains and stiches in the Side, Wounds, Scalding, burning by Fire, Lightning, Falls, Iron, Powder, Gun-shot, &c. he is in danger of a Stab or Poyson, suffers under false accusations, infamous reproaches, lying and perjured Witnesses, strifes, quarrels, contentions, law-suites, looses by Thieves and Robbers; and if  $\sigma$  be Lord of, or has dignities in the IV, VIII, or XII, they signify danger to the Natives Life, if not Death it self.

6. To the  $\star$ ,  $\Delta$  or A.  $\sigma$ . If  $\sigma$  is Lord of the VII, these betoken marriage, they shew honour and preferment by Arms and military men (especially if the Direction

## CH. 23. *The Soul of Astrology.* 293

falls in the X, or ☉ or ♂ be Lord thereof) give the Native courage valour, activity, make him magnanimous and brave; brings him into reputation and credit, with Kings and Princes, great Men and martial Commanders; in a Law-suit, the Native overcomes, in any controversy or encounter he is Victor and triumphs: In Arts and Sciences, it makes him witty and ingenious, and an absolute master of them.

7. To the \*△ or A ☉. These give honour, glory and renown, dignity, preferment, profit, gain, prosperity and happiness, by those things and persons signified by that house in which the direction happens.

8. To the □ of ☉. This signifies the opposite to all the former good; infamy, contempt, degrading, loss, and many mischiefs by those things and persons signified by that house in which it falls.

9. To the ♂, \*, △, or A ♀. These presage pleasant days, days of prosperity and happiness; and if the Native be capable, he marries, or at least contracts the friendship and society of some woman-kind, has the favour of some great and noble Lady; and if either ☉ or ♀ be Governors of the II, the Native gets vastly, either by his trade, employment, or wit and ingenuity: he is healthful of body, has a prosperous fortune, and a satisfied mind, free from cares, affliction and turmoil, lives in honour, credit and repute.

10. To the □ or ♂ of ♀. The ☉ to the ♂ ♀. seldom happens, unless the Native live to a very old age: however when these directions fall, they involve the Native in many troubles and contentions, he has vexation with Women-kind; suffers in his honour, credit, repute and estate; may be in Law by scandalous adversaries, and come by the worst of it.

11. To the ♂, \*, △ or A ♀. These directions, signify much business and trade, let it be what it will, or of what nature soever; they shew the Native studious and inclin-



nable to the study of Arts and Sciences, makes him an accomplish'd Orator, Accomptant, Merchant, &c. and gives him much profit and advantage thereby; he delights in Astrology, Mathematicks, Architecture, Language and the like; but the  $\sigma$  (if  $\varphi$  is evilly posited or lord of evil houses in the Radix) does sometimes mischief and stirs up witnesses, thieves, unprofitable journies.

12. To the  $\square$  or  $\rho$  of  $\tilde{\alpha}$ . The  $\odot$  ad  $\square$   $\rho$   $\varphi$  (like that of  $\varphi$  seldom happens, but when they do, they) signify vexation and troubles through cheating Attorneys, knavish Solicitors, Petty-foggers, false Witnesses, aspersions and infamous Accusations, misplacing of Accounts, loss of Money, Fortune, and Estate, bad Trading, destruction of Business, affliction of Mind, and a thousand other Crosses.

13. To the  $\sigma$ ,  $*$ ,  $\Delta$ , or  $A$   $\triangleright$ . These if the Native be capable, presage marriage, elevate him, and make him famously known in the World, as well to Kings, Princes, great and noble Men, as among the vulgar people, by means of which popularity, he gets, Credit, Fame, Glory, Honour Preferment and great wealth; he goes on profitable journies or Embassies, gets many great and considerable friends, and gains much by his Trade or employment: if  $\triangleright$  is weak, her  $\sigma$  gives the Native inconstancy, unprofitable journies, sickness, and diseases of the head and eyes.

14. To the  $\square$  or  $\rho$   $\triangleright$ . These Directions stir up discord between Man and Wife, make him fall under the Frowns of Great men and Princes, involve him in many Troubles and Mischiefs, Quarrels, Contention, Law-Suits, and other vexations from the Common and Vulgar People; They shew loss of Substance bad Trade, Degradation from Offices and Honours, the envy of some great and Noble Women, unfortunate Journies or Travels, full of Danger and Peril by Thieves, Robbers, or rather ill accidents and mishaps. They shew Danger to the eye

## CH. 23. *The Soul of Astrology.* 295

Eye-sight, manifold Diseases, as Small Pox, Measles, Scurvy, violent Feavers, Pleurisy, Worms, Megrims, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Falling-Sickness, and others of the like kind, which if the Direction falls in the VIII, or ☉ or ☽ Govern the VIII, or be Radically weak and afflicted by ♄ or ♀ Lord of the VIII may end in Death.

15. To ♀. It brings the Native Honour, Gain, and a Magnificent Fame and Credit.

16. To ☿. It brings Infamy, Dishonour, Loss of Substance, and decay of Health, bids him beware of Poyson or a Stab, or Imprisonment, causes great Obstructions in the Body, the Plague, violent burning Feavers, and other Diseases, proceeding of Choller and Melancholly.

17. To ☊. It shews much profit, gain and advantages arising from men and things signified by that house and sign where the Direction falls.

18. *To the twelve Houses.* To the I. Honour, Glory, Preferment, Acquaintance of great men, Conquest, Victory, Gain or Profit by his own Industry: To the II, by advancing of Monies: To the III, by Brethren, Kindred, Relations, Neighbours, Journies, Arts Mechanick, &c. To the IV by an Inheritance, Father, &c. To the V, by Play, Gaming, Publick Employment, Children: to the VI, by dealing in small Cattel, good Servants, Uncles. To the VII, by Marriage, Publick Enemies, Buying and Selling: To the IX, by the Sea, and Trading to Sea, the Church men, Ecclesiastick Preferment, Piety, Religion, Liberal Arts and Sciences: To the X, by Trade, Employments, Office, Dignity, affairs of State, Merchandising: To the XI, by the means of Friends, Wives, Children, &c. To the XII, by dealing in great Cattel, Private Enemies, Uncles by Mothers side &c. Where note, that the ☉ being Radically strong and well posited being Directed to the Cusp of these Houses he signifies all the aforesaid good,

## 296 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. III.

so also if Directed to those Points which are in \* or  $\Delta$  to those Houses; but the contrary or opposite Evil, if  $\odot$  be Infortunate or directed to the Points in  $\square$  or  $\phi$  to them.

### CHAP. XXIV.

#### *Directions of Luna to Promissors.*

1. **T**O the  $\sigma$ ,  $\square$  or  $\phi$   $h$ . These are Malign Directions and afflict the body with cold and moist Diseases, as Blindness, Apoplexies, Palsies, Dropsies, Gouts, Agues, Feavers, Epilepsies: and if the Direction falls in cold and dry Signs, with a tedious and lingering Consumption; sometimes these Directions kill, or cause Diseases which endure many times Months and Years: they afflict him with Publick Adversaries, Strifes, Contentions, Law Suits; Mischief from envious and malicious people, Crosses, Losses, Infamy, false Accusations, lying Informations, Troubles of Mind, Discontents, Jealousies difference between Wife and Husband, unfortunate Journies, danger of Thieves and Robbers, loss of Friends and Friendship, Detriment by Servants and great Cattel; Incumbrances about an Estate; and if the Direction falls in the XII or VIII, it may endanger Banishment or Death, attended with Melancholly Diseases, Fear, Horror and Dread.

2. To the \*,  $\Delta$ , or A.  $h$ . These Directions give the Native honourable Acquaintance of Aged people, incline him to Building and Husbandry, augment his Substance by profits of the Earth, and Great Cattel; as also by all Saturnian things and persons, digging in Cole-Mines &c.

3. To the  $\sigma$ , \*,  $\Delta$ , or A.  $\psi$ . These are Admirable Directions, and Promise as much good, as the Native

## CH. 24. *The Soul of Astrology.* 297

tive (according to the Capacity of his Birth) can desire: if Capable, he Marries, or is advanced into some Office, or place of Trust and Honour in the Commonwealth; in a Law-Suit, he has the day, and overcomes all his Adversaries: they presage Health of Body, Content of Mind, Encrease of Fortune and Estate, Favour and Friendship of great Persons, Kings, Princes, Great and Noble men, States men, Church men; he falls into some Ecclesiastick Promotion, gets advantage by the Church; goes on some profitable Journey or Embassy; all things succeeds well he takes in hand, and is Preferred even from the Dung-Hill: to sit among Princes.

4. To the  $\square$  or  $\rho$  of  $\psi$ . These afflict the Native with many Troubles from Lawyers, knavish Attorneys, cheating Solicitors, Petty-Foggers, troublesome and vexatious Law-Suits, Clergy-men, Merchants, or Factors, States-men, and great Persons: his Reputation is Wounded, his Credit and Honour lyes a Bleeding, all things goe cross that he meddles with or takes in Hand, he is degraded; goes under Infamy and false Accusations, loose his Employment, his Substance or Estate wasts and consumes, Mind is afflicted; and his body tormented with many Diseases; he is cheated, abused, contemned, and disgraced.

5. To the  $\sigma$   $\square$  or  $\rho$  of  $\sigma$ . These Directions afflict the Body, Mind, and Fortune; they destroy the Natives Prosperity in all kinds; raise up against him virulent and impetuous Enemies, bring upon him vexatious Law Suits, Imprisonment, Banishment, loss of Estate, and sometimes Death it self, by the Sentence of the Judge, or by some Fall, or hurt of Iron, Gun-shot, Fire, Thieves, Robbers, or Four Footed Beasts: He lyes under much Infamy, and many Scandals, from all sorts of People chiefly Women-kind, Martiallists, or Military Men; They fill the Native full of the Scurvy, Botches, Boils, Itch, Running Sores, Ulcers, Fistula's, Herpes, Measles, small Pox, French Pox, Gonorrhoea,

## 298 *Horæ Mathematicæ. LIB. III.*

theas, violent burning Feavers, spotted Feaver, Plague or Pestilence, all which hazard the Natives Life, and if  $\sigma$  be *Anaret* a certainly kills him.

6. To the  $\ast$ ,  $\Delta$ , or A.  $\sigma$ . These excite the Native to Courage, Valour, Boldness, and Magnanimity; give him success in all Warlike Enterprises; give him some eminent Office or Command in the Army, advance him in all his undertakings, add to his Honour and Credit; if a Tradesman, promise a good Trade, makes him Witty and Ingenious, promote him into the Favour of Military men, and in Law-Suits he overcomes his Adversary, so in Quarrel, Controversies, Duels &c. these Directions advance his Fortunes; make him Imperious, yet Discreet.

7. To the  $\sigma$ ,  $\ast$ ,  $\Delta$ , or A  $\odot$ . These are great and glorious Directions, raise the Native from the lowest Condition to the highest of Fortunes his Birth and Condition is capable of; these often give Marriage, and very great and noble Acquaintance, prefer him to the Favour of Kings, Princes, Great men and Ladies; he is preferred into high places of Trust in the Common-Wealth, goes upon some honourable Embassage, attains Fame, Honour and Glory in the World; becomes Popular, and gets vast advantages by the Common people. They also shew a healthful constitution of Body, a very great increase of Estate, content of Mind, and a universal prosperity in all his affairs, he overcomes all his Adversaries, and makes his Enemies bow to him: In Kingly Genitures, they confer a Crown or Kingdom, and make the Prince happy in his Subjects: the  $\sigma$  sometimes gives Burning Feavers, or Diseases of the Eyes; but all these Divulge even the most secret things.

8. To the  $\square$  or  $\sigma$  of  $\odot$ . These signify all the evil Opposite to the former good; afflict the Native with many Diseases, as Burning Feavers, Chollick, Plague, &c. of Eye-sight, Rhumes, Gouts, &c. It is up against him

many

## CH. 24. *The Soul of Astrology.* 299

many powerful Adversaries, the Anger and Wrath of Princes and great men, Popular Tumults, loss of Trade, Office, Employment, Honour, Credit, Reputation and Fame, vexation in the Law, contentious Suits; they hurt his Estate, and sometimes presage Death, either by Violence of a Disease, or Sentence of the Judge.

9. To the  $\sigma$ ,  $*$ ,  $\Delta$ , or A.  $\varphi$ . These are excellent Directions, presage Marriage to the Native, if Capable; give him the acquaintance and Love of Women-kind, augment his Fortunes and Estate in the World; make a healthful constitution of Body, a contented Mind, and a Flood of Prosperity attend him: he receives gifts and presents from Women, and other especial Friends, attains the Fruits of his Hopes; is attended with Mirth, Gallantry, Pleasure, and all kinds of Happiness, is involved in Loves, and carries on all his affaires with success.

10. To the  $\square$  or  $\rho$  of  $\varphi$ . These give the Native a Disrepute and a Scandalous Name; he receives Prejudice from Women-kind, follows idle and debauched Company, leads a loose kind of Life, wasts his Fortune and Estate amongst Whores and lewd Women; meets with Crosses, Losses, Contentions, Vexations, and Law-Suits; makes unhappy Contracts, Ruinates his Estate, involves himself in a Laborinth of Troubles, and is made unhappy by evil Diseases, as Botches, Boils, Scabs, Ulcers, Itch, Gonorrhæa, French Pox, all sorts of Venereal Diseases, &c. If the Native should Marry upon these Directions, he becomes a most unhappy man.

11. To the  $\sigma$ ,  $*$ ,  $\Delta$ , or A.  $\varphi$ . These Directions advance the Natives Fortune and Estate by things and persons Mercurial; incline him to the Study of Arts and Sciences, to Oratory, and the Law; he is preferred to be some Gentle mans, or Noble mans Secretary, is employed about Journies, or Embassies; manages his Trade, Employment or affairs with Success and Profit; makes him

Active



# 300 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. III.

Active, and Concerns him in much Business, which he undergoes with Alacrity and Applause: But  $\sigma$  inclines him to Lying, Dissembling, Couzening, Forgeries, and lewd Courses.

12. To the  $\square$  or  $\rho$  of  $\gamma$ . They bring Troubles, Vexations, Quarrels, publick Controversies, paper Combats, stir up Wrath and envy of Mercurialists, Lawyers, Solicitors, petty-Foggers, and States men against him, he will be cheated, abused with Counterfeit Writings and Contracts, lye under Scandal and Infamy, be pestered with Vexatious Law-Suits, false Accounts and Reckonings, waists and Consumes his Fortune and Estate, lye under Censure, and be in Danger of Imprisonment, Banishment, Degradation or Death.

13. To the  $*$ ,  $\triangle$  or  $A \text{ D}$ . These signify much good to the Native, by all those things which the Moon signified in the Radix, more especially if she was then strong and essentially fortified: the  $*$  sometimes signifies Marriage.

14. To the  $\square$  of the  $\text{D}$ . This signifies trouble, vexation and loss to the Native, and much evil to him, concerning and by all those things signified by the Moon in the Radix, which what they are you must consider what House the Moon is Lady of, and what she is posited in.

15. To  $\Omega$ . Gives the Native Health, good name, an honest fame, encrease of Estate, many friends, and in general prosperity.

16. To  $\vartheta$ . It prædicates Infamy, Shame, Contempt, Scandal, loss of Substance, many Enemies and danger of Poyson, or some occult distemper: see what House the Direction falls in, and so judge of the Cause and Person.

17. To  $\oplus$ ; It augments the Natives Fortune and Substance by all those things signified by the House where it is radically posited.

18. To the *Cusps of the XII Houses*. To the I. if  $\sigma$  is Lady of the VII, it signifies Marriage: To the II. Encrease

## CH. 25. *The Soul of Astrology.* 301

crease of Substance: To the III, short Journeys, visitations of Friends, Kindred, Brethren and Relations: To the IV, Inheritances, gain by tilling the Earth: To the V, Sports, Pastimes, Play; delight in Children, Mirth and Pleasures: To the VI, Sickness, Diseases, Evil Servants, loss by dealing in small Cattel: To the VII, Quarrels, Contentions, Strife and Law-suits; if ♀ is Lady of the Ascendent it may signify Marriage: To the VIII, Legacies, gain by the Dead, the Wives Fortune; yet the Native often loses by this Direction, because it is made in ♀ to the Second House, it may sometimes endanger the Natives life: To the IX, Church preferment, gain by the Law, by Clergy men, Merchandising, &c: To the X, Honour, Glory, Fame, favour of Kings, Princes, Noble and Great men, profit by Trade, Office, Imployment: To the XI, new friends, acquaintance and acquirements, the Native receives the fruits of his Hopes: To the XII, loss, contempt, many Sorrows, mischief, private Enemies, exile or banishment, and if Saturn or Mars be on the Cusp, thereof, it may be Death it self.

*In giving Judgment of any Direction, if you compare these Judgments with those delivered Lib. 2. Cap. 7. you will come admirably neer the truth, and predict the Events of future contingencies even to a wonder.*

### CHAP. XXV.

#### OF REVOLUTIONS.

1. **R**evolutions are either Primary or Secondary.
2. The Primary are the Revolutions of the Sun: the Secondary of the other six Erraticks.

*But by reason of the difficulty of finding the true times of the Revolution of Saturn and Jupiter, they are seldom or never particularly observed, but only in a general manner.*

*Ham*

## 302 *Hore Mathematicæ. LIB. III.*

*How to take a Revolution we have particularly taught, Lib. 2. Cap. 2. Sect. 19. foregoing, as also in our Synopsis Medicinæ, Lib. 2. Cap. 22. Sect. 5. 6. 7. and Cap. 24. Sect. 2. 3. to which places we refer you. The General Judgments also of a Solar Revolution, we have taught, Lib. 2. Cap. 10. of this work; the more particular follow.*

3. If the Radical Figure be unfortunate, the Native will reap little Advantage from his Revolution let it be never so Fortunate and Promising; for as much as a Radical and Essential Evil, can never be removed by an Accidental and Transitory Good.

4. If the Revolutionary Ascendent and M. C. be the same, or in \* or  $\Delta$  to the Radical, it is of good Signification, but if in  $\square$  or  $\phi$ , 'tis evil.

5. If the Planets or any of them, are either returned to their Radical places, or to be in \* or  $\Delta$  to their Radical places, it shews a good Revolution; otherwise in  $\square$  or  $\phi$  it shews Evil.

6. If in a Revolution any of the Planets behold the Radical places of  $\odot$  or  $\text{D}$ , or both by \* or  $\Delta$ , it is of very good Signification; and so much the more if they behold them by good Aspect in the Revolution also: The contrary if by  $\square$  or  $\phi$ .

7. Consider what the Sun signifies in the Radix, viz. what House he is posited in and what Lord of; and accordingly those things by him signified shall be either good or evil, fortunate or unfortunate, loss or gain, joy or sorrow, honour or dishonour, according as the Sun is well or ill placed in the Revolution; and the cause of the good or evil you shall learn from the House the Sun is posited in at the Revolution, and the nature of the impeding Planets.

8. Almost all the Rules delivered by Authors concerning Revolutions are false, for as much as they are not grounded on the Radical Figure; this appears from great reason: for by those Rules if *A* was born Anno 1640. when

## CH. 24. *The Soul of Astrology.* 303

when ☉ was in 20.40. II : *B. An.* 1643, ☉ in 20.40 II: and *C. An.* 1648. ☉ in 20.40. II, &c. these persons in process of Time will have one and the same Revolution, which must to each of those several persons promise one and the same thing, whether good or evil, according to those Rules, whereas otherwise, were the Judgments deduced (as they ought to be) from the Radical position of the Significators compared with the Revolutionary, differing Judgments would arise, both good and evil, according to the differing good or evil of their Radices.

9. The Planets in a Revolution have no relation to the Native, as Lords of the Houses of the Revolution, but only from their Radical Position and Domination: for the Ascendent of a Revolution is none of the Natives Ascendent, but only an Accident of the Suns Revolution, and therefore may very properly be called the *Solar Ascendent*, &c.

10. The Revolutions of the other Erraticks are taken by the same Artifice as are those of the Sun: for in an Ephemeris (deduced from the same Tables with the Radix) find the Planets diurnal motion, and the difference between the Planets place in the Radix and the next less in the Ephemeris: then say, *as the Diurnal motion is to 24 h. so the aforesaid difference to the true time of the Revolution after Noon the same day.*

11. *The Revolution of Saturn* shews good to the Native by and from those things signified by *Saturn* in the Radix: it also shews (if *Saturn* was radically strong) Houses, Lands, Inheritances, or some Gift or Legacy to befall the Native: if his radical position was an evil to the Native, his return will be the same.

12. *The Revolution of Jupiter* foretells Honour, Glory and Renown, it gives much Wealth and Treasures. great and famous acquaintance of Courtiers, Noble-men, Lawyers and Clergy-men; and if *Jupiter* was strong in the Radix, Ecclesiastical preferment: consider what *Jupiter* Radi-

radically signified, and accordingly Judg.

13. *The Revolution of Mars* (if radically strong,) shews Military Preferment, Profit or Advantage by Arms; and if the Native be of years correspondent, he goes out an Apprentice to some Martial kind of Trade, as Gun-smith, Cutler, Chyrurgian, &c. It gives him also the acquaintance of great and Military Commanders: but if *Mars* was radically ill posited, it shews danger of fire, of falls from high places, of stabbing or being murdered, trouble and loss by Thieves, Pyrates and the like ill accidents.

14. *The Revolution of Venus* gives the Native much happiness, joy and content, the favour, acquaintance, and friendship of Women-kind, and good concerning all things signified by her in the Radix, if strong and free from action, but on the contrary involves him into many troubles if weak.

15. *The Revolution of Mercury*, if strong, makes the Native studious, ingenious and learned; gives him Fame and Honour by his own industry, inclines him to Travel, to see strange places and novelties; he is busied about Accounts, Trade, Merchandising, from whence he receives profit; but if *Mercury* be weak and afflicted, judg the contrary.

16. *The Revolution of Luna* is either good or evil, and signifies either health or sickness, profit or disprofit, loss or gain, content or discontent, according as she is strong or weak, free from affliction, or afflicted, Angular or Cadent in the Radix, and accordingly disposed in the Revolution. For the more particular Judgments of these Secondary Revolutions, See *Lib. 2. Cap. 10. Sect. 1. 2. and Sect. 7. aforegoing.*

# Ch. 26. The Soul of Astrology. 303

## CHAP. XXVI

### Of TRANSITS.

1. **SATURN** Transiting the  $\odot$  or  $\uparrow$  in the Radix, brings Fortune, Health and Wealth to the Native, Honor, Dignities and the favour of great men: the  $\odot$  of  $\odot$ , if  $\odot$  is well affected, Military preferment, if ill affected, danger among Thieves: the  $\odot$  of  $\odot$ , the Native may meet with the hand of Justice for his demerits, weakness of Sight, a burning Fever or Ague, loss of Estate, Inheritances, Honor, Credit, &c. The  $\odot$  of  $\uparrow$  makes the Native Libidinous, frequent lewd Company, and get shame, contempt and dishonour by the same, and if *Venus* is Lady of the VII, prejudice to the Wife also: The  $\odot$  of  $\uparrow$ , makes the Native subtle in Inventions, Crafty and a little Knavish: The  $\odot$  of  $\uparrow$  makes the Native mutable, gives him cold and moist Diseases, Coughs and Rhumes, &c. To the  $\odot$  of  $\uparrow$ , Honour and Happines; The  $\odot$  of  $\uparrow$  gives Dishonour, Contempt, Malice, Shame, stirs up many Enemies to the Native, and makes him in danger of Poyson or a Stab: The *Conjunction* of *Sors* gives if *Saturn* is strong, increase of Substance, if weak, loss and many Troubles.

2. **Jupiter** transiting the  $\odot$  of  $\uparrow$  in the Radix, gives many sorrows and evils, stubborn and pernicious Diseases, implacable adversaries, and if *Jupiter* is Lord of the Ascendant, may endanger the Natives life: Transiting the  $\odot$  of  $\odot$  it gives him the acquaintance of Martial men, Princes and Soldiers, but forewarns him of some violent Disease: Transiting the  $\odot$  of  $\odot$ , shews many afflictions and danger of Death: Transiting the  $\odot$  of  $\uparrow$  gives the greatest of all Happines that can come by any Transit: Health of Body, increase of Estate, Tranquility of mind: Transiting the  $\odot$  of  $\uparrow$ , it gives wit, ingenuity, sagacity, and



the acquaintance of Learned men: Transiting the *Conjunction* of *Luna*, it makes him Popular, gives him Health, Content, Treasure and Honour, and that from the vulgar people, or by means of some great Lady. Transiting the *Conjunction* of *Caput*, It gives a good Fame, and encreases his Wealth: Transiting the *Conjunction* of *Cauda*, Shame, Infamy, Contempt and many Vexations: Transiting the *Conjunction* of *Sors*, it augments the Honour and Fortune of the Native.

3. *Mars* to the  $\odot$  h afflicts the Native with many sorrows, crosses, controversies and afflictions: to the  $\odot$  ♋ advantages from Lawyers, Clergymen, and from persons and things great and noble: to the  $\odot$  ♌, mischief, captivity and imprisonment: yet sometimes it advances the Native much: to the  $\odot$  ♍, shews an infamous and debauched course of Life, the courting of a Mistress: to the  $\odot$  ♎, it makes a nimble tongue, gives wit and craft: to the  $\odot$  ♏, the Native keeps ill Company, or is concern'd with a vulgar sort of people: to the  $\odot$  ♐, success in Wars, Quarrels, Duels: to the  $\odot$  ♑, rashness, cowardise, infamy and perils: to the  $\odot$  ♒, profit by Martial things and persons, by dealing in Iron, Shot, Poudre, Swords, Guns, Knives, &c.

4. *Venus* to the  $\odot$  h in the *Radix*, shews a libidinous and wretched course of Life, troubles and crosses: to the  $\odot$  ♋ an increase of Vertue, Piety and Religion, profit by the Church or Churchmen and great Persons: to the  $\odot$  ♌, vile and wretched courses of life, debauchery and gaming, surfeits himself, keeps ill Company: to the  $\odot$  ♍, riches, honour and advancement, favour of great persons, sometimes it precipitates the Native: to the  $\odot$  ♎, the Native takes delight in Arts and Sciences, and the Company of Learned men: to the  $\odot$  ♏, the Native is changeable and mutable, sometimes it gives the Native the acquaintance of a Noble Lady: to the ♐ makes the Native happy in all his undertakings: to the ♑, gives him infamy by follow-

## Ch. 26. The Soul of Astrology. 307

ing lewd courses : to *Sors*, gain from all sorts of Women in general, and from all Commodities signified by *Venus*.

5. *Mercury* to the  $\alpha$   $\hbar$ , shews good by Saturnian men and things, Lands, Buildings, Ancient persons, but inclines the Native to knavery : to the  $\alpha$   $\nu$ , gives the favour of Clergy-men and Princes, attains some Office or Honour, and gains by his Profession : to the  $\alpha$   $\sigma$ , inclines to all things brave and magnanimous, if  $\sigma$  was strong radically ; but if weak it inclines to lying, cheating, thieving, villany, knavery, &c. to the  $\alpha$   $\odot$ , Honour and Preferment, and favour of great Persons, is preferred in the State, goes on some Embassage : to the  $\alpha$   $\varphi$ , the Native is delighted in Pleasures and Feminine things, loves Womens Company : to the  $\alpha$   $\triangleright$ , signifies much business, many Journeys, gadding abroad, new acquaintances, by all which, if  $\triangleright$  is strong radically, the Native gets advantage, otherwise loses : to  $\alpha$  credit from his Profession, let it be what it will : to  $\vartheta$  loss, damage and infamy by the same : to *Sors*, gain, profit and advantage by Mercurial things and men, his Trade, Employment, &c.

6. *Luna* to the  $\alpha$   $\hbar$ , makes the Native melancholy and pensive, meets with some cross or loss, or is in some danger : to the  $\alpha$   $\nu$ , health, content, good company, gain : to the  $\alpha$   $\sigma$ , quarrels, controversies, contentions, robbing, disquiet of mind : to the  $\alpha$   $\odot$ , frowns of great men, hurt of the eye sight, yet sometimes honour, health and good comings in : to the  $\alpha$   $\varphi$ , pleasures, delights, converse with Women kind, but sometimes scandal : to the  $\alpha$   $\varphi$ , Journeys, much going abroad, stating of Accounts, Buying, Selling, Business, &c. to the  $\alpha$ , good credit and reputation, good fortune among Women kind : to  $\vartheta$  loss of Credit and Estate, vexations and infamy by Women kind : to *Sors* profit, gain and advantage from some great Lady, Women

## 308 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. III.

men kind in general, the Common people, or *Low* Commodities.

7. If *Saturn*, *Mars* or *Mercury* were radically unfortunate, although they Transit the Angles of the Figure, the places of *Jupiter*, *Venus* or the Luminaries, yet they signify no good, but crosses, losses, troubles, quarrellings, vexations, and ill management of affairs; the same also when they Transit their Quartils or Oppositions: but if they pass by their Sextiles or Trines, they are advantageous, if they have dignities in the same places. *Mars* Transiting the Degree ascending, the Native is stirred up to Choller for two or three days: *Saturn* Transiting the same, he is grave, sober and inclined to Melancholy: *Mercury* Transiting the same, makes the Native giddy, fantastical and full of whimsies.

8. If *Jupiter*, *Sol* or *Venus* Transit the Angles of the Figure, their own places or good Aspects, or the Radical place or good Aspects of the Luminaries, or the Cusp of the Second House, or cast their good Aspects to it, they all of them declare health of body, content of mind, pleasure, happiness, prosperity, augmentation of fortune and estate, honour, glory, renown, knowledge, acquaintance, and favour of great, worthy, noble and Learned men, Preferment, success of any business or Negotiation, Courtships, Treaties, Gifts, and whatsoever may be of any advantage to the Native; all which are prodigiously eminent if they also fall neer the time (or in the place) of any eminent Direction: But the said Significators Transiting the Quartile or Opposition of the aforesaid Promission, you may predict the opposite evil.

9. In all Transits you must consider the Nature of the Significator Transiting; the Radical determination of the Transit; and the state, condition or capacity of the Native at the time of the Transit: as to the Significators they may either be fortunes or infortunes, strong or weak: as to the Place or Promission Transited; in what part of the Hea-

## CH. 26. *The Soul of Astrology.* 309

vens it was situated whether in good or evil Houses: as to the State and capacity of the Native at the time of the Transit, whether in Youth or in Age, in Sicknes or in Health, &c. Thus the Transit of  $\sigma$  (Lord of the VIII, or posited therein) by the Cusp of the Ascendent, must be dangerous to the Natives life or health: for as the Ascendent signifies the life of the Native; so *Mars* in the VIII, or Lord thereof is the enemy of life and significator of Death; from thence considering the Natives age, strength and capacity, you may either judge Death or Sicknes to ensue: the like considerations you must have in all other Transits relating to Love, Friendship, Marriage, Preferment, &c. thus you see the Significator Transiting, and Promissor Transired; do mutually determine their Significations to the Native.

10. If Planets of the same or nearly related Signification, either radically, as the Lord of the Second and Planet in the Second for Wealth; or Essentially as *Sol* and *Jupiter* for Honour; *Saturn* and *Mars* for Diseases; shall at the same time Transit by *Body* or *Aspect* the same place of the same or like Significators, then their signification and power as to effects will be doubled: But the  $\sigma$  or *Body* of the Planet Transiting is much more powerful than his *Aspect*: and *Sol* or *Luna* Transiting the Radical places of the Infortunes or their opposite places (especially if *Sol* or *Luna* be rulers of the Ascendent) shall prove inimical to the Native, either as to Death or Sicknes, which if it be concurrent with a like Direction, never goes without effects.

11. In all Transits (as well as Directions) observe, that the more ways it is determined to the same Signification (suppose transiting the M.C. for Honour) and the stronger it is, as well Radically, as at the time of the Transit (or Direction) so much the more efficacious will be the effects. Suppose  $\gamma$  or  $\nu$  Lady of the VII (in years capable for Marriage) be directed to the Ascen-

dent its Lord, or the Sun; and at the time of the Direction either of those Planets shall by  $\sigma$  or good Aspect Transit that Angle, its Lord, or Planet therein, or all of them; and there be also a congruent Revolution with the same, and a universal concurrence of all parts by Nature, Essence, Domination, Position, Direction, and Transit; these causes thus multiplyed will have signal and illustrious effects: and perfectly determinate its Signification: the contrary, of evil Directions and Transits.

12. See what all the Significators and Promissors Radically signify, and observe when they are directed to, or transit one another, which are of one and the same nature, qualities, effects or Significations; for they strengthen one another in all their Properties. So a Planet signifying Honour, Transiting the M.C. confers Honour; Whereas the Lords of the XII or IV, or Planets therein posited transiting the same, would cause contrary effects, as Dishonour, Infamy, Imprisonment, Banishment, and it may be Death, especially if of an evil nature also.

13. Observe the place of the Planet transiting, for  $\sigma$  or  $\sigma$  transiting the Cusp of the VII, being there in  $\sigma$  to the Ascendent, does rather praesignify strifes, contentions, controversies, affliction of Publick Adversaries and such like, by reason of their local position; than Diseases by reason of their  $\sigma$  to the Ascendent, though in some cases with congruent Directions, it may signify both; and sickness may be an effect from the preceding affliction.

14. The radical Transits of the Planets alone are not enough to be observed: but you are also to observe in the right hand page of the *Ephemerides* all the Lunar and Mutual Aspects of the same; for when the Radical Significators, (besides their Diurnal Transits) meet with one  $\sigma$  or Aspect of other Planets, whether good or evil, they accordingly are either adjuvant or impede, the Significations of the then occurrent Transits and Directi-

## CH. 261 The Soul of Astrology 311

ons: the *Moons* Transits and Aspects are especially to be considered; for even at a Decumbiture the ☾ or ☿ whether by Transit or Aspect, are found by experience not to be without effects.

15. If one bad Transit, in a little time after be succeeded by another evil one, and by the same place, during a coherent Direction, and Revolution; it presages a reduplication of the evil signified, and consequently much danger: As if ♄ in the viij and Lord of the xij, should Transit the Cusp of the Ascendent and suddenly after ☿ Lord of the viij, should Transit the same also, whether by ☿, ☐, or ☿, they would either prove Mortal, or of very dangerous consequence to the Native; and so much the more also if either ♄ or ☿ at that time afflicted the Lord of the Ascendent; by evil Aspect in the *Ephemerides*; the like understand of any other.

16. The Actual power of the *Moons* Transits (or Aspects) continues about six hours before and after; in ☿, ☐, ♀, and ♄, for about a day both before and after: The Transits of *Saturn* and *Jupiter* (yea and *Mars* too) are of more force than those of the other Planets, because they stay longer in the places they Transit, especially if Stationary: But doubtless the effects of all Transits in respect of time, are to be concluded from the Semi-Diameter of the Significators and Promissors Orbs, as the most rational limits.

Thus much for Transits, things not to be slightly passed over in the management of a Nativty, whose significations and effects are often very great and indubitable: But for a farther satisfaction of their Power and Virtues See Lib. 2. Cap. 9. foregoing.

Note also, that whereas in the Chapter of Revolutions we have omitted the ways and manner of Directing them, it was upon these two Considerations. 1. Because Authors are not agreed about the way, every one pretends



### 314. *Horæ Mathematicæ.* Lib. II.

cidental one of a middle size, but full body. *Sol* gives a large and comly Corporature: *Venus* Oriental gives a tall, straight, and slender person; Occidental, one short and well set: *Mercury* Oriental, gives a compleat, tall, upright and slender creature; Occidental, one low and small. The *Moon* increasing gives a full, fat, plump, person inclining to tallness; decreasing, a short, low squat body.

8. Planets having north Latitude, shew large and gross bodies, but of a more dull and sluggish nature: Planets having south Latitude shew lesser proportion, and such as are nimble and active. *Ptolemy*.

9. *Saturn* shews a long visage, swarthy, black or tawny, and lowring; *Jupiter*, a fair, full, comly visage: *Mars* a full, sun-burnt or ruddy visage: *Sol* a full round face, high bold forehead, and tawny complexion: *Venus* a fair beautiful visage: *Mercury* according as he is conjoyned, of himself he gives a long swarthy complexion: *Luna*, full faced, if increasing; pale, wan and long visaged, if near her change.

10. If *Saturn* is lord of the Geniture, or in the Ascendent, the Native is melancholy, envious and fearfull, even of his own shadow: if ☉ is in ☐ or ☿ of him, he proves ambitious, and fills his sullen fancy with glorious conceits: but if ☿ it is much if he proves not mad: if ♀ an Enthusiast or Diviner.

11. *Saturn* in the M.C. destroys the Natives honour and fame, though never so great, and he never so deserving: so much the more if he be in ☐ or ☿. ☉ or ♀: but if ♀ or ☿ be there under fortunate directions, he may with much labour preserve it; yet at last it will be destroy'd.

12. *Saturn* in ☿ ♀ in an Angle, though the Native were a King, yet shall he be reduced to poverty: so ☉ in the II, destroys the Natives Estate and Fortune, be it never so great; and he will be driven to many exigencies and wants: and ♄ or ☿ Retrograde, Peregrine, and Cadent being in ☐ or ☿ to the II House or its Lord, makes the Native perpetual poor.

## CH 27. The Soul of Astrology. 315

13. *Saturn*, in or Lord of the Asc. in one mans Nativity, being upon the Cusp of the VII in anothers, foreshews perfect hatred, and the latter will be the injured person.

14. *Saturn* in the Ascendent, in II, III, IV, or V in good aspect with ☿ makes Scholars and Learned men; with ♃ Divines and Lawyers: if he be in the VIII in a Nocturnal Geniture, he foreshews a violent Death.

15. *Saturn* Lord of the VII, makes the Native long before he Marries: scarcely before 30, unless ♃, ♄, ♀ or ☽ be in the Ascendent: or some of the other three, and the Lord of the Ascendent be in good aspect of *Luna*.

16. *Saturn* in ☐ or ☿ ☉ or ☽ from Angles, portends Blindness: the same if the Lights be in ☐ or ☿ of ☿.

17. *Saturn* in the I.C. (although in a Fortunate Genesis) foreshews an evil end to the Native, although a Prince.

18. *Jupiter* Lord of the Geniture, or in the Ascendent makes the Native of a Noble and brave Spirit, aiming only at good and honest things, without the sence or almost imagination of evil. But if either of the Luminaries or ☿ or ☽ be in ☐ or ☿ to him, he proves proud, treacherous, and a perfect Villain, who under the notion of Sanctity may shroud a thousand enormities.

19. *Jupiter* or ♀ posited in the Ascendent or M.C. free from affliction, makes the Native beloved of all sorts of persons, though his Birth be never so mean; and gives him a just, upright and honest Soul.

20. *Jupiter*, ♀ or ☽ in the V, in a fruitful sign, shews many Children; and if the ☽ be in any good aspect with them also, she shews still the greater number. See lib 2. cap. 18. sect. 101.

21. *Saturn* or ☿ in the IX, and *Canda* in the Ascendent generally makes the Native an Athist in Judgment, tho a Priest by Profession.

22. *Saturn* upon the Cusp of the II, makes the Native always poor, let him have what assistance soever; unless he be essentially fortified there, and in good aspect of the Fortunes.

his way is the right, though no man does give a satisfactory reason which is the true. 2. That not only because their effects constantly terminate in a year, and the directing measure of time is uncertain: but because by Sect. 9. Cap. 25. aforegoing, a Revolution has no root in it self, from whence we might expect a growth and fruit, but only a branch cut off from the Root; from which we judge the Directions of a Revolution to signify nothing.

## CHAP. XXVII,

*A second Century of Genethliacal Aphorisms.*

1. **T**HE Lord of the Ascendent in the Tenth, especially in his own Dignities shews Honour and Preferment unto the Native; and though he may be many times cast down, and seemingly fall into Dispair, yet he will rise again, overcome all his Troubles, and attain the Height of Honour and Glory.

2. If you find an Infortune in the Ascend. or on the degree thereof, or in ☐ or ♀ to it; or ♄ and ☿ in ☿ in the Ascend. or the light of time afflicted; or the Lord of the Ascend. Combust, Retrograde, Besieged of the Infortunes, or Cadent, or all the Planets under the Earth, or the Birth be exactly on a New or Full Moon: or the Light of Time be Eclipsed at moment of Birth, or the ☽ besieged of ☉ an ☿; or ☉ and ☽ besieged of the Infortunes; or ☽ in ☿ of ♄ or ☿ in the Ascendent, VI, VIII or XII; or ☽ in ☐ or ♀ of ♄ or ☿ in the IV; you may judge the Native to be of short life, for which you will in vain frame long Directions.

3. If none of the former Arguments happen, the Native may live till the ☉, ☽ Ascend. or its Lord, come by Directions to some eminently Malevolent Promissor; viz. to the ☿, ☐ or ♀ of the Lords of the IV or VIII or Pla-

## CH. 27. The Soul of Astrology. 313

net therein posited; or to some evil fixed star of the nature of  $\gamma$  or  $\delta$  or Lord of the VIII, or to the Cusps of the IV or VIII houses.

4. The Planet having most Dignities in the Sign Ascending, as also the Planet or Planets possessing the same Sign, intercepted therein, shall be the Significators of the Natives manners: if no Planet be in the Ascendent, accept the Planet or Planets with whom the Moon is joyned.

5. The change of the Natives Conditions or Manners is known by the Directions of the Ascendent, its Lord the Sun and Moon to their several Promissors.

6. If the Significators of Manners be with *Caput Meduse*, the Native will be of a violent Nature, even to Murder or be murthred: if with *Aldebaran*, he will be fierce and given to Warlike actions: if with the *Pleiades*, he will be ambitious, turbulent and libidinous: if with *Cingula Orionis*, he will be witty, of great understanding and have a vast Memory: if with *Regulus*, he will be magnanimous, noble, generous, and aiming at Rule and Dominion: if with *Antares*, he will be rash, head strong without rule or Government, obstinate even to his own Destruction: if with *Hercules*, he will be rash, bold, impudent, cruel, subtle, crafty, with a shew of valour and honour: if with *Arista*, he is noble, generous and brave, of a gentle, affable and courteous Disposition, just, honest, faithful, true hearted, studious and ingenious: if with *Lysa*, wanton and luxurious: but pretending gravity, and honesty: if with *Aquila*, bold confident, valiant.

7. *Saturn* Oriental (or in the Ascendent) gives a stature somewhat above the middle size; Occidental a mean stature inclining to Brevity: *Jupiter* Oriental gives a tall large and comely person; Occidental middle sized, but big boned and well set. *Mars* Oriental gives an indifferent large Corporature and strong body; Occidental

# 314. *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. II.

cidental one of a middle size, but full body. *Sol* gives a large and comly Corporature: *Venus* Oriental, gives a tall, straight, and slender person; Occidental, one short and well set: *Mercury* Oriental, gives a compleat, tall, upright and slender creature; Occidental, one low and small. The *Moon* increasing gives a full, fat, plump, person inclining to tallness; decreasing, a short, low squat body.

8. Planets having north Latitude, shew large and gross bodies, but of a more dull and sluggish nature: Planets having south Latitude shew lesser proportion, and such as are nimble and active. *Ptolomy*.

9. *Saturn* shews a long visage, swarthy, black or tawny, and lowring; *Jupiter*, a fair, full, comly visage: *Mars* a full, sun-burnt or ruddy visage: *Sol* a full round face, high bold forehead, and tawny complexion: *Venus* a fair beautiful visage: *Mercury* according as he is conjoynd, of himself he gives a long swarthy complexion: *Luna*, full faced, if increasing; pale, wan and long visaged, if near her change.

10. If *Saturn* is lord of the Geniture, or in the Ascendent, the Native is melancholy, envious and fearfull, even of his own shadow: if ☉ is in ☐ or ☿ of him, he proves ambitious, and fills his sullen fancy with glorious conceits: but if ☿ it is much if he proves not mad: if ♀ an Enthusiast or Diviner.

11. *Saturn* in the M.C. destroys the Natives honour and fame, though never so great, and he never so deserving: so much the more if he be in ☐ or ♀. ☿ or ♀: but if ♀ or ♀ be there under fortunate directions, he may with much labour preserve it; yet at last it will be destroy'd.

12. *Saturn* in ☿ ♀ in an Angle, though the Native were a King, yet shall he be reduced to poverty: so ☿ in the II, destroys the Natives Estate and Fortune, be it never so great, and he will be driven to many exigencies and wants: and ♀ or ☿ Retrograde, Peregrine, and Cadent being in ☐ or ☿ to the II House or its Lord, makes the Native perpetual poor.

13. *Sat*

## CH. 27. The Soul of Astrology. 315

13. *Saturn*, in or Lord of the Asc. in one mans Nativity, being upon the Cusp of the VII in anothers, foreshews perfect hatred, and the latter will be the injured person.

14. *Saturn* in the Ascendent, in  $\Pi$ ,  $\text{III}$ ,  $\text{IV}$ , or  $\text{V}$  in good aspect with  $\text{S}$  makes Scholars and Learned men; with  $\text{V}$  Divines and Lawyers: if he be in the VIII in a Nocturnal Geniture, he foreshews a violent Death.

15. *Saturn* Lord of the VII, makes the Native long before he Marries: scarcely before 30, unless  $\text{V}$ ,  $\text{S}$ ,  $\text{S}$  or  $\text{D}$  be in the Ascendent: or some of the other three, and the Lord of the Ascendent be in good aspect of *Luna*.

16. *Saturn* in  $\square$  or  $\text{S}$  or  $\text{D}$  from Angles, portends Blindness: the same if the Lights be in  $\square$  or  $\text{S}$  of  $\text{S}$ .

17. *Saturn* in the I.C. (although in a Fortunate Genesis) foreshews an evil end to the Native, although a Prince.

18. *Jupiter* Lord of the Geniture, or in the Ascendent makes the Native of a Noble and brave Spirit, aiming only at good and honest things, without the sence or almost imagination of evil. But if either of the Luminaries or  $\text{h}$  or  $\text{S}$  be in  $\square$  or  $\text{S}$  to him, he proves proud, treacherous, and a perfect Villain, who under the notion of Sanctity may shroud a thousand enormities.

19. *Jupiter* or  $\text{S}$ . posited in the Ascendent or M.C. free from affliction, makes the Native beloved of all sorts of persons, though his Birth be never so mean; and gives him a just, upright and honest Soul.

20. *Jupiter*,  $\text{S}$  or  $\text{S}$  in the V, in a fruitful sign, shews many Children; and if the  $\text{D}$  be in any good aspect with them also, she shews still the greater number. See lib 2. cap. 18. sect. 101.

21. *Saturn* or  $\text{S}$  in the IX, and *Canda* in the Ascendent generally makes the Native an Athiest in Judgment, tho a Priest by Profession.

22. *Saturn* upon the Cusp of the II, makes the Native always poor, let him have what assistance soever; unless he be essentially fortified there, and in good aspect of the Fortunes.



# 316 *Horæ Mathematicæ*. LIB. III.

23. *Saturn* and *Mars* in ♀ from Equinoctial Signs, makes (if a King) a great Tyrant : and if they be in ☐ ♃, he may be an observer of Law and Religion, but will be for his own ends.

24. *Saturn* in ♀ ☉, or ♂ in ♀ to the Ascendent, makes an Absolute Knave and Traytor.

25. *Mars* Lord of the Geniture or in the Ascendent essentially fortified, makes a valiant courageous Soul, a good Soldier, Chyrurgian or Physician, and one Honourable in his Profession.

26. *Mars* strong in a Nativity, and Lord of the Seventh ; in no good Aspect to the Luminaries or Ascendent ; the Native will be unfortunate in War, Controversies, and Law-Suits ; for the Seventh House signifies his Enemies, and in this respect they will be too powerful for him.

27. *Mars* in the M.C. brings Scandal and Dishonour to the Native in many things, whether he deserves it or not.

28. *Mars* in *Aries*, *Scorpio*, or *Capricorn* in the Ascendent of a Nativity, makes the Native invincible ; and this more especially if he be in good Aspect of the Luminaries, or Planets essentially fortified.

29. *Mars* in Conjunction, Quartile or Opposition of the Moon, and *Saturn* in the same aspect of the Sun from Angles, shews a violent Death. If so posited in violent Signs, (though out of Angles) the same.

30. *Mars* and *Sol* in *secunda Domo*, essentially fortified, the Native may have a good Estate, but will have ways enough to spend it ; but if they be weak, perigrine, or afflicted, the Native will be driven to want.

31. *Mars* and *Sol* in the Ascendent in Aerial or fiery Signs, makes proud, scornful, prodigal persons, conceited of themselves.

32. *Mars* in ♀ ♃ or ♀ destroys the Issue of the Native though never so great and numerous.

33. *Sol* Lord of the Geniture, or strong in the Ascendent,

## CH. 27. The Soul of Astrology. 319

dent; makes the Native aim at Sovereignty, Rule, and Dominion; who (*quoad capax*) will be very famous: the same if  $\gamma$ ,  $\Omega$  or  $\pi$  ascend, and the Sun be strong and in  $\Delta$  with  $\gamma$ .

34. *Sol* in the Ascendent makes great Boasters, and very proud persons: *Mars* there makes notorious Liers, Roman-cers, inventers of Fables, and contrivers of Mischief, given over to Perjury, Violence, Cruelty and Destruction.

35. *Sol* or *Luna* in  $\square$  or  $\circ$   $\gamma$  or  $\delta$  from Angles chiefly the M.C. or I.C. foreshews a violent Death; if to *Mars* only and in humane Signs, the Native will be slain by the hands of his Enemies: if to  $\gamma$ , he will either have a great fall, be poisoned, or starved to Death in a Prison.

36. *Sol* and *Luna* afflicted in Watery or Airy signs, afflict the Native miserably with the Gout.

37. *Sol* and *Luna* in  $\delta$  of  $\gamma$  in  $\delta$  or  $\nu$ , gives the Native a great Fancy and a large understanding.

38. *Sol*, *Luna*, or the M.C. directed to the  $\delta$ ,  $\pi$  or  $\Delta$  of  $\gamma$  or  $\eta$ , the Native (if of years) generally Marries.

39. *Sol*, *Luna*, or Ascendent (being Hylech) directed to the Conjunction, Quartile, or Opposition of *Saturn*, and the Direction being in Aries, Cancer or Leo, the Native rarely escapes Death; because those Signs represent the most vital parts in mans Body; and *Saturn* in the opposit signs has most power to do Mischief.

40. *Sol* and *Mercury* in Conjunction in the third or fourth makes men skillful in occult Arts and Sciences.

41. *Sol*, *Luna*, or the Ascendent (in a geniture of short life) directed to *Canda*, generally proves Mortal.

42. *Venus* Lady of the Geniture, or strong in the Ascendent, makes the Native a great Lover of Pleasure, of an upright, just, honest Soul: but if she be weak, and afflicted by *Saturn* or *Mars*, the Native is Libidinous, sensual, and beastly, scandalous, and will be afflicted with Venereal Diseases.

43. *Venus* and *Mercury* in Conjunction in Gemini, Li-  
bra

# 318. *Hore Mathematica*. LIB. II

*Libra* or *Aquarius* in the Ascendent in  $\Delta$  4 in the Ninth makes great Scholars and Learned men.

44. *Venus* and *Mercury* posited in the M.C. either in *Aries*, *Gemini*, *Virgo* or *Scorpio*, makes the Native very eminent in Arts and Sciences.

45. *Venus* in the Ascendent, and *Mercury* Lord thereof, in reception with her, denotes an understanding, worthy, just, honest man.

46. *Venus* posited in the M.C. makes the Native (whether Man or Woman) marry very honourably.

47. *Mercury* Lord of the Geniture or strong in the Ascendent, gives the Native an admirable Fancy and great elocution: if he be in good Aspect of *Luna* or *Venus*, or in reception with either of them, he proves a famous Orator: if in good aspect or reception with *Saturn* or *Jupiter*, he makes excellent Philosophers and Divines; if with *Mars* excellent, Physicians, Chyrurgians, Mathematicians, Astrologers.

48. *Mercury* in *Cancer*, and in his own Dignities, makes the Native a great Orator and subtil Counsellor, one in estimation of all men.

49. *Mercury* in Square or Opposition of *Mars*, gives a sharp, but a turbulent and troublesome wit and understanding, one never content, but always seeking out new things and strange inventions.

50. *Mercury* in an Angle in *Pisces*, afflicted of *Mars* or *Sol*: and the Moon in an Angle, afflicted of *Saturn*, makes a Fool or a Madman, for these configurations in his crazy brains represent a thousand fancies.

51. *Mercury* in *Cancer*, Retrograde, in square to *Mars* and *Jupiter*, and they in Opposition to each other, in the Nativity of a Divine or an Astrologer, makes a great Enthusiast.

52. *Mercury* afflicted by *Saturn* in those genitures where *Cancer*, *Scorpio* or *Pisces* ascends, the Native is either

## CH. 27. The Soul of Astrology. 319

ther Dumb, or has a very great impediment in his Speech, the same if *Mercury* be with the *Dragons Tail*: if afflicted by *Mars* in such a Genesis, the Native stammers very much.

53. *Mercury* free from affliction in Genitures where *Gemini*, *Virgo*, *Libra*, *Sagitary* or *Aquarius* does ascend, gives the Native a grateful Speech, and an excellent Elocution.

54. *Mercury* and *Cancer* in the Ascendent in *Libra*, and the *Moon* in *Aries* in the Seventh, makes the Native a promoter of lies and falsehoods.

55. *Mercury* in either of the Houses of *Saturn*, gives an excellent understanding, and if he be in sextile or trine or reception of *Saturn*, the Native comes into great repute for his ingenuity.

56. *Mercury* in the Houses of *Mars*, in good aspect of *Luna* and Lord of the Ascendent, gives a very great understanding.

57. *Luna* Lady of the Geniture or strong in the Ascendent, the Native loves novelries, is subject to mutations, and desirous of Travel and to see strange Countries: of a gentle nature and disposition, and timorous: if she be in Aspect with *Mercury*, the Native will be Master of many Languages.

58. *Luna* in conjunction with the *Blinders* and in Quarter of *Mars* from an Angle, shows great defects in the eyes if not total blindness.

59. *Luna* in exact Conjunction or Opposition of *Sol* in any Genesis, shews that the Native will live but a short time, if any at all, unless the Moon has great Latitude, for that sometimes may make the Conjunction or Opposition, eight or nine Degrees distant.

60. *Luna* in Conjunction of *Saturn* in an Earthy Sign, and an Earthy Sign ascending, makes the Native very Melancholy, so as to believe he sees Visions.

61. The

# 320 *Horæ Mathematicæ. LIB. II.*

61. *The Moon* in reception and Trine of *Mercury* gives a great understanding, and makes the Native able to overturn the Councils of all men.

62. *Luna* in the twelfth, in square to *Caput Algol* in the M.C. shews loss of Honour, if not at last Captivity or Death in Prison.

63. *Luna* in *Via Combusta*, and *Sol* in *Via Læta*, denotes great dangers to the Eys: if the infortunes be in the Ascendent, or in Opposition thereto, it presages blindness.

64. *Luna*, *Sol*, or the Ascendent directed to the Conjunction of *Mars*, shews in Children the Small Pox or Measles: in grown men, the Plague or malign Feaver: in elderly persons Death.

65. *Luna* in good Aspect of the Almuton of the M.C. and in the same with the Lord of the Ascendent, gives the Native eminent Honour.

66. *Luna* or *Sol*, or both, or the Ascendent, afflicted by the Body or partil Aspect of the Infortunes, prenote the Native to be of a very short and sickly life.

67. *Fixed Stars* of the first or second Magnitude in the Ascendent or M.C. give the Native eminent fame and honour, makes him eminent and prodigious, and one whom the World shall admire.

68. *Fixed Stars* of a violent nature, upon the Cusp of the M.C. and its Lord posited with such, shews a strong destruction of the Natives honour and fame.

69. *Fixed Stars* are to be considered in general Positions or Directions, in respect of their Aspects as well as the Planets. This is *Hævylis* Opinion, I believe it not.

70. The M.C. afflicted by the *Dragons Tail*, and both the Luminaries afflicted by *Mars*, in a violent Sign in the Fourth, shews a wretched end, both to the honour and life of the Native.

71. The M.C. famously fortified, gives the Native not only great honour, but such as shall be fixt and durable;

## Ch. 27. *The Soul of Astrology.* 321

ble; though at sometimes upon bad Directions it may be subject to interruptions.

72. The M.C. directed to Promissors, never kills; unless in that Genesis there be Signs of a violent Death.

73. All the Planets (or most of them) above the Earth, makes the Native (of whatsoever capacity) eminent and famous beyond it; and if they shall be so posited in their Dignities, he shall (like a Comet) out-shine all others in the place where he lives.

74. All the Planets in a Nativity Retrograde, under the Earth, though the Native be of great and noble Birth, shew him not of a rising, but a falling fame and fortune.

75. The Lord of the Ascendent stronger than the Lord of the Seventh, the Native always overcomes his Adversaries, & *à contrario*.

76. *Aries, Leo or Sagitary* ascending, and the Lord of the Ascendent in the M.C. shews the Native will always be aiming at things beyond the capacity of his Birth or present Fortunes.

77. The inferiour Planets many times foreshew greater honour and fame to a Native than the superiour; but then it is not of so long continuance.

78. The fortunes in the Ninth, makes famous Church-men, Lawyers and rich Merchants, the same, if the benevolents Trine the Ninth or Lord thereof.

79. Many Planets in the Ninth, in the Nativities of Divine persons or Church-men, give them the highest honor and glory in their Profession.

80. If *Virgo* ascend, the Native is generally very ingenious; unless that *Mercury* be in *Sagitary* or *Pisces*; for then the Native is confident and pragmatistical, conceited of his own abilities, yet a very fool.

81. The Lord of the M.C. in the Twelfth, and Lord of the Twelfth in the Ascendent, foreshew Captivity or Imprisonment: the like if the *Moon* or Lord of the Ascendent be posited in the Twelfth.



## 322 *Hora Mathematica.* LIB. III.

82. The greater the Planets Dignities are, the more splendid and glorious is the Natives honour and fortune: the greater their Debilities, the more obscure.

83. The *M.C.* directed to the body of *Saturn*, he being posited in the Tenth or Eleventh House, the Native loseth all his Honours and Offices, and scarcely ever riseth again to Preferment: if in such a Genesis there be significations of a violent Death, the aforesaid Direction puts a shameful period to the Natives life.

84. A continued series of good Directions makes a bad Nativity at sometimes very good; but that good lasts not long.

85. Two, three, or more Planets in the Eighth, upon good Directions unto them, encreases greatly the Natives substance by Wills and Legacies of the Dead.

86. The Eleventh House fortified by the presence of good Planets, shews many, great and powerful friends, but the presence of evil Planets, and they ill affected, shews few and they faithless.

87. The Lord of the Eleventh stronger than the Lord of the Seventh, declares the Natives friends to be more powerful than his Enemies.

88. All the Planets under the Earth, when they promise Honour, Dignity and Fortune (which is chiefly when they are essentially fortified in nocturnal Genitures) they generally perform it in the latter part of the Natives life.

89. All the Planets in a Nativity out of their Essential Dignities, shew obscure persons; who, if they ever attain any honour, glory or renown in the World, they never long enjoy it.

90. A fortunate Planet in the Eighth House, ever fore-shews a natural Death: the Lord of the Eighth in the *M.C.* shews the Native will dye by Sentence of the Judge.

91. Such as have a *Satellitium* or croud of Planets in

Ar

## CH. 27. *The Soul of Astrology.* 323

Angles have at some time or other of their lives prodigious success or detriment, according to the occurring Directions.

92. Many Planets in reception, or in good aspect of each other, give the Native many and good friends.

93. Planets squaring or opposing each other from Angles and Cardinal Signs, denotes great misfortunes to the Native, and that at last he shall dye a violent Death.

94. Cardinal Signs possessing the Angles of a Nativity, makes the Native (of any capacity) most eminent and famous in his Generation, and to do such acts, that after Ages shall admire him.

95. Directions to the Bodies or Aspects of Planets in the descending part of Heaven; although they denote the greatest of Happiness, yet it proves not very durable.

96. In a Feminine Genesis, the Lord of the Seventh being posited in the Ascendent; makes her to Lord it over her Husband: and if the Lord of the Ascendent be a Superiour Planet and the Sign thereof Commanding, she will be a meer Virago, a Hector over him.

97. Allowance is many times to be given in the measure of time in Directions, when Transits of weighty Planets, contrary to the nature of the Directions shall neer that time occur: for good or evil Directions may be both anticipated or continued by the force of such Transits.

98. Some persons although they have bad Genitures, yet rise wonderfully; but then those Genitures sympathize with the Nativities of those by whom they are raised.

99. The greatest sympathy that can be in any two Nativities, is by having the Fortunes in one upon the places of the Luminaries in the other; and the Luminaries in the latter upon the places of the Fortunes in the former.

100. The greatest antipathy is, where the Infortunes in the one possess the places of the Luminaries in the other, and the Luminaries in the latter, possess the places of the

## 324 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. III.

Infortunes in the former, the same judge if the Lord of the Ascendent in the one be in  $\phi$  to the Lord of the Ascendent in the others, & *vice versa*.

101. The Lord of the Ascendent in the Radix in conjunction with the Lord of the Eighth, in the Revolution, in the Eighth, will be very dangerous to the Life of the Native.

102. Mercury Peregrine, and in Detriment or Fall, Retrograde or Combust, in  $\square$  or  $\phi$  of  $\mathfrak{D}$  from Angles, slow in Motion, Cadent or in *Via Combusta*, or afflicted by  $\mathfrak{h}$  or  $\phi$ , shews the Native not to be wise, but rather stupid and of dull understanding, impertinent, troublesome, a dissembler, and a very silly Creature: but the  $\square$  or  $\phi$  of  $\phi$  and  $\mathfrak{g}$  causes a turbulent and unquiet Wit, and makes the Native the finder out of many Inventions.

### CH AP. XXVIII.

*Of the Radical Solution of all manner of Questions.*

1. **L**ET the Radix be drawn into a *Speculum*, and being fully and compleatly directed, with Observations of all the occurrent Transits, Draw forth the Revolution also of the Year. Then,

2. Consider the matter about which the Question is proposed, whether it be Transient or Durable.

3. Consider to what House the thing belongs, what Planet is the Significator thereof, the Ascendent and its Lord, and the Planets which may confirm, impede, or destroy the business.

4. What Planets are hurtful to the significator of the thing (and consequently to the Querent) which are such as are Lords of the Seventh or Twelfth House, or such as are in square or opposition to them in the Radix.

5. Then if the Lord of the Ascendent come by direction

or

## CH.28. *The Soul of Astrology.* 325

or Transit to the body, or good Aspect of the lord of the house signifying the thing, or Planet posited therein; or they contrariwise, to the good aspect of the lord of the Ascendent, the matter shall come to pass or take effect.

6. So if a Planet by direction or Transit hath lately separated from the significators of the thing, and immediately apply to the  $\sigma$  \* or  $\Delta$  of the lord of the Ascendent, or Planet therein, it shews the same.

7. If the significators of the thing, or lord of the fourth from the house signifying the thing, transit the Ascendent, or come by direction thereto, it shews good.

8. If the radical and revolutionary significators apply by good aspect in the *Ephemeris*, or are in reception, or another Planet makes a translation or collection of their lights, it shews the perfection of the matter.

9. If the aforesaid Transits or Directions (at Sect. 5. 6. and 7.) happen to be in mutual reception to the lords of their Radical places, it shews so much the more eminent good.

10. Whether also the significators be strong or weak at the time of the Direction or Transit, if they were strong in the Radix, their significations will be the more firm.

11. If any Planet collect the light of both significators, and at that time transit the Ascendent or house signifying the thing, it perfects the matter.

12. The same if by Direction or Transit, they come to one anothers places in the Radix, or to any eminent fixed Star, upon the Cusp of the Eleventh house, or *Medium Caeli*.

13. Consider what house the Planet which translates or collects the light of the significators is lord of, and posited in, and judge from persons or things signified by those houses, the matter shall be perfected.

14. If the Sun, Moon or part of fortune transit the *Medium Caeli*, or house signifying the thing; or come thereto by Direction, it signifies good.

## 326 *Horæ Mathematicæ. LIB. III.*

15. But if there be suddenly neither Direction nor Transit, good nor evil, it is requisite you should suspend your judgment till another time.

16. If it be a weighty and durable thing which is desired, it will scarcely be performed without a good Direction or Transit; yet you may judge thereof, according to the next that comes, as it is either good or evil.

17. But if the opposite evil to what we have said (at Sect. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. and 15. of this Chapter) happen, judge just contrary to what we have spoken: if both good and evil happen, judge according to the more weighty and greater number of Testimonies.

18. And whatsoever we have said of the Radix, if the same Configurations happen in the Revolution, judge the same, but not with so powerful effect.

19. Lastly, consider to what points in the Revolution, the Radical significators approach by Transit or Direction: or contrariwise, to what points in the Radix, the Revolutionary significators apply; and accordingly as it is either good or evil, joyn all with the other configurations aforesaid, and accordingly judge.

### CHAP. XXIX.

#### *Of Radical Elections.*

1. **I**F any thing be really intended to be obtained, the time of the beginning and undertaking thereof ought to be elected from the Radix of Life, and nothing else.

For at that time, once for all, the great God deputed every Significator to a certain purpose or signification, and firmly established the same, for ever unalterable by the power of nature.

2. Therefore in making of an Election, first certainly

## CH. 29. *The Soul of Astrology.* 327

learn what planet is the true and real significator of the thing desired (for without the true knowledge thereof, all is in vain:) secondly, consider the nature and quality of the thing, whether it be proportional to the capacity of him which desires it, or impossible.

3. Consider also to what House of Heaven the same doth appertain, and what eminent fixed Stars was upon, or neer the Cusp thereof, and what Planets in the Radix behold it by friendly Aspect.

4. Consider the Revolution, what Sign is upon the Cusp of the same House, what Planet is Lord thereof, and who beholds it by good Aspect.

5. Consider the Promissor or Planet or House, signifying that or them, by or from whom the thing is hoped for to be obtained or performed.

6. Then consider in every election the fourth House, from the House signifying the thing, its Lord and Planet posited (if any be) therein; for that hath signification of the end of the matter.

7. Let the Radix be directed, with a Speculum compleatly fitted, thereby suddenly to observe (with a glance of the eye) all the Transits of every Significator, whether good or evil. *This done,*

8. Observe at what time the Significators come by Direction or Transit to the body or good Aspect of the Promissor in the Radix, or to the Lord of the Fourth, or Planet posited therein, or eminent Fixed Star of the nature of the Promissor; or at what time there is any Translation made by the Promissor, Sun or Moon, by good Aspect, to the Cusp of the Ascendent, Lord thereof, or Planet posited therein; as also at what time in the *Ephemeris* they come to any good Aspect, and make your Election for the same.

9. Observe when those radical Significators come by Direction or Transit to the body or good Aspect of the



aforesaid Revolutionary Promissors.

10. Observe when the Cusp of the fourth from the House signifying the thing, or its Lord by Direction or Transit comes to the body or good Aspect of the Ascendant or its Lord, or translates the Light of the Significator or Promissor thereto; or comes to the House or Lord thereof signifying the thing.

11. Observe when the Revolutionary Significators come by Transit to the body or good aspect of the aforesaid Promissors, whether Radical or Revolutionary.

12. Observe that there be no evil Direction or Transit at the same time, neither Radical or Revolutionary, accompanying the aforesaid Configurations.

13. Let the Significators, but especially the Promissors, be essentially fortified, or in conjunction, sextile or trine with their places in the Radix, if possible.

14. Let the *Medium Celi* in the Radix, as also the Sun and Moon and Lord of the Eleventh be free from all affliction, and hastning by Direction or Transit to some good configuration.

15. And let the same Sign and Degree if possible ascend, at the undertaking, which did in the Radix (for then the Significators are the same) if that cannot be, let the Sign upon the Cusp of the House signifying the thing Ascend; or let the Sun or Moon be posited in the House signifying the thing; taking heed that the Radical infortunes may be cadent if possible, and not Angular.

16. Observe if there be any reception between the Radical Significators and Promissors; the same observe in the Revolution; or whether the Radical and Revolutionary are in reception one with another at the time of the Directions or Transits (at Sect. 8. 9, &c. to the 15 of this Chapter) for that is very good, and those things only propitious to make Elections in.

17. Lastly, Know if the Radical Significators be weak or infortunate, there can be no strong or firm Election  
made

## CH. I. *The Soul of Astrology.* 329

made for the Native; for what good can be expected to succeed from weak, afflicted, impotent and unfortunate Promissors and helps? 'Tis true there may be an accidental good, but that can never overcome the power of an Essential or Radical Evil; yet if an Election be made for such a one, let the Significators be Essentially strong at the time of the Election, and if possible in trine to their radical places.

*Libri Tertii FINIS.*



# HORÆ MATHEMATICÆ. Liber Quartus.

The Solution of Horary Questions, Judgments on the Revolutions of the World, Monthly Observations, Of Eclipses, Grand Configurations, Comets, Meteorologick Predictions, The Rising, Southing and Setting of the Planets and Stars &c.

## CHAP. I.

*Of the Solution of Horary Questions: Where first, Whether the thing shall be, or shall not be.*

1. **A**LL Questions concern either things past, present or to come: So that the matter is supposed, that it either once was, now is, or may be hereafter.

2. And

## 330 *Horæ Mathematicæ. LIB. IV.*

2. And the *Answer* to the *Question* is either *Essential* or *Accidental*.

3. The *Essential Answer*, is always one of the three things following; to wit, that *the thing* about which the *Question* is made, is 1. *To be or not to be.* 2. *Either good or evil.* 3. *True, or False.*

Therefore if the *Question* be real, and the matter rightly stated; the true *Answer*, (which is always short) will easily be found out by some of the following *Rules*.

4. The *Secondary* or *Accidental Answer* is that which belongs to the *Accidents* of the matter; and that is always also, some one or more of these three, viz. 1. *Where.* 2. *When.* 3. *How or Why.*

5. He that extends his *Judgment* beyond these *Limitations*, strains *Art* beyond its bounds, and forces it to speak that, which it is no ways capable of; and that is in part the reason that so many faile so egregiously in their undertakings.

### *The first Question.*

Is the thing to be, or not to be; Where

1. *Of the Perfection of the Matter.*

6. There are four several ways by which things are brought to perfection, viz. *Application, Translation, Reception, and Position.*

7. And these are considered in the proper *Significators* of the matter propounded, which are either. 1. *The Lords of the Houses* signifying. 2. *Planets near the Cusps* of those Houses. 3. *Planets exalted* therein.

4. Or *Consignificators* of the same.

8. *The Lords of the Houses*, are those Planets which are Lords of the Signs, upon the Cusps of the same.

9. The *Consignificators* of each House are Of the *Ascendant*, Saturn and Mars: Of the *second*, Jupiter and Venus: Of the *third*, Mars and Mercury: Of the *fourth*, Sol and Luna: Of the *fifth*, Venus and Sol: Of the *sixth*, Mer-

## CH. I. *The Soul of Astrology.* 331

Mercury alone: *Of the seventh*, Luna and Venus: *Of the eighth*, Saturn and Mars: *Of the ninth*, Jupiter alone: *Of the tenth*, Mars and Saturn: *Of the eleventh*, Sol and Saturn, *Of the twelfth*, Venus and Jupiter.

10. From hence it appears that each *House* hath a *primary* and *secondary* significator: the first whereof ariseth from the *Order of the Planets*; the other from the *order of the Signs*.

11. The consideration of the matter proposed, is taken from *that House*, which hath relation to, and *Signification* of the same.

12. This *Signification* of the Houses is either *Simple* or *Compound*.

13. The *Simple* signification of the Houses, is that which hath relation *tingly to the person of the Querent*: *Compound* signification, is that which hath relation *to the matter or Quesited*.

14. The *Querent* is he or she that asks the *Question*: the *Matter or Quesited* is that about which the *Question* is proposed.

15. The *simple* significations of the Houses is as followeth: The first *House* signifies the *Querents* Life and Person: The second his Substance: The third his Kindred, Neighbours and short Journeys; The fourth his Grave, Father, and Lands: The fifth his Pleasures and Offspring: The sixth his Sickness, Servants and small Cattel: The seventh his Wife, publick Enemies, and Law-Suits: The eighth his Death, and Legacies; The ninth his Religion, long Voyages and Learning: The tenth, his Mother, Trade, Honour: The eleventh his Friends and hopes: The twelfth his Private Enemies, great Cattel, Imprisonment and Crosses.

16. The *Compound* signification is derived from the *Simple*: by considering what *House*, that is, which signifies the *Matter or Quesited*; and accounting that for its *Ascendent* or first House; and so ascribing the signification

nification of the first House of the Figure to it : doing in like manner to all the other Houses in Order.

So if a Question be concerning a Brother or Relation, the third House is his Ascendent, or first House, and signifies his Life and Person : the fourth House (which is his second) his substance or Estate: the fifth House (his third) his Relations and short Journeys : the sixth (his fourth) his Father : the seventh his Children : the eighth his Sicknes : the ninth his Wife, &c. the like of all others: these things being laid as a Foundation, we now come to the point in Hand.

### OF APPLICATION.

17. *Application* is when two Planets hasten to Conjunction or Aspect of one another.

18. The Light Planets only apply to the more weighty.

So Saturn applies to none : Jupiter only to Saturn : Mars to Saturn and Jupiter : Sol to Saturn, Jupiter and Mars : Venus to Saturn, Jupiter, Mars and Sol : Mercury to Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sol, Venus : Luna to them all.

19. But if any of the higher Planets be Retrograde, they may then apply to a Lighter, by Retrogradation.

So Saturn may apply to Jupiter, Mars, Sol, Venus, Mercury or Luna : Jupiter to Mars, Sol, Venus, Mercury, Luna : Mars to Sol, Venus, Mercury Luna : Venus to Mercury, Luna : Mercury to Luna.

20. In this *Application* you must not only consider the Lords of each House ; but also the *Consignificators* of the same ; for if they also apply together by good Aspect, you may give the more probable Judgment.

21. This *Application* may be discerned by the *Ephemerides* ; wherein you may not only see when the Moon

## CH. I. *The Soul of Astrology.* 333

*Moon* applys to any aspect; but also when any of the other Planets apply to one another.

### OF TRANSLATION.

22. *Translation* is when a Planet separates from the body or aspect of one Planet, and immediately apply, to the Conjunction or aspect of another.

23. The Planet *Translating* must always be lighter (except in *Retrogradation*) than the Planets from or to whom the *Translation* is made.

So *Luna* may translate the light of the other Planets from one another: *Mercury* may translate the lights of *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Mars*, *Sol*, *Venus*, from one to another: *Venus* the lights of *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Mars*, and *Sol*, from one to another: *Sol* the lights of *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Mars*, from one to another: *Mars* the lights of *Saturn* and *Jupiter* from one to another: but *Jupiter* and *Saturn* (without *Retrogradation*) can make no *Translation*.

24. This *Translation* is to be confided between the Lords of the Houses signifying the Matter, Planets neer their Cusps, or the *Consignificators* of the same.

So if the Question belong to the seventh House and *Sagittarius Ascendent*: then *Jupiter* is Lord of the *Ascendent*, and *Mercury* of the seventh: *Saturn* is the first *Consignificator* of the *Ascendent*: and *Mars* the second: *Luna* is the first *Consignificator* of the seventh; and *Venus* the second: Now if the *Translation* is between. 1. *Jupiter* and *Mercury*: 2. *Saturn* and *Luna*: or 3. *Mars* and *Venus*, it may perform the matter.

25. But if there be a *Translation* between them all; as also between Planets posited neer the Cusps of the Houses, the thing is undoubtedly brought to pass: the same understanding of *Application*.

16. A more weighty Planet may make a *Translation* by  
separa-



# 334 *Hora Mathematica*. LIB. IV.

*seperating (by Retrogradation) from a weightier than himself, and applying to a lighter than himself.*

*So Jupiter being Retrograde, may separate from Saturn or his Aspect, and Translate his light and vertue to Mars, Sol, Venus, Mercury, Luna.*

## OF RECEPTION.

27. *Reception is either Single or Mutual.*

28. *A single reception is, when but one of the Significators receives the other into his Dignities, viz. House, Exaltation, or Triplicity: this is but of small force, and is called Disposition.*

29. *Mutual Reception is when two Planets are in each others Dignities; as Mars in Gemini and Mercury in Aries.*

30. *This Reception is threefold, either by House, Exaltation, or Triplicity.*

1. *By House: as Saturn in the Houses of Jupiter; and Jupiter in the Houses of Saturn.* 2. *By Exaltation: as Saturn in Aries (the Exaltation of Mars; and Mars in Libra (the Exaltation of Saturn.)* 3. *By Triplicity, as Saturn in Leo (the Triplicity of Mars) and Mars in Taurus (the Triplicity of Saturn.)*

31. *There is another reception of Dignities; and that is, when one Planet is in another Planets House, and that Planet in the others Exaltation or Triplicity.*

*As, Saturn in Taurus (the House of Venus) and Venus in Libra (the Exaltation of Saturn) or in Virgo (his Triplicity).*

32. *These Receptions are wonderful strong and forcing, if they fall either in the Antiscions of each other: or in or neer each others Sextile or Trine.*

33. *Reception by Antiscion alone, is of as great force as any of the former; but more especially if they fall in Sextile or Trine (as aforesaid) to the places of each significator.*

34. *Last-*

# CH. I. The Soul of Astrology. 335

34. Lastly these *Receptions* are to be considered in the *Consignificators*, compared with the *Lords* of the *Houses* concerned, and *Planets* neer the Cusp of the same.

## Of POSITION.

35. *Position* is when either the *Lords* of two Houses concerned, or the *Consignificators* of the same, or both, are posited in each others Houses: or the *Lord* of the *Ascendent*, or its *Consignificators*, or both, are posited in the *House* signifying the thing: or lastly, when the *Lord* or *Consignificators* of the *House* signifying the thing, are posited in the *Ascendent*.

So if the *Question* belongs to the *M.C.* if the *Lord*, &c. of the *Ascendent* be in the *M.C.* or *Lord*, &c. of the *M.C.* be in the *Ascendent*, or in a mutual position, it perfects the thing desired.

36. This *Position* is eminent, and absolutely performs things, if the said signifiers be posited in the *Antiscions* or other dignities, either of each other, or of the *Planets* signifying the thing.

37. But more especially, if the said signifiers by *Position* are in Sextile or Trine to each other; or to *Jupiter*, *Sat* or *Venus*, or *Lords* of good Houses,

## Of the ANTISCIA.

38. The *Antiscion* of a Planet, is a point, so many Signs and Degrees beyond the first scruple of the *Tropical* Signs, *Cancer* and *Capricorn*, as the said Planet wants thereof.

{ S. ♈. ♉. ♊. ♋. ♌. ♍. } Antiscia.  
{ II. ♎. ♏. ♐. ♑. ♒. ♓. }

The *Antiscions* in Signs is discovered by this Table; for a planet in II, casts his *Antiscion* into S. and a planet in S to a planet in II, a planet in ♎ to a planet in ♈, &c.

49. To find the *Antiscion* in *Degrees and Minutes*; subtract the *Degrees and Minutes* of the planet from 30 d. 0 m. the remainder is the *Degree and Minute* of the *Antiscion*.

So  $\bar{h}$  in 19. 21.  $\gamma$ . casts his *Antiscion* to 10. 39.  $\bar{m}$ . for 30 d. 00 m. — 19 d. 21 m. = 10 d. 39. the place of the *Antiscion*.

40. The power of *Antiscions* are equal to a \* or  $\Delta$ , chiefly if they fall neer those points, or in the *Dignities* of their proper planet, or both.

41. These *Antiscions* are to be considered in all the ways aforesaid; to wit, in *Application*, *Translation*, *Reception* and *Position*, in which they effect much more than otherwise could be imagined.

42. If there be application of one or both *significators* (though to no *Aspect*, but) to the *Antiscion* of the other *significators*; or reception by *Antiscion* (with good *Aspect*) or a real position in *Antiscion* of the one, with a good translation to the other *significator*, it perfects things beyond expectation.

## 2. Of the Destruction of the Matter.

43. The matter is destroyed by prohibition, which is when the *significators* are applying to an *Aspect*; and before they can come to that *Aspect*; the lighter or applying planet comes to the *Conjunction* or *Aspect* of another; which Planet destroys what is desired.

44. By frustration, which is when *significators* are coming to an *Aspect*, the more weighty Planet (to whose *Aspect* the other *significators* apply) before they can make that *Aspect* meets with the *Conjunction* or *Aspect* of another Planet, and so thereby frustrates the former *Aspect*.

45. By Refrainsation, which is when that two *significators* are coming to an *Aspect*, before they can make that *Aspect*, the applying planet runs *Retrograde*, if direct: or

## CH. I. *The Soul of Astrology.* 337

if he makes that *application* by *Retrogradation*, he becomes *direct*, before he comes to the said *Aspect*.

46. Things are destroyed by *Aspect*, which is when the significators apply to the  $\square$  or  $\circ$  of one another, without reception, or *ad*  $\odot$  *Solis* (which is called *combustion*, and is) the greatest affliction of all.

47. By *Separation*, which is, when the significator of the Querent, and thing proposed have lately been in *Aspect*: and are newly separated (though *never so little*) and this signifies the perfect and *absolute destruction* of the matter, which you shall seldom or never find fail.

48. The *quality* of the *Aspect*, shews the *condition* of the thing or matter lately passed, if it was good, good, if evil, evil.

49. The matter is either *totally destroyed*, or at least brought to pass with *much difficulty*, if the translation be made by *quartile* or *opposition*.

50. But more especially if another Planet at the same time shall *translate* the virtue or light of both Significators to *Saturn*, or *Mars*, or *both*, and they *Lords of evil Houses*.

51. If there be a *translation* between the Significators by *square* or *opposition* (yea if by *Sextile* or *Trine*, yet) if before the translation can be made, one or both of the Significators shall goe into another sign, the matter will come to nothing. When a Planet thus applys he is said to be *void of Course*.

52. If there be *Prohibition*, *frustration*, *refraination*, *evil aspect*, *seperation*, or *evil translation*, by *square* or *opposition*, without *mutual reception*, it is enough to *destroy* the matter, but more especially if *some* or *all* of them happen to be in *fixed signs*, and in a *succedent* or *Cadent House* of the *Figure*, or from the *House* signifying the thing.

53. *Moveable Signs* are *Aries*, *Cancer*, *Libra* and *Capricorn*: *Fixed* are *Taurus*, *Leo*, *Scorpio*, and *Aquarius*.

# 338 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. IV.

*rius: Common* are Gemini, Virgo, Sagitary, and Pisces:  
*Angles*, are the first, fourth, seventh and tenth Houses:  
*Succedents*, are second, fifth, eighth and eleventh Houses:  
*Cadents*, are the third, sixth, ninth and twelfth Houses.

## CHAP. II.

*The second question, Is the matter Good or Evil.*

1. **C**ONSIDER the *House* to which the thing belongs, its Lord, and Planets therein; and the *House* signifying the matter of the end, its Lord, and Planets therein; and if the *House* signifying the thing, be fortified by the presence or beames of good Planets, or eminent fixed stars of the first or second Magnitude: or *Caput* be there; it shews good, the contrary, evil.

2. The same more especially, if the Lord of the *House* signifying the thing, be angular, strong, and essentially fortified; or in good aspect to the Cusp of that *House* signifying the matter of the end, its Lord or Planets positioned therein: the contrary, evil.

3. So likewise *Mutual position* or reception, and the Significators in good aspect with the superiour Planets, or Planets more weighty than themselves, are all testimonies of good: and contrariwise.

4. But the Significator of the thing, *Perigrine*, slow in Motion, Retrograde, or separated from the Lord or Planet in the *House* signifying the matter of the end, are all significations of evil.

The *House* signifying the matter of the end, is always that which signifies the thing or things expected from the matter proposed: Ex. gr. if the Question was, is it good to remain? here the end of the Query, is to be understood, viz. whether it may be for health, Wealth, or Preferment, or the like: if health, the Ascendent signifies the mat-

## CH. 3. *The Soul of Astrology.* 339

ter of the end; if wealth the second; if Preferment, the tenth, &c.

### CHAP. III.

*The third Question, Is the Report true, or false?*

1. **T**Hese Judgments are drawn from that *House*, its *Lord*, and *Planet* therein posited, signifying the matter or thing concerning which the report is.

So if it of a Brother or other Relation, Judgment is drawn from the third: if of a Father from the fourth: if of a Child from the fifth: if of a Servant from the sixth: if of a Wife, Enemy, or Wars, from the seventh: if of a King or Prince from the tenth: if of a Lawyer or Clergyman from the ninth &c.

2. If any Planet whatsoever be in the *House* signifying the thing concerning which the report is, or *Caput* be there, or the Lord of the same House be *Angular*, or in *Conjunction* or *Aspect* of any Planet, the matter or report is true.

3. But if the report was of good, and the said Significator or Planet posited in the said House be *Retrograde* or *slow in Motion*, or *Combust* or *Perigrine*, or in evil aspect of a more weighty Planet, or *Cadent*, or in *Conjunction* with *Cauda*, or *Cauda* be posited in the said House: it certainly signifies the report is false: and contrariwise.

4. The Moon *Angular*, generally signifies the report to be true; more especially if the report be evil, and she be in evil Aspect with *Malign Planets*; or if good, and she be in good aspect of the benign.

5. The Moon in a fixed sign and she in *Conjunction* of *Caput Draconis*, shews truth: but moveable, void of *Course*, and in *Conjunction* of *Cauda Draconis*, falsity.



## 340 *Hora Mathematica*. LIB. IV.

6. Lastly, if it be concerning the *Surrender of a City*, or *Conquest of a Kingdom*, or the like; consider the *Ascendent* of the *said place*, and upon what *Cusp* it is posited in the *Figure*; and accordingly Judge (in all respects) as if that *House* was the real and essential significator of the thing concerning which the report was made.

*Hetherto of the Essential answer of a Question; we now come to the Accidental.*

### CHAP. IV.

*The fourth Question, Where, or which way.*

1. **W**HERE the *Significator* is, there is the *thing*: the *House* where the *Significator* is posited, shews the *Quarter of Heaven*, or point of the *Compass*, which way the thing may be.

2. If the *House* and *Sign coheres*, this Judgment is so much the more firm: if they *disagree*, consider the *position of the Moon*, and with what shee *agrees most*, and give Judgment from her.

3. If the *Moon* agrees neither with *sign* nor *house*, in which the *Significator* is posited, then consider *Pars Fortune*, in like manner as before you considered the *Moon*, and accordingly Judge.

4. If this answers not, you shall lastly consider the *Dispositor of Fortune* as aforesaid, and determine by him.

5. The *distance* is discovered from the *proximity* or distance of the *Significators* to body or aspect, being considered as they may be *Angular*, *Succedent* or *Cadent*; respect being had to their *Latitude*, whether *little* or *great*, *North*, or *South*.

6. *Great Latitude* shews obscurity, and great difficulty in finding what is sought for: if the *latitude be North*, it  
shews

## CH.4. *The Soul of Astrology.* 341

shews only difficulty, not impossibility: but if *South*, that all the labour of seeking will be in vain, unless the significators be *Angular and near Aspect*.

7. *Angles* signifies nearness: *Succedents*, farther off: *Cadents* beyond thought or imagination.

8. The significator *Angular* and *without Latitude*, shews some paces; if it hath *North Latitude* some furlongs distant, if *South* some miles.

9. The significator *Succedent* and *without Latitude*, shews some furlongs; if it hath *North Latitude* some miles: if *South* some leagues.

10. The significator *Cadent* and *without Latitude*, shews some miles: if it hath *North Latitude*, some leagues: if *South* some degrees.

Where Note, that these Rules are chiefly to be considered in things having Life: The former give the knowledge of the way and distance in general: the following measure it out distinctly by numbers.

11. If therefore you would know the true number of *Paces, Furlongs, Miles, Leagues* or *Degrees* of distance, consider the number of *Degrees and Minutes*, between the *Body* or *Aspect* of the significators.

12. And according to the number of *Degrees* which are between the  $\odot, \ast, \square, \triangle, \circ$ , so many *Paces, Furlongs, Miles, Leagues* or *Degrees*, is the thing, sought after, distant from the place from whence it was lost, or from the person enquiring, according to the respective significations, of the 7, 8, 9 and 10 Canons aforegoing.

13. So many *Minutes* as adhere to the *Degrees*, so many sixtieth parts of the same denomination or measure, which one *Degree* signifieth, is to be accounted, and added to the former number.

## CHAP. V.

*The fifth Question, When, or in what time?*

1. **T**H E limitation of time is taken either from, 1. *House and Sign*: 2. *Aspect*: 3. *Transit*: or 4. *Direction*.

2. The first three are observable in *Horary Questions*, or *Elections*: the two last only in *Nativities* and *Annual Revolutions*.

3. If the *Significator* hath latitude the measure of time hath its limitation from *House and Sign*.

4. Whether things are to be brought to pass or destroyed, the time (if it be signified by the *House and Sign*) must be considered as the signification is *Angular*, *Succedent* or *Cadent*, having *moveable*, *fixed* or *common Signs*.

5. *Angles* signify the sudden performance of the matter: *Succedents*, long time and with much difficulty: *Cadents*, scarcely at all, or at least when all hope is past, with much care and vexation.

6. *Angles* signify, if they have, 1. *Moveable Signs*, some days: 2. *Common Signs*, some weeks: 3. *Fixed Signs*, some months.

7. *Succedents* signify, if they have, 1. *Moveable Signs*, some weeks: 2. *Common Signs*, some months: 3. *Fixed Signs*, some years.

8. *Cadents* signify, if they have, 1. *Moveable Signs*, some months: 2. *Common Signs*, some years: 3. *Fixed Signs* (if at all) when all hopes is past.

The former rules give the knowledge, of the time in general: the following measure it out by certain distinct numbers.

9. If therefore you would know the *Certain Number* of Days, Weeks, Months or Years, consider the number of

De-

## CH. 5. *The Soul of Astrology.* 343

Degrees and Minutes, between the *body* or *Aspects* of the Significators.

10. According to the *number of Degrees* which are between their *Conjunction*, *Semi-Sextile*, *Sextile*, *Quartile*, *Trine*, or *Opposition*, so many *Days*, *Weeks*, *Months*, or *Years* shall it be before the matter enquired after, shall be fully accomplished, or come to nothing: according to the proper signification of Sect. 5. 6. 7. 8. aforegoing.

11. *Great South Latitude* often prolongs the time beyond the former limitations: *North-Latitude* often cuts it shorter.

12. If the Significators have *no Latitude*, the limitation of time is made simply by the *Aspects*.

13. The *time* signified by the *Aspect* is found out by the *Ephemerides*; to wit, the *Month* and *Day* thereof, in which the Significators meet.

14. *Transits* shew the progress of the matter (whether the Significators have *Latitude* or not,) and point out the *most probable times*, in which the matter may be *help'd* or *hurt*.

15. In observation of *Transits*, you must draw the *Figure* into a *Speculum*.

16. Find what *Configurations*, (viz. what *Conjunction* or *Aspect*) it was, by which it is likely the matter may be *helped* or *hurt*, brought to *pass* or *destroyed*. Lastly

17. Observe in the *Ephemeris*, when the chief Significators, come to the *sign*, *degree* and *minute*, and that is the time you are to Judge of.

18. And by the *Transits* in this *Speculum*, you may continually find out the *good* and *evil days*, for that matter, till such time, as it is either *perfected* or becomes *frustrate*.

## CHAP. VI.

*The Sixth Question; How or Why?*

1. **T**HE Planets which makes the *Prohibition* or *frustration* (whether by good or evil aspect) is the *burying, destroying, or impeding Planet*: to wit, the Planet that signifies *he, she, or that thing* which shall hinder or destroy the business.

2. This *Man, Woman, or Thing* is discovered from that impeding Planet; by considering what Houses he is Lord of, and what he is posited in.

3. The Houses he is Lord of, signifies the *Quality* or *Relation* of the *Man, Woman, or thing*; the House he is posited in, the matter; and the *House* in which the *Prohibition* or *frustration* happens, the *Cause* or *Reason*.

4. If the Impeding Planet is Lord of the II, it is matter of Estate: if of the III. Kindred, Neighbours &c if of the IV, Inheritances, Fathers: if of the V. Gaming, Pleasures, Children: if of the VI, Sicknefs, Servants, small Cattel: if of the VII, Enemies, Law-Suits, Wives: if of the VIII, Legacies, Wives Portion, Death: if of the IX, Religion, Church men, Voyages at Sea, Arts, Sciences: if of the X. Mothers, great men, Trade, Honour, Offices, Employment: if of the XI. Hopes, Friends, Acquaintance: if of the XII, great Cattel, Diseases private Enemies, Imprisonment, &c.

5. Then consider, whether the Planet is *good* or *evil*, *Masculine* or *Feminine*, and whether in a *Masculine* or *Feminine* sign and house, and accordingly judge of the effects more *remiss* or *exact*, and to be either by *Man, Woman, or thing*, judging always in this Case, by the major Testimonies.

6. Lastly, that whatsoever we have said of the *impeding* or *hindring Planet*, the same is to be understood of the Planet *Adjuvant*, or *helping*.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

*Of Annual Judgments.*

**I**F there be as proper and true *Ascendents* of Cities and Kingdoms, as there is of particular persons genitures: we doubt not but to give, not only a significative and rational Prediction, but also a true judgement of the state of Affairs, belonging or relating to most Kingdoms of Europe and Asia.

1. The ground and foundation of all *Annual Judgments* consists in the true knowledge of the *Ascendents* of Kingdoms and Cities, and their affection at the *Radical Ingress* of Sol into *Aries*.

2. The *Ascendents* of Kingdoms and Cities are chiefly found out from the several *Observations* and *Histories* of some eminent and chief mutations of the same, compared with the natural disposition of the people, and quality of the Soil.

3. From such *Observations* it is undoubtedly received, first, that under *Aries* and *Mars* are the Kingdoms of England, Germany, Denmark; the Cities, Florence, Naples, Padua.

4. Secondly, under *Taurus* and *Venus*, are the Kingdoms of Polonia, Russia, Ireland, Persia; the Cities Bavonia, Parma, Lipsig.

5. Thirdly, under *Gemini* and *Mercury*, are the Kingdoms of Egypt, Armenia, Flanders; the Cities London, Bruges, Norinberg.

9. Fourthly, under *Cancer* and the *Moon*, are the Kingdoms of Scotland, Phrygia, Holland; the Cities, Constantinople, Tunis, Venice, Genoa, Millain, York.

7. Fifthly, under *Leo* and the *Sun*, are the Kingdoms of Italy, Sicilly, Bohemia, the Alps; the Cities Rome, Damascus, Pragus.

8. Sixthly



## 346 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. IV.

8. Sixthly, under *Virgo* and *Mercury* are the Countries of *Affyria*, *Creet*, *France*; *Sylefia* the lower; the Cities *Paris*, *Lyons*, *Bazil*, *Jerusalem*.

9. Seventhly, under *Libra* and *Venus* are the Countries of *Austria*, *Alsatia*, *Livonia*; the Cities *Vienna* in *Austria*, *Lisbon*, *Antwerp*.

10. Eighthly, under *Scorpio* and *Mars* are the Countries of *Norway*, *Bavaria*, *Fess*; the Cities *Algiers*, *Vienna* in *France*, *Valence* in *Spain*.

11. Ninthly, under *Sagitary* and *Jupiter* are the Kingdoms of *Spain*, *Dalmatia*, *Hungary*, *Arabia*; the Cities *Tolletum*, *Collonia*, *Buda*.

12. Tenthly, under *Capricorn* and *Saturn*, are the Kingdoms of *Macedonia*, *India*, *Bulgaria*, *Turky*; the Cities *Oxford*, *Gaunt*, *Brandenburg*, *Augusta*, *Constance*.

13. Eleventhly, under *Aquarius* and *Saturn* are the Countries of *Muscovia*, *Tartaria*, *Sarmatia*, *Swethland*, *Ethiopia*; the Cities *Trent*, *Hamburg*, *Ingoistade*.

14. Lastly, under *Pisces* and *Jupiter* are the Countries of *Portugal*, *Normandy*, *Egypt* the higher; the Cities *Alexandria*, *Compostella*, *Worms*.

### *Of the Figure of the World.*

15. The figure of the World is estimated at that moment of time in which the Sun enters the first point of the *Equinoctial* Sign *Aries*.

16. This *Revolution* is but one, whether a Sign fixed, moveable, or common ascends.

17. If then, the *Ascendent* of any Kingdom or City be upon the *Ascendent* of the *Revolution*, it signifies health, joy, happiness and prosperity to that people, and an advantage against their Adversaries, if engaged in any trouble.

18. The *Ascendent* of any Kingdom or City, upon the

*Cass*

## CH. 7. *The Soul of Astrology.* 347

*Cusp of the second*; it signifies Wealth, Riches and great plenty to those places.

19. The *Ascendent* of any place upon the *Cusp of the Third*, it signifies treating with Neighbours and Allies, sending *Ambassadors*, and the like.

20. The *Ascendent* of any place upon the *Cusp of the Fourth*, it signifies the augmentation of their Dominions and in case of War, the Conquest of the Adversaries Country.

21. The *Ascendent* of any place upon the *Cusp of the Fifth*, shews abundance of pleasure, joy, happiness and content.

22. The *Ascendent* of any place upon the *Cusp of the Sixth*, shews great sickness to that people.

23. The *Ascendent* of any place upon the *Cusp of the Seventh*, shews Wars, Contentions, and Broyls, and that the Adversary will have the better.

24. The *Ascendent* of any place upon the *Cusp of the Eighth*, shews malignant Feavers, Plague, Pestilence, or great mortality among Mankind there.

25. The *Ascendent* of any place upon the *Cusp of the Ninth*, change or troubles in Religion, the sending of Ambassadors to strange and forrain Princes, trading at Sea and the like.

26. The *Ascendent* of any place upon the *Cusp of the Tenth*, honour, glory and renown to that people; the victory over their *Adversaries* if in *Controversies* with any; the delight, unity and sympathy of the people and their King and Rulers, or chief Magistrate.

27. The *Ascendent* of any place upon the *Cusp of the Eleventh*, signifies joy, comfort, content, hope, friends, the end of Wars, making of Leagues, Peace, and the like.

28. The *Ascendent* of any place upon the *Cusp of the Twelfth*, signifies sickness, diseases, sorrow, losses, crosses, death of great Cattel, with a thousand other afflictions.

## 348 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. IV.

29. Hitherto from the natural signification of the Houses, being free from affliction: but *all the good here signified is much augmented, and the evil much diminished, by the presence of the Lord of the same sign, or of any benevolent Planet, as ♄. ☉. ♀. or the ☽, not being inimical to the same Sign; and contrariwise, the presence of ♀ or ☿ or any Inimical Planet to the same Sign, not only diminishes the good promised, but also augments the evil threatened.*

30. The *Lords of the Ascendents of Kingdoms, Cities and places* afore said, being posited in any of the Houses of the Revolution, have the same signification with the position of the Signs, upon the Cusp of the same, only with this difference, that *all the good signified by the Position of the Planet, is much augmented, the evil diminished: for the presence of a Sign only, is as a house forsaken; of a Planet in his own House, as a House fortified and defended; in anothers House, as a man that stands upon this guard.*

31. And this good or evil is so much the more or less according as the Planet is either *strong or weak.* Therefore.

32. If the *Ascendent of any place* be posited upon the *Cusp of a good House and fortified also; and its Lord in a good House also, and strong, it doubles all the good signified; but posited upon the Cusp of an evil House, afflicted; and its Lord also in like manner, it doubles all the evil threatened.*

33. The *significators of Kingdoms and Countries, in conjunction, signifies the union of their Forces and Councils.*

34. The *said significators in Sextile* one with another, the making and concluding of Leagues, if in the beginning of Wars: but after War is begun, inclinations to, and Treaties of Peace.

35. The *said Significators, in Trine* one with another, the renewing of Leagues, the creating of firmer Amities,

# IV CH.7. *The Soul of Astrology.* 349

as also after long Wars, the concluding of Peace.

36. But *this last Aphorism* is much more confirmed, if the significators be in *mutual reception*; for it is the introduction of concord into the World.

37. The said *significators in Square* one to another, signifies the creation of differences and troubles, and the beginning of Wars, or at leastwise misunderstandings.

38. But if the *significators be in opposition* one to another, open War it tell; and this is so much the more eminent, as the significators are the more weighty.

39. In these judgments it will be good to consider what *Countries and Kingdoms border one upon another*, or have a *medium of Converse*: for as it would be incongruous to predict a War between the *Chinese Emperour* and the *Emperour of Germany*; so it would be full as unequal to foretel an everlasting Peace between the *English and the Turk*, since they both have the *Sea*, as a *common medium of Transportation*.

40. The *Houfe of the Figure in which the Aspect happens*, shews the occasion of the things signified by that Aspect hapning: *the sign in which it happens*, who will be the instigators or mediators of the War or Peace.

41. The more particular judgments, are deduced from the *various Aspects of the Planets*, to the Ascendents of particular Kingdoms.

42. These are discerned by drawing the *Figure of the Revolution*, into a *Speculum*: for running down the Column under the *Signe of the Ascendent of any Kingdom*, you will find what Aspect every Planet casts to it.

43. And then according to the number of the *good or evil Aspects*, considered with the weightiness and strength of the Planets casting them, so you are to pronounce good or evil, peace or war, victory or conquest, of that Kingdom, Country or Place.

44. That Planet which casts the *greatest Aspect* to the said Sign, will prove the *greatest friend or enemy*, according to

# 350 *Horæ Mathematicæ*. LIB. IV.

to the quality of the Aspect, and ought to be considered as principal.

45. Those Planets which casts the *lesser Aspects*, according as they agree with the greater, are said to be *adjuvant or helping*, or *inimical and hurtful*.

46. The greater Aspects we call the  $\odot \Delta$  and  $\oslash$ , the lesser the  $*$  and  $\square$ .

47. Many evil Aspects cast to the Ascendent of any Kingdom, signifies many evils to attend that Country and People: many good ones; much joy, happiness, and the like.

48. According to the order of the Aspects, so the good or evil shall fall; if the good Aspect falls first, the good shall come first, and contrariwise, if the evil, the evil, in the same order as they lye.

49. If the lord of the Ascendent of any Kingdom be disposed by the significator of his Adversary; it is very evil: but if the Planet so disposed be *perigrine*, weak and ill affected, he may much afflict his disposer.

50. It is also very evil for the Lord of Substance of any Kingdom to be disposed by the significator of the Adversary.

51. If Aries be the Ascendent of England (as undoubtedly it is)  $\odot$  and  $\oslash$  signifies our Substance:  $\Pi$  and  $\oslash$  our Neighbours:  $\S$  and  $\text{D}$  our old folks, Inheritances, and Lands:  $\Omega$  and  $\odot$  our Pleasures, Joys, and Off-spring,  $\text{M}$  and  $\oslash$  our smal Cattel, Sickneses and Diseases:  $\text{=}$  and  $\oslash$  our publick Adversaries:  $\text{M}$  and  $\odot$  our Mortality and Death:  $\text{X}$  and  $\text{V}$  our Religion and Navigation:  $\text{W}$  and  $\text{h}$  our King and Princes honour, glory and renown:  $\text{=}$  and  $\text{h}$  our Friends hopes and expectations:  $\text{X}$  and  $\text{V}$  our great Cattel, private Enemies, losses and crosses. Hence

52.  $\text{V}$  is our first House:  $\odot$  our second House:  $\Pi$  our third House:  $\S$  our fourth, House:  $\Omega$  our fifth House:  $\text{M}$  our sixth House:  $\text{=}$  our seventh House:  $\text{M}$  our eighth House:  $\text{X}$  our ninth House:  $\text{W}$  our tenth House,  $\text{=}$  our

## CH. 7. The Soul of Astrology. 351

*eleventh House* : & our *twelfth House* : the same you may understand of the *Ascendent* from any other Kingdom.

53. If therefore the *Lord of our Ascendent* be strong, fortified, well disposed and in a good House, it signifies health, joy and safety : if the *Lord of the second* be so, encrease of substance, &c.

54. If the *Lord of the Ascendent* (which for England is *Mars*) be in good Aspect with the *Lord of the second*, (which for us is *Venus*) it shews encrease of substance : if with the *Lord of the third*, unity among our Neighbours : if with the *Lord of the fourth*, and in mutual reception, a fruitful year, and enlarging of Dominions : if with the *Lord of the fifth*, safety in Child bearing : if with the *Lord of the sixth*, encrease of small Cattel : if with the *Lord of the seventh*, agreement with our adversaries : if with the *Lord of the eighth*, advantages from our Enemies substance : if with the *Lord of the ninth*, quietness in Religion, safety in our Navigation : if with the *Lord of the tenth*, unity and Loyalty to our King : if with the *Lord of the eleventh*, the real friendship with our Allies : if with the *Lord of the twelfth*, encrease of great Cattel, &c. Hence it appears that

55. Some things have a *twofold Significator* : as the Significator of our Prince is *Saturn* Lord of our *tenth*, and that Planet which is the *Lord of his Ascendent* at Birth : the Significator of our Religion is only *Jupiter* ; first, as he is Lord of our *ninth* ; secondly, as he is the general Significator of the National Religion, or that Religion which is uppermost : the Significator of the *Sectarian party* with us is *Mercury* Lord of the *third* (the House opposed to the *ninth*) and *Saturn* their general Significator : the Significator of our Princes Substance is *Saturn* Lord of our *eleventh*, and the Planet which is Lord of the *second* in his *Radix*, &c. Therefore

56. In delivering of Judgment both Significators ought equally



equally to be considered: for if the Significator of our Prince (from the *Ascendent of England*) be in good aspect with the Significator of the Prince of another Kingdom (so considered) it shews Peace and Concord: (if there be War) though other Significators may disagree; the same if their Significators from *their own Nativities* so correspond: but if all the Significators agree, it is much more certain: but undoubted if the Significators of each Kingdom correspond also at the same time with them.

57. The Lord of our *fifth* (which is *Sol*) in *Capricorn* (the sixth from *Leo*) gives Women with Child a *bad time* and much sickness: if in *Pisces* the eighth from *Leo*, death in Child bearing: if in *Sagitary* a pleasant time; so also if in *Taurus* or *Gemini*, because they are the tenth and eleventh from *Leo*.

58. If *Mercury* the Lord of our *sixth* be posited in *fiery Signs*, he presages Feavers, in *Aries* Frenzy, Madness and Burning Feavers: in *Leo*, the Small-Pox, Measles, Spotted Feaver, Plague and Pestilence: in *Sagitary*, the Feaver Causes, *Erysipela's* and the like.

59. If *Mercury* be in *Earthy Signs*, he signifies cold and dry Diseases, and such as proceed from Melancholy, in *Taurus*, he shews Quinsies, Obstructions in the Throat and the like: in *Virgo*, Obstructions in the Spleen, Phthisick, Stone in the Reins and Bladder, Consumptions, &c. in *Capricorn*, the Gout, and wasting of the extrem parts.

60. If *Mercury* be in *Airy Signs*, he signifies putrefaction of the Blood and corruptions, in *Gemini*, from Surfeits, in *Libra*, from the French Disease: in *Aquary*, from moyst and watery things.

61. If *Mercury* be in *Watery Signs*, he presages Watery Diseases; in *Cancer*, Imposthumes in the Stomach, the Dropsy Tympanites in the Bowels: in *Scorpio*, all sorts of Dropsies, the Scurvy, Poyson, French-Pox: in *Pisces*, Watery tumors.

## CH. 7. *The Soul of Astrology.* 353

62. If the *Lord of the Ascendent* (viz. *Mars*) be in a Sign of the *same nature* also, this Judgment is the more confirmed.

63. If also our *Significator Mars* be in evil Aspect with *Mercury*, or any Planet in *Virgo*, or *Mars* himself be in *Virgo*, it shews a sickly year in general to the Kingdom; the like understand of others.

64. The *beginnings of War* are generally upon the *major and minor Conjunctions* and *Oppositions* of the *Superiours*; the *endings of War*, or inclinations thereto, upon their *sextils or trines*.

65. If suddenly after the *Conjunction* or *Opposition* of *Saturn* or *Jupiter*, there be any *Conjunction* or *Opposition* of *Jupiter* and *Mars*, or *Saturn* and *Mars*, it signifies the envolving of most Kingdoms and Nations into troubles and contentions.

66. Those *People or Princes* signified by *Saturn*, *Jupiter* and *Mars*, in those cases, will much suffer; yet they will be the *Agents*: those signified by the Signs in which those Configurations happen; will be the *Patients*, and shall suffer also.

67. In these Configurations (because it is hard to obtain the Figure of their true time) take notice of the *strength of the Significators*; and in *what House* of the *Suns Revolution* they happen.

68. If they fall in the 4. 6. 7. 8. or 12 Houses of the Figure, it signifies many Sorrows, Calamities, Crosses, Losses, Bloodshed, Wars, Death and Destruction of Mankind.

69. In these cases you must consider the *mutual Aspects* of all the Planets; for they much inform the mind; and will confirm your Judgment.

70. And according to their Strength and Dignities, Position and Aspects, compared, *first*, with the *Suns Revolution*; *secondly*, with the Configurations of the *Superiours* aforesaid; *thirdly*, with the geniture of each respec-

## 354 *Hora Mathematica*. LIB. IV.

Give Prince, so frame your Judgment, either for Good or Evil, Peace or War, Health or Mortality.

71. But it is also to be specially noted, that those people which are subject to the Signs in *Quartil* to the places of the *Conjunction* or *Opposition* of *Saturn* and *Jupiter*, will suffer in some measure, as well as they, who are under the Signs of the Configuration.

72. The chief *Commodities* signified by ♄, are Lead, Sea-coal, Hemp, Barley, Swine: By ♃, Tin, Ivory, Oak-trees, Woolen Cloth, Sugar, Honey, Wheat, Liquorice, Oxen: By ♁, Iron, Steel, Antimony, Arsnick, Salt, Knives, Armour, Leather, Ginger, Pepper: By ☉, Gold, Ambergrise, Silk, Raisons, Balsam, Oyl, Saffron, Cochenel, Wine, Oranges, Lemons, Horses: By ♀, Copper, Brass, Linnen Cloth, Womens Cloaths, Civet Cats, Sheep, Beans, Pease, Oats: By ☿, Quicksilver, Books, Paper: By ♁, Silver, Camphir, Fish, Pearl, &c.

73. Grain is also signified by the fourth Sign from the Kingdoms Ascendent: small Cattel by the sixth Sign: great Cattel by the twelfth Sign. This being understood.

74. The general or particular Significators or both of any Commodity being ill posited, afflicted, Perigrine, Retrograde, or in Conjunction with Fixed Stars of an evil nature, it shews scarcity of that Commodity; in Cattel by Mortality; in things of the growth of the Earth, by Barrenness thereof, &c. and contrariwise, if well posited, strong, direct and well aspected, plenty and encrease.

75. The same judge if the fourth, sixth or twelfth Sign from any Kingdoms Ascendent, be upon the Cusp of a good House, possess of a good Planet, or the beams of a good Planet; and contrariwise if ill, judg Death and Scarcity.

76. If the Lord of the tenth, from any Kingdoms Ascendent, be in the 4. 6. or 8 Sign from the same Ascendent, or in *Quartile* or *Opposition* of their Lords, it foretells evil, and contrariwise.

77. The

## CH. 7. *The Soul of Astrology.* 355

77. The *same judge* if the *said Lord* be in the 6 or 8 House of the *Revolution*, or in the 6, 8, or 12 Houses of the *Revolution* from the *said tenth House*, or *Quartile* or *Opposition* of their *Lords*; and contrariwise good.

78. The *same judge* if the *Lord* of any *particular Princes Ascendent*, be posited as aforesaid, or *Transits* the 6 or 8 House of his *Radix*, or is in *Quartile* or *Opposition* to their *Lords* or *Planets* posited therein, and contrariwise.

79. This judgment is confirmed if any of the *Hylegs* come by *Direction* in his particular *Geniture* to a mortal or evil *Direction*; and contrariwise good, if to a good.

80. The *second Sign* from any *Kingdoms Ascendent*, upon the *Ascendent of the Revolution*, shews a happy encrease of that *Kingdoms substance*: upon the *second of the Revolution*, a double encrease: upon the *third House*, an increase by Neighbour *Kingdoms*: upon the *fourth*, by grain and things of the growth of the earth, &c.

81. The *same judge* if the *Lord* thereof be so posited, free from affliction, and in some good *Aspect* of a benevolent *Planet*.

82. This Judgment is unquestionable, if both the *Sign* and its *Lord* also be posited, free from affliction, and assisted by the presence or good *Aspect* of a benevolent, as aforesaid, and contrariwise.

83. You are also to observe the *Transits*, where if any *Significator* meets with a good *Promissor*, pronounce good to the things signified by that *Significator*, & *contra*.

84. These *Transits* you are to compare with the aforesaid *general judgments*; where, if the *Significations* cohere, they augment the good or evil promised.

85. But if the *Significations disagree*, they either *diminish* the good, or *mitigate* the evil.

86. A *Significator* transiting the *Sextile* or *Trine* of any *Planet* is *always good* (although the *Planet* be an *Enemy*)

## 356 *Hora Mathematica*. LIB. IV.

my) to the *Quartile* or *Opposition* always bad : the *Conjunction* is according to the nature of the Planet and place of the Direction.

87. If the Transit falls in the Sign or House of an *Enemy* it is so much the worse : so that if that Direction signified good, it is so much the less ; if evil so much the greater.

88. In all these Judgments consider whether the Significators be *Angular* or not, for if they be *Angular* they perform with *Speed* what they promise ; if *succedent* long : if *cadent* towards the end of the year.

89. Consider also the *Latitude* of the Significators ; for *South Latitude* takes away much of the vigor of the Signification ; *North Latitude* very much encreases it : no *Latitude* makes every thing move equally and without violence.

90. Comets appear to foreshew many evils to the World, as *Plagues, Famines, Wars, burning of Cities, ruine of Countries, devastations of Kingdoms, with the Deaths of Kings, Princes and Potentates.*

91. Those places subject to the Signs in which the Comet first appears, through which it Transits, and in which it disappears, are the places in which it will manifest its evil influences.

92. The duration of its effects is according to the number of the Degrees of the *Zodiack* interjacent between its appearing and disappearing ; viz. according to the number of the Degrees, so many years : Or rather so many years, according to the number of the days of its Appearance.

93. Those Princes also suffer by its evil influence, through the place of whose *Hylegs* it Transits.

94. And its chief malignity shall then be manifest when it meets with the place of some malevolent Configuration of *Saturn* and *Jupiter* ; and comes into *Conjunction* with *Saturn* or *Mars* ; and when *Saturn, Jupiter* and  
Mars

## CH. 7. *The Soulof Astrology.* 357

*Mars* make their great and evil Aspects.

95. The *Effects of Eclipses* are manifest chiefly upon those Kingdoms, Countries, People, Cities, Princes and private persons *subject to the Sign in which the defect is*, as also those in *Quartile* to the same.

96. The *defect* happening in the *Ascendent* shews great discontent and troubles: in the *second*, loss of substance: in the *third*, many robberies and murders: in the *fourth*, famine and mortality: in the *fifth*, loss of Children: in the *sixth*, great Sickneses: in the *seventh*, Wars and rumors of Wars: in the *eighth*, mortality of mankind: in the *ninth*, troubles in Religion, loss of Ships at Sea: in the *tenth*, dishonour and hurt to the King or Prince: in the *eleventh*, breach of Leagues and Covenants: in the *twelfth*, mortality of great Cattel, with many other troubles.

97. These *considerations* are to be taken two ways: first, from every Cities, Kingdoms, Princes and other persons *Ascendent*; secondly, from the *Ascendent* of the Figure at the time of the defect, & Figure of the Revolution.

98. The time of the continuation of the effects of a *Solar Eclipse* is to the next Solar; of a *Lunar* to the next Lunar, but rather, according to the number of Digits Eclipsed.

99. A *malevolent Planet Transiting the Ascendent* of any Kingdom, fills the people subject thereto, full of Discontents: *Transiting their second House*, waists their substance: *their third*, makes disagreement amongst Neighbours: *their fourth*, causeth Barrenness to the Earth: *their fifth*, miscarriage to Women with Child, &c. a good Planet the contrary: the same understand if a good or evil Planet *Transits the places of their Lords*.

100. *Lastly*, in all that we have already said, or may hereafter say; you must have respect unto the *Fixed Stars* of the *first, second* and *third* Magnitudes: where, if any Significator be assisted with the presence of any good Star, it very much augments all the good promised; but



if with the presence of *evil ones*, it much diminishes it: and contrariwise, where *evil* is threatned; as the good Stars much diminish the evil: so the *evil ones* very much augment it.

## CHAP. VIII.

### *The Method of Monthly Observations.*

1. **I**N making *Monthly Observations*, five things are essentially necessary to be known, *viz.* First, the Figure of the World: Secondly, the Planets grand Transits: Thirdly, their mutual Aspects: Fourthly, the true Ascendents of Kingdoms and Cities: Fifthly, the genitures of their Princes, other great Persons and Prelates.

2. The Figure of the World being taken at the Suns entrance into *Aries*, frame it into a *Speculum*, as we have formerly directed, and therein note, 1. in what Signs the Planets are posited: 2. in what Houses: 3. how configured one with another: 4. what Houses they are Lords of: 5. and lastly, the positions of the most eminent Fixed Stars.

3. The second thing to be enquired into, are the Planets Transits (during the whole year) by every principal or material point of the Revolution: and this is done by taking notice every day in what place each Planet is posited in the *Ephemeris*, and then comparing them with the *Speculum* of the Revolution, where, if they pass by any notable point thereof, you must observe to note it.

4. Then note the time in which the said Transit doth happen, as also in what Sign and House of the Revolution they fall.

5. The third thing to be observed are the Planets mutual Aspects, and these are found out in the *Ephemeris* (in the right hand page) against the day that they happen.

## CH. 8. *The Soul of Astrology.* 359

noting in them also, the Sign and House in which they fall.

6. Under the denomination of the *mutual Aspects*, the *major and minor Conjunctions and Oppositions* of the Superiours, are more eminently to be considered, as also the *Eclipses* of both *Luminaries*, in which you are to observe, the *Sign* in which the defect is, as also those which are in *Quartile or Opposition* to the same, together with the *Countries and Kingdoms* subject unto them.

7. The *fourth thing* to be taken notice of and known, is the true *Ascendent of Cities, Countries and Kingdoms*, without which almost all our Rules are vain, the which (for the more eminent places of the World, as they have been proved by remarkable Observation, we have noted in Chap. 7.

8. The *fifth and last thing* to be observed is, the *genitures of Princes, Prelates and other great Persons*, which are always to be kept ready directed and measured out into time: as also their respective *Revolutions*, and more *eminent Transits*, of the more weighty Planets and Significators, to be joyntly considered with the aforesaid *Mundane Configurations*. Then understand,

9. *First*, that the *fates of Kingdoms*, and the *events of Wars*, or any *particular Battel*, are chiefly to be determined, from the *genitures of their respective Princes*, according to the then eminent *Directions or Transits* then in force.

10. *Secondly*, That those eminent *Directions and Transits* be compared with the *mutual aspects* of the Planets, together with the *Mundane Revolutionary Transits*; where if there be any *coherence*, it may be a *double or triple* confirmation of the preceeding Judgments, and a threefold Cord is not easily broken.

11. *Thirdly*, That Significators of *Cities, Countries or Kingdoms*, be taken from the *Sign* under which they are, and be considered as if they were related to *particular persons only*.

12. *Fourthly*, That the *Ascendents of Kingdoms and Cities and their Lords*, be compared with; *First*, the Significators of their Princes, taken from the tenth Sign from the Kingdoms or Cities Ascendent: *Secondly*, The said Significators to be compared with the Significators of their respective Princes, deduced from their particular Genitures.

13. *Fifthly*, where the Ascendents of *Neighbour Nations* are the same, you are only to have respect in judgment to the *Radices of their Princes*; and the *Ascendents of their Metropolitane Cities*.

14. *Lastly*, all these things being considered, you are to weigh them with the general Judgments (by Chap. 7.) and so *secundum Artis Legem*, to determine *Who? What? Where? When? How? Why?* varying your Judgment also, according to the time or season of the year, and the transactions then emerging.

## CHAP. IX.

*Of the Judgments of Eclipses and Aspects of the Planets.*

**I**N delivering Our self herein, we shall not be very careful to follow the Ancients, or cleave too strictly to Antiquity, but shall only adhere to Reason and Truth; where Authors have gone along with them, we shall not be singular, Or, in the least refuse them.

1. An Eclipse is a deprivation of a Star or Planet of its Light, by the interposition of another body, dark and opacous.

2. Eclipses are chiefly either Solar or Lunar.

3. A Solar Eclipse, is when the Light of the Sun is obscured to us by the interposition of the body of the Moon, between the Sun and the Earth.

These Demonstrate the Moon to be both lower and less than the Sun; a solar Eclipse is always made at the conjunction

*junction or new Moon, wherein the Moon passeth directly between the Sun and us.*

4. According to the Scite of the Earth, so the ☉ seems to be Eclipsed: in some parts of the Earth he seems Eclipsed on the North side; in other parts on the South side; and again in other parts of the Earth, at that instant of time, he is not seen Eclipsed at all.

*The true reason of all this arises from the nature and quantity of the Moons parallax.*

5. A Lunar Eclipse is, when the light of the Moon is obscured to us, by the interposition of the body of the Earth between the Moon and the Sun.

*These are always made at an opposition or full Moon, and demonstrate, that the Sun, Moon, and Earth are not only in one direct right, but also that the Earth is placed and moved in the middle of the Zodiack, because she is Eclipsed in the opposite places thereof: We also by the same understand that the Sun is far greater than the Earth, and the Moon far less, and by them we also discover the Longitude of Places upon Earth.*

6. The Moons way in her Orbit crosses the Ecliptick, or line of the Sun at oblique Angles: the distance of these lines, is the Moons Latitude, the points where they cross the Ecliptick are the ♌ or ♍, in or near which points it is that the Sun or Moon always suffer an Eclipse.

7. The quantity of an Eclipse is estimated by Digits; a Digit is one twelfth part of their Diameters; and therefore according to the proportion of those parts, so many Digits are said to be Eclipsed.

*According to the Quantity Eclipsed, so the Eclipse is said to be either Total or Partil; a Total Eclipse is, when the Luminary is wholly darkned; a Partil Eclipse, when but only in part. Hitherto of the nature of an Eclipse, their Effects are next to be considered.*

8. In the judgment of their Effects, we are to consider, first, the places and persons subject to their Influence; secondly

12. *Fourthly*, That the *Ascendents of Kingdoms and Cities and their Lords*, be compared with, *First*, the Significators of their Princes, taken from the tenth Sign from the Kingdoms or Cities Ascendent: *Secondly*, The said Significators to be compared with the Significators of their respective Princes, deduced from their particular Genitures.

13. *Fifthly*, where the Ascendents of Neighbour Nations are the same, you are only to have respect in judgment to the *Radii* of their *Metropoles*.

14. *Lastly*, to weigh them well and so *secundum Where? When?* also, according to transactions then

Print Fac  
Illegible

Of the Judgment

**I**N delivering  
ful to follow  
equity, but shall  
Authors have g

solar, Or, in the least refuse them.

1. An Eclipse is a deprivation of a Star or Planet of its Light, by the interposition of another body, dark and opacous.

2. Eclipses are chiefly either Solar or Lunar.

3. A Solar Eclipse, is when the Light of the Sun is obscured to us by the interposition of the body of the Moon, between the Sun and the Earth.

These Demonstrate the Moon to be both lower and less than the Sun; a solar Eclipse is always made at the conjunction

IV. CH.9. *The Soul of Astrology.* 361

*junction or new Moon, wherein the Moon passeth directly between the Sun and us.*

4. According to the Scite of the Earth, so the ☉ seems to be Eclipsed: in some parts of the Earth he seems Eclipsed on the North side; in other parts on the South side; and again in other parts of the Earth, at that instant of time, he is not seen Eclipsed at all.

*The true reason of all this arises from the nature and quantity of the Moons paralax.*

Faded and  
in parts.

the Moon is  
body of the

or full Moon,  
Earth are not  
arth is placed  
because she is  
so by the same  
the Earth, and  
over the Lon-

the Ecliptick,  
stance of these  
re they cross  
ich points it is  
ple.

red by Digits;

Digit is one twelfth part of their Diameters; and therefore according to the proportion of those parts, so many Digits are said to be Eclipsed.

According to the Quantity Eclipsed, so the Eclipse is said to be either Total or Partil; a Total Eclipse is, when the Luminary is wholly darkned; a Partil Eclipse, when but only in part. Hitherto of the nature of an Eclipse, their Effects are next to be considered.

8. In the judgment of their Effects, we are to consider, first, the places and persons subject to their Influence; secondly



12. *Fourthly*, That the *Ascendents* of *Kingdoms* and *Cities* and their *Lords*, be compared with, *First*, the *Significators* of their *Princes*, taken from the tenth Sign from the *Kingdoms* or *Cities* *Ascendent*: *Secondly*, The said *Significators* to be compared with the *Significators* of their respective *Princes*, deduced from their particular *Genitures*.

13. *Fifthly*, where the *Ascendents* of *Neighbour Nations* are the same, you are only to have respect in judgment to the *Radices* of their *Princes*; and the *Ascendents* of their *Metropolitane Cities*.

14. *Lastly*, all these things being considered, you are to weigh them with the general *Judgments* (by Chap. 7.) and so *secundum Artis Legem*, to determine *Who? What? Where? When? How? Why?* varying your Judgment also, according to the time or *season of the year*, and the *transactions then emerging*.

## CHAP. IX.

*Of the Judgments of Eclipses and Aspects of the Planets.*

**I**N delivering Our self herein, we shall not be very careful to follow the *Ancients*, or cleave too strictly to *Antiquity*, but shall only adhere to *Reason* and *Truth*; where *Authors* have gone along with them, we shall not be singular, Or, in the least refuse them.

1. An *Eclipse* is a deprivation of a *Star* or *Planet* of its *Light*, by the interposition of another body, dark and opacous.

2. *Eclipses* are chiefly either *Solar* or *Lunar*.

3. A *Solar Eclipse*, is when the *Light* of the *Sun* is obscured to us by the interposition of the body of the *Moon*, between the *Sun* and the *Earth*.

These Demonstrate the *Moon* to be both lower and less than the *Sun*; a *solar Eclipse* is always made at the conjunction

*conjunction or new Moon, wherein the Moon passeth directly between the Sun and us.*

4. According to the Scite of the Earth, so the ☉ seems to be Eclipsed: in some parts of the Earth he seems Eclipsed on the North side; in other parts on the South side; and again in other parts of the Earth, at that instant of time, he is not seen Eclipsed at all.

*The true reason of all this arises from the nature and quantity of the Moons paralax.*

5. A Lunar Eclipse is, when the light of the Moon is obscured to us, by the interposition of the body of the Earth between the Moon and the Sun.

*These are always made at an opposition or full Moon, and demonstrate, that the Sun, Moon, and Earth are not only in one direct right, but also that the Earth is placed and moved in the middle of the Zodiack, because she is Eclipsed in the opposite places thereof: We also by the same understand that the Sun is far greater than the Earth, and the Moon far less, and by them we also discover the Longitude of Places upon Earth.*

6. The Moons way in her Orbit crosses the Ecliptick, or line of the Sun at oblique Angles: the distance of these lines, is the Moons Latitude, the points where they cross the Ecliptick are the ♌ or ♍, in or near which points it is that the Sun or Moon always suffer an Eclipse.

7. The quantity of an Eclipse is estimated by Digits; a Digit is one twelfth part of their Diameters; and therefore according to the proportion of those parts, so many Digits are said to be Eclipsed.

*According to the Quantity Eclipsed, so the Eclipse is said to be either Total or Partil; a Total Eclipse is, when the Luminary is wholly darkned; a Partil Eclipse, when but only in part. Hitherto of the nature of an Eclipse, their Effects are next to be considered.*

8. In the judgment of their Effects, we are to consider; first, the places and persons subject to their Influence; secondly

condly, the quality of their Effects; thirdly, how long the power of those Effects shall continue.

9. *First*, to the middle time of the Eclipse, Erect a Figure of Heaven, and draw a convenient Speculum thereto, as we have formerly taught.

10. *Secondly*, before you give judgment, consider first, which of the Luminaries are Eclipsed: secondly, in what Sign the Eclipse happens: thirdly, in what House of Heaven: fourthly, what Planet or Planets beholds the Defect, by good or evil Aspect: fifthly, the greatness of the Eclipse, or quantity of Digits Eclipsed.

11. All Eclipses presage Evil to the Inhabitants of the World: Light is one of the greatest good; and the deprivation of it, must needs be the presage of evil; and so accordingly, an Eclipse of the greater Light, presages the greater evils; of the lesser, less: moreover Eclipses of the Sun (although they have an influence upon all quality and conditions of people) presage more especially evil to Kings, Princes, Noblemen, and the great ones of the Earth: Eclipses of the Moon shews evil rather to the vulgar man.

12. From the consideration of the Sign in which the defect happens, we are made able to judge of the places and persons which shall be passive to the effects thereof.

13. *First, as to places*; all those Kingdoms, Countries, Nations, Commonwealths and Cities, subject to the Sign in which the defect is; as also all those which are under the Signes, in  $\square$  and  $\circ$  to the defect, will suffer more or less of the Calamities presaged thereby.

*The reason why Countries subject to the Signs in  $\square$  and  $\circ$  to the defect, shall share of the Evil influence is, because two Planets (and they the Luminaries) cast their square and opposite beams thereto at once.*

14. *Secondly, as to the persons*: and they are all such in whose Radical Ascend, Mid Heaven, places of Sol, Luna, Sors, or Lord of the Ascendens, the Eclipse shall happen;

(such

CH. 9. *The Soul of Astrology.* 363

Such persons shall signally tast of their evil Influences, which shall be chiefly manifest upon their Bodies, bringing upon them Death, or many hard, difficult, or almost incurable Diseases.

15. *By the same Analogy*, if the defect falls in the second Sign from the Ascendent of any Kingdom, Country, City or private Person, it shews decay of substance, and that those Kingdoms, Countries, Cityes and Persons shall have many losses and crosses befall them, relating to their Estates: if in the third Sign from their said Ascendents, evil neighbours, the anger of some neighbour King or Prince; danger in Travelling: if in the fourth Sign, destruction of the fruits and encrease of the Earth, a scarcity of Corn and Forage, the Death of many old and ancient People: if in the fifth Sign, a destruction of the younger sort, and many crosses: if in the sixth Sign, great sickness to those Kingdoms or Countries, Traiterous Statesmen, to the private man, sickness and the death of his small Cattel: if in the seventh Sign, War, publick Enemies, to private persons, sickness, vexations, law-suites: if in the eighth Sign, great mortality to those people, death to private persons: if in the ninth, innovations in the Church, strange Religions: to private persons, loss at Sea, and by strangers: if in the tenth Sign, degradation, loss of Honour or Dignities, loss by Trading: if in the eleventh Sign, treacherous Alies, false friends: if in the twelfth Sign, breach of Articles and Leagues, treachery, vexations from private Enemies, imprisonment, banishment, and the death of great Cattel.

16. From the considerations of the Houses in which the defect happens, we are made able to judge of the nature and causes of the Effects.

17. If therefore the Defect falls in the Ascendent, it is inimical to the life of Mortals: if in the II, to their Substance: if in the III, it shews evil in Travelling, prejudice by Neighbour Nations, Kindred, Relations, Neighbours: if

in

in the IV, hurt to the fruits and encrease of the Earth, ruine of Houses, danger of a mortality : If in the V, Sadneſs, Sorrow, loſs of Children : if in the VI, Sickneſs, loſs by evil Servants, Death of ſmall Cattel : if in the VII, publick Adverſaries, Wars, Contentions, Law-ſuits, loſs of Health : if in the VIII, Mortality of the Common people, Death of private perſons, in Cities and States, a diſſolution of the Government : if in the IX, trouble in the Church, damage at Sea : if in the X, Deſtruction of Honour, Dignity, Office, Trade : if in the XI, loſs of Friends, Fruſtration of hopes : if in the XII, Death of great Cattel, and all the miſeries which can befall mankind : the more eſpecial qualities of the effects judge from the nature of the Signs.

18. Now if the Deſect ſhould happen in Signs and Houſes of a concurrent Signification, you may judge theſe Preſages to be the more firm, and of admirable power and force.

19. From the conſiderations of the Planets beholding the Deſect and greatneſs of the Eclipse, you may judge of the greatneſs of the effects.

20. If the Deſect is beheld by the *Sextile* or *Trine* of any Planet, chiefly *Jupiter* or *Venus*, it is of good Signification, and much abates the evil ſignified thereby : if no Planet beholds it by good Aſpect, the effects will be much the more powerful, becauſe the place defective is left naked of help or aſſiſtance : if the Deſect is beheld by the *Quartile* or *Oppoſition* of any Planet, chiefly of *Saturn* or *Mars*, the effects will manifeſt themſelves with a vengeance ; for there is not only the affliction of the Deſect, but alſo of the evil beams of other Planets ; to theſe Conſiderations add the greatneſs of the Deſect, and ſo judge.

21. If you would know by what Nation, Kingdom or People ; or by what Perſons or Things, the ſaid evils ſhall be either in part remitted, or in Sum, augmented ; conſider what Kingdoms, Countries and Cities ; what perſon

# IV. CH.9. *The Soul of Astrology.* 365

and things those adjuvant or impeding Planets are Lord<sup>s</sup> of, and accordingly judge.

22. The effects of the Eclipse begin to operate from the moment of its first obscuration: The durability of its effects will be so many months, according to the number of Digits Eclipsed.

3. And according to the Rules here delivered for the giving Judgment upon Eclipses, you may declare the Significations of the major and minor Conjunctions of the Planets, as also of their Quartiles and Oppositions, with their other Aspects, whether of the superiours or inferiours; from whence many secret and wonderful things will be found out and made manifest: But the times of their effects shewing themselves, you must learn from the various Transits of Significators, by the place of eminent Promissors, which in the *Ephemeris* you may find out by the help of your fitted Speculum.

24. *If the Eclipse or evil Configuration falls in Fiery Signs*, it foreshews Fiery Exhalation and Meteors in the Air, Thunder, Lightning, Coruscations, excessive heats, and droughts, destruction of four footed Creatures, Imprisonment, Banishment, or Deposing of great persons, Discords between the People and their Ruler, Insurrections and Troubles in those Kingdoms and Regions signified, Warr, Slaughter of Mankind, Ruins, Depopulations, Depredations, Thefts, Murther, burning and pestilent Feavers, Famine by reason of Desolations, Burnings of Houses, Towns and Cities, Universal Massacres, &c.

25. *If the Eclipse or evil Configuration falls in Earthy Signs*, it foreshews Destruction to the Fruits of the Earth, scarcity of Corn and Fruit, Famine and danger of a raging Pestilence there from; extream Colds, Frost, thick and foggy Weather, unwholsom Air, Consumptions and Diseases proceeding from Melancholly, tedious Quar-  
tan Agues, Banishment, Poverty, Misery, Death of great



## 366 *Horæ Mathematicæ*. LIB. IV.

Cattel, and a Mortality of Old people; it stirs up Malice, strife and debate, and many tedious Law-Suits.

26. *If in Fiery Signs*, it foreshews Stormy and Tempestuous Air, vehement Winds, sometimes excessive heats, Thunder and Lightning, Pestilential Diseases, Ship-wracks at Sea, Abortive Births, stirs up Animosity among People, and produce an Army of Locusts, Catter-Pillars and other Vermin to destroy the product of the Earth.

27. *If in Watery Signs*, it foreshews troubles at Sea, Storms and Tempest there, Cold, cloudy, misty, foggy Weather, with much Frost, Snow, or Sleet, according to the Season, many Inundations, and overflowing of the Sea banks: sometimes it also signifies an Invasion of a Nation or People, Inroads of Foreign and great Armies, who like the overflowing of the Sea, overturn Governments, States and Kingdoms, bring in new things and Laws: and by Violence, Ruin, Depredations, and Tyranny, Rule and govern the people, It also signifies Destruction of Fish and Fowl, and so a Death and Scarcity of them, Mortality among the Common people, Tumults and Warrs.

28. *Lastly*, in giving of a singular Judgment of Eclipses and other evil Configurations of the Planets, in considering the Sign in which they happen, and what Nations are Subject thereto; consider also whose tenth Sign it is from each Nations particular Ascendent, for they foreshew evil to the Prince or Ruler of that people, but more especially if that Sign was his Ascendent at Birth.

### CHAP. X.

#### *Of the Significations of Comets.*

1. **C**OMETES (saith *Paracelsus*) are made by Intelligences or Spirits, *formant stellam ex celo sumptam, ex eaque conduunt figuram & speciem, qua perigunt*

## CH. 10. The Soul of Astrology. 367

mirā aspectu sit, ac ipsam per aërem ducunt, trahuntque sive sublimius, sive pressius, prout populo eventurum omnium maxime & certissime potest. They form (saith he) a star taken from Heaven, and from thence they shape both the Figure and species of it, which is wandering and wonderful in sight: they lead it through the Air, and draw it along sometimes higher, sometimes lower: that it may give certain Information to people, of all future events.

Many are the opinions of Philosophers concerning the matter and formation of Comets; Anaxagoras and Democritus hold they were the gathering together of divers Planets: the Pythagoreans, that a Comet was a Planet distinct from the seven Vulgar Planets, commonly hid under the Sun beames: To this Hippocrates and Æschylus his Scholar did consent: Epigenes thought that a Comet was a Globe filled, with moist and dry Exhalations, and whirled about by an internal Spirit, and after inflamed: To this the opinion of Aristotle nearly agrees, for he saith, It is made of Elementary matter raised from fat and thick Exhalations, then lifted up into the upper Region of the Air, and set on fire: Strato thought a Comet to be the Light of a star, comprehended in a thick Cloud: from this opinion Heraclides Ponticus did but little differ. Seneca thought a Comet to be one of the Eternal Works of Nature, viz. a star, the beginning and ending of whose Motions are not yet known: Scaliger agrees with Aristotle as to the matter, but denies it to be inflamed: Bodinus thinks it better to confess his Ignorance, than rashly either to affirm or assent to such uncertain things; yet seems almost of this Judgment (in his Theatre of Nature, lib 7. pa. 221.) that they are the Souls of illustrious men, which having for innumerable ages hovered near the Earth, are called up into the starry Heaven; and therefore Famine, popular Diseases and Wars follows, as if Cities and people were forsaken by those excellent spirits, who did pacify the offended Deity.

Her-

Hermes Trismegistus thought them to be stars, which appear for a time, after a while become invisible, neither sinking nor being dissolved; when therefore somewhat shall befall the World they appear: Later Authors hold that Comets are generated above the Moon of a part of Heaven and condensed: Sennertus also holds they are generated above the Moon, and may be called new stars; he grounds it upon this Reason, because their Parallax is less than the Moons, (which is indeed an irrefutable argument) hence all terrestrial exhalations are excluded. We have now seen the opinion of Philosophers, from all which having seriously weighed the matter, we conclude Paracelsus to be nearest the truth, and that with Sennertus they have their Place and Motion above the Orbit of the Moon.

2. In giving Judgment concerning the powers and effects of Comets it is necessary to know from whence those Judgments are to be raised, which are first the Sign or Signs through which it makes its paragratiō: Secondly, The preceeding Revolution of the World, and as many as are sequent to it, during the determination of its effects: Thirdly, from its Form, Magnitude, Altitude, Motion and Duration.

3. The Consideration of those particulars give you the knowledge, first, of the Places and Persons upon whom it will manifest its effects: secondly, of the Nature and Quality of those effects, or how and in what manner it will afflict man kind: thirdly, the Greatness or Magnitude and Violence thereof, with the times, or number of Years for their utmost limits or termination.

4. The Sign or Signs, demonstrates the places and persons upon whom its Influence shall fall; viz. such Countries and Kingdoms whose Ascendent they are, and all such persons through whose Ascendents, Mediums Celsi, and places of their Sun or Moon, it shall pass: nevertheless, the effects will in some measure be manifest upon

## CH. 10. *The Soul of Astrology.* 369

other persons, especially in things signified by those Houses, upon whose Cusps those Signs are placed.

5. *If it passes through Fiery signs,* it shews Wars, Com-motions, Insurrections, Massacres, Persecutions, Mur-thers, Burning of Towns, Cities and Countries, Depreda-tions, Depopulation of Kingdoms, Thefts, Rapine, all man-ner of Violence, Tyranny, Oppression and Villany: Epi-demical Distempers, Malignant Feavers, the Plague, and a number of outragions; tormenting and un-heard of Diseases, bringing Man-kind to Miseries and Death.

6. *If it passes through Earthy signs,* It shews Oppres-sion and Tyranny, Persecution, Ruin of Kingdoms and Countries, the rise of Sects, Heresies, Schisms, Confusion in the Church, Rasing of Ancient Foundations and Build-ings, Scarcity and Dearth of Corn, and all sorts of Provi-sions, Famine, Destruction of great Cattel, sordid and in-humane Cruelties, Debaucheries, Shipwrack, Imprison-ments, Captivitie, lingring Consumptions, Death.

7. *If it passes through Aiery signs,* It breeds Contu-sion and Opposition in the Counsels and to the Designs of Kings and Princes, amongst Merchants, Secretaries of State, Treasurers, Philosophers, it produces High Winds, Tempests, Thunder, Lightning, Earth-quakes, with Rots, Mildew, and Blasting to the Fruits of the Earth, Infe-ctions and Pestilential Air, causing great Mortality to humane kind.

8. *If it passes through Watery signs,* it signifies Inun-dations, Overflowing of the Sea Banks, Wars, Deaths of the Common People, Destruction of all such things as live in or by the Water, Bloody Sea Fights, the Conquest of Countries, many Snows in their Season, much Werylots of Steep, strange and unaccustomed Floods, Scurs, Dropsies, Agues, and other Diseases proceeding from Cold, Moisture and Watery Humors.

9. *In general Comets signify,* an Army of severe Judg-

ments from Heaven, which will be weighty and of long continuance, unexpected and Violent, forebewing Bloody Wars, the Death, Destruction and Mortality of Mankind; the flight of many from their proper Habitations, Imprisonment, Poverty, Banishment, sudden Terror and Affrightment, unnatural Tempests, Cloudy Weather, Shipwracks, Piracies, Destruction of Cattel great and small, and of the fruit of the Earth, long and continued Diseases, and the Consumation or Ruin of Kingdoms, Monarchies and Common Wealths. A Comet is the Messenger of God, to Kings, Princes, and great Men, Popes, Cardinals, Bishops, Admirals, Generals of Armies, to forewarn them of their approaching end, and to bid them prepare to meet God by a speedy and hearty repentance: Comets signify the slaughter of Soldiers; Devastation and Depopulation of Countries, Cities, Towns and Villages, continued Rumors of Wars, effusion of much Blood, and many horrible Tragedies, filled with nothing but Miracles, Amazement, and Wonder.

10. *Ptolomy* saith; Comets, whose distance is eleven Signs from the Sun, if they appear in Angles, the King of some Kingdom, or one of the Principal men of the Kingdom will dye: but if they appear in a Succeedent House, his Treasurers are like to do well, yet shall the King or Kingdom change their Governour: if they appear in a Cadent or obscure House, Diseases and sudden Deaths will succeed: if they move from the West towards the East, a Foreign Enemy shall invade several Kingdoms and Countries: if the Comet move not, the Enemy shall be Provincial.

11. The next thing we are to consider is in and through what Houses it pass in the Revolution preceeding it; for those Countries and Kingdoms passive to its effects, shall most suffer in, from, or by the persons or things figured by those Houses.

13. And those are the Radical significations of the effects

## CH. 10. *The Soul of Astrology.* 371

effects of the Comet, which will be chiefly more or less visible, during the whole number of the Years, of the continuance of its said effects.

13. According to the number of the years of its operation, you must perpetually have respect to the several Revolutions of the World, and observe in the same Revolutions, what Houses, the Signs wherein the Comet made its progress, are possessed of; for according to the significations of those Houses, it varies or augments many of its effects; yet ceases not operating, or shewing the power of its radical signification, represented in the Revolution preceeding its first appearance.

14. In those years wherein it Transits the Angles of the Revolution its effects will be more eminent: but in Succedents much less: when it Transits Cadents; the Vengeance seems to sleep; but it is, that upon the next Angular Transit, they may appear with Violence and Terror.

15. Moreover, neer the times of any Grand Configuration of the Superiours *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, or *Mars*, its effects will be most evident, because as it excites them, so they fortify and confirm its power to all intentions.

16. If it transits the second House, judge many losses and Crosses: if the IV, judge a Dearth of Food, or Famine: if the V, Miscariage or Death to Women with Child: if the VI, Sicknes, Treachery in Ministers of State: if the VII, War, Bloodshed, and a thousand Miseries: if the VIII, great Mortality to Mankind: if the X, Death to the King or Prince of that Country signified by that Sign, &c.

17. If the Comet appears first in *Aries*, those Kingdoms subject to *Aries* will suffer: if it pass into *Taurus*, those Kingdoms subject to *Taurus* will suffer; and those subject to *Aries* will suffer in their Treasure or Estate, &c. because *Taurus* is the second from *Aries*: judge the like in others.



ments from Heaven, which will be weighty and of long continuance, unexpected and Violent, foreshewing Bloody Wars, the Death, Destruction and Mortality of Mankind; the flight of many from their proper Habitations, Imprisonment, Poverty, Banishment, sudden Terror and Affrightment, unnatural Tempests, Cloudy Weather, Shipwracks, Piracies, Destruction of Cattel great and small, and of the fruit of the Earth, long and continued Diseases, and the Consumation or Ruin of Kingdoms, Monarchies and Common Wealths. A Comet is the Messenger of God, to Kings, Princes, and great Men, Popes, Cardinals, Bishops, Admirals, Generals of Armies, to forewarn them of their approaching end, and to bid them prepare to meet God by a speedy and hearty repentance: Comets signify the slaughter of Soldiers; Devastation and Depopulation of Countries, Cities, Towns and Villages, continued Rumors of Wars, effusion of much Blood, and many horrible Tragedies, filled with nothing but Miracles, Amazement, and Wonder.

10. *Ptolomy* saith; Comets, whose distance is eleven Signs from the Sun, if they appear in Angles; the King of some Kingdom, or one of the Principal men of the Kingdom will dye: but if they appear in a Succedent House, his Treasurers are like to do well, yet shall the King or Kingdom change their Governour: if they appear in a Cadent or obscure House, Diseases and sudden Deaths will succeed: if they move from the West towards the East, a Foreign Enemy shall invade several Kingdoms and Countries: if the Comet move not, the Enemy shall be Provincial.

11. The next thing we are to consider is in and through what Houses it pass in the Revolution preceeding it; for those Countries and Kingdoms passivve to its effects, shall most suffer in, from, or by the persons or things signified by those Houses.

13. And those are the Radical significations of the effects

## CH. 10. *The Soul of Astrology.* 371

effects of the Comet, which will be chiefly more or less visible, during the whole number of the Years, of the continuance of its said effects.

13. According to the number of the years of its operation, you must perpetually have respect to the several Revolutions of the World, and observe in the same Revolutions, what Houses, the Signs wherein the Comet made its progress, are possessed of; for according to the significations of those Houses, it varies or augments many of its effects; yet ceases not operating, or shewing the power of its radical signification, represented in the Revolution preceeding its first appearance.

14. In those years wherein it Transits the Angles of the Revolution its effects will be more eminent: but in Succedents much less: when it Transits Cadents, the Vengeance seems to sleep; but it is, that upon the next Angular Transit, they may appear with Violence and Terror.

15. Moreover, neer the times of any Grand Configuration of the Superiours *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, or *Mars*, its effects will be most evident, because as it excites them, so they fortify and confirm its power to all intentions.

16. If it transits the second House, judge many losses and Crosses: if the IV, judge a Dearth of Food, or Famine: if the V, Miscariage or Death to Women with Child: if the VI, Sicknes, Treachery in Ministers of State: if the VII, War, Bloodshed, and a thousand Miseries: if the VIII, great Mortality to Mankind: if the X, Death to the King or Prince of that Country signified by that Sign, &c.

17. If the Comet appears first in *Aries*, those Kingdoms subject to *Aries* will suffer: if it pass into *Taurus*, those Kingdoms subject to *Taurus* will suffer; and those subject to *Aries* will suffer in their Treasure or Estate, &c. because *Taurus* is the second from *Aries*: judge the like in others.

18. *The form thereof* shews with what terror it will manifest its effects: if it be without a Brush or Tail, it will be more remiss, and not so formidable: if it be with a Tail, it shews it self like the Rod of God, to punish and chastize Mortals for their manifold Crimes, Offences and Impieties toward their Creator, and Wickedness one to another; and towards what point of Heaven its Brush or Tail bears, those Countries so pointed out, will suffer the Lash.

19. *Its Magnitude* shews the greatness of the Mischiefs it portends: if it be great, so will the effects thereof be, if the Tail be large and long, it shews much Violence and Ardor; sudden and unexpected Miseries and Catastrophes, even to the Sinking of a Kingdom, Nation, or People.

20. *Its Altitude*, shews its Malignity, as also the stability, and durability of its effects; and that it will act its part upon great and high persons and things, as Emperours, Kings, Princes, Noble men, Popes, Bishops, Arch-Bishops, Abbots, Admirals, Generals, Lieutenants, and Commanders of Armies; upon Emperors, Kingdoms, and States, and upon their Counsels, Ministers and Dependents.

21. *Its Motion* shews the Motion of its effects, according as it is swift or slow, regular or irregular, Direct or Retrograde: Its swiftness shews speed and Violence: slowness, that they will be more remiss: if its Motion is regular, it shews a regularity as to the time of its effects appearing: if irregular, it leaves us more in the Dark; and makes its operation at unawares and times unthought of: the Artist is at a stand to fix the true Measures of time for the manifestation of its power: if Direct it shews the ordinary ways of the Execution of Vengeance: if Retrograde, its influence is in a way Extraordinary or rather Miraculous: if it be Stationary, its effects will be fixed and Malicious.

## CH. I I. *The Soul of Astrology.* 373

22. *Motus Cometa à loco in locum, motum quoque hostilem ab una in alteram regionem indicat*: The Motion of a Comet from one place unto another, does manifest also an hostile Motion of an Enemy from one Region or Country into another.

23. *Its duration* shews the time of the Duration of its effects, for according to the numbers of days from its first appearing to its disappearing; so many years shall its power and Influence be extended upon the Lives and Concerns of Mortals.

### CHAP. XI.

#### *Of the Conjunctions of Saturn and Jupiter.*

**A**lthough by what we have already said in Chap. 9. Sect. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. and 28. any ingenious man may be made able to give a Rational Judgment of any Configuration of the Planets, yet because the Conjunctions of Saturn and Jupiter are something more than ordinary; and require a more serious Consideration; we thought good to add as a supplement to the former Precepts, these following Rules.

1. The Conjunction of the two Superiours Saturn and Jupiter are said to be either Great, Mean, or Lesser.

2. The Great Conjunctions are those which are first made in the Sign Aries, after a full Period of the whole Circle, viz. when Saturn and Jupiter have made their several Conjunctions through all the Triplicities, and do come again in the first Triplicity in Aries; which is a Revolution of 794 years, 113 days, 16 hours.

3. Mean Conjunctions are such as are made next after the leaving of one Triplicity, to begin the Course of the next subsequent Triplicity; as when they leave conjoynin;

# 374 *Hore Mathematicæ*. LIB. IV.

in the Fiery *Triplicity*, to begin to conjoyn in the Earthy; Or when they leave conjoyning in the Earthy, to begin to conjoyn the Airy &c. and this is a Revolution of 198 years, 216 days, 10 hours.

4. The lesser *Conjunctions* of Saturn and Jupiter are such as happen (next after the first *Conjunction* in any *Triplicity*) in Signs of the same *Triplicity*, which are made once in about 20 year, or rather in 19 years 112 days; and sometimes in 19 years 124, or 136 days; by which it appears they make ten *Conjunctions* in each *Trigon*, before they remove, and enter by *Conjunction* into the next subsequent.

5. This is the Common Acceptation of the kinds of these *Conjunctions*; but our Opinion is, that the Fiery *Triplicity* being the first and chiefest *Triplicity*, those *Conjunctions* ought rather to be called Great, which after a full Revolution of the whole Circle, to wit, when Saturn and Jupiter having made their severall *Conjunctions* through all the *Triplicities*, do come first again into the Fiery or first *Triplicity*, whether it be in *Aries*, *Leo*, or *Sagitary*: So that if they make their first return in *Leo* or *Sagitary*, those *Conjunctions* shall as well be called Great, as if they were always made in *Aries*. And that according to the Learned LILLY, those *Conjunctions* which upon the return of the *Trigon*, are first made in *Aries*, might more properly be called *Maxima*, or the greatest *Conjunction*. The Mean and Lesser *Conjunctions* may safely be understood in the former Acceptations at Sect. 3. and 4.

6. In the return of the Fiery *Trigon*, those *Conjunctions* which happen in *Aries*, are most universal, they being neereſt the *Æquator*, and equally beholding the Northern and Southern Hemispheares: those which happen in *Leo* have more respect to the Northern parts of the World; those in *Sagitary* to the Southern, because their declination is such from the *Æquator*.

## CH. II. *The Soul of Astrology.* 375

7. In giving an effectual Judgment of the effects of these Configurations, you must consider every year the *Revolution of the World*, and observe in what house of the *Revolution*, the place the *Conjunction* does fall; for it will that year manifest its effects according to the nature of that House.

8. The force of the effects of the *Lesser Conjunctions* increase till they come to their Opposition; then are those effects at the height: after their Opposition the Powers thereof sensibly decline.

9. Now *Saturn and Jupiter* being the weightier Planets, and slow of Motion, they leave the more Powerful Influences behind them: and therefore their Configurations are more properly said to dispose of Times in General; whilst the Configurations of the *Lesser Planets*, (as lesser Causes) do more particularly shew the Intention or remission of the effects of those *Greater Causes*.

10. The Mutations of these *Conjunctions* from one *Triplcity* to another, do signify many strange and great Mutations in those Kingdoms, Countries, Cities, Families, (yea and private persons too) subject to the Sign in which they happen.

11. And the effects will be much more Durable, than the effects of the *Minor or Lesser Conjunctions*: because the change of the *Trigon* is much more rare, than the change of the *Sign*: Hence we conclude that the effects of these *Mean Conjunctions* scarcely terminate in less time than 200 years; whilst the effects of the *Lesser Conjunctions* cease in less than 20 years space; they being rather the *Concatinators* of the *Conjunctiones Mediae*, or mean Conjunctions.

12. But the effects of *Saturn or Jupiter* being in *Conjunction* with *Mars or Sol*, seldome continue above two years; because in that space of time they renew the *Phaenomenon*, although in various parts of Heaven.

13. Those Religions, Monarchies, Kingdoms, Cities, or



Families which arise upon the return of the Fiery Trigon, shall be broken and destroyed upon the return of the Watery; and Contrariwise.

So the Christian Religion began under the Fiery Trigon; The Law and Religion of Mahomet under the Watery, to which both Cardan and Spineus agree.

14. For the finding out the more particular Times wherein the most eminent effects signified by these Conjunctions shall happen, you ought (if you could possibly get the true time of Incidence) in all respects to direct the Figure of the middle time of the Conjunction, as we have taught you to direct a Nativity after the Method of our **VIA NOVA**, neglecting the Dexter Lunar Directions. Wherein you must observe, to limit the number of the Years to be directed according to the number of the Years wherein each Conjunction, whether Great, Mean, or Lesser makes their Revolutions.

15. But because the true time of Incidence is scarcely to be found, you may make a *Speculum* of the Conjunction according to the Ordinary way, rejecting the Houses, which *Speculum* direct according to the Method of our **VIA NOVA**, so have you the Year, Month, &c. in which the most eminent effects of the Conjunction will be manifest.

16. Now if you would discover the Nature and Qualities of those effects, first consider the Sign in which they fall, for that shews their violence and remissness, as also upon what Countries, Kingdoms, Cities, and Families they will operate; and what things (relating to those places) shall be passive therein according as that Sign is II. III. IV. V. VI. VII. &c. from other Signs considered as the Ascendents of Countries, Kingdoms, Cities, Families, &c. Secondly in what House of Heaven in the Revolution of the World, preceeding the time in which the Direction Inchoates, that the said Direction falls; for that compared with the former perfectly discovers whatsoever the Artist desire or seek relating to that thing.

## CHAP. XII.

### Of the Aphelions of the Planets.

**A**phelion seu Apogæon Ἀπόγειον ab ἀπὸ & γαῖα terra, is the remotest part of the Epicycle, or point where the Planet is farthest distant from the Earth.

2. This point has a certain motion, the place of which is found out by the help of Astronomick Tables, for any time past, present or to come.

3. The places of the Planets Aphelions for the beginning of the year 1680, (taken from the Rudolphin Tables) are as follows. The Aphelion of Saturn will then be in ♄, 27 d. 30 m. 30 s. of Jupiter in ♃, 7 d. 54 m. 55 s. of Mars in ♂, 0 d. 29 m. 10 s. of Sol in ☉, 7 d. 6 m. 18 s. of Venus in ♀, 2 d. 58 m. 26 s. of Mercury in ☿ 14 d. 5 m. 34 s. of Luna in ☾ 5 d. 6 m. 10 s.

4. Now the Aphelion of Saturn moves ONE Sign in 1427 years and 125 days: the Aphelion of Jupiter moves one Sign in 2289 years, and 105 days: the Aphelion of Mars in 1610 years, and 190 days: the Aphelion of Sol in 1749 years, and 250 days: the Aphelion of Venus in 1184 years, and 70 days: the Aphelion of Mercury in 1030 years and 130 days: the Aphelion of Luna in 270 days, or something above 9 months.

5. Hence it appears that the Aphelion of Saturn entered into ♄, Anno Christi 365; has continued therein 1315 years; and will make its exit out of that Sign, and go into ♊, Anno 1791.

6. The Aphelion of Jupiter entered into ♃, Anno Christi 1086, has continued therein 594 years, and will make its exit out of that Sign, and go into ♈, Anno Christi 3375.

7. The Aphelion of Mars entered ♂, Anno Christi 1634, has continued therein 26 years, and will make its

# 378 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. IV.

exit out of that Sign, and go into ♊, *Anno Christi* 3264.

8. The *Aphelion* of *Sol* entred into ♋, *Anno Christi* 1254, has continued therein 426 years, and will make its exit out of that Sign, and enter *Leo*, *Anno Christi* 3003.

9. The *Aphelion* of *Venus* entred into ♋, *Anno Christi* 1543, has continued therein 137 years, and will make its exit out of that Sign, and go into *Pisces*, *An. Christi* 2927.

10. The *Aphelion* of *Mercury* entred *Sagitary*, *Anno Christi* 1195, has continued therein 485 years, and will make its exit out of that Sign, and go into *Capricorn*, *Anno Christi* 2225.

11. The *Aphelion* of *Luna* entred ♋, *Anno Christi*, 1679. *November* 15, and continues therein, till the 12 *August*, *Anno* 1680, at what time it makes its exit out of that Sign and immediately enters ♊: Here note, that by reason of the Moons swift motion, her *Aphelion* is the less observable as to its effects.

12. The *Changes* of the *Aphelions* of the *Planets*, out of one Sign into another, signify great mutations and alterations of *Sublunary* things, whether *Natural*, *Civil* or *Ecclesiastick*, either to good or evil.

13. Those *Mutations* and *Vicissitudes* shall be made in those *Kingdoms*, *Countries* and *Cities* subject to that Sign in which the *Aphelion* enters, and subject to that Planet whose the *Aphelion* is.

14. The *Nature* and *Quality* of the *Effects* may be discovered also from the nature of the Sign into which the said *Aphelion* enters; the nature of the Planet whose the *Aphelion* is; and the then predominating Planet or Planets.

15. The time in which the *Effects* do inchoate is taken from the first entrance of the said *Aphelions* into their respective Sign or Signs.

16. And the Grand things signified thereby (as they are related by Authors) are the overturning of Old Religions, Empires, Monarchies, Anarchies, Cities, Antient

## CH. 13. *The Soul of Astrology.* 379

Foundations, Families, &c. and the Establishing, Rooting, or Fixing of New.

17. But the more particular Significations you may gather by observing every year in what Houses of the Revolution of the World they all respectively fall, for according to those Significations, so in part you must judge.

---

### CHAP. XIII.

#### *Of Meteorological Predictions.*

1. **SATURN** is the Author of Cold and Dryness, *Jupiter* of Heat and Moisture; *Mars* and *Sol* of Heat and Dryness: *Venus* and *Luna* of Cold and Moisture: *Mercury* of Winds.

2. The Conjunction or Aspect of Cold Planets with Cold, strengthen the Cold for a long time: and of Hot the contrary: but Hot Planets conjoynd with Cold, give a sharp extremity of the nature and quality of that Planet, which is strongest or weightiest.

Herein you ought to consider 1. the Season of the Year: 2. the Sign, whether it be Hot or Cold; Moist or Dry, lest you err in Judgment.

3. The Strength of a Planet is discovered from his Essential Dignities, by House, Exaltation or Sympathy with the nature of the Sign; and so much the more, if he be the more weighty.

4. And these effects shall be the more exact or remiss, if at the same time, that Planet from whom you require Judgment, be joyned to any eminent Fixed Star of the First or Second Magnitude, either of the same or contrary Nature.

5. *Saturn*, Lord of the year (not in aspect of *Mars*) foretells great Cold, kills Beasts, and destroys the fruits of

# 380 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. IV.

of the Earth, especially in Northern Countries : so that in Summer time he diminishes the heat ; and in Winter augments the cold, causing Snow, Frost and very sharp weather.

6. *Saturn* with the head of *Medusa* gives cold and moisture : with the *Pleiades*, Clouds, Rain and Snow : with *Orion*, Winds and Showers : with *Arcturus*, Wind and Rain : with *Spica Virginis*, *Pracepe*, *Hyades*, *Regulus*, *Syrus*, Winds, Rain, Thunder and Lightning : with the *Dolphin*, *Lucida Corona*, *Lyra*, *Goats rayl*, moisture and Clouds, with Snow or Rain.

7. *Saturn* in Aspect with *Jupiter*, shews Cold, Rain, Hail and Tempests : with *Mars*, Wind, Rain, Hail, Thunder, Snow, according to the Season ; where if *Saturn* is strongest, it is the colder ; if *Mars*, the hotter : with *Sol*, open the Gates, in Winter, Snow and Cold ; in other times, Cold, Cloudy or Rainy Weather : with *Venus*, Rain or Snow ; in dry Signs, Frost : with *Mercury*, Cold, Wind, Dryness or Moisture, as the Sign and Season are : with *Luna*, according to the Sign ; in dry Signs in Winter, Frost and Cold.

8. *Saturn* in his own House in *Capricorn* or *Aquarius*, in Winter, foreshews great and unusual Colds : in Summer, a remission of heat : in the Spring, encrease of dryness : In Autumn, cold and dryness.

*Quicumque h & ♃ congressus, in vere turbidum vel humidum aërem facit : æstate grandines & tonitrua : Autumno Ventos vel pluviam : hyemeque turbidum aërem. Conjunctio h & ♄ aliquot diebus ante & post effectus suos parit secundum qualitatem signorum & fixarum cum ipsis repartarum : interdum verò pluribus diebus si ♄ tunc fuerit eadem motu, nec à Saturno ita citò separetur. Hac conjunctio in Signis humidis pluvium cum grandine facit, nubes, ac ventos multiplicat. Sic ♄ & ☐ pluvias præagiunt cum fulguribus ac tempestatibus : particulariter autum, quilibet horum Planetarum congressus,*

*vere*

## CH. 13. *The Soul of Astrology.* 381

vere pluvias vel tonitrua : astate tonitrua & grandines : autumnno pluviam vel turbidum aërem : & hyeme frigoris remissionem efficit. Saturni cum sole ☌, ☐ vel ☌, pluvius, grandines & dies frigidos, nempe ante & post, aliquot diebus parit ; præcipue in Signis aquaticis vel in ☌ & ♍, & est apertio portarum. Particulariter, vere pluviam & frigiditatem efficit : astate grandines & tonitrua, cum remissione caloris : autumnno pluviam & frigus : hyeme nitem, tempus nebulosum, humidum ac tenebrosus. Saturnus cum Venere, vere pluvias & frigus : astate pluvias subitas : autumnno pluviant frigidam : hyeme que tam pluvias quam nives portendunt. Saturni cum ☌ secundum naturam signorum aërem alterat : Nam in humidis signis pluvias vel tenebrosus admodum aërem : in siccis siccitatem : in aëreis ventos fortes : in terreis frigiditatem & siccitatem adducit. Saturni & Luna ☌, ☐, vel ☌, secundum naturam signorum aërem efficit, præsertim cum ☌ Lamine est plena, & persæpe grandines facit ; & cum fuerit vacua siccitatem efficit. Est autem Saturnus frigidus maximè Orientalis, sed siccus maximè Occidentalis malus, &c.

9. *Jupiter* Lord of the Year or Revolution of the World, foreshews temperate heat and moisture : the heat is augmented by his Occidentality ; the moisture by his Orientality : he causes the North Wind to blow, remits the heat of Summer and cold of Winter.

10. *Jupiter* with *Regulus*, fair and warm in the Winter, and heat in Summer ; with the *Neck of the Lyon*, Winds : with *Acarner*, fair and clear : with *Arcturus*, *Aquilla*, *Tail of the Dolphin*, *Lucida Corona*, Wind and Hail ; and Thunder, if in Summer, warmth in Winter.

11. *Jupiter* in Aspect with *Mars*, changes the Air to the Sign ; giving Heat, Rain, Winds, Thunder : with *Sol*, Winds, Thunder and Remission of Cold : with *Venus*, Wind and Serene Air in dry Signs ; moisture in humid : with *Mercury*, Wind, Rain or Snow, according to the Sign and  
time



# 382 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. IV.

time : with *Luna*, a temperate Season, according to the nature of the Sign.

12. *Mars* with the *Goats tail*, a moist time : with *frons Scorpii*, Cold, Rain or Snow : with *Arcturus* great Winds, Rain, Thunder and Lightning : with *Aquila*, great Cold, Rain and Snow : with *Orion*, *Regulus*, *Hyades* and the *Dogs*, great heat.

13. *Mars* Lord of the Year, or of the Revolution of the World, causeth an Immenfity of heat and dryness, filling the air with a burning foultriness, hot Pestilential Winds, Lightning, Thunder, Tempests, Hail, and want of Rain ; he also signifies the drying up of Rivers and Fountains, making the Summer violently hot, but remitting the cold of Winter : when he is *Oriental* he yet increases the heat, but being *Occidental* the dryness.

14. *Mars* in Aspect with *Sol*, shews Heat, Wind, Dryness, Thunder and Lightning, in Winter, remission of Cold : with *Venus* is an *Apertio portarum* to Rain ; in Winter Snow, especially if *Saturn* aspect also : with *Mercury*, Dryness, Wind, Hail : with *Luna*, Rain, Hail, Tempest, Wind.

15. *Sol*, Lord of the Year or Revolution, makes an Universal Heat and Dryness, causing a serene and clear air. But he often varies the Season to Heat or Cold, as he is in Conjunction or Aspect with Planets of a Hot or Cold nature ; for with *Saturn* in Winter, he exceedingly augments the Cold, if he be not also in Aspect with *Mars*, and in Summer diminishes the heat.

16. *Sol* rising with the *Pleiades*, causeth an East Wind with the *Dolphin*, *Arcturus*, *Star of the Triangle*, stir up Winds : with *Hedi*, *Rams horn*, *Succula*, Showers and Rain : with *Syrus*, Heat, with *Orions Girdle*, a troubled Air : with *Aquila*, Tempests : with the *Hyades*, Rain and the South Wind : with *Orion*, the West Wind ; with the *Aselli*, Thunder, Lightning, Showers : with *Aquila*, Tail of the Goat, *Caput Medusa*, Snow : with *Aldebaran*, *Regulus* ;

## CH. 13. The Soul of Astrology. 383

*Regulus* and Stars of *Orion*, Wind, Rain, Lightning and Thunder : with *Cauda Leonis*, *Lucidabrydra*, *Corona*, from *Scorpij*, a Cloudy season.

17. *Sol* setting with *Cauda Leonis*, causeth the West Winds to blow : with *Arcturus*, *Pleiades*, the South Wind and Rain : with the *Hyades* troublesom air : with *Lucida Corona*, Tempests : with *Regulus*, the North Wind, and sometimes Rain : with the *Dolphin*, Wind and Snow : with *Vindemiator*, the North North East Wind : with the *Harp*, a cold and moist time : with *Syrus*, a fair and warm time : with *Orion* and *Aldebaran*, a Turbid, Windy, Wet Air : with *Acarnav*, and the Stars of *Jupiter*, a serene and pleasant season : with Stars of the nature of *Saturn*, Cold, Rain or Snow : of the nature of *Mars*, Thunder and Lightning : of the nature of *Venus*, rain and moisture : of the nature of *Mercury*, Wind : The matutine setting of the *Hyades*, Rain : of *Arcturus*, good weather : of *Aquila*, great heat, and the South Wind : of the *Succula*, Rain.

18. *Sol* in Conjunction of *Venus*, Moisture and Rain, in Summer Thunder : in Conjunction of *Mercury*, in Signs Aiery and Fiery, Winds ; in Watery, Rain : in Conjunction, Square or Opposition of *Luna*, in Humid Signs, Rain ; in Fiery, more fair ; in the 18 Degree of *Scorpio*, Rain.

19. *Venus* Dominatrix of the Year or Revolution, causeth a temperature in respect of Heat or Cold, but moistens much : her Orientality from the Sun, causeth much moisture, and her Occidentaliry a little heat : therefore when she has Dominion, she signifies gentle blasts of Wind, a moist and fruitful Season, pleasant Shours : in the Winter a moist temperature of the Air ; but in Summer and Autumn a little dryer.

20. *Venus* with *Caput Medusa*, Cold and Moisture : with *Cauda Arietis*, Stars of the *Whale*, Navel of *Andromeda*, *Cornu Capricorni*, or in the Belly of the *Fisher*, causeth

# 384 *Horæ Mathematicæ. LIB. IV.*

feth Clouds, Rain or Snow : with the *Pleiades*, *Hyades*, *Affelli*, a Cloudy, moyst season : with the Stars of *Orion*, Winds, Tempests, and sometimes Showers : with *Arcturus*, Winds with Rain : with *Spica Virginis*, Showers, Thunder and Lightning : with *Lucida Corona*, *cauda Capricorni*, *Lyra*, the *Dolphine*, a Moist and Cloudy time, and sometimes Rain or Snow : with *Prasepe*, Clouds and Snow : with *Cor Leonis*, changeable Weather, and Thunder ; in Winter, a remission of Cold : with *Syrus*, high Winds, Rain, Lightning and Thunder.

21. *Venus* in Conjunction, Semisextile or Sextile with *Mercury*, much Wind and Wet ; in Winter, Snow : applying to *Mars* in *Scorpio*, brings Rain immediately : in Conjunction with *Mercury*, at the time of the New or Full Moon, or Quarters, brings an inundation of Rain : *Venus* with the *Moon*, at the New or Full Moon, or Quarters, gives pleasant Rain or Showers, with a little Cold, but in Winter Snow.

22. *Venus* in the first ten Degrees of *Cancer*, gives certain Rain : in moist Signs she generally signifies Cold, Cloudy, Raw or Rainy weather. *Cardan* call her *Mater Pluviarum*, the Mother or Fountain of Rain. If *Venus* from a humid Sign aspect the *Moon* in a humid Sign, at the Suns entrance into the Tropicks, it shews much Rain.

23. *Venus* Direct and Oriental while the Sun is in *Capricorn*, *Aquary* or *Pisces*, gives in the beginning of Winter but little Rain, but in the end much, except other Stars of a contrary nature be neerer the Sun : The contrary if she be Retrograde, for then she shews large Rains in the beginning of Winter, and less in the latter end : in an Angle at the New or Full Moon, is a certain Sign of Rain.

24. *Mercury*, Lord of the Year or Revolution, being of a doubtful nature, makes it to participate with the nature of that Planet with whom he is joynd : however he

## CH. 13. *The Soul of Astrology.* 385

signifies dryness from his continual proximity to the Sun; but that chiefly when he is *Occidental*; when *Oriental*, he signifies moderate heat. And being chief Ruler, he stirs up turbulent Winds, Hail, Rain, Thunder, and makes a perpetual mutation or change of air.

25. *Mercury* with the *Pleiades*, Wind and Rain: with *Aquila*, Snow and Rain: with Stars of *Orion*, *Hyades*, *Regulus*, the *Dogs*, Wind, Showers, Thunder and Lightning: with the *Goats tail*, Cold, Wind, Snow and Rain: with the *Neck of the Lyon*, Wind and Rain: with *Canda Leonis*, *Arista*, *Lyra*, a sudden change to Wind and Rain.

26. *Mercury* with the *Moon*, either in Conjunction, Square or Opposition makes the quality of the air to follow the nature of the Sign: but generally signifies Winds, Showers and mutable or very changeable Weather: in Watery Signs, Rain: in Aerial Signs, Wind: in Fiery Signs, Dryness, Thunder and Lightning: in Earthy Signs, Cold and a Cloudy Air.

27. *Luna* is cold and moist, and affects the air according to her divers site in the Zodiack in respect of the Sun: but if in the Revolution she be fortunate, and in a good place of Heaven, she gives a mediocrity of Rain and Moisture, and causes fertility and increase of the fruits of the Earth. *Cardan* says, That the Moon dries most from her Change to the Full, and moistens most from the Full to the Change: but this experience refutes; for Crabs, Oysters, and all other things which have a fluctuating juice, increase their juice and moisture, as the Moon encreases; and again diminish the same, according as she decreases. However her power in changing the Air is most evident when she translates the virtues of one Planet to another, whose Houses are opposite.

28. *Luna* is most to be considered at the time of her Conjunction, Quartile and Opposition with the Sun; at the true time of which, erect the Figure of Heaven, and observe

## 386 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. IV.

who is Lord thereof, or has most Dignities in the same, and from the nature of that Planet judge of the Weather to the next Luration, having respect also to the Sign in which he is posited, the Sign in which the Moon is posited, and the nature and quality of the Fixed Stars which then Rise and Set.

29. *Luna* also is to be considered according to her Latitude with the Sign she is in, because the Winds and Change of Air chiefly Springs from thence: In *Aries*, *Leo* and *Sagitary* she shews North West Winds: in *Taurus*, *Virgo* and *Capricorn*, South East: In *Gemini*, *Libra* and *Aquary*, North East: In *Cancer*, *Scorpio* and *Pisces*, South West: And her Latitude in Northern Signs augments her power being North, but diminishes it being South; and in Southern Signs the contrary.

30. *Luna* in any Aspect with *Sol*, *Venus* and *Mercury* (all being in Conjunction,) shews continual Showers that day; so also if she be in Conjunction with any two or three Planets in a moist Sign.

31. The opening of the Flood gates of Heaven, called in Latin *Apertio portarum*, is always an infallible Sign of a cold, long and terrible Rain. And that is, when the Planets whose Houses are opposite, are in Conjunction, Sextile, Quartile, Trine, or Opposition one to another; as 1. *Saturn* and *Sol*: 2. *Saturn* and *Luna*: 3. *Jupiter* and *Mercury*: 4. *Mars* and *Venus*.

32. And the aforesaid Judgment is the more confirmed, if either just before or after, the Moon translates the Vertue of 1. *Saturn* to *Sol*, or *Sol* to *Saturn*: 2. *Jupiter* to *Mercury*, or *Mercury* to *Jupiter*: 3. *Mars* to *Venus* or *Venus* to *Mars*: (all which may be said to be a kind of an *Apertio portarum*) all these being infallible Signs of Rain.

33. *Saturn*, *Jupiter* and *Mars* in the *Apogæum* of their Excentrick, cause moisture and cold, (for they can scarcely heat from their so great distance from the Sun:) But in the

## CH. 13. *The Soul of Astrology.* 387

the *Perigaeon* of their *Excentrick*, they alter their nature, and so cause heat and dryness.

34. *Saturn, Jupiter and Mars* being Oriental, are stronger than when they are Occidental, because then they remove farther from the Sun, and therefore what they then signify, by the former Rules is the more forceably effected.

35. *Jupiter and Mars* conjoyn'd at the Suns entrance into the *Equinoxes*, shews the succeeding quarter of the Year to be hot and dry: but at the Suns entrance into the Summer Tropick violent heat: and at the Suns entrance into the Winter Tropick, a remission of Cold.

36. *Venus and Mercury* being Occidental are stronger than when they are Oriental; and being in their *Apo-gaums* they cause dryness and heat; but in the *Perigaeon* of their Eccentrick or Epicycle, they cause cold and moisture.

37. When the *Absides* of the Infortunes. (viz. the *Apo-gaa* or *Perigaa* of the *Epicycles* of *Saturn* and *Mars*) in *signis aqueis sunt*, are in Watery Signs, chiefly *Cancer* or *Scorpio*, they make inundations, and cause great and long Rains: when in Fiery Signs, Dryness and Barrenness: when in Aerial Signs, Winds: and in Earthy Signs, Frost and Clouds.

38. Planets Weak, Occidental, Retrograde, slow in Motion, or Combust, signifies Rain, except *Mars*, whose Combustion augments his dryness.

39. When any Planet begins to go Direct or Retrograde, or changes his Sign, expect some notable change of the Weather, according to the nature of the Sign; but this Judgment is more eminent, if at the same time that Planet is conjoyn'd by body or beams to any other Planet or eminent Fixed Star: And this is more observable in *Venus* and *Mercury*, than in the other Superiour Planets, because of their swift motion, though in the Superiours also it makes a signal mutation.

40. *Jupiter* in Airy Signs in Aspect with *Saturn*, shews



## 388 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. IV.

South West Winds; but being in moist Signs, generally enclines the Temperature of the Air to moisture: and so likewise *Saturn* being in dry Signs to dryness, because these are the more weighty Planets.

41. Now observe, first, that the Air will be according to the nature of the more strong and weighty Planet, and the Sign in which he is posited.

42. *Secondly*, that this temper of the Air, alters by little and little, according as that Planet meets with Fixed Stars, or Aspects of other Planets essentially fortified.

43. *Thirdly*, That the separating from an old Aspect, and immediately meeting with another of the same quality, viz. hot, cold, moist or dry, may be called a renovation of the Aspect, and continuation of the former quality.

44. *Fourthly*, that in this last Case a Sextile or Trine may be the causes of bad Weather as well as a Square or Opposition: and contrariwise.

45. *Fifthly*, That the Moons Transits (or of any other inferiour Planet) by the Degree in which any eminent Configuration lately hapned, may renovate the former influence, according to the nature of the Planet.

46. *Sixthly*, That those influences may more especially manifest themselves in those Countries subject to the Sign in which the Configuration happens.

47. *Seventhly*, Lastly, that the Season of the Year, and Latitude of the place be considered: for as it would be an ill Judgment to think of Frost or Snow in *June*, or soutry heat in *December*: so would it be as great madness to predict Rain in *Egypt*; or the Polar Coldness under the Equinoctial when the Sun is there.

# CH. I 4. *The Soul of Astrology.* 389

## CH AP. XIV.

*Of some late Configurations of Saturn, Jupiter and Mars.*

I. **THE** first grand Configuration of the Superiours, was an  $\odot$   $\wedge$  and  $\gamma$ , which was Celebrated in the Sign  $\text{♊}$ , October 25, 1671: and reiterated, not only the 15 January 167 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; but also the 12 of September the same year, all in the same Sign, as if that Divine Providence had ordained some certain Kingdom or Kingdoms to an inevitable Destruction. That Nation or People whoever they be, shall suffer many strange and admirable mutations, Sorrows and Miseries shall multiply upon them; and these evils shall first begin from the Tyranny of their Prince or Princes, and from some Religious Debates or Controversies; for, as we said before  $\gamma$  is the Churches Significator, who is so extreamly opposed by  $\wedge$ , who signifies both the Sectarian party, and such evil disposed Spirits, whose sole desire is, to set Kingdoms in flame. The  $\odot$ 's fall in  $\square$  to the  $\odot$  in 1663, and therefore are the more remarkable, signifying withal, that Spain should also partake of their evil influences, as also some other places remote from us, South and South East; together with *Hungaria*, *Dalmatia*, and some other adjacent Countries. 'Tis true  $\gamma$  is in  $\text{♊}$ , whereby some may think that the evils impending over those places subject to that Sign may be lessened; but let them know that  $\gamma$  is Poor, Weak, Imbicile and Perigrine, and upon the second  $\odot$  Retrograde, and that he is the Significator of their Enemeyes (being Lord of the 7th from  $\text{♊}$ .) and there being lodged in their own Bowels, and in that bad Condition, his Signification cannot but be very evil and hurtful: and so stir up and foment many Strifes, Disturbances, Troubles and intestine Controversies, if not open War it self, and that from a Religious Account,

## 390 *Horæ Mathematicæ. LIB. IV.*

II. Upon the 17 June, and 9 August 1672. there happened two  $\odot$ 's of  $\Upsilon$  and  $\odot$ , and that from the same Signs, viz.  $\Upsilon$  and  $\Upsilon$ , by which we conceive our former Judgment to be strengthened; and that the  $\odot$   $\odot$  to the Sign  $\Upsilon$ , may safely signify the breach of Articles, Covenants and Agreements between two great Princes; and that  $\Upsilon$  may suffer in a large measure by the Imperial power, if not the Royal power of England it self. 'Tis much if some now flourishing Kingdom (South or South East from England) be not made the Seat of War; they will come by the worse whoever they be; for  $\odot$  in  $\Upsilon$  will act his part (Fire and Water cannot agree) and did soon advance into  $\Upsilon$ , where he will make a third  $\odot$  with  $\Upsilon$  from  $\Upsilon$  and  $\Upsilon$ , thereby involving the Spanish Nation into troublesom broyls during 1673 and 1674; for  $\Upsilon$  signifies Spain, and  $\odot$  is the the absolute Significatrix of Austria.

III. Upon the 20 April 1673.  $\Upsilon$  and  $\Upsilon$  make their fourth  $\odot$  from  $\Upsilon$  and  $\Upsilon$ ; and a fifth also on the 6 August next following from the same Signs. The reiteration of these Oppositions will not only cause much trouble and disturbance in the Church, (and it may be cause a defecti- on therefrom) but also much afflict the Noble House of Austria: for the  $\odot$   $\Upsilon$  falls in *Libra*, under which Sign are the Territories of that great Family. Yet here is nothing that can signify the ruine thereof, for although *Saturn* casts his Opposition into *Libra*, yet he is exalted there, and therefore doubtless will not so malignly shew his power and evil influences: they may involve some part of Austria or its Arch Duke into Broils and Contentions, with some Neighbour King or Prince: but these Configurations can never signify the extirpation of the Austrian power. Those Kingdoms subject to the Sign *Aries* will also be passive in these Conjunctions of affairs; but the presence of *Saturn* therein, shews rather the disseminating of some novel Opinions, or the dissensions of

## CH. 14. *The Soul of Astrology.* 391

turbulent and factious Spirits, than any real Controversies and Civil Wars.

IV. Upon the second of October 1673, there happens an ☿ ♀ from ♀ and ♄; and on the 5th. of November following, a ☿ ♀ in ♀. The first hath Relation to the German, Turkish, Russian and Tartarian Empires. Wherein Mars, the German Significator, applies to the ☿ ♀, the Significator of the Turks and Tartars; by which we judge there may be a danger of the breach of the present Peace, or some underhand dealing of the Turks towards the Germans: however these things cannot be manifest in 1673, for the Opposition hapned in October, which is late in the year; nor will the influence be manifest till the middle or latter end of 1674, about which time, and in 1675, some eminent troubles seem to threaten the Empire; but by reason, first of the mutual reception of the Significators by House and Exaltation; secondly, of the ☿ ♀ immediately following; we judge that the Imperial Power will be provided, and in a sufficient capacity to resist the Adversary; but however the said reception gives hopes of the determination of all differences with little or no Bloodshed.

V. Upon the 27 July 1674. there will be an ☿ ♀ from ♀ and ☿, which will be reiterated again the 23 of October following in the same Signs; from whence we conclude, that as ☿ is the Ascendent of Poland, so that many troubles may ensue to that Warlike people; and that the German power signified by ☿ may receive some affronts from some Hungarian disturbances, ♀ being their Significator: And 'tis much if there be not some misunderstanding between the English and Spaniard; and this is so much the more confirmed, because the Oppositions are reiterated, and that in Taurus the Ascendent of Ireland, as though some design of Evil might be upon that place, if not prevented, either by means of some Foreign Power, or Evil Spirits at home; all which we hope, the Prudence

# 392 *Horæ Mathematicæ. LIB. IV*

and Wisdom of the Royal Majesty of Great Britain will timely prevent.

VI. Upon the 13 March 1674,  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  make another  $\phi$  from  $\alpha$  and  $\Pi$ , whereby is signified some troubles in the Spanish Netherlands; and some danger of disturbances, or things of like Nature, from Factional spirits in the City of London; I pray God preserve it from Fire, and from a violent sickness.

VII. The last Configuration we shall here take notice of is, an  $\phi$   $\eta$   $\delta$  from  $\gamma$  and  $\Pi$ , the 24 Octob. 1675. This signifies Troubles and Disturbances in Poland from the Turks and Tartars; and Danger of the breach of Peace betwixt the two Empires: as also between the Emperour and the Swedish King. It also presages sickness or some other Troubles in Ireland; and in part confirms the aforesaid Oppositions of  $\eta$  &  $\gamma$ , which will not suddenly determine, for several grand mutations by them are signified; and although they may create much Trouble in Europe during 1674, 1675, and 1676: yet their chief Malignity will be manifested in 1680, 1681, 1682, 1683, 1684, 1685, &c. thereby causing many great, glorious and flourishing Kingdoms, to be brought low, and to mourn in blood, dust and ashes. This in short, with *Lucian* I conclude, Πολλὰ δ' ἐν ἔχῳ εἶπεν, καταπύσω τ' ἄλγος, μὴ καὶ δέξω, καὶ περισμίαν, ἐλευσεται ἐκ μύρας ποιεῖν.

VIII. How eminently many of these things are come to pass, I think almost the whole European World is Witness; and more of like kind may be expected; by which the excellency of this our new method of Judging of Mundane Events may easily be discerned: but no doubt our Adversaries may object, that we now publish them after the sight of the past events, and that it was not our foreknowledge, but posterior Observations gave being to those lines: To which we answer; 1. That we were so far from desiring to encomber this little Work therewith, that had not several very good friends earnestly press it; we had left them out:

## CH. 15. *The Soul of Astrology.* 393

out: 2. That not only this Chapter but (another larger of the same kind, the exact Predictions of which were past after 1672: and) this whole Book was compleatly finished in 1671; and was in Mr. *L'Estranges* hand above a Year, viz. all 1672, till the 28 April 1673, the which day we obtained it Licensed, ever since which it has lain by us, without any further thought of publication, because much time was elapsed, wherein several parts of it was concerned, though now at last we are so much gain'd upon again, to give our consent to its publication. 3. That notwithstanding if these lines were wrote after the sight and knowledge of what past, yet it shews the excellent agreement of our Rules and Precepts with Truth it self, by which take it in the worst sence, it may serve as a Pattern or exemplification of that our noval undertaking.

*This Reader we thought necessary to inform thee of.*

### CHAP. XV.

*To find the Planets and Stars, Rising, Southing and Setting.*

1. **T**O find the Suns rising and setting.

As the Cotangent of the Latitude of the place is to the Radius, so the Tangent of the Sun's declination, to the Sine of the Ascensional Difference: this added to 90<sup>d</sup>. if the Sun has North declination, or substracted therefrom, if he has South, gives you the Right Ascension of the time of Sun Setting: and the time of Sun Setting subducted out of twelve hours, leaves the time of the Sun Rising.

*Exempli gratia. To find the time of the Suns rising and setting the second of April at London.*



# 394 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. IV.

As the Co-tan. of Lat. 51d. 32m. ——— 9.900086  
 To the Radius 90d. ——— 10.000000  
 So the Tan. Declination 9d. 4m. ——— 9.202971.  
 To the Sine of the Ascens. diff. 11d. 35m. — 9.301885.

*Semidiurnal Arch (in a right sphere) ——— 90.00.00.*

*Ascensional difference, add ——— 11.35.00.*

*Semidiur. arch (in an Obl. sphere) ——— 101.35.00.*

*That converted into time, is the time of ☉ set. 6h. 46.30.*

*Which sub. out out of 12h. is the time of ☉ ris. 5h. 13.30.*

2. *To find the Length of the Day and Night.*

Double the time of Sun setting, so have you the length of the Day, and that subducted out of twenty four hours, gives you the length of the Night : Or thus, Double the time of the Sun's rising, so have you the length of the Night, which subducted out of 24 hours gives you the length of the Day.

So in the former Example the time of Sun setting is 6h. 46m. 30s. which doubled is 13h. 33m. the length of the day : that subducted out of 24h. leaves 10h. 27m. the length of the Night : Or, double the Suns rise 5h. 43m. 30s. so have you the length of the Night 10h. 27m. and 24h. — 10h. 27m. = 13h. 33m. the length of the Day.

3. *To find the time of the Moons Culmination, or coming to the South.*

First find the Moons Age, and thereby her estimative time of Southing ; by multiplying her Age by 48 Minutes, and reducing that product into hours and minutes for the supposed time of her coming to the South : to this supposed time find the A.R. of the Sun, and Moon (and that with Latitude also if she has any :) then subtract the A.R. of the Sun, from the A.R. of the Moon ; the remainder converted into time, is the true time of her Culmination or coming to the South.

Ex. gr. the 1. January 1673, the Moon is 23 days old. this 23 I multiply by 48m. = 1104m. that divided by 60

V.

CH. 15. *The Soul of Astrology.* 395

makes 18h. 24m. that is 24m. past 6 the next morning, at what time the Sun's place will be  $\nu$  22. 48. the Moon's place  $\mathcal{M}$  19. 0. with Lat. South 5d. 6m.

*Ascensio recta Luna cum Lat.* 224. 47.

*Ascensio recta solis* ————— 294. 37.

*Differentia* 19h. 21m. — — — 290. 10.

i.e. 7h. 21m. manè.

This 19h. 21m. is the true time of the Moons coming to the South: where note, that because the Sun's place could not be subducted out of the Moons, 360 degrees are added.

4. To find the time of the Moons rising.

Subtract the Oblique Ascension of the Sun from the Oblique Ascension of the Moon, taken from the estimate time of her rising, the remainder converted into time, and added to the time of Sun rising, gives you the true time of the Moons rising.

Here note, that having the true time found but to one day, the estimate time is continually found for the next day, by adding to the said true time 48m. of time.

Ex.gr. 1 January 1673. the Sun rises at 8h. om. out of which take 18h. 24m. aforesaid (by adding 12h. to make way for subtraction) the remainder is 1h. 36m. manè, the estimate time of her rising, at what time the Sun's place is  $\nu$  22. 34. the Moons place  $\mathcal{M}$ . 16. 28. with Lat. 5d. om. South.

*Ascensio obliqua Luna cum Lat.* — 252 37

*Ascensio obliqua solis* ————— 325 6

*Differentia* 19h. 10m. ————— 287 25

Now 19h. 10m. added to 8h. om. = 27h. 10m. — 12h. = 15h. 10m. that is 3h. 10 in the morning, the true time of the Moons rising.

5. To find the time of the Moons setting.

Subtract the Oblique Descension of the Sun, from the Oblique Descension of the Moon, (taken for the Estimate time) the remainder converted into hours and minutes

minutes

# 396 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. IV.

minutes, and added to the time of Sun setting, gives you the exact time of the Moons setting: Where note, that the same may be better done by the Oblique Ascension of the opposite Points.

*The estimate time is found by adding the time of her southing to sun set, then having once her true time of setting, the estimate time of setting is continually found, by adding to the said true time 48 minutes, for the estimate time of the succeeding day.*

*So in the former Example, the time of sun setting is 4h. om. out of which subduſting 7h. 21m. there remains 20h. 39m. the estimative time of her setting, at what time, the Suns place is  $\text{W. } 22. 55.$  the Moons place  $\text{M. } 20. 8.$  with Lat.  $51. 9\text{m. South.}$*

*Ascensio obl.  $\text{D } 8. 20. 8.$  Lat.  $5. 9. \text{N.}$  14 16*

*Ascensio obliqua  $\text{O. S. } 22. 55.$  ——— 84 54*

*Differentia 19h. 19m. ——— 289 22*

*This 19h. 19m. added to 4h. om. the Sun setting gives 23h. 19m. that is 19m. past 11. in the morning the time very near of the Moons setting: These things we thought we thought good to exhibit for the satisfaction of the Learner; but the following way in Chap. 16. by the Table for that purpose is much better and infinitely more easy.*

*6. To find the rising, southing and setting of the other Planets and fixed stars.*

*This is done altogether as the former, with this only difference, that whereas in the Moon, you are to find her right or Oblique Ascension, for her place at the estimate time; in the Planets and other fixed Stars, you are only to find the same for their places at noon, and then work as before. This way though not perfectly exact, will bring you so near the truth, as that your error shall seldom be above 2 minutes in time in the Planets, and not one minute in the fixed stars.*

*A Table of the sun rising and setting, length of the days and nights, with their increase and decrease for every third day*

## CH. 15. *The Soul of Astrology.* 397

day through the year, in the Lat. 51 d. 32 m.

Example. On the 10 of *April* the Sun rises 58 minutes after 4; and sets 58 minutes before 8. the day is then 14 hours 4 minutes long; and the night is 10 hours long wanting 4 minutes; the day being then increased 6 hours 30 minutes, and the night just so much decreased. Again, On the 25 of *August* the Sun rises 24 minutes after 5; and sets 24 minutes before 7; and the day is 13 hours 12 minutes long; and the night 11 hours long wanting 12 minutes, the days being then decreased 3 hours 14 minutes, and the night just so much increased; the like understand in all other Examples.

---

Jan.

# 398 Horæ Mathematicæ. Lib. IV. C

		☉		Length		Days				☉		Length		Days					
		R	SD	N	Incr.					R	SD	N	Incr.						
Jan.	1	8	04	8	016	0	26	Apr.	1	5	167	13	28	11	554				
	4	7	57	5	8	616	0		32	4	5	107	13	40	11	66			
	7	7	54	5	8	12	16		0	38	7	5	47	13	52	11	618		
	10	7	50	5	8	20	16		0	46	10	4	58	8	14	4	10	630	
	13	7	46	5	8	28	16		0	54	13	4	52	8	14	16	10	642	
	16	7	42	5	8	36	16		1	2	16	4	47	8	14	26	10	652	
	19	7	38	5	8	44	16	1	10	19	4	41	8	14	38	10	74		
	22	7	33	5	8	56	16	1	22	22	4	36	8	14	48	10	714		
	25	7	28	5	9	4	15	1	30	25	4	30	8	15	0	9	726		
	28	7	23	5	9	14	15	1	40	28	4	25	8	15	10	9	736		
	Feb.	1	7	17	5	9	26	15	1	52	May	1	4	20	8	15	20	9	746
		4	7	12	5	9	36	15	2	2		4	4	15	8	15	30	9	756
	7	7	7	5	9	46	15	2	12	7	4	11	8	15	38	9	84		
	10	7	1	5	9	58	15	2	24	10	4	8	8	15	44	9	810		
	13	6	55	6	10	10	14	2	36	13	4	5	8	15	50	9	816		
	16	6	50	6	10	20	14	2	46	16	4	2	8	15	56	9	822		
	19	6	44	6	10	32	14	2	58	19	3	58	9	16	4	8	830		
	22	6	38	6	10	44	14	3	10	22	3	55	9	16	10	8	836		
	25	6	32	6	10	56	14	3	22	25	3	52	9	16	16	8	842		
	28	6	24	6	11	12	13	3	38	28	3	51	9	16	18	8	844		
	Mar	1	6	18	6	11	24	13	3	50	Jun.	1	3	50	9	16	20	8	846
		4	6	12	6	11	36	13	4	2		4	3	49	9	16	22	8	848
	7	6	6	6	11	48	13	4	14	7	3	48	9	16	24	8	850		
	10	6	0	6	12	0	12	4	26	10	3	47	9	16	26	8	days		
	13	5	55	7	12	10	12	4	36	13	3	48	9	16	24	8	decr.		
	16	5	49	7	12	22	12	4	48	16	3	49	9	16	22	8	04		
	19	5	42	7	12	36	12	5	2	19	3	50	9	16	20	8	06		
	22	5	35	7	12	50	12	5	16	22	3	51	9	16	18	10	8		
	25	5	29	7	13	2	11	5	28	25	3	52	9	16	16	8	010		
	28	5	24	7	13	12	11	5	38	28	3	53	9	16	14	8	012		

# CH. 15. The Soul of Astrology. 399

Days Incr.	☉				Days decr.	☉				Days decr.					
	R.	S.	D.	N.		R.	S.	D.	N.						
5 54	Jul. 1	3	55	9	16 10 8	0 16	Oct. 1	6	36	6	10 48 14	5 38			
6 6		4	3	58	9	16 4 8	0 22		4	6	42	6	10 36 14	5 50	
6 18		7	1	2	8	15 56	9 0 30		7	6	48	6	10 24 14	6 2	
6 30		10	1	6	8	15 48	9 0 38		10	6	54	6	10 12 14	6 14	
6 42		13	4	11	8	15 38	9 0 48		13	7	0	5	10 0 14	6 26	
6 54		16	4	15	8	15 30	9 0 56		16	7	6	5	9 48 15	6 38	
7 4		19	4	20	8	15 20	9 1 6		19	7	12	5	9 36 15	6 50	
7 14		22	4	25	8	15 10	9 1 16		22	7	17	5	9 26 15	7 0	
7 26		25	4	30	8	15 0	9 1 26		25	7	22	5	9 16 15	7 10	
7 36		28	4	35	8	14 50	10 1 36		28	7	28	5	9 4 15	7 22	
7 46	Aug. 1	4	4	1	8	14 38	10 1 48	Nov. 1	7	35	5	8 50	16	7 36	
7 56		4	4	46	8	14 28	10 1 58		4	7	40	5	8 40	16	7 46
8 4		7	4	5	18	14 18	10 2 8		7	7	44	5	8 32	16	7 54
8 10		10	4	56	8	14 8	10 2 18		10	7	48	5	8 24	16	8 2
8 16		13	5	1	7	13 58	11 2 28		13	7	52	5	8 16	16	8 10
8 22		16	5	6	7	13 48	11 2 38		16	7	56	5	8 8	16	8 18
8 30		19	5	12	7	13 36	11 2 50		19	8	0	4	7 0	16	8 26
8 36		22	5	18	7	13 24	11 3 2		22	8	3	4	7 54	17	8 32
8 42		25	5	24	7	13 12	11 3 14		25	8	6	4	7 48	17	8 38
8 44		28	5	30	7	13 0	11 3 26		28	8	8	4	7 44	17	8 42
8 46	Sep. 1	5	38	7	12 44	12 3 42	Dec. 1	8	10	4	7 40	17	8 46		
8 48		4	5	44	7	12 32	12 3 54		4	8	11	4	7 38	17	8 48
8 50		7	5	50	7	12 20	12 4 6		7	8	12	4	7 36	17	8 50
days		10	5	55	7	12 10	12 4 16		10	8	13	4	7 34	17	Day
decr.		13	6	0	6	12 0	12 4 26		13	8	12	4	7 36	17	incr.
0 4		16	6	6	6	11 48	13 4 38		16	8	11	4	7 38	17	0 4
0 6		19	6	12	6	11 36	13 4 50		19	8	9	4	7 42	17	0 8
0 8		22	6	18	6	11 24	13 5 2		22	8	7	4	7 46	17	0 12
0 10		25	6	24	6	11 12	13 5 14		25	8	5	4	7 50	17	0 16
0 12		28	6	30	6	11 0	13 5 26		28	8	3	4	7 54	17	0 20



## CHAP. XVI.

*To find the Moons Rising, Southing and Setting; by Tables Calculated for that purpose, never before Published.*

1. **T**O perform this, there is requisite 1. A Table of the Moons A. R. (converted into hours, minutes and seconds) to every Degree of the 12 Signs, for 5 Degrees of Latitude North and South. 2. A Table of the Moons Semi-diurnal arch (in hours and minutes) to every Degree of the Zodiack, for 50 d. latitude North and South. 3. A Table of the Complement of the Suns A.R. to 12 hours (in hours and minutes) for every day in the year. 4. And lastly, a proportional Table fitted to the hours of the day to make at sight, all such proportional parts as shall be requisite.

2. The Table of A.R. is converted into time by the general Canon for that purpose, which shews how to convert Degrees and Minutes of the Equator into hours, and minutes of time.

3. The Table of the Moons Semi-diurnal Arch is made by converting the Moons ascensional difference into time and (if the Moon be in Northern Signs) that is, had North declination, adding it to (but if she be in Southern Signs, that is, having South declination) subtracting it from 6 hours (the Semi-diurnal arch of a right Sphere) the sum or remainder is the Moons Semi-diurnal arch.

4. The Table of Complements is made by subtracting the Suns A.R. (converted into time) from 12 hours: always abating 12 hours from the Suns A.R. where it exceeds 12, and then taking the Complement to the remainder.

*The Uses of the Tables follow.*

5. *To find the Moons Southing.* Enter the Table of the Moons A.R. with her Longitude at noon, for the day  
pro-

proposed, in the first Column on the left hand, and in the comon Angle of her A.R. under her Latitude, North or South, you have her A.R. Then find the Complement of the Suns Right Ascension, in the Table of that denomination, for the same day, which add together, the Sum is the estimate time of the Moons Southing. Then take the difference between the times of her Southing every day, in 24h. and say, as 24h. are to that difference, so are the hours and minutes of the estimate time of her Southing to a part proportional; which being added to the estimate time of her Southing, gives you the true time of her Southing.

6. *Or thus.* Having the estimate time of the Moons Southing, by the common way, or vulgar Table, find her true Longitude and Latitude at that time, and then by the foregoing Directions you may find her Southing by the first work, without taking the proportional part as aforesaid.

7. *The Estimate time of the Moons Southing* may other wise be thus found: having found her true Southing for the preceeding day, you may add 48 minutes to it, and the Sum is the estimate time of the Moons Southing, for the succeeding day: to which time calculate the Moons place, and find her Southing, by the former section.

8. *To find the Moons Rising.* Having the true time of the Moons Southing, and her true place for that time, enter the following Table, with her Longitude in the first Column on the left hand, and in the comon Angle of the Semi-diurnal Arch, under her Latitude North or South, you have her Semi-diurnal Arch, in hours and minutes, which substracted from the true time of her Southing, leaves the estimate time of her Rising. Then take the difference between the times of her Rising every day in 24 hours; and say, as 24 hours are to that difference, so is the difference between the times of her Southing, and estimate time of Rising, to a part proportional, which being substracted from the estimate time of Rising, leaves you the true time of her Rising.

## CHAP. XVI.

*To find the Moons Rising, Southing and Setting; by Tables Calculated for that purpose, never before Published.*

1. **T**O perform this, there is requisite 1. A Table of the Moons A. R. (converted into hours, minutes and seconds) to every Degree of the 12 Signs, for 5 Degrees of Latitude North and South. 2. A Table of the Moons Semi-diurnal arch (in hours and minutes) to every Degree of the Zodiack, for 50 d. latitude North and South. 3. A Table of the Complement of the Suns A. R. to 12 hours (in hours and minutes) for every day in the year. 4. And lastly, a proportional Table fitted to the hours of the day to make at sight, all such proportional parts as shall be requisite.

2. The Table of A. R. is converted into time by the general Canon for that purpose, which shews how to convert Degrees and Minutes of the Equator into hours, and minutes of time.

3. The Table of the Moons Semi-diurnal Arch is made by converting the Moons ascensional difference into time and (if the Moon be in Northern Signs) that is, had North declination, adding it to (but if she be in Southern Signs, that is, having South declination) subtracting it from 6 hours (the Semi-diurnal arch of a right Sphere) the sum or remainder is the Moons Semi-diurnal arch.

4. The Table of Complements is made by subtracting the Suns A. R. (converted into time) from 12 hours: always abating 12 hours from the Suns A. R. where it exceeds 12, and then taking the Complement to the remainder.

*The Uses of the Tables follow.*

5. *To find the Moons Southing.* Enter the Table of the Moons A. R. with her Longitude at noon, for the day

pro-

## CH. 16. *The Soul of Astrology.* 401

proposed, in the first Column on the left hand, and in the common Angle of her A.R. under her Latitude, North or South, you have her A.R. Then find the Complement of the Suns Right Ascension, in the Table of that denomination, for the same day, which add together, the Sum is the estimate time of the Moons Southing. Then take the difference between the times of her Southing every day, in 24h. and say, as 24h. are to that difference, so are the hours and minutes of the estimate time of her Southing to a part proportional, which being added to the estimate time of her Southing, gives you the true time of her Southing.

6. *Or thus.* Having the estimate time of the Moons Southing, by the common way, or vulgar Table, find her true Longitude and Latitude at that time, and then by the foregoing Directions you may find her Southing by the first work, without taking the proportional part as aforesaid.

7. *The Estimate time of the Moons Southing* may other wise be thus found: having found her true Southing for the preceeding day, you may add 48 minutes to it, and the Sum is the estimate time of the Moons Southing, for the succeeding day: to which time calculate the Moons place, and find her Southing, by the former section.

8. *To find the Moons Rising.* Having the true time of the Moons Southing, and her true place for that time, enter the following Table, with her Longitude in the first Column on the left hand, and in the common Angle of the Semi-diurnal Arch, under her Latitude North or South, you have her Semi-diurnal Arch, in hours and minutes, which subtracted from the true time of her Southing, leaves the estimate time of her Rising. Then take the difference between the times of her Rising every day in 24 hours; and say, as 24 hours are to that difference, so is the difference between the times of her Southing, and estimate time of Rising, to a part proportional, which being subtracted from the estimate time of Rising, leaves you the true time of her Rising.

## CHAP. XVI.

*To find the Moons Rising, Southing and Setting; by Tables Calculated for that purpose, never before Published.*

1. **T**O perform this, there is requisite 1. A Table of the Moons A. R. (converted into hours, minutes and seconds) to every Degree of the 12 Signs, for 5 Degrees of Latitude North and South. 2. A Table of the Moons Semi-diurnal arch (in hours and minutes) to every Degree of the Zodiack, for 50 d. latitude North and South. 3. A Table of the Complement of the Suns A.R. to 12 hours (in hours and minutes) for every day in the year. 4. And lastly, a proportional Table fitted to the hours of the day, to make at sight, all such proportional parts as shall be requisite.

2. The Table of A.R. is converted into time by the general Canon for that purpose, which shews how to convert Degrees and Minutes of the Equator into hours, and minutes of time.

3. The Table of the Moons Semi-diurnal Arch is made by converting the Moons ascensional difference into time, and (if the Moon be in Northern Signs) that is, hath North declination, adding it to (but if she be in Southern Signs, that is, having South declination) subtracting it from 6 hours (the Semi-diurnal arch of a right Sphere) the sum or remainder is the Moons Semi-diurnal arch.

4. The Table of Complements is made by subtracting the Suns A.R. (converted into time) from 12 hours: always abating 12 hours from the Suns A.R. where it exceeds 12, and then taking the Complement to the remainder.

*The Uses of the Tables follow.*

5. *To find the Moons Southing.* Enter the Table of the Moons A.R. with her Longitude at noon, for the day  
pro-

proposed, in the first Column on the left hand, and in the common Angle of her A.R. under her Latitude, North or South, you have her A.R. Then find the Complement of the Suns Right Ascension, in the Table of that denomination, for the same day, which add together, the Sum is the estimate time of the Moons Southing. Then take the difference between the times of her Southing every day, in 24h. and say, as 24h. are to that difference, so are the hours and minutes of the estimate time of her Southing to a part proportional; which being added to the estimate time of her Southing, gives you the true time of her Southing.

6. *Or thus.* Having the estimate time of the Moons Southing, by the common way, or vulgar Table, find her true Longitude and Latitude at that time, and then by the foregoing Directions you may find her Southing by the first work, without taking the proportional part as aforesaid.

7. *The Estimate time of the Moons Southing* may other wise be thus found: having found her true Southing for the preceeding day, you may add 48 minutes to it, and the Sum is the estimate time of the Moons Southing, for the succeeding day: to which time calculate the Moons place, and find her Southing, by the former section.

8. *To find the Moons Rising.* Having the true time of the Moons Southing, and her true place for that time, enter the following Table, with her Longitude in the first Column on the left hand, and in the common Angle of the Semi-diurnal Arch, under her Latitude North or South, you have her Semi-diurnal Arch, in hours and minutes, which subtracted from the true time of her Southing, leaves the estimate time of her Rising. Then take the difference between the times of her Rising every day in 24. hours; and say, as 24 hours are to that difference, so is the difference between the times of her Southing, and estimate time of Rising, to a part proportional, which being subtracted from the estimate time of Rising, leaves you the true time of her Rising.



# 402 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. IV.

9. *Or thus.* Having the estimate time of the Moons Rising, by the vulgar way, find her true Longitude and Latitude for that time, and then by the last section find her true Semi-diurnal Arch, which subtracted from her true time of Southing, gives you the true time of her Rising, without taking any proportional part, as aforesaid.

10. *The estimate time of the Moons Rising,* may otherwise be thus found: Having found her true Rising for the preceeding day, you may add 48 minutes to it, and the Sum is the estimate time of the Moons Rising, for the succeeding day, to which time reduce the Moons place, and then find her Rising by the former Section.

11. *To find the time of the Moons Setting.* Having the true time of the Moons Southing, and her true place for that time, find her Semi-diurnal Arch by the eighth Section, which added to the true time of her Southing, gives you the estimate time of her Setting: then take the difference between the time of her Rising every day in 24 hours; and say, as 24 hours are to that difference, so is the difference between the times of her Southing, and estimate time of her Setting, to a part proportional, which being added to the estimate time of her Setting, gives you the true time of her Setting.

12. *Or thus.* Having the estimate time of the Moons Setting by the vulgar way, find her true Longitude and Latitude for that time, then by the 8 Section find her Semi-diurnal Arch, which added to her true time of Southing, gives you the true time of her Rising, without taking the proportional part, as aforesaid.

13. *The estimate time of the Moons Setting* may otherwise be thus found: Having found her true Setting for the preceeding day, you may add 48 minutes to it, and the sum is the estimate time of the Moons Setting, for the succeeding day, to which time reduce the Moons place, and then find her Setting by the former Section.

*Where Note, that they who shall be practically concern'd*

## CH. 17. *The Soul of Astrology.* 403

in finding the Moons Rising, Southing and Setting, shall find that the 7, 10, and 13 Sections foregoing shall stand them in the greatest stead, and facilitate the work beyond expectation; because every days true Rising, Southing or Setting, gives continually through the whole year (by adding 48 minutes thereto) the estimate times of Rising, Southing and Setting to the succeeding day.

See the Tables at the end of the Book.

### CHAP. XVII.

#### *A Demonstration of the Aspects of the Planets.*

**I**N regard several things are to be explicated and made out which we have discoursed in Lib 1. which cannot be done without the understanding and knowledge of the Reasons and Powers of the Aspects; or the limitation of those spaces to such proportions, we thought good in this present Chapter to do that, that the chief matter it self might be understood without stay or interruption.

1. The Equator (and so all great Circles) are divided into 360 Degrees.

The number is Arbitrary, and might as well have been more or less, as what it is, yet this arbitrary division, makes nothing against our purpose: for divide the whole into several greater parts (containing a certain number of less parts) as you please; those greater Divisions will each contain of the lesser parts their just proportional number of the whole, be it divided into more or less: but this number is also near to the Suns motion, viz. a day for a year.

2. These 360 Degrees are divided into 12 Signs, each Sign contains 30 Degrees.

This division of the whole into Signs is not arbitrary, but fixed by a certain Law of Nature irrevocable, to such a certain space of place or number of degrees: for since

# 404 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. IV.

that ☉ makes his Return to the first point of ♈, once in 365 days, and that that number of days is the *limitation or boundary of a year*, it was necessary that that great Circle of the *Zodiack* should be divided into certain larger parts than degrees; as well for the measure of times, as the more excellent *Notation* of the Suns or Planets places. In order to which the great God by a certain and irrevocable *Law of Nature* has prefixed those Terms or Measures by the motion of the *Luminaries*; which is the (space of time or) number of Degrees contained *between two Lunations*: for since that the *Moon* spendeth neerely 28 days in going from a certain degree of any Sign, being in conjunction with *Sol* and returning to the same degree again (since the *Sun* moves about a Degree in a day (he will in that 28 days space be gon about 28 degrees from the place of the *Conjunction*, so that the *Moon* must spend two days more before she can overtake him, in which space of time he will go two Degrees more; so that the *Sun* goeth generally about 30 degrees in the space of a *Lunation*, of which there are compleatly 12 made every year, from which number the *Signs* take their measure, being also a fit proportion for a convenient division of the *Zodiaque*, which it evenly divides.

3. These Signs take their beginning from that point where (the *Sun* being posited therein) the nights and days are of equal length all the world over; which point is called the first scruple, or beginning of Aries; and that, the first sign of the *Zodiack*.

4. The next Division is the limitation of *Aspects* which are in number five, viz. the ☉, \*, □, △, ♀, (the first being taken as one) which *Aspects* are made in all parts of the *Zodiack*, by the motions of the Planets, and are called configurations, from two Planets joynly making of a regular Figure.

5. These Configurations relate nothing to matter but only to form, not so much respecting the straight beams of

## CH. 17. *The Soul of Astrology.* 405

the light which flow from every Star, as how their beams meet at the Earth, between their light and us.

6. And although in every Degree of the Circle, the Stars emit their beams to all other parts which they behold, whereby every two Stars (intercepting an Arch in Heaven, and making an angle at the Earth) seem to make an Aspect among themselves; yet notwithstanding, not only all the Ancients, but also modern Astronomers, have only had regard to the aforesaid five; amongst which although the ☿ does not commonly go for an Aspect (which is reputed a certain distance of place) yet in regard that the position is rather considered than the space of place, and that the Aspect begins from thence, as well in regard of its Analogy, as of its vulgar reception, we include it into the number, forasmuch also, that the beams of the Stars are as well extended upwards and downwards, as laterally and collaterally.

7. It remains now that we shew, the reasons, first, wherefore the Ancient Astronomers chose those Arches or Aspects (as of more vertue) rather than any others; secondly, why they gave the significations of good to some, and evil to others? the which we come now to demonstrate (by the Divine Help) both from Nature, Art and Experience.

8. The natural reasons which pointed out these Arches, are from the motion of the Planets. First, from the ☽: the ☿, ☐ and ♀ are apparent from her motion in respect to the Tides; making always the Spring Tides or highest Floods at the ☿ and ♀; the Neaps and lowest Tides, at her ☐ or quarters; and, as at the ☿ she loses all her light, so at her full only, she regains it all again: the ☽ is apparent from her annual Revolution, she generally moving in ☐ thereto. Secondly, from the Sun: the ☿, ☐ and ♀ are apparent from the Quarters of the year, which only discovers the several Seasons, for as when he enters ♋ the days and nights are of equal length through the World, and encreasing in our Northern Hemisphere; so when

he comes in  $\sigma$  with the same place again, he causes the same again: when he enters into  $\mathfrak{S}$  (in  $\square$  to  $\gamma$  and  $\phi$  to  $\psi$ ) he makes with us the longest day and shortest night, when he enters  $\approx$  (in  $\square$  to  $\mathfrak{S}$  and  $\phi$  to  $\gamma$ ) he makes again the days of equal length, but with us decreasing: and lastly when he enters  $\psi$  (in  $\square$  to  $\approx$  and  $\gamma$  and in  $\phi$  to  $\mathfrak{S}$ ) he makes with us the shortest day and longest night. Thirdly from the motions of  $h$  and  $\psi$  compared: the  $\Delta$  is strongly evident from their conjunctions, which being made once in 20 years, fall in such Signs as make an inscribed Equilateral Triangle: Now the cause why, after ten Conjunctions, they pass from one Triplicity to another, is the excess of three Degrees (for between each Conjunction those Planets are removed from the place of their former Conjunction, 8 Signs 3 Degrees) so that one Triplicity continueth 198 years, 216 days, 10 hours, and the Revolutions of all the Triplicities is made only once in 794 years, 133 days, 16 hours: and as the  $\sigma$ s are made in Signs in  $\Delta$  one to another, so also the  $*$  allways falls in Signs in  $\square$  to the  $\sigma$ : the  $\Delta$  in Signs in  $\phi$  to the  $\sigma$ : and the  $\phi$  in Signs in  $*$  to the  $\sigma$ . Thus have we shewed how Nature has pointed us to the consideration of these Arches or Aspects, from the simple motions of the Planets; we now come to see what Reasons we can draw from Art.

9. The Reasons drawn from Art are seavenfold:

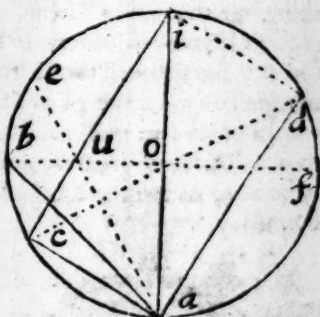
1. From the aliquot Parts of the Circle: 2. From their Projection: 3. From their Constitution compared: 4. From their Form: 5. From their Figures filling a place: 6. From their taking up the Center of the World: 7. From their harmonical proportion.

10. First, from the aliquot parts of a Circle, wherein observe, that although the Zodiack may have many more aliquot parts than these four,  $*$ ,  $\square$ ,  $\Delta$ , and  $\phi$ ; yet those other aliquot parts of the Circle, or 360 gr. will not make an aliquot Division of the Signs also, which in this Design was sought to answer, as well in the number 12, as in the

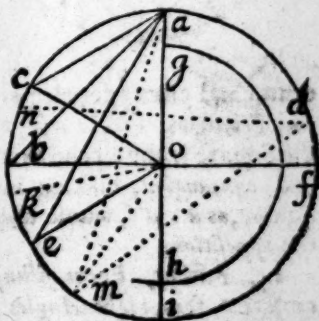
CH. I 7. *The Soul of Astrology.* 407

number 360: and although the Semi-sextile may be said to be an aliquot part of both, yet by reason of its proximity to the  $\sigma$ , its effects are not very observable; but if any will contend for it, we shall give them the liberty of their opinion.

11. Secondly, From their projection: in the Diagram annexed, let  $a$  be the place of the  $\sigma$ , and from  $a$  through  $o$ , draw a line to  $i$ , so have you  $2 a o = a i$  the  $\phi$ , then measure  $a o$  to  $c$ , so have you the \* whose substance is the Radius  $a o$ : draw the line  $c d$  through  $o$ , so have you  $a d = c i = a c$  the substance of  $a c e = 2 a c = c e i = e i d$ . Lastly, cross  $i a$  at right angles in  $o$ ; that is raise perpendiculars to  $b$  and  $f$ ; or thus, draw  $o n b$ , so have you  $a b$  the substance of the  $\square a c b = b e i = i d f = f a$ , from whence it appears that the formation of these Aspects are made one out of another by lines, passing either from their extremities  $a c i$ ; mediety  $o$ ; or section  $u$ .



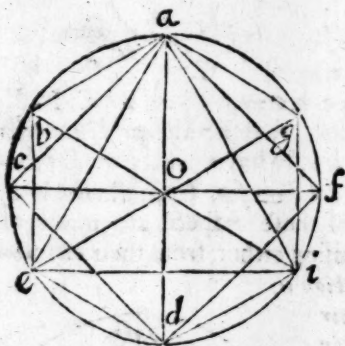
12. Thirdly, From their constitution compared: in the  $\sigma$  and  $\rho$  by union: in the  $*$  and  $\Delta$  by reflection: and in the  $\square$  by section. For let  $a$  be in  $\sigma$  with  $g$ , it is manifest that the beams flowing from  $a$  to  $o$ , must meet and joyn with the beams flowing from  $i$ , and so joyntly convey their vertue to  $o$  the Earth, and the union by  $\rho$  is manifest, that their beams sent from opposite points make but one





# 408 Horæ Mathematicæ. LIB. IV.

right line,  $a o i$ , let  $a c$  be in  $*$  and  $a o$  in  $\Delta$ , it appears (to any that but meanly understands the opticks) that the incident beam  $c o$ , falling upon the plane  $b f$  at the center  $o$ , will exactly revert the line  $o e$ , making  $e o b = b o c$  that is  $e b = b c$ , the true limits of the  $\Delta$ . Lastly, the  $\square a b$  is nothing but that line  $b f$ , which either cuts the reflective angle  $c o e$  in halves, or otherwise sets the boundary or limits to the  $\Delta$ : for suppose the  $\square$  should be at  $k$ , then the angle of reflection would be  $c o m$  (that is  $c k = k m$ ) and the  $\Delta$  would be  $a m = m d = d n$ , which should be only equal to  $d a$ , but it is greater, therefore the  $\square$  must necessarily be at  $b$ , as well to set the limits to the  $\Delta$ , as be its own boundary.



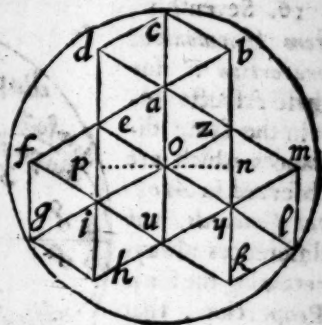
13. Fourthly, From the Form. As the  $*$  and  $\Delta$  are of the same nature, so their Forms agree, as the  $\Delta$  makes but one great equilateral Triangle  $a e i$  (comprehending the center of the circle  $o$  in its center) whose angles  $a e i$  are fixed in the circumference: so also the  $*$  makes an equilateral Triangle from the

center and circumference as  $a o b$ , containing in the whole six Triangles, viz,  $a o b$ ,  $b o e$ ,  $e o d$ ,  $d o i$ ,  $i o g$ ,  $g o a$ ; the Square is the second sort of regular plane, equilateral and equiangled, making in the whole circle one great Square, as  $a c d f$ , whose diagonals  $a d$ , or  $c f$ , demonstrate the opposition.

14. Fifthly, From filling of a place. A plain place consists of four right Angles; a solid place of eight solid Angles. Therefore because the Angles of an equilateral Tri-

# CH. 17. The Soul of Astrology. 409

Triangle, consists each but of  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a right angle, six of the same will fill a place, as  $aoc, coi, ion, noy, yoz, zoa$ , for  $\frac{3}{2} + 6 = 4$  which is required: four quadrangles fill a place, as  $aop, pou, on, noa$ , and the reason is because they consist of four right angles: for  $1 + 4 =$

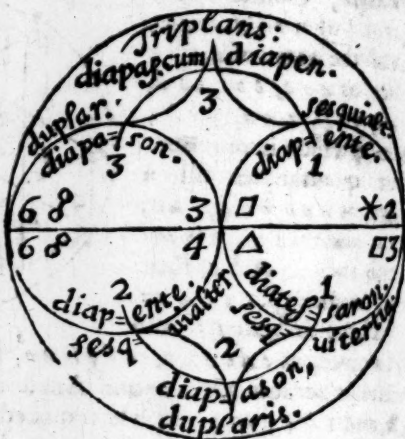


4. Three Hexangles also fill a place, as  $edcbzo, efghuo, uklmzo$ , and the reason is because a Hexagonal Angle is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  of a right angle, and  $1\frac{1}{2} + 3 = 4$ . which is required: and besides those figures no other will fill a plain place. In Solids, 12 Tetraedra's do fill a place, for 12 angles of a Tetraedrum are equal to 8 solid right angles: because 24 plain right angles make 8 solid right angles, and 12 solid angles of a Tetraedrum contain 36 plain angles of an equilateral triangle, and  $\frac{3}{4} + 36 = 24 = 8$ . Eight Hexaedra's fill a solid place, because they consist only of right angles and  $1 \times 8 = 8$ . Lastly, 9 Octaedra's fill also a place: for  $9 \times 3 = 27$ . plain angles, and  $\frac{3}{4} + 27 = 1\frac{1}{4}$  or  $\frac{3}{4} + 8 = 9$  the number of Octaedra's; besides which no other known regular solid will fill a solid place: from hence appears the excellency of the regular Triangle and Quadrangle above all other Figures.

15. Sixthly, From their taking up the Center of the World. This is plain out of the former, for what regular Figures soever fill a place, must needs take up the Center thereof, because it equally surrounds without any vacuity, as in the preceeding Diagram more plainly appears.

# 410 *Horæ Mathematicæ. LIB. IV.*

16. Seventhly, from *Harmonical proportion*: for these Aspects retain the same distances which are observed in *Musical Concords*, the differences always retaining the same Proportion, that is between the extremes: as in example in the  $\phi$   $\Delta$  and  $\square$ ; these three numbers 6, 4, 3, (answer-



able to the Signs) or these three 180, 120, 90. (answerably to the Degrees) exactly answer the Rules of *Musical Proportion*: for as 3 is contained twice in 6 (or 90 twice in 180; so the difference between 3 and 4 (or 90 and 120) is twice contained in the difference between 4 and 6 (or 120 and 180) the which analogy is the Foundation of all *Musical Concords*. For a *diapente* consisting of a *sesquialter* proportion, as 3 to 2, added to a *diatessaron*, consisting of a *sesquitercia*, as 4 to 3: is just equal in value to a *diapason* of a duple proportion as 2 to 1. Thus we find these three Aspects do admit the Laws of *Harmonical proportion*, as in the diagram appears; and now, why may not *Nature* as well by *Light* as sound observe the same analogy? again, the  $\phi$  compared to the  $\square$  and  $*$  hath a triple proportion to the same, from a double and *sesquialter* proportion, as a *diapason* with a *diapente*, exactly answering to *B flat*, the first complicate concord in Musick, retaining the same proportion to *D sol re*, as the first or simple concords do; being half a fifth, and situate in the middle between *G ut*, and *D sol re*, so also the  $*$  compared with

## CH. 17. *The Soul of Astrology.* 411

with the  $\Delta$  is just half thereof, which is in *sesquialter* proportion to the  $\phi$ , as *D solire* is to *G ut*, and therefore answerable to a *diapente* in Musick. This was first demonstrated by the profound *Kepler*, whom that Learned and Honourable Knight, *Sir Christ. Heydon* followed. Who now shall suppose that these things were thus hit on by chance; or that these divisions being first fitted to *Musical proportion*, should by chance be so exactly adscribed to a Circle? or being first adscribed to a Circle, that *Musical proportion* (or the melody of Sounds) should only chance so perfectly to sympathize and agree together? and not rather believe that God himself præfixed their bounds by the law of *Nature*, according to the aforesaid reasons and proportions, that all things might harmonize in number, measure and weight, as it was once said upon a more particular account, concerning the Land of *Canaan*: when the most High divided to the Nations their Inheritance, when he separated the Sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people, according to the number of the Children of *Israel*. *Dent.* 32.8.

17. The last Reason is drawn from manifold experiences of grand Mutations upon the occurre of Planets to those Angles as well in their mutual application, and *Lunar Syzyges* in respect to *Mundane affairs*, and alteration of the air, as in the *Directions* and *Transits* of the Planets in particular mens *Nativities*: The which we desire such as doubt the Credit thereof, to observe, for their own better satisfaction: Well knowing, that as to the Understanding and Judicious, it will be needless, so to the Incredulous, whatever we may write in that kind (though never so true) may seem a Fable; which then, their own Observations, joyn'd with our former reasons, may prove a sufficient ground of persuasion.

Hitherto of the Reasons wherefore these Aspects were rather chosen than others; it now remains to shew the  
*Rea-*

# 412 *Horæ Mathematicæ. LIB. IV.*

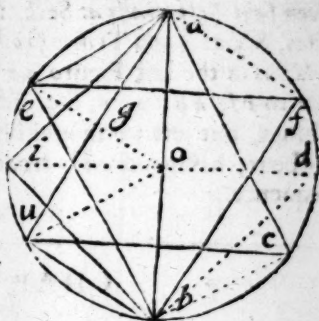
*Reasons why some are esteemed good, and some bad.*

18. *The Opposition (dividing the Circle into two half parts, each containing two right angles) is said to be evil, only from the nature of opposits; because what two things soever have any thing opposite in them, must needs be inimical one to another.*

19. *The Trine is made of an aquilateral triangle (the most simple figure among Plains) which because it has (as the Learned Morinus saith,) the resemblance of the Eternal Three, which is of Infinite Love; the Fountain, Substance and Perfection of Infinite Love, containing first, the thing loving; secondly, the thing loved; and thirdly, the Love it self, proceeding from the other two: so it is one, not in genere or in specie but in numero; and therefore most simple and most perfect; whose Perfection is such, and so Universal, that it derives it self into every Trine: and therefore, may every Trine be called perfect, not in any particular or special perfection; but in that first and most universal perfection of the first Trine, which is Eternal Love, and whereof all Trines do severally participate, according to the capacity of their nature. Wherefore for the reasons taken *a priori*, from the Infinite and most Universal perfection of the first Trine; as *a posteriori*, from most evident effects, we do affirm that of all Aspects the Trine is the most perfect; and that therein, the perfection of the first Trine (Love or Oneness) is so strong and lively, as that it may rightly be called an Aspect of perfect Amity. Now for as much as this could not be without a similitude of nature, or at least a generical Identity, they truly conceived the parts of Heaven, which behold one another by a partil Trine (as  $\gamma, \delta, \epsilon : \zeta, \eta, \theta : \iota, \kappa, \lambda : \mu, \nu, \xi :$ ) to be at least of the same generical nature; and to make up a Triplicity of the same quality.*

# CH. 17. *The Soul of Astrology.* 413

20. *The nature and quality of the  $\square$  is derived from the  $\phi$ : (as in the Diagram annexed more fully appears) and the reason is because it is the half thereof: the half of the semicircle  $aib$  ( $ab$  being the opposite points) is at  $i$  the boundary of the Quadrant, viz.  $aci$ : and of  $aob$  at  $o$ , cutting the Diameter  $ab$  in the midst at Right Angles, viz.  $aoi$ ,  $iob$ ,  $bod$ ,  $doa$ , hence it is, that as the  $\square$  is but half the  $\phi$ , so it bears but a half part in its evil influence.*



21. *The Sextile participates of the nature and quality of the  $\triangle$  as well from its form as its projection; from its form, because it makes an æquilateral Tryangle (like to the great Trine but much less)  $aoe$ , two of whose angles hang in the circumference; the other in the Center of the great Trine  $auc$ . From its Projection, because a line drawn from  $o$  (the Center of the World and of the great Trine) cuts  $au$  (the subtense of the said Trine) not only at right Angles but also in halves, thereby also cutting its arch  $aiu$  in two equal parts at  $e$ , viz.  $ae = ei$ , and  $ag = au$ , from whence the Sextile is concluded to be good, yet retaining but half the vertue of the Trine; and so is said to be an Aspect of imperfect Love.*

22. *The Conjunction (at  $a$  or  $b$ ) is either good or evil according to the nature and quality of the Star conjoyn'd; for if the Star conjoyned be good, the  $\phi$  is good; if evil, it is evil; this may be demonstrated by almost every thing in nature: for if to sweetness you joyn sweetness the whole will be sweet; but if bitterness, the sweet will be spoiled.*

23. CONJECTARY. *Out of what has already been*



## 414 *Hora Mathematicæ.* LIB. IV.

been said (especially at Sect. 11.) it is manifest that Sex-tilles, Squares and Trines from opposite points are Parallels, as in the last Figure *ae* is Parallel to *bc*, *af*, to *nb*, *an* to *bf*, *ad* to *ib*, &c. from hence is learned many things, but lest we should be too tedious, we shall now forbear, having already treated of things of greater consequence.

### CHAP. XVIII.

*To facilitate the Directing of a Nativity by the Via Nova Genethliaca, or our New Way.*

1. **W**E have taught a new way of Directing Nativities lib. 2. cap. 2. sect. 16. and 17. which Methods we have exemplified in Cap. 20. following of the same Book: But by reason those Rules may seem tedious and the operations there expressed, difficult to perform; we shall here a little explicate our intentions, in a Method more familiar and easy, and withal very expeditious.

2. All the Directions in this new way we shall distinguish into two kinds, to wit, either *Dexter* or *Sinister*.

3. The *Dexter* are contained on the right hand page of the *Ephemeris*, and are made by a Complex Motion, viz. the Progression of both Significator and Promissor; The measuring of them out into time, we have in the places abovesaid so plainly expressed, and the work is so facil and easy, that it needs no farther explication.

4. The *Sinister* Directions are found on the left hand page of the *Ephemerides*, by comparing the Planets places, with the Speculum of the Nativity.

5. They are measured out into time by a twofold proportion: The first is, the reduction of the Planets places  
in

## CH. 18. *The Soul of Astrology.* 415

in the *Ephemerides*, (which are for the noon of every day) to the hours and minutes of Birth; which are Annual Arches compleat. The second is, to find out the days answering the degree or minutes of excess, by which the Promissor exceeds those Compleat Annual Arches; which is the true time wherein the effects of the same Direction will be manifest.

6. *The first Proportion is thus performed.* To the Compl. Arith. of 24 hours (*viz.* 6021) add the Logistical Logarithm of the time of Birth, (*viz.* of the hours and minutes before or afternoon) and abating 1. from the first Figure on the left hand, keep the remaining sum as a standing number till your whole Nativity is directed: To this standing number, add the Logistical Logarithm of the Planets Diurnal Motion, and the sum are the Parts Proportional to be added or substracted according to the next rule.

*So in our Example.*

Complement Arith. 24 h. ———	6021.
Time of Birth P.M. 3h. 44m. ———	12061.
Standing number, abating 1. ———	8082.

Here is to be noted that had the Birth been before noon, as at 11h. in the morning you must have noted the time 1h. A.M. if at 10 in the morning, then 2h. A. M. if at 8h. 30m. in the morning, then 3h. 30 m. A.M. &c.

I desire to know when  $\Psi$  comes by Direction to the  $\odot$  of  $\mathcal{D}$ : the  $\odot$  falls in  $\mathcal{D}$ . 26. 4. the Diurnal Motion of  $\Psi$  is 9m.

The aforesaid standing number - 8082.

Diurnal motion of  $\Psi$  9m. ——— 26021.

Parts proportional 2m. ——— 34103.

Here you must note, that in the *Ephemerides* pag. 210, foregoing I seek for Jupiter's coming to the 26. 4.  $\mathcal{D}$ ,

# 416 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. IV.

and the neereſt to that number I find to be 8 26. 0. againſt the 11 of July which is the Natives 35 year currant, where you find the Diurnal Motion of Jupiter to be 9m. as aforeſaid, now by the aforegoing operation you have 2m. as a proportional part to be reſerved.

7. If the birth was before noon, and the Planet at time of the direction Retrograde; or if in the afternoon, and the Planet direct; then add the aforeſaid proportional parts to the Planets places at noon: But if the Birth was before noon, and the Planet direct; or if in the afternoon, and the Planet Retrograde, ſubduct the ſaid proportional parts from the Planets place at noon; ſo ſhall the Sum or remainder be the Planets places at hour of Birth: or a compleat annual Arch.

So in the aforegoing example the place of  $\Psi$  is found 8. 26. 0. to which add 2m. the proportional part (becauſe the Birth was P.M. and  $\Psi$  at time of direction Direct) the ſum is 26. 28, the place of  $\Psi$  11 July 3h. 44m. a compleat annual Arch, ſignifying 34 whole years or years compleat, and the beginning of the 35 year, or year current, as in the ſaid Ephemerides page 210 aforeſaid you may ſee. Now to find out the day of Direction.

8. Find the difference between the Compleat annual Arch, and the Point of the Direction, by ſubducting the former from the latter, and note the difference or exceſs.

So in our Example.		d.	m.
The compleat Arch	8. 26.	2.	
The 8 of $\Psi$	8. 26.	4.	
The difference or exceſs	0.	2.	

9. To the Logiſtical Logarithm of 365 days (9940) add the Complement Arith. of the Planets Diurnal Motion; and the Logiſtical Logarithm of the exceſs aforeſaid; the ſum (abating 1. from the firſt Figure on the left hand) is the Logarithm of the days of the Direction.

# CH. 18. The Soul of Astrology. 417

So in the former Example.

Log. Log. 365 d.	9940	9940
Compl. Arithm. gm. 2	73979	1761
Log. Log. excess, 2m.	32552	1477
Log. Log. 8rd.	16472	16472

These 81 days being counted from the 7<sup>th</sup> June, point out 27 August 1678. as you may see page 216. and the last line.

These former operations demonstrate the reason of the Rule, but are yet too tedious in managing of a whole Nativitiy; and besides, are not so exact as the curiosity of this way requires; because that from the double operation fractions oft occur in the first proportion, which being neglected, make a considerable failure in the second, as we shall straight make appear: for in the former example: the Log. 34103. is not the just Log. of 2 minutes, but of one minute and some odd seconds, the which error in the second operation is strangely augmented, and makes about 23 days error, in the time of the direction operating: this fault comes not from any defect in the Rules, for they are as perfectly true, as truth it self; but from the narrowness of the Table of Logarithms, the which we were the more willing to express, that the young Student might both avoid error, and not run himself into a Labyrinth unawares: for the avoiding therefore of this precipice, he pleased to note the following Canons.

10. In measuring out these Similer Directions, you have two proportions to resolve, the first general having relation to all the Directions, and to be but once repeated: the other special, and so often to be iterated according to the number of the said Directions.

11. The first Proportion which is general, is that which limits or assigns the just number of days to your hours and minutes from noon; in proportion of 365 days to 24 hours. viz. as 24 hours to 365 days; so the hours and minutes distant from noon to their proportionall number of days: by Logarithms thus. To the Com-

# 418 *Hora Mathematica. LIB. IV.*

plement *Arith.* of 24 hours (6021) add the *Log.* of 365 days (9940) and the *Log.* of the hours and minutes of birth from noon; the sum (abating 1. from the first figure on the left hand) is the *Log.* of your Proportional number of Days. Or thus. To this number 5961. add the *Log.* of your hours and minutes from noon: the sum is the *Log.* of the Proportional number of Days, which you are to reserve, during your whole work in these Sinister Directions.

So in our Example: the time of Birth was 3h. 44m. P.M.  
*Compl. Arith.* 24h. - 6021  
*Log. Log.* 365 days. -- 9940  
*Log. Log.* 3h. 44m. -- 12061  
*Log. Log.* 57 days -- 18022

*Or thus.* To the numb. -- 5961  
 add *Log.* 3h. 44m. 12061  
*Log.* 57 days -- 18022

These 57 days you must reserve, for this work is no more to be repeated in this Nativity.

12. The second Proportion. As the Planets Diurnal Motion, to 365 days: so the degrees and minutes of Excess or defect, taken from the Planets place at noon, to a fourth number. By Logarithmes thus.

To the *Compl. Arith.* of the Planets Diurnal motion add the *Log.* of 365 days, (9940) and the *Log.* of the minutes of excess or defect taken from the Planets place at noon, the sum (abating the Radius) is the *Log.* of a fourth Proportional number.

So in our Example foregoing at Sect. 6. the place of ♈ at noon is 26. 0. the ♉ is 26. 4. the excess therefore is 4 minutes.

*Comp. Arith.* Diurnal mot. ♈. 9m. 73979

*Logist. Log.* of 365 days, — 9940

*Log.* of the excess from noon, 4m. -- 29542

*Log.* of the fourth proport. 162 days 13461

13. Now if the Birth was before noon, add, but if in the afternoon, subduct, the afore reserved number at Sect. 11. either to or from this last fourth proportional at Sect. 12. so shall the sum or difference be the true day wherein the Direction will begin to operate.

## CH. 18. The Soul of Astrology. 419

In the former Example, the fourth Proportional is 162 days out of which, if you subduct the afore reserved 57 days: (because the Birth was afternoon) the remainder 105 days is the true time of the beginning of the effects of the aforesaid Direction: thus you see, this way is not only much exacter, but also far easier, being performed with but one single proportion: now accounting these 105 days from 7 June: you will find them to point out the 19 September following.

14. Lastly, the day of the Month answering may be found out by a Table fitted for that purpose, thus: frame a Table of thirteen Columns; the first on the left hand; for days of the month; the other twelve for the months of the year, wherein begin to number your days in order from 1 to 365. beginning at day of birth: but if you would avoid the continual addition or subduction of the reserved number mentioned at Sect. 13. you must subduct it (if the birth was beforenoon) from 365, and set the remainder against the day of birth, counting forward to 365, and then beginning at 1 till you come to the day of birth again: but if the birth was afternoon, you must begin to account at day of birth, from that reserved number, so counting forward to 365, then beginning at 1 till you come to the day of birth again: by this Contrivance the work at sect. 13. is wholly avoided, it being done once for all in the forming of your Table; thus you enter this Table, with your fourth Proportional at Sect. 12 and without any farther trouble find the day of the month answering. Hence it appears that the Nativity being once fitted, these Sinister Directions are all wrought out at a single Proportion or by the bare adding together of three numbers, and the day and month answering found by inspection.

See the Table following, (fitted to the Nativity celebrated in this work) wherein if you seek for 162. you will find it as exactly to answer the 19 September, as if it had been made the ordinary way, or you had accounted your 105 days from the 7 June, beginning at one.



# 420 Horæ Mathematicæ. LIB. IV.

	Jan.	Feb.	Ma.	Apr.	Ma.	Jun.	Jul.	Aug.	Sep.	Oct.	Nov.	De.
1	266	297	325	356	21	52	82	113	144	174	205	235
2	267	298	326	357	22	53	83	114	145	175	206	236
3	268	299	327	358	23	54	84	115	146	176	207	237
4	269	300	328	359	24	55	85	116	147	177	208	238
5	270	301	329	360	25	56	86	117	148	178	209	239
6	271	302	330	361	26	57	87	118	149	179	210	240
7	272	303	331	362	27	58	88	119	150	180	211	241
8	273	304	332	363	28	59	89	120	151	181	212	242
9	274	305	333	364	29	60	90	121	152	182	213	243
10	275	306	334	365	30	61	91	122	153	183	214	244
11	276	307	335		31	62	92	123	154	184	215	245
12	277	308	336		32	63	93	124	155	185	216	246
13	278	309	337		33	64	94	125	156	186	217	247
14	279	310	338		34	65	95	126	157	187	218	248
15	280	311	339		35	66	96	127	158	188	219	249
16	281	312	340		36	67	97	128	159	189	220	250
17	282	313	341		37	68	98	129	160	190	221	251
18	283	314	342		38	69	99	130	161	191	222	252
19	284	315	343		39	70	100	131	162	192	223	253
20	285	316	344		40	71	101	132	163	193	224	254
21	286	317	345		41	72	102	133	164	194	225	255
22	287	318	346		42	73	103	134	165	195	226	256
23	288	319	347		43	74	104	135	166	196	227	257
24	289	320	348		44	75	105	136	167	197	228	258
25	290	321	349		45	76	106	137	168	198	229	259
26	291	322	350		46	77	107	138	169	199	230	260
27	292	323	351		47	78	108	139	170	200	231	261
28	293	324	352		48	79	109	140	171	201	232	262
29	294		353		49	80	110	141	172	202	233	263
30	295		354		50	81	111	142	173	203	234	264
31	296		355		51		112	143		204		265

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

To find the true time of the Incidence of any Aspect.

1. **I**N the Observation of the Directions of a Nativity performed à *Via Nova Genethliaca*, or by our New Method, it is necessary where exactness is required, to have the times of the Lunar Aspects, and of the Planets Mutual Aspects, to hours and minutes; now because the *Ephemerides* seldom exhibites the said times of their Incidence nearer than to hours in general, we thought it convenient here, to supply that defect; and by the following rules to shew how the minutes Appendent (if any be) may be found out.

2. *First*, get the Diurnal Motions of each Planet whose aspect you desire, by subtracting their places at noon the day going before, if Direct; or contrariwise, if Retrograde.

3. *Secondly*, if the Planets be both Direct, or both Retrograde, find the excess or difference of their Diurnal Motions: but if they be one Direct, the other Retrograde, add the Diurnal Motions together and find their aggregate or sum.

4. *Thirdly*, find the two Planets places for the noon preceeding the Aspect; and subtract the degrees, and minutes of the Planets place which is slowest, so have you their distance in Longitude.

5. *Fourthly*, Then say, As the Excess or Aggregate of the Diurnal Motions is to 24 hours; so is the distance in Longitude of the two Planets, to the true time of the Aspect in hours and minutes.

6. *Or thus*, Subtract the Logistical Logarithm of the Diurnal Excess or Aggregate, from the Logistical Logarithm of 24 hours added to the Logistical Logarithm of the distance in Longitude; the remainder is the Logistical Logarithm of the true time of the Aspect in hou

# 422 *Hora Mathematica*. LIB. IV.

and minutes. Or, to the Complement Arith. of the Logarithm of the Diurnal Excess or Aggregate, add the Logistical Logarithms of 24 hours, and distance in Longitude, the sum (abating the *Radius*) is the Logistical Logarithm of the true time of the Aspect in Hours and Minutes.

## EXAMPLE.

Anno 1644. June 25. I desire the true time of the ☐ of ♄ and ♃ that part of the Ephemerides for this Example, you may see lib. 2. cap. 19. of this work; where, at sect. 6. of the same Chapter, we had occasion to make use of the same.

place ☐ Jun. 25. ☉ 6. 28 | diurn. mor. 0. 42

place ♃ Jun. 25. ♌ 0. 30 | diurn. mor. 13. 7

distance in long. — 5. 58 | Excess — 12. 25

Now say, as the Excess 12d. 25m. to 24 hours; so the distance in Longitude 5d. 58m. to the true time of the ☐ of ♄ and ♃ 11h. 32m. By the Sexagenary Table.

$$24 \times \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 5 \\ 58 \end{array} \right\} = 2 \text{ d. } 23 \text{ m. } 12 \text{ s. (11 h. } 31 \text{ m. } 58 \text{ s.}$$

12. 25.) 2 d. 12 m:

4 m. 35 s.

2 d. 16 m. 35 s.

12. 25.) 6 m. 37 s. 00 t.

6 m. 12 s.

12 s. 55 t.

6 m. 24 s. 55 t.

12. 25) 12 s. 5 t. R

Or thus by Logarithms.

As 12 d. 25 m.	6841	} Or, {	Comp. Arith.	3157
To 24 hours	3979		Log. 24 h.	3979
So 5 d. 58 m.	10024		Log. 5. 58.	10014
To 11 h. 32 m.	7162		Log. 11 h. 32 m.	7162

# CH. 20. *The Soul of Astrology.* 423

## CHAP. XX.

### *An Explanation of the Sexagenary Table.*

**A**lthough that the Sexagenary Table is well known to most in Simple or Apparent Proportions, and its use is as excellent as it self is eminent; yet for as much as several young Tyro's are wholly Ignorant thereof, not only in Complex Operations performed thereby, but also in single Analogies; being requested thereunto, we have made the following essay towards the explication of its Use, Amplification and Illustration of the same. In Order whereunto we shew,

**I. To Multiply single numbers by the Sexagenary Table.**

Find the one of the numbers in the head of the Table, the other in the first Column on the left hand, and in the Common Angle you have the Product:

*Ex: gr.* 1. multiply 23 m. by 34m. the product is 13 m. 2s.  
 2. multiply 23 s. by 34m. the product is 13 s. 2s.  
 3. multiply 21 m. by 15m. the product is 5 m. 15s.  
 4. multiply 24 m. by 16m. the product is 6m. 24s.  
 5. multiply 24 m. by 16s. the product is 6<sup>''</sup> 24<sup>'''</sup>  
 6. multiply 24 s. by 16s. the product is 6<sup>'''</sup> 24<sup>'''</sup>  
 7. multiply 24 r. by 16 r. the product is 6<sup>v</sup> 24<sup>v</sup>  
 8. multiply 24 d. by 16 m. the product is 6° 24<sup>'</sup>  
 9. multiply 24 d. by 16s. the product is 6° 24<sup>'</sup>.

**II. To multiply a complex number by a single.**

Find the single number in the top of the Table; which multiply by the first of the Complex numbers (by the former Rule) setting down that product, one Degree higher to the left hand; add these two products together, and the Sum will be the fact of the whole.

*Ex* 4

*Ex.*

# 424 *Horæ Mathematicæ* LIB. IV.

*Ex. gr.* 1. multiply 8 d. 16 m. by 43 m. Find 43 in the head of the Table, and 16 in the first Column on the left hand; the Common Angle gives the first product to be 11 m. 28 f. which set down: then find 8 in the said first Column, and in the Common Angle under 43, the second product will be found to be 5 d. 44 m. which I set one Degree higher to the left hand (that the minutes may stand under the minutes,) these two added together give the whole fact to be 5 d. 55 m. 28 f. See also the other example adjoynd.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 8 \text{ d. } 16 \text{ m.} \\
 43 \text{ m.} \\
 \hline
 11 \text{ m. } 28 \text{ f.} \\
 5 \text{ d. } 44 \text{ m.} \\
 \hline
 5 \text{ d. } 55 \text{ m. } 28 \text{ f.} \\
 \\
 5 \text{ h. } 20 \text{ m.} \\
 60 \text{ m.} \\
 \hline
 2 \text{ m. } 00 \text{ f.} \\
 5 \text{ h. } 00 \text{ m.} \\
 \hline
 5 \text{ h. } 20 \text{ m. } 00 \text{ f.}
 \end{array}$$

## III. To multiply a Complex number by a Complex.

*Ex. gr.* Multiply the one whole Complex number by the least part of the other Complex on the right hand, setting down the two several products by the former Rule; then multiply the same whole Complex number by the other part of other Complex number, setting down those two several products also, as the former, but yet one degree farther to the left hand; as their denominations may require, then adding altogether, you have the fact of the whole.

*Ex. gr.* Multiply 24 d. 15 m. by 6 m. 19 f. first 15 m. x 19 f. = 4 f. 45 t, by the first Rule; secondly, 24 d. x 19 f. = 7 m. 36 f. by the same Rule. thirdly, 15 m. x 6 m. = 1 m. 30 f. 24 d. 15 m. fourthly, 24 d. x 6 m. = 2 d. 24 m. all which being disposed under their proper denominations and added up into one sum, make the fact 2 d. 33 m. 10 f. 45 t. a very short work this way, but by the common way of Arithmetick, a very tedious Operation, as they that understand the other, may at their leisure prove.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 24 \text{ d. } 15 \text{ m.} \\
 6 \text{ m. } 19 \text{ f.} \\
 \hline
 4 \text{ f. } 45 \text{ t.} \\
 7 \text{ m. } 36 \text{ f.} \\
 1 \text{ m. } 30 \text{ f.} \\
 2 \text{ d. } 24 \text{ m.} \\
 \hline
 2 \text{ d. } 33 \text{ m. } 10 \text{ f. } 45 \text{ t.}
 \end{array}$$

# CH. 20. The Soul of Astrology. 425

## IV. To divide a single number by a single.

Find the Divisor in the first Column on the left hand, and the Dividend, or number to be divided, right forward against it, which being found, over head, you will have the exact Quotient.

Ex. gr. Let 12 d. be divided by 15 m. find in the Table 15 in the first Column on the left hand, right against which search till you find 12. 0. which having found in the head thereof you will have 48 d. the true Quotient.

17) 14. 0 (49 d.

13. 53.

17) 7. 00 (24 m.

6. 48.

17) 12. 00 (42 f.

11. 54.

17) 6. 00 (21 t.

5. 57

3. 00 R

2. Let 14 d. be divided by 17 m. Find as before 17 in the first Column, and search for 14, but because 14 cannot justly be found, take the next lesser, viz. 13. 53. over the head of which you find 49 d. which set in the Quotient: then Subtract 13. 53. out of 14. 00: and there rests 7. 00. which 7. 0. divide as you did

the 14, finding it, if you can, against the 17 aforesaid; if not the next lesser, which is 6. 48; over the head of which you have 24 m. which set down in the Quotient; and subtract the 6. 48. out of the 7. 0. setting down the remainder 12. 0. thus continuing the work as far as you think good, as in the Example you may see. So you shall find that if you divide 14 d. 0 m. by 17 m. the Quotient will be 49 d. 24 m. 42 f. 21 t. 10<sup>4</sup>, &c.

## V. To divide a Complex number by a single.

First find the Divisor, as aforesaid; right against which find the neereſt number agreeing, over whose head you will have the first Quotient: this done, make your subtraction, as in the former Rule, and repeat your work so long as you have any figures remaining, or need requires.

Let 5 d. 55 m. 28 f. be divided by 43 m. First find 43 m.



# 426 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. IV.

43 m.) 5 d. 55 m. 28 f. (8 d. 43 m. in the first Column  
           5 d. 44 m. on the left hand, which  
 43 d.) 11 m. 28 f. (16 m. done, right against it find  
           11 m. 28 f. the two first numbers (if  
                           00 R. you can; if not the neer-  
                                   est) 5.44. over whose head

you find 8 d. the first Quotient: set down the 5.44. and subtract; so have you 11.28. for a new dividuall: which 11.28. search for against 43, which having found, over head you will find 16 m. the second quotient, and nothing remaining: so 5 d. 55 m. 28 f. divided by 43 m. gives in the Quotient 8 d. 16 m. where note, that if there had yet been any remainder, you must still have continued the same work, so long as need had required, as in the second Example of the fourth Rule.

## VI. To divide a Complex number by a Complex.

In this proposition lyes all the difficulty of the Sexagenary Table, which being understood, the toyl thereof is past. Therefore first find (as before) your Divisor in the last Column; right against which (*viz.* the first number on your left hand) find a number next less then your Dividend, which note, as also the Quotient over it: then straight down in the same Column, against the second number of your Divisor, you have another number: these two numbers you must add together, which, (if they exceed not your Dividend) you are to subtract out of your Dividend, setting down the remainder for a new Dividual, and the number over head in the Table for the Quotient: but if these added numbers exceed your Dividend, you must again take the next numbers less, and proceed as before, setting the next lesser number in the Quotient: this work you must repeat as long as there is a remainder, or till you have a Quotient large enough.

We will take to exemplify this Section the Examples in our Synopsis Medicinæ, Lib. 2. Cap. 24. Sect. 2. 3. Where first 3 d. 36 m. 24 f. is divided by 12 m. 18 f. giving in

# CH. 20. The Soul of Astrology. 427

the Quotient 17 d. 35 m. 36 f. In the first Column I find my Divisor 12 and 18. against 12 I seek for the next lesser number than 3 d. 36 m. (my Dividend) which I find to be 3 d. 24 m. (and over head 17 d. my Quotient) directly under this 17 against 18, the second member of my Divisor, I find 5 m. 6 f. which two numbers I add together, and their sum is 3 d. 29 m. 6 f. which because it exceeds not my Dividend 3 d. 36 m. 24 f. I set the 17 d. in the Quotient, and subduct 3 d. 29 m. 6 f. out of 3 d. 36 m. 24 f. setting down the remainder underneath, viz. 7. 18. to which I add 0 to make room to continue the Division: after which sort I continue still to divide 7 m. 18 f. 00 t. by 12. 18, as if the work was but just begun.

12 m. 18 f.) 3 d. 36 m. 24 f. (17 d.

3 d. 24 m.

5 m. 6 f.

3 d. 29 m. 6 f.

12 f. 18 d.) 7 m. 18 f. 00 t. (35 m.

7 m. 9 f.

10 f. 30 t.

7 m. 10 f. 30 t.

12 d. 18 m.) 7 f. 30 t. 0 f. (36 f.

7 f. 12 t.

10 t. 48 f.

7 f. 22 t. 48 f.

7 t. 12 f. R.

In the second Example 2 d. 28 m. 0 f. is divided by 11 m. 33 f. which gives in the Quotient 12 d. 48 m. 49 f. In the first Column I find my Divisor 11, 33: against 11 I seek for the next lesser number than 2, 28 (my Dividend) which I find to be 2 d. 12 m. (and over head 12 d. my Quotient) directly under this 12, against 33 f. the second member of my Divisor I find 6 m. 36 f. which two numbers I add together, and their sum is 2 d. 18 m. 36 f. which because it exceeds not my Dividend

# 428 *Horæ Mathematicæ. LIB. IV.*

vidend 2 d. 28 m. I set the 12 d. in the Quotient, and subduct 2 d. 18 m. 36 f. out of 2 d. 28 m. 00 f. setting down the remainder underneath, viz. 9. 24. to which I add 0 to make room to continue the Division: after which sort I still continue to divide 9 m. 24 f. 00 r. by 11, 33, as I began at first, till such time as I judge I have a Quotient large enough.

11 m. 33 f.) 2 d. 28 m. 00 f. (12 d.

2 d. 12 m.

6 m. 36 f.

2 d. 18 m. 36 f.

11 f. 33 d.) 9 m. 24 f. 00 r. (48 m.

8 m. 48 f.

26 f. 48 r.

9 m. 14 f. 24 r.

11 d. 33 m.) 8 f. 39 r. 00 <sup>4</sup>. (49 f.

9 f. 36 r.

26 r. 57 <sup>4</sup>.

9 f. 25 r. 57 <sup>4</sup>.

10 r. 3 <sup>4</sup>. R

VII. To determine the value of any product in Multiplication.

°C.	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	°C.
°C.	v	v	v	v	v	v	0	'	"	"	'	v	v	°C.
°C.	sixths.	fifths.	fourths.	thirds.	seconds.	primes.	Degrees.	minutes.	seconds.	thirds.	fourths.	fifths.	sixths.	°C.
	Sexagena.							Sexagesima.						

In *Sexagena* and *Sexagesima*, as the value of the *Sexagena* do increase upwards above the (unit, integer, or) degree, so likewise do the value of the *Sexagesima* decrease downwards, below the (unit, integer, or) degree; in which the proportion of *Sexagena* is *Sexagesima*, and in

# Ch. 20. The Soul of Astrology. 429

*Sexagesima Subsexaginta*: whose order is as in the Table foregoing: where note, as 1d. makes 60 min. 1' makes 60": 1" makes 60": so 1d. is  $\frac{1}{60}$  of a *Sexagene* prime: 1' is the  $\frac{1}{60}$  of a *Sexagene* third, &c. that is 60 degrees, make 1' *Sexagene* prime: 60 make 1' *Sexagene* second: 60 make 1" *Sexagene* third, &c. Therefore *Sexagene* set over any number signifies that the integer or degree, is divided by 60: and contrariwise the Title *Sexagesima*, that the unit or degree is multiplied by 60: now to know the value of the *Product* in any *Multiplication*, add the *Indices* of the multiplicand and multiplicator together, and the *Sum* will be the *Index* of the product.

As in Example.

degrees multiplied by minutes give minutes.  $0 + \frac{1}{60} = \frac{1}{60}$   
degrees multiplied by seconds give seconds.  $0 + \frac{1}{3600} = \frac{1}{3600}$   
degrees multiplied by thirds give thirds.  $0 + \frac{1}{216000} = \frac{1}{216000}$   
minutes multiplied by minutes give seconds.  $\frac{1}{60} + \frac{1}{60} = \frac{2}{60} = \frac{1}{30}$   
minutes multiplied by seconds give thirds.  $\frac{1}{60} + \frac{1}{3600} = \frac{61}{3600}$   
minutes multiplied by thirds give fourths.  $\frac{1}{60} + \frac{1}{216000} = \frac{3601}{216000}$   
seconds multiplied by seconds give fourths.  $\frac{1}{3600} + \frac{1}{3600} = \frac{2}{3600} = \frac{1}{1800}$   
seconds multiplied by thirds give fifths.  $\frac{1}{3600} + \frac{1}{216000} = \frac{61}{216000}$   
thirds multiplied by thirds give sixths.  $\frac{1}{216000} + \frac{1}{216000} = \frac{2}{216000} = \frac{1}{108000}$   
thirds multiplied by fourths give sevenths.  $\frac{1}{216000} + \frac{1}{360000} = \frac{5}{1080000}$

And this is the true value of the product of any *Sexagesima*; where note, that the *Sexagenary* Table reduces that product to the next denomination greater; giving you a product of minutes, in degrees and minutes: a product of seconds, in minutes and seconds: a product of thirds, in seconds and thirds, &c. So  $24' \times 16'' = 384''$ : that is by the Table 6' 24": which is a work both of great use and ease. The like understand of *Sexagene*, but where *Sexagene* and *Sexagesima* are multiplied together, the product is more doubtful: in this case take the difference between the *Indices*; which difference, make of the nature of that

# 430 *Horæ Mathematicæ. LIB. IV.*

*Index* which is *greatest*; but because the practice of *Sexagena* is not ordinarily in use, we shall now forbear any further Explanation.

VIII. To determine the Value of any Quotus in Division.

This is the *Converse* of the former; and is done by subduſting the *Index* of the divisor out of the *Index* of the dividend: the remainder shews the value of the *Quotient*: where note, that if the *Index* of the dividend (in *Sexagesimis*) be the greater, the quotient will be the *Sexagesima*; but if the less, the quotient will be *degrees* or else *Sexagena*; viz. *primes*, *seconds*, *thirds*, &c. according to the units of the remaining *Index*.

As in Example.

degrees divided by minutes give sexagena primes	$0 - 1 = 1$
degrees divided by seconds give sexagena seconds	$0 - 2 = 2$
minutes divided by degrees give minutes	$1 - 0 = 1$
minutes divided by minutes give degrees	$1 - 1 = 0$
minutes divided by seconds give primes	$1 - 2 = 1$
minutes divided by thirds give sexagena seconds	$1 - 3 = 2$
seconds divided by minutes give minutes	$2 - 1 = 1$
seconds divided by seconds give degrees	$2 - 2 = 0$
seconds divided by thirds give primes	$2 - 3 = 1$
thirds divided by minutes give seconds	$3 - 1 = 2$
thirds divided by seconds give minutes	$3 - 2 = 1$
thirds divided by thirds give degrees	$3 - 3 = 0$

And these are the true values of the *Quotient* of any *Sexagesima*; where note, that if *Sexagenal* and *Sexagesimal* numbers be divided the one by another, the true value of the *Quotient* is much more difficult to be found out, and is known by adding together the *Indices* of each, the Sum of which is also an *Index* of either *Sexagena* or *Sexagesima*, according to the nature and quality of the dividend; but being of no ordinary use, we shall here desist.

IX. To Resolve any Question in *Sexagenary* proportion whose terms are single numbers.

The

CH. 20. *The Soul of Astrology.* 431

The Rule is the same as in common Arithmetick: for if you multiply the second number by the third, and divide by the first, the quotient is the number required.

This in single numbers is very easy, and is done by the Sexagenary Table at sight, by the former Rules.

X. First, *Where 60 is the first number. Find the second number in the head of the Table, and the third in the first Column on the left hand; the number in the common angle is the fourth proportional.*

Ex gr. If 60 give 45, what 12? Answer 9. as you by the Table may prove.

XI. Secondly, *Where 60 is the second number. Find the first number in the head of the Table, under which descend till you find the third; right against which, (in the first column on the left hand) you have the part proportional.*

Ex gr. If 12 give 60? what 9? Answer 45.

But if in this case you cannot find your third number exactly, take the next less than it, with the answer thereto, setting it down for a part of the quotient, then see how much this number, found under the first aforesaid, wants of your true third number, which find also (or the nearest thereto) under the said first number, setting down the number against it (found in the first column on the left hand) for the second part of the answer; thus continuing so long as any remainder is, or at least, as need requires,

If 13 h. gives 60 m. what 9 h. 00 m.

9 h. 00 m. (41 m.

8. 53.

7. 00 (32 f.

6. 56

4. 00 (18 r.

3. 54

6. 00 (27 f.

3. 51

9. R

gives 60 m. what 9 h.

Answer 41 m. 32 f.

18 r. 27 f. &c. first

find 13. in the head

of the Table, and 9.

or the nearest less un-

derneath: viz. 8. 53.

against which you

have 41 m. now be-

cause 8. 53. wants 7 m.

of



of 9. find that 7. still, under 13; against which, or the next less, viz. 6. 56. you have 32 f. for another part of the quotient, now because 6, 56. wants 4 of 7; find that 4. or the next less under the same 13. &c. till at length you have a quotient large enough. See the Example, wherein observe, all the whole operation is done upon sight of the Table, even to thirds, fourths, or as far as you please, which how tedious a work it would be, by ordinary Arithmetick, I leave to the skilful to judge.

**XII. Thirdly.** Where 60. is the third number. Find the first term in the head of the Table, under which find the second term; against which, in the first Column on the left hand, you shall have the part proportional.

Ex. gr. if 18 gives 15. what 60? Answer 50: but if you cannot find your number exactly, you must observe the rule in the former example.

**XIII. Fourthly,** Where 60 is none of the numbers: Find the first of the numbers in the head of the Table, the second (or the nearest thereto) directly under the same, against which, you have the fourth proportional, in the Column under whose head is found the third number, or term of the proportion.

Ex gr. If 44 gives 33, what 48. Answer 36. Here under 44 find 33. Against which, under 48 the third term you find 36 the true answer, if you cannot find your second number exactly, you must take the next less, observing the method aforesaid.

**XIV. Fifthly,** Where any of the terms are greater than the limits of the Table, in this case you may work with the half, third part, or quarter of the term, which exceeds, remembering to double, triple or quadruple the term answering. As in Example, if 60 gives 42. what 78. answer 54 38. if 45 gives 60. what 84. answer 112. if 45. gives 72. what 60. answer 96. if 44 gives 66. what 52. answer 78. if 44 gives 66, what 36. answer 54. here you may see we have made use of 39. 42. 36. &c. instead of 78. 84 72. and

## CH. 21. *The Soul of Astrology.* 433

and 33, and have for the same reasons doubled, the answers found; if you cannot exactly half the number, you may take the third or fourth part thereof, as aforesaid; so 69 you may take 33. &c.

XV. *To Resolve proportions where the Terms are complex.*

He that knows how (by our former Discourse) to multiply and divide these complex numbers, and observes but the general Rule of proportion, cannot be ignorant of the solution of this proposition.

---

### CHAP. XXI.

#### *The Conclusion of this Work.*

1. **O**UR little Book draws now towards an end, yet we have a few things to let the equal Reader understand, for which we crave his excuse or pardon, where there is no prejudice we know the first will be granted; and from a Friend the last cannot be denied: if he be an Enemy (as we did not address it to him, so) we can expect nothing from him, but the reproof of Scorn, and Contumely of Ignorance: Excuse we beg in all those things which at present seem not to agree with (friendly Reader) thy reason; pardon in those things where thou findest apparent error: By this means, way will be made for Invention; and such things will be drawn out of the Abyss of their Entity, as otherwise would have slept to Eternity. It is by degrees that Arts and Sciences attain to Perfection. The Antients found out some things; their Successors found out other some, our Predecessors found out more; and why should we (their off-spring) be deprived of our share of Invention, or adding to the Store-house of Art and Nature? It may be objected, that many Fables (upon new Discoveries and Inventions) have been added to Art. This we grant; therefore hath every one the liberty of his  
F f Reason

# 432 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. IV.

of 9. find that 7. still, under 13; against which, or the next less; viz. 6. 56. you have 32 f. for another part of the quotient; now because 6, 56. wants 4 of 7; find that 4. or the next less under the same 13. &c. till at length you have a quotient large enough. See the Example, wherein observe, all the whole operation is done upon sight of the Table, even to thirds, four

how tedious a work it would be, if I leave to the skilful to judge.

XII. Thirdly. Where the first term in the proportion is less than the second term; again, on the left hand, you shall have

Ex. gr. if 18 gives 15. you cannot find your number in the former example.

XIII. Fourthly, Where the first of the numbers is greater than the second (or the nearest thereto) against which, you have turned under whose head of the proportion.

Ex gr. If 44 gives 33, under 44 find 33. Against which, under 40 the next less, you find 36 the true answer, if you cannot find your second number exactly, you must take the next less, observing the method aforesaid.

XIV. Fifthly, Where any of the terms are greater than the limits of the Table, in this case you may work with the half, third part, or quarter of the term, which exceeds, remembering to double, triple or quadruple the term answering. As in Example, if 60 gives 42. what 78. answer 54 38. if 45 gives 60. what 84. answer 112. if 45. gives 72. what 60. answer 96. if 44 gives 66. what 52. answer 78. if 44 gives 66, what 36. answer 54. here you may see we have made use of 39. 42. 36 & 33 instead of 78. 84 72. and

FOXING AND.

MAKES. S

PAGES. APPEAR

IN THIS

## CH. 21. *The Soul of Astrology.* 433

and 33, and have for the same reasons doubled, the answers found; if you cannot exactly half the number, you may take the third or fourth part thereof, as aforesaid; so 69 you may take 33. &c.

XV. *To Resolve proportions where the Terms are complex.*

er Discourse) to mul-  
bers, and observes but  
not be ignorant of the

D. BAD. PRINT

SEVERAL

PEAR BLURRED

IS. BOOK

Work.

towards an end, yet  
the equal Reader un-  
use or pardon; where  
it will be granted; and  
pled: if he be an Ene-  
so) we can expect no  
Scorn, and Contumely  
those things which at

seem not to agree with (friendly Reader) thy rea-  
son; pardon in those things where thou findest apparent  
error: By this means, way will be made for Invention;  
and such things will be drawn out of the Abyss of their  
Entirety, as otherwise would have slept to Eternity. It is  
by degrees that Arts and Sciences attain to Perfection:  
The Antients found out some things; their Successors  
found out othersome; our Predecessors found out more;  
and why should we (their off-spring) be deprived of our  
share of Invention, or adding to the Store-house of Art  
and Nature? It may be objected, that many Fables (upon  
new Discoveries and Inventions) have been added to Art.  
This we grant; therefore bath every one the liberty of his

F f

Reason

of 9. find that 7. still under 13; against which, or the next less, viz. 6. 56. you have 32 f. for another part of the quotient, now because 6, 56. wants 4 of 7; find that 4. or the next less under the same 13. &c. till at length you have a quotient large enough. See the Example, wherein observe, all the whole operation is done upon sight of the Table, even to thirds, fourths, or as far as you please, which how tedious a work it would be, by ordinary Arithmetick, I leave to the skilful to judge.

**XII.** Thirdly. Where 60. is the third number. Find the first term in the head of the Table, under which find the second term; against which, in the first Column on the left hand, you shall have the part proportional.

Ex. gr. if 18 gives 15. what 60? Answer 50: but if you cannot find your number exactly, you must observe the rule in the former example.

**XIII.** Fourthly, Where 60 is none of the numbers. Find the first of the numbers in the head of the Table, the second (or the nearest thereto) directly under the same, against which, you have the fourth proportional, in the Column under whose heads found the third number, or term of the proportion.

Ex gr. If 44 gives 33, what 48. Answer 36. Here under 44 find 33. Against which, under 48 the third term you find 36 the true answer, if you cannot find your second number exactly, you must take the next less, observing the method aforesaid.

**XIV.** Fifthly, Where any of the terms are greater than the limits of the Table, in this case you may work with the half, third part, or quarter of the term, which exceeds, remembering to double, triple or quadruple the term answering. As in Example, if 60 gives 42. what 78. answer 54 38. if 45 gives 60. what 84. answer 112. if 45. gives 72. what 60. answer 96. if 44 gives 66. what 52. answer 78. if 44 gives 66, what 36. answer 54. here you may see we have made use of 39. 42. 36 33 instead of 78. 84 72. and

## CH. 21. *The Soul of Astrology.* 433

and 33, and have for the same reasons doubled, the answers found; if you cannot exactly half the number, you may take the third or fourth part thereof, as aforesaid; so 69 you may take 33. &c.

XV. *To Resolve proportions where the Terms are complex.*

He that knows how (by our former Discourse) to multiply and divide these complex numbers, and observes but the general Rule of proportion, cannot be ignorant of the solution of this proposition.

---

## CHAP. XXI.

### *The Conclusion of this Work.*

1. **O**UR little Book draws now towards an end, yet we have a few things to let the equal Reader understand, for which we crave his excuse or pardon, where there is no prejudice we know the first will be granted, and from a Friend the last cannot be denied: if he be an Enemy (as we did not address it to him, so) we can expect nothing from him, but the reproof of Scorn, and Contumely of Ignorance: Excuse we beg in all those things which at present seem not to agree with (friendly Reader) thy reason; pardon in those things where thou findest apparent error: By this means, way will be made for Invention, and such things will be drawn out of the Abyss of their Enty, as otherwise would have slept to Eternity. It is by degrees that Arts and Sciences attain to Perfection: The Antients found out some things, their Successors found out other some, our Predecessors found out more, and why should we (their off-spring) be deprived of our share of Invention, or adding to the Store-house of Art and Nature? It may be objected, that many Fables (upon new Discoveries and Inventions) have been added to Art. This we grant; therefore hath every one the liberty of his

F f Reason



Reason (with the help of so much Art as he understands) to examine and bring every thing to the Test, that nothing may receive the stamp of Current or Sterling, but what is of equal goodness with the Standard, which in this case we call right Reason.

2. If therefore any thing which is contained in this work be of too great or base an Alloy, we are so far from the imposing the reception of it, into the belief of any, that even our self, upon the sense thereof shall be willing to suffer loss; yet we hope no man will be so ungenerous or unkind to cast all away (the fine with the dross if any be) whilst even we our selves submit the same to the Refiners furnace, desiring nothing should be spared, besides the purity or Truth it self.

3. That the Method of Annual Judgments (contained in a Century of Aphorisms) is not only New, but wholly our Own; nothing of that Method having before them been Published to the World. They are built up, not only with much Reason, but with a large quantity of Experience, as they which will be pleased to revolve History, and remark the Transactions of times past, and compare them with the then transient Configurations of the Heavens, shall sufficiently find. We might have much enlarged them (which labour is left for a larger work) but then we should have much exceeded our intended brevity, which considering; *first*, that we wrote Aphoristically; *secondly*, that this Century contained the substance (yet far less than what might have briefly been spoken) of our intentions; we thought it far better to publish it as it is, then to deprive the lovers of Art of the Use thereof.

4. That as we are the first who have published the Method of monthly Observations to the World, so the Precepts there delivered, are not only facile and easy to be understood and observed, but we hope grounded and founded upon Truth, being drawn from the same Principles from which the Annual Judgements flow.

5. That

## CH. 21. *The Soul of Astrology* 435

5. That the Genethlical Precepts in Book II. contain all the ways of Correcting, Directing and Judging of a Nativity yet extant; and as it were, in a glass, represents the whole substance of the Genethliacal part; by which, the Concatination of all the Rules and Precepts of the Art, may easily be discerned: yet this we say, It is not every one that pretends to be an Astrologer, may adventure to give his Comment thereon; nor for every Novice in Art, to draw positive conclusions from those precepts: no, these are Works of great weight, and require an able Brain to perform.

6. That our new Method of Directing and Judging Nativities, may seem very strange and uncouth; but if to be, that experience (which in this case ought to be the chief Moderator) may bear any sway, we doubt not but to have the Vote to go on our side (for as for the reasons of the thing, we have in the deputed Chapter, sufficiently cleared it already) and as to our experience, we can safely say, we have not found it to fail (not in a tittle) in more than one hundred Genitures together: and therefore hope that none can blame us in a little leaning or adhering to the thing, in which so much of *Verity* appears; yet notwithstanding all this, we impose the same upon none; but should be very glad, if Artists would be so kind to themselves, for their own sakes (if not for mine, or the Science sake) to make a narrow scrutiny thereinto, and publish the same to the World.

7. That necessity (rather than any thing else) forced our considerations of the Præcession of the Equinoxes, which we have handled in *Lit: I.* 'Tis true, it had need to have been the work of a more able Pen, but seeing none (among the many numbers which have wrote) so much as once take notice thereof, we were out of all hopes of having our expectations answered: for which cause, we resolved to set Pen to paper, and to do something in order thereunto, which we hope will have this advantage in it

(that although it may not be that thing indeed, which we could wish it, and others may expect it to be, yet) that it may do so much as put some accomplisht Artift upon the work; or, if it may be supposed, that we have done something in order to the Restauration of Art, or have added some steps thereunto, that every ingenious Soul would be so good, as to put his helping hand to the same; that that which is now but begun (or as it were but in *Embrio*) may be at length brought forth in comely Proportion, to the view of all; which we hope time at last will honourably accomplish.

9. That although the Horary Aphorisms, cannot be very useful to the Learned, yet they may stand the younger Artift in much stead; because they contract those Rules and Precepts into a narrow compass, which in the variety of Authors are dilated into some hundreds of sheets; and thereby (considering also the Method in which they are laid down) they may not only be a help to the memory, but also a guid (in some measure) to the Judgment.

10. That considering how useful a thing, the Sexagenary Table is, and what great advantage may be made thereof in operation, and how few there be, that rightly understand it (no man having wrot in that manner the explication and use therof before) we thought it might be a very acceptable thing, in this work, to make the same publick: for this advantage has he which uses the Sexagenary Table, above him that works Arithmetically; that besides the ease of working, he has the certainty of truth on his side; which the other (after a tedious labour) can (at least) be but doubtful whether he has attained or no.

11. That the reasons which moved us to make those Reflections upon the Planetary hour, the Terms and Azimene Degrees, &c. was not out of præjudice to any mans Person, or desire of Fame in the World: No, but only and alone out of real love to the truth it self, as we have in its proper place more fully expressed; and therefore this

# CH. 18. *The Soul of Astrology.* 437

we say, That if any man be offended with what we have wrote in that kind, it must either be out of love to Error (unless he refute us) or prejudice to our Person. To the first of which we say, if he can shew us stronger Reasons *FOR those things*, than we either have don, or can do *AGAINST them*; we here profess sincerely, that *we will publicly recant our opinion*; but, if otherwise we have reason to retain it. To the last we say, That where prejudice has dominion against any mans person, that let the person do what he will, although never so well; yet *that Prejudice, will always be sure to speak evill of it*: and therefore as we really love truth, so much, that we would abandon even our own Principles, if proved to be but tainted with error or falsehood; so we as little value either the approbation or reprehension of such a one: well knowing, that it is not any mans judgement or opinion, that makes a thing either *better or worse than it is indeed*; but *the very essence of the thing* it self, confining of it to that limitation, whether it be good or evil.

12. That whereas, in *Chap. 32. Lib. I.* We often use the word *Adversary*, we here profess, we only did it in that sence, as having *an opponent to our principles*; nor do we indeed bear the least prejudice to the intended person (as we hope he bears none to us) but as any two may be the greatest friends, and most entire lovers imaginable in the World, as to their persons and outward concerns; and yet differ in some Principles (whether *Divine, Moral, or Physical*) and so be said to be *Adversaries* one to another; so we hope (not only the person concern'd, but) every one will judge in this, or at least wise, make their Constructions from our *good Intentions*; and that it was only our Zeal for the defence of that which we conceived to be a Verity, which extorted those lines from our Pen.

FINIS.

# 438. Tables to find the Moons

ARIES, North Latitude.

0				1				2			
G.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.
0	0	0	0	6	0	11	58	24	16	5	1
56	48	16	0	9							
1	0	3	40	2	0	2	4	7	0	0	28
2	0	7	20	4		5	44	9		4	8
3	0	11	0	6		9	24	11		7	48
4	0	14	40	8		13	4	13		11	28
5	0	18	20	10		16	44	15		15	8
6	0	22	1	12		20	24	17		18	48
7		25	43	14		24	4	19		22	28
8		29	22	16		27	44	21		26	8
9		33	3	18		31	24	23		29	48
10		36	44	20		35	8	25		33	32
11		40	25	22		38	48	27		37	12
12		44	7	24		42	32	29		40	56
13		47	48	26		46	12	31		44	36
14		51	30	28		49	50	33		48	20
15		55	13	30		53	30	35		52	4
16		58	55	32		57	20	37		55	48
17	1	2	38	34	1	1	4	39		59	32
18	1	6	21	36		4	48	41	1	3	16
19		10	5	38		8	32	43		7	0
20		13	49	40		12	16	45		10	44
21		17	34	42		16	0	47		14	28
22		21	18	44		19	48	49		18	16
23		25	3	46		23	32	51		22	0
24		28	46	48		27	20	53		25	48
25		32	36	50		31	4	55		29	36
26		36	23	52		34	52	57		33	24
27		40	10	54		38	40	59		37	12
28		43	58	56		42	28	7	1	41	0
29		47	46	58		46	16	3		44	48
30		51	35	7	0	50	8	5		48	40

# Rising, Southing & Setting. 439

ARIES, North Latitude.

	3			4			5		
I. M.	G. H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	
0	11 55	12 16	14 11	15 33	16 36	18 11	52	0 16 23	
11	11 58	2	16 11	57	16	20	55	40 25	
13	20	2 33	18 0	0 56	23	59	20	28	
15	3	6 12	20	4 36	25	0 3	0	30	
17	4	9 52	22	8 16	27	6	40	32	
19	5	13 32	24	11 56	29	10	20	34	
21	6	17 12	26	15 36	31	14	0	36	
23	7	20 52	28	19 16	33	17	40	38	
25	8	24 32	30	22 56	35	21	20	40	
27	9	28 12	32	26 36	37	25	0	42	
29	10	31 56	34	30 20	39	28	45	44	
31	11	35 36	36	34 0	41	32	24	46	
33	12	39 16	38	37 44	43	36	8	48	
36	13	43 0	40	41 28	45	39	52	50	
38	14	46 44	42	45 12	47	43	36	52	
40	15	50 28	44	48 56	49	47	20	54	
42	16	54 12	46	52 40	51	51	4	56	
44	17	57 56	48	56 24	53	54	48	58	
46	18	1 40	50	0 8	55	58	32 7	1	
48	19	5 24	52	3 52	58	1 2	16	3	
50	20	9 8	55	7 36	7 0	6	4	5	
52	21	12 52	57	11 20	2	9	52	7	
54	22	16 40	59	15 8	4	13	40	9	
56	23	20 18	7 1	18 56	6	17	28	11	
58	24	24 16	3	22 44	8	21	16	13	
0	25	28 4	5	26 36	10	25	4	15	
2	26	31 52	7	30 20	12	28	52	18	
4	27	35 40	9	34 12	14	32	40	20	
6	28	39 28	11	38 0	16	36	32	22	
8	29	43 20	13	41 52	18	40	24	24	
10	30	47 12	15	45 44	20	44	16	26	



# 440 The Tables for the Moons

ARIES, South Latitude.

1			0			1			1			2		
G	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.
0	0	0	16	0	0	1	36	5	55	10	3	12	5	51
1	0	3	40	2	5	16	57	6	52	53				
2	7	20	4	8	8	59	10	32	55					
3	11	0	6	12	36	6	1	14	12	57				
4	14	40	8	16	16	3	17	52	59					
5	18	20	10	19	56	5	21	32	6	1				
6	22	1	12	23	36	7	25	12	3					
7	25	42	14	27	16	9	28	52	5					
8	29	32	16	30	56	11	32	32	7					
9	33	3	18	34	36	13	36	12	9					
10	36	44	20	38	20	15	39	56	11					
11	40	25	22	42	0	17	43	36	13					
12	44	7	24	45	40	19	47	16	15					
13	47	48	26	49	24	21	50	56	17					
14	51	30	28	53	4	23	54	36	19					
15	55	13	30	56	44	25	58	16	21					
16	58	55	32	0	28	27	2	0	23					
17	2	8	34	4	12	29	5	44	25					
18	6	21	36	7	52	31	9	24	27					
19	10	5	38	11	36	33	13	8	28					
20	13	49	40	15	20	35	16	52	30					
21	17	34	42	19	4	37	20	36	32					
22	21	18	44	22	48	39	24	20	34					
23	25	3	46	26	32	41	28	4	36					
24	28	46	48	30	16	43	31	48	38					
25	32	36	50	34	4	45	35	32	40					
26	36	23	52	37	52	47	39	20	42					
27	40	10	54	41	36	49	43	4	44					
28	43	58	56	45	24	51	46	52	46					
29	47	46	58	49	12	53	50	36	48					
30	51	35	7	53	0	55	54	24	49					

# Rising, Southing & Setting. 441

ARIES, South Latitude.

3			4			5								
G.H.M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.	H.M.						
00	4	48	5	46	0	6	24	5	42	0	8	0	5	37
1	8	28	48	10	4	44	11	40	39					
2	12	8	50	13	44	46	15	20	41					
3	15	52	52	17	24	48	19	0	43					
4	19	28	54	21	4	50	22	40	45					
5	23	8	56	24	44	52	26	20	47					
6	26	44	58	28	24	54	30	0	49					
7	30	28	6	0	32	4	56	33	4	51				
8	34	8	2	35	44	58	37	20	53					
9	37	48	4	39	24	6	0	41	0	55				
10	41	28	6	43	4	2	44	40	57					
11	45	8	8	46	44	4	48	20	59					
12	48	52	10	50	24	6	52	0	6	1				
13	52	32	12	54	8	8	55	40	3					
14	56	11	14	57	48	10	59	20	5					
15	59	52	16	1	28	12	1	3	0	7				
16	1	36	18	5	8	13	6	40	8					
17	7	16	20	8	48	15	10	20	10					
18	10	56	22	12	32	17	14	4	12					
19	14	36	24	16	12	19	17	44	14					
20	18	20	26	19	52	21	21	24	16					
21	22	8	28	23	36	23	25	8	18					
22	25	48	30	27	20	25	28	48	20					
23	29	32	32	31	4	27	32	32	22					
24	33	16	34	34	44	28	36	16	24					
25	37	0	35	38	28	30	40	0	26					
26	40	48	37	42	16	32	43	44	28					
27	44	32	39	46	0	34	47	24	30					
28	48	16	41	49	44	36	51	8	31					
29	52	4	43	53	28	37	54	56	33					
30	55	52	45	57	16	39	58	44	35					

# 442 Tables to find the Moons

TAURUS, North Latitude.

I 7 0				I 1				I 2			
G.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.
0	1	5	1	3	5	7	0	1	5	0	8
1	55	24		1	53	56	7	52	28	12	
2	59	14		5	57	48	9	56	20	14	
3	3	5		5	2	40	11	2	0	12	16
4	6	56		7	5	32	12	4	4	18	
5	10	48		9	9	24	14	8	0	20	
6	14	41		11	13	16	16	21	52	22	
7	18	34		13	17	12	18	15	48	23	
8	22	28		15	21	8	20	19	44	25	
9	26	22		17	25	0	22	23	40	27	
10	30	18		19	29	56	24	27	36	29	
11	34	13		21	32	56	26	31	36	31	
12	38	10		22	36	52	28	35	36	33	
13	42	8		24	40	52	30	39	32	35	
14	46	5		26	44	48	31	43	32	37	
15	50	4		27	48	48	33	47	32	39	
16	54	4		29	52	52	34	51	36	40	
17	58	4		31	56	52	36	55	40	42	
18	3	2		32	3	56	38	59	40	44	
19	6	6		34	4	56	40	3	4	46	
20	10	9		35	9	0	41	7	48	47	
21	14	12		37	13	4	43	11	56	49	
22	18	16		38	17	8	45	16	4	51	
23	22	20		40	21	12	47	20	8	52	
24	26	26		42	25	20	48	24	16	54	
25	30	32		43	29	28	49	28	24	56	
26	34	38		45	33	36	51	32	32	57	
27	38	44		46	37	44	52	36	44	59	
28	42	54		48	41	56	54	40	56	8	1
29	47	3		49	45	4	55	45	8	2	
30	51	12		50	50	11	57	49	20	4	

# Rising, Southing & Setting. 443

TAURUS. North Latitude.

H.M.	1			2			3			4			5		
	G.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.
7 10	0	1	47	13	7	15	1	45	44	7	20	1	44	16	7
12	1	51	4	17	49	36	12	48	8	28					
14	2	54	56	19	53	28	24	52	0	30					
16	3	58	49	21	57	20	26	55	56	32					
18	4	2	43	23	2	16	28	59	48	34					
20	5	6	32	25	2	8	31	2	44	36					
22	6	10	28	27	9	4	33	7	40	38					
23	7	14	28	29	13	0	35	11	40	40					
25	8	18	24	31	17	0	37	15	40	42					
27	9	22	20	33	21	0	39	19	40	44					
29	10	26	16	35	24	56	41	23	36	46					
31	11	30	16	37	28	56	43	27	36	48					
33	12	34	16	39	33	0	45	31	40	50					
35	13	38	16	41	37	0	47	35	44	52					
37	14	42	20	43	41	4	49	39	44	54					
39	15	46	20	45	45	4	51	43	48	56					
40	16	50	24	46	49	8	52	47	52	58					
42	17	54	24	48	53	12	54	52	0	3					
44	18	58	28	50	57	16	56	56	4	3					
46	19	3	32	52	3	1	58	3	0	12					
47	20	6	40	54	5	32	8	0	4	20					
49	21	10	48	56	9	49	2	8	28	9					
51	22	15	0	58	13	48	4	12	40	11					
52	23	19	8	0	17	56	6	16	52	13					
54	24	23	16	1	22	8	8	21	4	14					
56	25	27	24	3	26	20	9	25	16	16					
57	26	31	32	4	30	32	11	29	28	18					
59	27	35	48	6	34	44	12	33	40	20					
1	28	39	36	7	38	56	14	38	44	21					
2	29	44	12	9	43	12	15	42	0	23					
4	30	48	24	10	47	28	17	46	32	25					

# 444 *The Table for the Moons*

T A U R U S, South Latitude.

0				1				2							
G	H.M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.	H.M.						
0	I	51	53	7	0	I	53	0	6	54	I	54	24	6	49
1		55	24		I	56	48		56		58	12			51
2		59	14		3	2	0	36	58	2	2	0			53
3	2	3	5		5		4	38	7	0		5	52		55
4		6	56		7		8	16		2		9	40		77
5		10	48		9		12	8		4		13	32		59
6		14	41		11		16	0		6		17	24	7	1
7		18	34		13		19	52		7		21	16		3
8		22	28		15		23	48		9		25	8		4
9		26	22		17		27	40		11		29	0		6
10		30	18		19		31	36		13		32	50		8
11		34	13		21		35	28		15		36	44		10
12		18	10		22		39	24		16		40	40		11
13		42	8		24		43	20		18		44	36		13
14		46	5		26		47	20		20		48	32		15
15		50	4		27		51	16		22		52	28		16
16		54	4		29		55	16		23		56	24		18
17		58	4		31		59	12		25	3	0	24		19
18	3	2	5		32	3	3	12		27		4	24		21
19		6	6		34		7	12		28		8	20		22
20		10	9		25		11	16		30		12	20		24
21		14	12		37		15	16		31		16	24		25
22		18	16		38		19	20		33		20	24		27
23		22	20		40		23	24		34		24	24		28
24		26	26		42		27	28		36		28	28		30
25		30	32		43		31	32		37		32	32		31
26		34	38		45		35	36		39		36	36		33
27		38	41		46		39	44		40		40	40		34
28		42	54		48		43	48		42		44	44		36
29		47	3		49		47	56		43		48	52		37
30		51	12		50		52	4		44		53	0		38

# Rising, Southing & Setting. 445

TAURUS, South Latitude.

3			4			5								
G.H.M.	S.	H.M.	H. M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.	H.M.						
01	55	52	6	45	1	57	16	6	40	1	58	44	6	35
1	59	40	47	2	1	4	42	2	2	28				37
22	3	28	48		4	52	44		6	16				39
3	7	16	50		8	40	46		10	4				41
4	11	4	52		12	28	47		13	48				42
5	14	52	54		16	16	49		17	36				44
6	18	40	55		20	8	51		21	24				46
7	22	32	57		23	56	52		25	12				48
8	26	24	59		27	48	54		29	4				49
9	30	16	7	0	31	36	55		32	52				51
10	34	12		2	35	28	57		36	44				52
11	38	4		4	39	20	59		40	36				54
12	41	56		5	43	12	7	0	44	28				55
13	45	52		7	47	4		2	48	20				57
14	49	48		9	51	0		4	52	20				59
15	53	40		10	54	52		6	56	47				0
16	57	36		12	58	48		7	3	0				2
173	1	32	133	2	44			9	3	52				3
18	5	32	15	6	40			10	7	48				5
19	9	32	17	10	36			12	11	44				6
20	13	28	18	14	36			13	15	40				7
21	17	28	20	18	32			15	19	36				9
22	21	28	21	22	32			16	23	36				10
23	25	28	23	26	32			17	27	32				11
24	29	28	24	30	32			19	31	32				13
25	33	32	26	34	32			20	35	32				14
26	37	32	27	38	36			22	39	32				15
27	41	36	29	42	36			23	43	32				17
28	45	40	30	46	36			24	47	36				18
29	49	44	31	50	40			26	51	36				20
30	53	52	32	54	44			27	55	36				21



# 446. Tables to find the Moons

G E M I N I, North Latitude.

0			1			2									
G	H	M	S.	H	M	S.	H	M	S.	H	M	S.	H	M	S.
0	3	51	12	7	51	13	50	16	7	57	13	49	20	18	4
1		55	23		52		54	28		59		53	32		5
2		59	34		53		58	40	8	0		57	48		7
3	+	3	45		54	+	2	52		1	+	2	0		8
4		7	57		56		7	4		3		6	16		10
5		12	10		57		11	20		4		10	32		11
6		16	24		58		15	36		5		14	48		12
7		20	38	8	0		19	52		6		19	4		13
8		24	53		1		24	8		7		23	24		14
9		29	8		2		28	24		8		27	44		15
10		32	23		3		32	44		9		32	4		16
11		37	40		4		37	0		10		36	24		17
12		41	57		4		41	20		11		40	44		18
13		46	14		5		45	40		12		45	4		19
14		50	52		6		50	0		13		49	28		20
15		54	50		7		54	20		14		53	48		21
16		59	9		8		58	40		15		58	8		22
17	5	3	28		9	5	3	0		15	5	2	32		23
18		7	47		9		7	24		16		6	56		23
19		12	7		10		11	44		17		11	20		24
20		16	27		10		16	8		18		15	44		25
21		20	47		11		20	28		18		20	8		25
22		25	8		11		24	52		19		24	32		26
23		29	29		12		29	12		19		28	56		26
24		33	50		12		33	36		19		33	24		27
25		38	12		12		38	0		20		37	52		27
26		42	33		13		42	24		20		42	16		27
27		46	55		13		46	48		20		46	44		28
28		51	7		13		51	12		20		51	8		28
29		55	38		13		55	36		20		55	32		28
30	6	0	0		13	6	0	0		20	6	0	0		28

# Rising, Southing & Setting 347

G E M I N I, North Latitude.

3				4				5			
G. H. M.	S.	H. M.	S.	G. H. M.	S.	H. M.	S.	G. H. M.	S.	H. M.	S.
0 3 48	24	8	10	3 47	28	8	17	3 46	32	8	25
1 52	40	12	51	4 1	19	50	42	26			
2 56	56	14	56	0	20	55	8	28			
3 4	1	12	15	4	0	16	22	59	28	29	
4 5	28	17	4	36	24	4	3	48	31		
5 9	41	18	8	56	25	8	8	33			
6 14	4	19	13	20	27	12	28	34			
7 18	24	20	17	36	28	16	52	36			
8 22	41	22	21	56	30	21	16	37			
9 27	4	23	26	20	31	25	40	39			
10 31	24	24	30	41	32	30	8	40			
11 35	41	25	35	8	33	34	28	41			
12 40	8	26	39	32	34	39	56	42			
13 44	32	27	43	56	35	43	20	43			
14 48	56	28	48	20	36	47	48	44			
15 53	20	29	52	48	37	52	16	45			
16 57	34	30	57	12	38	56	41	46			
17 5	2	8	31	5	39	1	12	47			
18 6	32	32	6	8	40	5	44	48			
19 10	56	32	10	36	40	10	16	49			
20 15	24	33	15	4	41	14	44	50			
21 19	48	33	19	32	42	19	12	50			
22 24	16	34	24	0	42	23	44	51			
23 28	41	34	28	32	43	28	16	51			
24 33	12	35	33	0	43	32	48	52			
25 37	40	35	37	32	4	37	20	52			
26 42	8	35	42	0	4	41	52	52			
27 46	36	36	46	28	4	46	24	53			
28 51	4	36	51	0	4	50	56	53			
29 55	32	36	55	28	4	55	28	53			
03 6	0	36	6	0	4	0	0	53			

# 448 Tables to find the Moons

GEMINI, South Latitude.

0			1			1			2								
G.H.M.			S.H.M			H.M			S.H.M			H.M.			S.H.M		
0	3	51	12	7	51	3	52	4	7	44	3	53	0	7	38		
1		55	23		52		56	12		46		57	4		40		
2		59	24		53	4	0	24		47	4	1	12		42		
3	4	3	45		54		4	36		48		5	20		43		
4		7	57		56		8	48		50		9	28		43		
5		12	10		57		12	56		51		13	36		44		
6		16	24		58		17	8		52		17	48		45		
7		20	38	8	0		21	20		53		22	0		46		
8		24	53		1		25	32		54		26	12		47		
9		29	8		2		29	44		55		30	24		48		
10		32	23		3		34	0		56		34	36		49		
11		37	40		4		48	12		57		38	40		50		
12		41	57		4		42	28		58		43	0		51		
13		46	14		5		46	44		59		47	16		52		
14		50	52		6		51	0	8	0		51	32		53		
15		54	50		7		55	6		0		55	44		54		
16		59	9		8		59	36		1	5	0	0		54		
17	5	3	28		9	5	3	52		2		4	16		55		
18		7	47		9		8	8		2		8	32		56		
19		12	7		10		12	24		3		12	48		56		
20		16	27		10		16	44		3		17	4		57		
21		20	47		11		21	4		4		21	24		57		
22		25	8		11		25	24		4		25	40		58		
23		29	29		12		29	40		5		29	56		58		
24		33	50		12		34	0		5		34	12		58		
25		38	12		12		38	40		5		38	32		59		
26		42	33		13		42	40		5		42	48		59		
27		46	55		13		47	c		6		47	8		59		
28		51	6		13		51	20		6		51	24		59		
29		55	38		13		55	40		6		55	40		59		
30	6	0	c		13	6	0	c		6	6	0	0		59		

# Rising, Southing & Setting. 449

G E M I N I, South Latitude.

H. M.	3			4			5								
	G. H. M.	S.	H. M.	H. M.	S.	H. M.	H. M.	S.	H. M.						
38	03	53	52	7	32	3	54	44	7	27	3	55	36	7	21
40	1	57	56	34	58	43	28	59	40	22					
42	2	4	2	4	35	4	2	32	29	4	3	40	23		
42	3	4	6	12	36	7	0	30	7	44	24				
43	4	10	20	37	11	0	31	11	52	25					
44	5	14	24	38	15	12	32	15	56	26					
45	6	18	32	39	19	16	33	20	0	27					
46	7	22	40	40	23	24	34	24	4	28					
47	8	26	52	41	27	32	35	28	12	29					
48	9	31	4	42	31	40	36	32	20	30					
49	10	35	16	43	35	52	37	36	28	31					
50	11	39	24	44	40	0	38	40	32	32					
51	12	43	26	45	44	8	39	44	4	33					
52	13	47	48	46	48	16	40	48	48	34					
53	14	51	0	47	52	28	41	52	56	35					
54	15	56	12	47	56	40	41	57	8	36					
54	16	5	0	24	5	0	52	42	5	16	36				
55	17	5	40	49	5	4	42	5	28	37					
56	18	8	56	49	9	16	43	9	40	37					
56	19	13	8	50	13	28	43	13	52	38					
57	20	17	24	50	17	40	44	18	0	38					
57	21	21	40	51	21	52	44	22	12	38					
58	22	25	56	51	26	8	45	26	24	39					
58	23	30	8	51	30	20	45	30	36	39					
58	24	34	24	51	34	36	45	34	48	39					
59	25	38	40	52	38	48	46	33	0	40					
59	26	42	56	52	43	4	46	47	12	40					
59	27	47	12	52	47	20	46	41	24	40					
59	28	51	28	52	51	32	46	55	36	40					
59	29	55	44	53	55	44	46	50	48	40					
59	30	6	0	0	53	6	0	0	0	40					

# 450 Tables to find the Moons

CANCER, North Latitude.

0			1			2									
G	H.M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.	H.M.						
0	6	0	0	8	13	6	0	0	8	20	6	0	0	8	28
1		4	24	13		4	26	20		4	28	28			
2		8	48	13		8	58	20		8	56	28			
3		13	8	13		13	13	20		13	19	28			
4		17	28	13		17	36	20		17	44	27			
5		21	48	12		21	58	20		22	8	27			
6		26	12	12		26	24	19		26	36	27			
7		30	32	12		30	46	19		31	0	26			
8		34	52	11		35	9	19		35	26	26			
9		39	12	11		39	31	18		39	50	25			
10		43	33	10		43	54	18		44	15	25			
11		47	56	10		48	18	17		48	40	24			
12		52	13	9		52	38	16		53	3	23			
13		56	32	9		56	59	15		57	26	23			
14	7	0	52	8	7	1	21	15	7	1	50	22			
15		5	10	7		5	42	14		6	14	21			
16		9	28	6		10	1	13		10	34	20			
17		13	46	6		14	21	12		14	56	19			
18		18	4	5		18	40	11		19	16	18			
19		22	20	4		22	58	10		23	36	17			
20		26	36	3		27	16	9		27	56	16			
21		30	52	2		31	34	8		32	16	15			
22		35	8	0		35	52	7		36	36	14			
23		39	24	7	59	40	10	6		40	56	13			
24		43	36	58		44	23	5		45	10	12			
25		47	48	57		48	37	4		49	26	11			
26		52	3	56		52	53	3		53	43	10			
27		56	15	55		57	7	1		57	59	8			
28	8	0	28	54	8	1	21	0	8	2	14	7			
29		4	37	52		5	32	7	59	6	27	5			
30		8	48	50		9	44	57		10	40	4			

# Rising, Southing & Setting. 451

CANCER, North Latitude.

	3			I			4			I			5		
	G.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.
	0	6	0	0	8	36	6	0	0	8	44	6	0	0	8
1		4	30		36		4	32		44		4	34		53
2		9	0		36		9			44		9	8		53
3		13	24		36		13	30		44		13	36		53
4		17	52		35		18			44		18	8		52
5		22	18		35		22	28		43		22	38		52
6		26	48		35		27			43		27	12		52
7		31	14		34		31	28		43		31	42		51
8		35	43		34		36			42		36	17		51
9		40	9		33		40	28		42		40	48		50
10		44	36		33		44	57		41		45	18		50
11		49	2		32		49	24		40		49	46		39
12		53	25		32		53	53		40		54	18		48
13		57	53		31		58	20		39		58	47		47
14	7	2	14		30	7	2	48		38	7	3	17		46
15		6	46		29		7	18		37		7	50		45
16		11	7		28		11	40		36		12	13		44
17		15	32		27		16	7		35		16	41		43
18		19	52		26		20	28		34		21	4		42
19		24	14		25		24	52		33		25	30		41
20		28	36		24		29	16		32		29	56		40
21		32	58		23		33	40		31		34	22		39
22		37	20		22		38	4		30		38	48		37
23		41	42		20		42	28		28		43	14		36
24		45	57		19		46	41		27		48	31		34
25		50	17		18		51	4		25		51	13		33
26		54	33		17		55	23		24		56	13		31
27		58	51		15		59	43		22	8	0	35		29
28	8	3	7		14	8	4			20		4	53		28
29		7	22		12		8	17		19		9	12		26
30		11	36		10		12	32		17		13	28		25



# 452 Tables to find the Moons

CANCER, South Latitude.

0			1			2				
G	H. M. S.	H. M.	H. M. S.	H. M.	H. M. S.	H. M.				
0	16	0	0	18	13	16	0	0	17	59
1	4	24	13	4	22	6	4	20	59	
2	8	48	13	8	44	6	8	40	59	
3	13	8	13	13	4	6	13	0	59	
4	17	28	13	17	20	6	17	12	59	
5	21	48	12	21	38	5	21	28	58	
6	26	12	12	26	0	5	25	48	58	
7	30	32	12	30	18	5	30	4	58	
8	34	52	11	34	36	4	34	20	57	
9	39	12	11	38	55	4	38	38	57	
10	43	33	10	43	15	3	42	55	56	
11	47	56	10	47	34	3	47	16	56	
12	52	13	9	51	48	2	51	27	55	
13	56	32	9	56	8	2	55	44	55	
14	7	0	8	7	0	26	1	7	0	54
15	5	10	7	4	42	0	4	14	54	
16	9	28	6	9	0	0	8	31	53	
17	13	46	6	13	15	7	12	42	52	
18	18	4	5	17	31	58	16	58	51	
19	22	20	4	21	46	57	21	12	50	
20	26	36	3	26	0	56	25	23	49	
21	30	52	2	30	14	55	29	36	48	
22	35	8	0	34	28	54	33	48	47	
23	39	24	7	38	42	53	38	0	46	
24	43	36	58	42	53	52	42	10	45	
25	47	48	57	47	3	51	46	18	44	
26	52	3	56	51	12	50	50	32	43	
27	56	15	55	55	24	48	54	40	42	
28	8	0	54	59	26	47	58	48	41	
29	4	37	52	3	48	46	2	56	40	
30	8	48	50	7	56	44	7	0	38	

# Rising, Southing & Setting. 453

CANCER, South Latitude.

	3			4			5			
G	H.M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.	H.M.	
0	6	0	0	7	52	6	0	0	7	40
1	4	18	52	4	16	46	4	14	40	
2	8	36	52	8	32	46	8	28	40	
3	12	52	52	12	48	46	12	40	40	
4	17	4	52	16	56	46	16	48	40	
5	21	18	52	21	8	46	20	58	39	
6	25	36	52	25	24	45	25	12	39	
7	29	50	51	29	36	45	29	22	39	
8	34	4	51	33	48	45	33	32	38	
9	38	21	50	38	4	44	37	47	38	
10	42	36	50	42	17	44	41	58	38	
11	46	56	49	46	36	43	46	16	37	
12	51	4	49	50	41	43	50	18	37	
13	55	20	48	54	56	42	54	32	36	
14	59	34	47	59	8	42	58	42	36	
15	7	3	46	7	3	41	7	50	35	
16	8	2	46	7	33	41	7	4	35	
17	12	13	45	11	42	40	11	12	34	
18	16	25	45	15	52	39	15	19	33	
19	20	38	44	20	4	38	19	30	32	
20	24	46	43	24	9	37	23	32	31	
21	28	58	42	28	20	36	27	42	30	
22	33	8	41	32	28	35	31	48	29	
23	37	18	40	36	36	34	35	54	28	
24	41	27	39	40	44	33	40	1	27	
25	45	33	38	44	48	32	44	3	26	
26	49	40	37	48	50	31	48	8	25	
27	53	48	36	53	0	30	52	16	24	
28	57	56	35	57	8	29	56	20	23	
29	8	2	4	8	1	12	8	0	20	22
30	6	8	32	5	16	27	4	24	21	

# 452 Tables to find the Moons

C A N C E R, South Latitude.

0			1			2				
G	H. M. S.	H. M.	H. M. S.	H. M.	H. M. S.	H. M.	H. M. S.	H. M.		
0	6	0	0	8	13	6	0	0	7	59
1	4	24	13	4	22	6	4	20	59	
2	8	48	13	8	44	6	8	40	59	
3	13	8	13	13	4	6	13	0	59	
4	17	28	13	17	20	6	17	12	59	
5	21	48	12	21	38	5	21	28	58	
6	26	12	12	26	0	5	25	48	58	
7	30	32	12	30	18	5	30	4	58	
8	34	52	11	34	36	4	34	20	57	
9	39	12	11	38	55	4	38	38	57	
10	43	33	10	43	15	3	42	55	56	
11	47	56	10	47	34	3	47	16	56	
12	52	13	9	51	48	2	51	27	55	
13	56	32	9	56	8	2	55	44	55	
14	7	0	8	7	0	26	1	7	0	54
15	5	10	7	4	42	0	4	14	54	
16	9	28	6	9	0	0	8	31	53	
17	13	46	6	13	15	7	12	42	52	
18	18	4	5	17	31	58	16	58	51	
19	22	20	4	21	46	57	21	12	50	
20	26	36	3	26	0	56	25	23	49	
21	30	52	2	30	14	55	29	36	48	
22	35	8	0	34	28	54	33	48	47	
23	39	24	7	38	42	53	38	0	46	
24	43	36	58	42	53	52	42	10	45	
25	47	48	57	47	3	51	46	18	44	
26	52	3	56	51	12	50	50	32	43	
27	56	15	55	55	24	48	54	40	42	
28	0	28	54	59	26	47	58	48	41	
29	4	37	52	3	48	46	2	56	40	
30	8	48	50	7	56	44	7	0	38	

# Rising, Southing & Setting. 453

CANCER, South Latitude.

	3			4			5			
G	H.M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.	H.M.	
0	6	0	0	7	52	6	0	0	7	40
1	4	18	52	4	16	46	4	14	40	
2	8	36	52	8	32	46	8	28	40	
3	12	52	52	12	48	46	12	40	40	
4	17	4	52	16	56	46	16	48	40	
5	21	18	52	21	8	46	20	58	39	
6	25	36	52	25	24	45	25	12	39	
7	29	50	51	29	36	45	29	22	39	
8	34	4	51	33	48	45	33	32	38	
9	38	21	50	38	4	44	37	47	38	
10	42	36	50	42	17	44	41	58	38	
11	46	56	49	46	36	43	46	16	37	
12	51	4	49	50	41	43	50	18	37	
13	55	20	48	54	56	42	54	32	36	
14	59	34	47	59	8	42	58	42	36	
15	7	3	46	7	3	41	7	50	35	
16	8	2	46	7	33	41	7	4	35	
17	12	13	45	11	42	40	11	12	34	
18	16	25	45	15	52	39	15	19	33	
19	20	38	44	20	4	38	19	30	32	
20	24	46	43	24	9	37	23	32	31	
21	28	58	42	28	20	36	27	42	30	
22	33	8	41	32	28	35	31	48	29	
23	37	18	40	36	36	34	35	54	28	
24	41	27	39	40	44	33	40	1	27	
25	45	33	38	44	48	32	44	3	26	
26	49	40	37	48	50	31	48	8	25	
27	53	48	36	53	0	30	52	16	24	
28	57	56	35	57	8	29	56	20	23	
29	8	2	4	8	1	28	8	0	22	
30	6	8	32	5	16	27	4	24	21	

# 454 *Tables to find the Moons*

*L E O*, North Latitude.

1			0			1			1			2		
G	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.
0	8	8	48	7	50	8	9	44	7	57	8	10	40	8
1	12	57	49	13	56	56	14	52	2					
2	17	6	48	18	5	55	19	5	0					
3	21	14	47	22	15	53	23	15	7	59				
4	25	22	45	26	24	51	27	28	57					
5	29	28	44	30	32	50	31	36	56					
6	33	34	42	34	40	48	35	44	54					
7	37	40	40	38	48	46	39	52	53					
8	41	44	39	42	52	45	43	56	51					
9	45	48	37	46	56	43	48	4	50					
10	49	51	35	51	0	41	52	12	48					
11	53	54	33	55	4	40	56	8	46					
12	57	56	32	59	4	38	9	0	44					
13	9	1	56	30	9	3	8	37	4	20	41			
14	5	56	28	7	8	35	8	24	40					
15	9	56	27	11	12	33	12	28	39					
16	13	55	25	15	12	31	16	28	37					
17	17	52	24	19	8	30	20	28	35					
18	21	50	22	23	8	28	24	24	33					
19	25	46	20	27	4	26	28	24	31					
20	29	42	18	31	4	24	32	24	29					
21	33	38	17	35	0	22	36	20	28					
22	37	32	15	38	56	20	40	16	26					
23	41	26	13	42	48	18	44	12	24					
24	45	19	11	46	44	16	48	8	22					
25	49	12	9	50	36	15	52	0	20					
26	53	4	7	54	28	13	55	56	18					
27	56	55	5	58	20	11	59	48	16					
28	10	0	46	3	12	9	10	3	14					
29	4	36	2	6	4	7	7	32	12					
30	8	25	0	9	56	5	11	20	10					

# Rising, Southing & Setting. 455

LEO, North Latitude.

M.	3				4				1				5			
	G.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	
4	0	8	11	36	8	10	8	12	32	8	17	8	13	28	8	25
2	1	15	48		9	16	38	16	17	44	23					
0	2	20	5		7	21	4	15	22	0	22					
56	3	24	16		5	25	16	13	26	16	20					
57	4	28	28		4	29	28	11	30	32	18					
56	5	32	40		2	33	40	10	34	44	16					
54	6	36	44		0	37	52	8	38	56	14					
53	7	40	52	7	59	42	4	6	43	8	12					
51	8	45	0		57	46	12	4	47	20	10					
50	9	49	12		56	50	20	2	51	32	9					
48	10	53	20		54	54	28	0	55	40	7					
46	11	57	28		52	58	36	7	58	59	9					
44	12	9	1	32	50	9	2	44	56	9	3	56				3
42	13	5	36		48	6	48	54	8	0	1					
40	14	9	36		46	16	52	52	12	8	7	59				
39	15	13	40		44	14	56	50	16	12	57					
37	16	17	40		42	18	58	48	20	16	55					
35	17	21	44		40	23	0	46	24	20	52					
33	18	25	44		39	27	2	44	28	20	50					
31	19	29	44		37	31	4	42	32	22	49					
29	20	33	44		35	35	4	40	36	22	47					
28	21	37	40		33	39	2	38	40	22	44					
26	22	41	36		31	43	0	36	44	20	42					
24	23	45	32		29	46	58	34	48	20	40					
22	24	49	32		27	50	56	32	52	20	38					
20	25	53	28		25	54	52	30	56	16	36					
18	26	57	20		23	58	44	28	10	0	2	34				
16	27	10	12		21	10	2	40	26	4	8	32				
14	28	5	4		19	6	32	24	8	4	30					
12	29	8	56		17	10	24	22	11	52	28					
10	30	12	48		15	14	16	20	15	44	26					



# 456 Tables to find the Moons

L E O, South Latitude.

1			0			1			1			2		
G	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.
0	18	8	48	17	50	18	7	56	17	44	18	7	0	17
1	12	57	49	12	4	43	11	8	37					
2	17	6	48	16	12	42	15	12	36					
3	21	14	47	29	16	40	19	20	34					
4	25	22	45	24	24	39	23	2	33					
5	29	28	44	28	28	37	27	28	32					
6	33	34	42	32	32	36	1	32	30					
7	37	40	40	36	36	34	35	36	29					
8	41	44	39	40	40	33	39	36	28					
9	45	48	37	44	44	31	43	48	26					
10	49	51	35	48	44	29	47	40	25					
11	53	54	33	52	48	28	51	40	23					
12	57	56	32	56	48	26	55	38	21					
13	9	1	56	30	0	48	25	59	36	20				
14	5	56	28	4	44	23	9	3	34	18				
15	9	56	27	8	44	22	7	32	16					
16	13	55	25	12	40	20	11	28	14					
17	17	52	24	16	40	19	15	24	13					
18	21	50	22	20	36	17	19	20	11					
19	25	46	20	24	32	15	22	16	9					
20	29	42	18	28	24	13	27	8	7					
21	33	38	17	32	20	11	31	0	6					
22	37	32	15	36	12	10	34	52	4					
23	41	26	13	40	8	8	38	44	2					
24	45	19	11	44	0	6	42	36	0					
25	49	12	9	49	52	4	46	28	6	59				
26	53	4	7	51	44	2	50	20	57					
27	56	55	5	55	32	0	54	8	55					
28	10	0	46	3	59	24	58	0	52					
29	4	36	2	10	3	12	56	1	48	51				
30	8	25	0	7	0	0	54	10	5	36	49			

# Rising, Southing & Setting. 457

LEO, South Latitude.

	3			1			4			1			5			
H.M.	G.	H.M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.	
17 38	0	8	6	8	7	32	8	5	16	7	26	8	4	24	7	21
37	1	10	16	38			9	20	25			8	25			20
36	2	14	20	30			13	22	24			12	16			19
34	3	18	24	29			17	24	23			16	27			17
33	4	22	28	27			21	25	22			20	28			16
32	5	26	18	26			25	26	21			24	28			15
30	6	30	22	25			29	28	19			28	28			13
29	7	34	32	23			33	28	18			32	27			11
28	8	38	33	22			37	28	16			36	26			10
26	9	42	32	20			41	26	15			40	24			8
25	10	46	30	19			45	24	13			44	20			7
23	11	50	28	17			49	22	12			48	16			6
21	12	54	28	15			53	20	10			52	12			4
20	13	58	26	14			57	16		9		56	6			3
18	14	9	2	24	13	9	1	12	7	9	0	0				1
16	15		6	20	11		5	8	5		3	54				0
14	16		10	12	9		9	0	4		7	48	6			58
13	17		14	8	8		12	56	2		11	41				57
11	18		18	4	6		16	48	0		15	34				55
9	19		21	56	4		20	40	6	58		19	26			53
7	20		25	48	2		24	32	57		23	18				52
6	21		29	44	0		38	24	55		27	9				50
4	22		33	36	6	59	32	12	53		31	0				49
2	23		37	28	57		36	4	52		34	44				47
0	24		41	20	55		39	52	50		38	36				45
9	25		45	8	54		43	44	48		42	24				43
7	26		48	56	52		47	32	46		46	12				41
5	27		52	44	50		51	20	45		49	56				40
2	28		56	32	48		55	8	43		53	44				38
1	29	10	0	20	46		58	56	41		57	32				37
	30		4	8	44	10	2	44	40	10	1	16				35

# 458 Tables to find the Moons

VIRGO North Latitude.

1				1				1				2			
G	H.	M.	S.	H.M.	H.	M.	S.	H.M.	H.	M.	S.	H.M.	H.	M.	S.
0	10	8	25	7	0	10	9	52	7	5	10	11	20	7	10
1	12	14	6	58	13	44	3	15	12	8					
2	16	2	56	17	32	1	19	0	6						
3	19	50	54	21	20	6	59	22	48	4					
4	23	37	52	25	8	57	26	36	2						
5	27	24	50	28	56	55	30	24	0						
6	31	10	48	32	40	53	34	12	6	58					
7	34	56	46	36	28	51	38	0	56						
8	38	41	44	40	12	49	41	44	54						
9	42	26	42	44	0	47	45	32	52						
10	46	11	40	47	44	45	49	16	50						
11	44	55	38	51	28	43	53	0	48						
12	53	39	36	55	12	41	56	44	46						
13	57	22	34	58	56	39	11	0	28	44					
14	11	1	32	11	2	37	4	12	42						
15	4	47	30	6	24	35	7	56	40						
16	8	29	28	10	8	33	11	40	38						
17	12	12	26	13	48	31	15	24	36						
18	15	53	24	17	28	29	19	4	34						
19	19	35	22	21	12	27	22	48	32						
20	23	16	20	24	52	25	26	28	29						
21	26	57	18	28	36	23	30	12	27						
22	30	38	16	32	16	21	33	52	25						
23	34	18	14	35	56	19	37	32	23						
24	37	59	12	39	36	17	41	12	21						
25	41	39	10	43	16	15	44	52	19						
26	45	19	8	46	56	13	48	32	17						
27	49	0	6	50	36	11	52	12	15						
28	53	40	4	54	16	9	55	52	13						
29	56	20	2	57	56	7	59	32	11						
30	12	0	0	0	12	1	5	12	3	12	9				

# Rising, Southing & Setting. 459

VIRGO North Latitude.

	1			3			4			5						
M.	G.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.				
	0	10	12	48	7	15	10	14	16	7	20	10	15	44	7	26
10	1	16	40		13	18	8	18		19	36		24			
8	2	20	32		11	22	0	16		23	28		32			
6	3	24	20		9	25	48	14		27	20		20			
4	4	28	8		7	29	40	12		31	8		17			
2	5	31	56		5	33	28	10		34	56		15			
0	6	35	44		3	37	16	8		38	44		13			
58	7	39	32		1	41	4	6		42	32		11			
56	8	43	40	6	59	44	52	4		46	20		9			
54	9	47	8		57	48	40	2		50	8		7			
52	10	50	52		55	52	24	0		53	56		5			
50	11	54	36		53	56	8	6	57	57	44		3			
48	12	58	20		51	59	52	55	11	1	28		0			
46	13	11	2	4	48	11	3	56	53		5	12	6	58		
44	14		5	48	46		7	20	51		8	56		56		
42	15		4	32	44	11	4	49		12	40		54			
40	16		13	16	42	14	48	47		16	24		52			
38	17		17	0	40	18	32	45		20	8		50			
36	18		20	44	38	22	16	43		23	52		48			
4	19		24	24	36	26	0	41		27	36		46			
2	20		28	4	34	29	40	39		31	16		44			
9	21		31	48	32	33	24	37		35	0		42			
7	22		35	28	30	37	4	35		38	40		40			
5	23		39	8	28	40	44	33		42	20		38			
3	24		42	48	26	44	24	31		46	0		35			
1	25		46	28	24	48	4	29		49	40		33			
9	26		50	8	22	51	44	27		53	20		31			
7	27		53	48	20	55	24	25		57	0		29			
5	28		57	28	18	59	4	23	12	0	40		27			
3	29	12	1	8	16	12	2	40		20	4	20		25		
1	30		4	48	14	6	24	18		8	0		23			

# 460 Tables to find the Moons

VIRGO South Latitude.

1		0		1		1		2							
G	H. M.	S	H. M.	H. M.	S	H. M.	H. M.	S	H. M.						
0	10	8	25	7	0	10	7	0	6	54	10	5	36	6	49
1	12	14	6	58	10	48	52	9	24	48					
2	16	2	56	14	36	50	13	8	46						
3	19	50	54	18	24	49	16	56	44						
4	23	37	52	22	8	47	20	40	42						
5	27	24	50	25	56	45	24	28	40						
6	31	10	48	29	44	43	28	12	38						
7	34	56	46	33	28	41	31	56	36						
8	38	41	44	37	12	39	35	40	34						
9	42	26	42	40	56	37	39	24	32						
10	46	11	40	44	40	35	43	8	30						
11	44	55	38	48	24	33	46	52	28						
12	53	39	36	52	8	31	50	36	26						
13	57	22	34	55	48	29	54	16	25						
14	11	5	32	59	32	27	58	0	23						
15	4	47	30	11	3	16	25	11	1	44	21				
16	8	29	28	6	56	23	5	24	19						
17	12	12	26	10	36	21	9	4	17						
18	15	53	24	14	20	19	12	44	15						
19	19	35	22	18	0	17	16	24	13						
20	23	16	20	21	40	15	20	4	11						
21	26	57	18	25	24	13	23	48	9						
22	30	38	16	29	4	11	27	28	7						
23	34	18	14	32	44	9	31	8	5						
24	37	59	12	36	24	7	34	48	3						
25	41	39	10	40	4	5	38	28	1						
26	45	19	8	43	44	3	42	8	5	59					
27	49	0	6	47	24	1	45	48	57						
28	52	40	4	51	45	59	49	28	55						
29	56	20	2	54	44	57	53	8	53						
30	12	0	0	58	24	55	56	48	51						

# Rising, Southing & Setting. 461

## VIRGO, South Latitude.

	3				4				5							
L.M.	G.H.M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.	H.M.							
49	0	10	4	8	6	44	10	2	44	6	39	10	1	16	6	35
48	1	7	56	43		6	32		38		5		4		33	
46	2	11	44	41		10	16		36		8		52		31	
44	3	15	28	39		14	0		34		12		36		29	
42	4	19	12	37		17	44		32		16		16		27	
40	5	23	0	35		21	32		30		20		0		26	
38	6	26	44	33		25	16		29		23		44		24	
36	7	30	28	31		28	56		27		27		28		22	
34	8	34	12	29		32	40		35		31		12		20	
32	9	37	52	28		36	24		23		34		52		18	
30	10	41	40	26		40	8		21		38		36		16	
28	11	45	24	24		43	48		19		42		16		14	
26	12	49	4	22		47	28		17		45		56		12	
25	13	52	44	20		51	12		15		49		40		11	
23	14	56	24	18		54	52		13		53		20		9	
21	15	0	8	16		58	32		11		57		0		7	
19	16	3	52	14	11	2	12		9	11	0		40		5	
17	17	7	32	12		5	52		8		4		20		3	
15	18	11	12	10		9	36		6		8		0		1	
13	19	14	52	8		13	16		4		11		40	5	59	
11	20	18	32	6		16	56		2		15		20		57	
9	21	22	12	4		20	36		0		19		0		55	
7	22	25	52	2		24	16	5	58		22		40		53	
5	23	29	32	0		27	56		56		26		20		51	
3	24	33	12	5	58	31	36		54		30		0		49	
1	25	36	52	56		35	16		52		33		40		47	
59	26	40	32	54		38	56		50		37		28		45	
57	27	44	11	52		42	36		48		41		0		43	
55	28	47	52	50		46	16		46		44		10		41	
53	29	51	32	48		49	56		44		48		20		39	
51	30	55	12	46		53	36		42		52		0		37	



# 462 The Tables for the Moons

LIBRA, North Latitude.

1		0		1		I		I		2	
G.	H. M.	S.	H. M.	H. M.	S.	H. M.	H. M.	S.	H. M.	S.	H. M.
0	0	0	6	0	0	1	36	6	5	0	3
1	0	3	40	5	58	5	16	3	6	52	9
2	7	20	56	8	56	1	10	32	7	5	
3	11	0	54	12	36	5	59	14	12	3	
4	14	40	52	16	16	57	17	52	1		
5	18	20	50	19	56	55	21	32	5	59	
6	22	1	48	23	36	53	25	12	57		
7	25	42	46	27	16	51	28	52	55		
8	29	22	44	30	56	49	32	32	53		
9	33	30	42	34	36	47	36	12	51		
10	36	40	40	38	20	45	39	56	49		
11	40	25	38	42	0	43	43	36	47		
12	44	7	36	45	40	41	47	16	45		
13	47	48	34	49	24	39	50	56	43		
14	51	30	32	53	4	37	54	36	41		
15	55	12	30	56	44	35	58	16	39		
16	58	55	28	0	28	33	2	0	37		
17	2	38	26	4	12	31	5	44	35		
18	6	21	24	7	52	29	9	24	34		
19	10	5	22	11	36	27	13	8	32		
20	13	49	20	15	20	25	16	52	30		
21	17	34	18	19	4	23	20	36	28		
22	21	18	16	22	48	21	24	20	26		
23	25	3	14	26	32	19	28	4	24		
24	28	40	12	30	16	17	31	48	22		
25	32	36	10	34	4	15	35	32	20		
26	36	23	8	37	52	13	39	20	18		
27	40	16	6	41	36	11	43	4	16		
28	43	58	4	45	24	9	46	52	14		
29	47	56	2	49	12	7	50	36	12		
30	51	35	0	53	0	6	54	24	11		

# Rising, Southing & Setting. 463

LIBRA, North Latitude.

	3			4			5								
H. M.	G. H. M.	S.	H. M.	H. M.	S.	H. M.	H. M.	S.	H. M.						
0	0	4	48	6	14	0	6	24	6	18	0	8	4	6	23
1		8	28		12		10	4		16		11	40		21
2		12	8		10		13	44		14		15	20		19
3		15	52		8		17	24		12		19	0		17
4		19	28		6		21	4		10		22	40		15
5		23	8		4		24	44		8		26	20		13
6		26	44		2		28	24		6		30	0		11
7		30	28	5	58		32	4		4		33	40		9
8		34	8		56		35	44		2		37	20		7
9		37	48		54		39	24		0		41	0		5
10		41	28		52		43	4	5	58		44	40		3
11		45	8		50		46	44		56		48	20		1
12		48	52		48		50	24		55		52	0	5	59
13		52	32		46		54	8		53		55	40		57
14		56	12		44		57	48		51		59	20		55
15		59	52	42	I		I	28		49	I	3	0		53
16	I	3	36	40			5	8		47		6	40		52
17		7	16	38			8	48		45		10	20		50
18		10	56	36			12	32		43		14	4		48
19		14	36	34			16	12		41		17	44		46
20		18	20	32			19	52		39		21	24		44
21		22	8	30			23	36		37		25	8		42
22		25	48	28			27	20		35		28	48		40
23		29	32	27			31	4		33		32	32		38
24		33	16	25			34	44		32		36	16		36
25		37	0	23			38	28		30		40	0		34
26		40	48	22			42	16		28		43	44		32
27		44	32	21			40	0		26		47	24		30
28		48	16	19			49	44		24		51	8		29
29		52	4	17			53	28		23		54	56		27
30		55	52	16			57	16		21		58	44		25

# 464 Tables to find the Moons

LIBRA, South Latitude.

1				1				1				2			
G.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.
0	0	0	0	16	0	11	58	24	15	55	11	56	48	15	51
1	0	3	40	5	58	0	2	4	53	0	0	28			49
2		7	20		56		5	44	51		4	8			47
3		11	0		54		9	24	49		7	48			45
4		14	40		52		13	4	47		11	28			43
5		18	20		50		16	44	45		15	8			41
6		22	1		48		20	24	43		18	48			39
7		25	42		46		24	4	41		22	28			37
8		29	22		44		27	44	39		26	8			35
9		33	30		42		31	24	37		29	48			33
10		36	40		40		35	8	35		32	32			31
11		40	25		38		38	48	33		37	12			29
12		44	7		36		42	32	31		40	56			27
13		47	48		34		46	12	29		44	36			24
14		51	30		32		49	56	27		48	20			22
15		55	12		30		53	36	25		52	4			20
16		58	55		28		57	20	23		55	48			18
17	I	2	38	26	I	I	4	21	21		59	32			16
18		6	21	24		4	48	19	I	3	16				14
19		10	5	22		8	32	17		7	0				12
20		13	49	20		12	16	15		10	44				10
21		17	34	18		16	0	13		14	28				8
22		21	18	16		19	48	11		18	16				6
23		25	3	14		23	32	9		22	0				4
24		28	40	12		27	20	7		25	48				2
25		32	36	10		31	4	5		29	36				0
26		36	23	8		34	52	3		33	24	4	58		0
27		40	16	6		38	40	1		37	12	56			0
28		43	53	4		42	28	+	59	41	0	54			0
29		47	56	2		46	16	57		44	48	52			0
30		51	35	0		50	8	55		48	40	50			0

# Rising, Southing & Setting. 465

LIBRA, South Latitude.

	3			1			4			1			5		
H.M.	G.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.
5 51	0	11	55	12	5	46	11	53	36	5	42	11	52	0	5 37
49	1	11	58	52	44	11	57	16	40	55	40	35			
47	2	0	2	32	42	0	0	56	37	59	20	33			
45	3		6	12	40		4	36	35	0	3	0	30		
43	4		9	52	38		8	16	33	6	40	28			
41	5		13	32	36		11	56	31	10	20	26			
39	6		17	12	34		15	36	29	14	0	24			
37	7		20	52	32		19	16	27	17	40	22			
35	8		24	32	30		22	56	25	21	20	20			
33	9		28	12	28		26	36	23	25	0	18			
31	10		31	56	26		30	20	21	28	44	16			
29	11		35	36	24		34	0	19	32	24	14			
27	12		39	16	22		37	44	17	36	8	12			
24	13		43	0	20		41	28	15	39	52	10			
22	14		46	44	18		45	12	13	43	36	8			
20	15		50	28	16		48	56	11	47	20	6			
18	16		54	12	14		52	18	9	51	4	4			
16	17		57	56	12		56	24	7	54	48	2			
14	18	I	1	40	10	I	0	8	5	58	32	4 59			
12	19		5	24	8		3	52	2	I	2	16	57		
10	20		9	8	5		7	36	0	6	4	55			
8	21		12	52	3		11	20	58	9	52	53			
6	22		16	40	1		15	8	56	13	40	51			
4	23		20	28	4 59		18	56	54	17	28	49			
2	24		24	16	57		22	44	52	21	16	47			
0	25		28	4	55		26	32	50	25	4	44			
58	26		31	52	53		30	20	48	28	52	42			
56	27		35	40	51		34	12	46	32	40	40			
54	28		39	28	49		38	0	44	36	32	38			
52	29		43	20	47		41	52	42	40	24	36			
50	30		47	12	45		45	44	40	44	16	34			

H h

# A66 Tables to find the Moons

SCORPIO, North Latitude.

I		O		I		I		I		2	
G.H. M.	S.	H. M.	S.	H. M.	S.	H. M.	S.	H. M.	S.	H. M.	S.
01	51	35	15	11	53	015	61	54	24	15	11
1	55	24	4	59	1	56	48	4	1	58	12
2	59	14		57	2	0	36	2	2	0	
3	3	5		55		4	28	0		5	52
4	6	56		53		8	16	+	58	9	40
5	10	48		51		12	8		56	13	32
6	14	41		49		16	0		54	17	24
7	18	34		47		19	52		53	29	16
8	22	28		45		23	48		51	25	8
9	26	22		43		27	40		49	29	0
10	30	18		41		31	36		47	32	52
11	34	13		39		35	28		45	36	44
12	38	10		38		39	24		44	40	40
13	42	8		36		43	20		42	44	36
14	46	5		34		47	20		40	48	32
15	50	4		33		51	16		38	52	28
16	54	4		31		55	16		37	56	24
17	58	4		29		59	12		35	0	24
18	3	5		28	3	3	12		33	4	24
19	6	6		26		7	12		32	8	20
20	10	9		25		11	16		30	12	20
21	14	12		23		15	16		29	16	24
22	18	16		22		19	20		27	20	24
23	22	20		20		23	24		26	24	24
24	26	28		18		27	28		24	28	28
25	30	32		17		31	32		23	32	32
26	34	38		15		35	36		21	36	36
27	38	46		14		39	44		20	40	40
28	42	54		12		43	48		18	44	48
29	47	3		11		47	56		17	48	52
30	51	12		10		52	4		16	53	0

# Rising, Southing & Setting. 467

SCORPIO, North Latitude.

3			4			5		
G	H.M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.
01	55	52	5	15	1	57	16	5
11	59	40	13	2	1	4	18	2
22	3	28	11		4	52	16	6
33	7	16	9		8	40	14	10
44	11	4	8		12	28	13	13
55	14	52	6		16	16	11	17
66	18	40	5		20	8	9	21
77	22	32	3		23	56	8	25
88	26	24	1		27	48	6	29
99	30	16	0		31	36	5	32
100	34	12	4	58	35	28	3	36
111	38	4	56		39	20	1	40
122	41	56	55		43	12	0	44
133	45	52	53		47	4	4	48
144	49	48	52		51	0	56	52
155	53	40	50		54	52	54	56
166	57	36	48		58	48	53	0
177	1	32	47	3	2	44	51	3
188	5	32	45		6	40	50	7
199	9	32	43		10	36	48	11
200	13	28	42		14	36	47	15
211	17	28	40		18	32	45	19
222	21	28	39		22	32	44	23
233	25	28	37		26	32	43	27
244	29	28	36		30	32	41	21
255	33	32	34		34	32	40	35
266	37	32	33		38	36	38	39
277	41	36	31		42	36	37	43
288	45	40	30		46	36	36	47
299	49	44	29		50	40	34	51
300	53	52	28		54	44	33	55

Hh 2



# 468 *Tables to find the Moons*

SCORPIO, South Latitude.

I		O		I		I		I		2	
G	H. M.	S.	H. M.	H. M.	S.	H. M.	H. M.	S.	H. M.	S.	H. M.
0	I 51	35	I 5	I 1	50	8	I 4 55	I 1	48	40	I 4 50
1	55	24	59	53	56	53	52	28	48		
2	59	14	57	57	48	52	56	20	46		
3	3	5	55	2	1	40	50	2	0	12	44
4	6	56	53	5	32	48	4	4	42		
5	10	48	51	9	24	46	8	0	40		
6	14	41	49	13	16	44	11	52	38		
7	18	34	47	17	12	42	15	48	37		
8	22	28	45	21	8	40	19	44	35		
9	26	22	43	25	0	38	23	40	33		
10	30	18	41	28	56	36	27	36	31		
11	34	13	39	32	56	34	31	36	29		
12	38	10	38	36	52	32	35	36	27		
13	42	8	36	40	52	30	39	32	25		
14	46	5	34	44	48	29	43	32	23		
15	50	4	33	48	48	28	47	32	21		
16	54	4	31	52	52	26	51	36	20		
17	58	4	29	56	52	24	55	40	18		
18	3 2	5	28	3 0	56	22	59	40	16		
19	6	6	26	4	56	20	3	44	14		
20	10	2	25	9	0	19	7	48	13		
21	14	12	23	13	4	17	11	56	11		
22	18	16	22	17	8	15	16	4	9		
23	22	20	20	21	12	14	20	8	8		
24	26	28	18	25	20	12	24	16	6		
25	30	32	17	29	28	11	28	24	4		
26	34	38	15	32	36	9	32	32	3		
27	38	46	14	37	44	8	36	44	1		
28	42	54	12	41	56	6	40	56	3 59		
29	47	3	11	46	4	5	45	8	58		
30	51	12	10	50	16	3	49	20	56		

# Rising, Southing & Setting. 469

SCORPIO, South Latitude.

H.M.	3			4			5		
	G.H.M.	S	H.M.	H.M.	S	H.M.	H.M.	S	H.M.
4 50	01	47	12	4	45	1	45	44	4 40
48									1 44
46	1	51	4	43	49	36	38	48	8
44	2	54	56	41	53	28	36	52	0
42	3	58	48	39	57	20	34	55	56
40	4	2	40	37	1	16	32	59	48
38	5	6	32	35	5	8	29	2	3
37	6	10	28	33	9	4	27	7	40
35	7	14	28	31	13	0	25	11	40
33	8	18	24	29	17	0	23	15	40
31	9	22	20	27	21	0	21	19	40
29	10	26	16	25	24	56	19	23	36
27	11	30	16	23	28	56	17	27	36
25	12	34	16	21	33	0	15	31	40
23	13	38	16	19	37	0	13	35	44
21	14	42	20	17	41	4	11	39	44
20	15	46	20	15	45	4	9	43	48
18	16	50	24	14	49	8	8	47	52
16	17	54	24	12	53	12	6	52	0
14	18	58	28	10	57	16	4	56	4
13	19	3	32	8	1	24	2	0	12
11	20	6	40	6	5	32	0	4	20
9	21	10	48	4	9	40	3	8	28
8	22	15	0	2	13	48	57	12	40
6	23	19	8	0	17	56	55	16	52
4	24	23	16	3	22	8	53	21	4
3	25	27	24	57	26	20	51	25	16
1	26	31	22	56	30	32	49	29	28
59	27	35	48	54	34	44	48	33	44
58	28	39	56	53	38	56	46	38	0
56	29	44	12	51	43	12	45	42	16
	30	48	24	50	47	28	43	46	52

H h 3

# 470 Tables to find the Moons

## SAGITARIUS, North Latitude:

1			0			1			1			2			
G	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.
0	3	5	1	12	4	9	3	5	2	4	4	16	3	5	3
1	55	23		8	3	56	12		14	3	57	4		20	
2	59	34		7	4	0	24		13	4	1	12		19	
3	4	3	8	6		4	36		12		5	20		18	
4	7	57		5		8	48		10		9	28		17	
5	12	10		4		12	56		9		13	36		16	
6	16	24		3		17	8		8		17	48		15	
7	20	38		2		21	26		7		22	0		14	
8	24	53		0		25	32		6		26	12		13	
9	29	8	3	59		29	44		5		30	24		12	
10	33	23		58		34	0		4		34	36		11	
11	37	40		57		38	12		3		38	48		10	
12	41	57		56		42	28		2		43	0		9	
13	46	14		56		46	44		1		47	16		8	
14	50	32		55		51	0		0		51	32		7	
15	54	50		54		55	16		0		55	44		6	
16	59	9		53		59	36	3	59	5	0	0		6	
17	5	3	28	52	5	3	52		58		4	16		5	
18	7	47		51		8	8		58		8	32		5	
19	12	7		51		12	24		57		12	48		4	
20	16	27		50		16	44		57		17	4		4	
21	20	47		50		21	4		56		21	24		3	
22	25	8		49		25	24		56		25	40		3	
23	29	28		49		29	40		55		29	56		2	
24	33	50		48		34	0		55		34	12		2	
25	38	12		48		38	20		55		38	32		2	
26	42	33		48		42	40		55		42	48		1	
27	46	55		47		47	0		54		47	8		1	
28	51	16		47		51	20		54		51	24		1	
29	55	38		47		55	40		54		55	40		1	
30	6	0	0	47	6	0	0		54	6	0	0		1	

# Rising, Southing & Setting. 471

SAGITARIUS, North Latitude.

H.M.	3			I			4			I			5			H.M.
	G.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	
4 23	0	1	53	52	4	28	13	54	44	4	33	13	55	36	4	39
20	1	3	57	56		26	3	58	48		32	3	59	40		38
19	2	4	2	4		25	4	2	52		31	4	3	40		37
18	3		6	12		23		7	0		30		7	44		36
17	4		10	20		24		11	8		29		11	52		35
16	5		14	24		22		15	12		28		15	56		34
15	6		18	32		21		19	16		27		20	0		33
14	7		22	40		20		23	24		26		24	4		32
13	8		26	52		19		27	32		25		28	12		31
12	9		31	4		18		31	40		24		32	20		30
11	10		35	16		17		35	52		23		36	28		29
10	11		39	24		16		40	0		22		40	32		28
9	12		43	36		15		44	8		21		44	40		27
8	13		47	48		15		48	16		20		48	48		26
7	14		52	0		14		52	28		19		52	56		25
6	15		56	12		13		56	40		19		57	8		25
6	16	5	0	24		13	5	0	52		18	5	1	16		24
5	17		4	40		12		5	4		18		5	28		24
5	18		8	56		11		9	16		17		9	40		23
4	19		13	0		11		13	28		17		13	52		23
4	20		17	24		10		17	40		16		18	0		22
3	21		21	40		10		21	52		16		22	12		22
3	22		25	56		9		26	8		15		26	24		22
2	23		30	8		9		30	20		15		30	36		21
2	24		34	24		9		34	36		15		34	48		21
2	25		38	40		8		38	48		14		39	0		21
1	26		42	56		8		43	4		14		43	12		20
1	27		47	12		8		47	20		14		47	2		20
1	28		51	28		8		51	32		14		51	56		20
	29		55	44		8		55	44		14		55	48		20
	30	6	0	0		8	6	0	0		14	6	0	0		20

# 472 Tables to find the Moons

SAGITARIUS, South Latitude.

Longitude 121° 15' 0" East, North Latitude.														
1			0			1			1			2		
G	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.
0	3	51	12	4	9	3	50	16	4	3	3	49	20	3
1	55	23		8	54	28		1	53	32		55		
2	59	34		7	58	40		0	57	48		53		
3	4	3	8	6	4	2	52	3	59	4	2	0		51
4	7	57		5	7	4		57	6	16		50		
5	12	10		4	11	20		56	10	32		49		
6	16	24		3	15	36		55	14	48		48		
7	20	38		2	19	52		54	19	4		47		
8	24	53		0	24	8		53	23	24		46		
9	29	8	3	59	28	24		52	27	44		45		
10	33	23		58	32	44		51	32	4		44		
11	37	40		57	37	0		50	36	24		43		
12	41	57		56	41	20		49	40	44		42		
13	46	14		56	45	40		48	45	4		41		
14	50	32		55	50	0		47	49	28		40		
15	54	50		54	54	20		46	53	48		39		
16	59	9		53	58	40		45	58	8		38		
17	5	3	28	52	5	3	0	45	5	2	32	37		
18	7	47		51	7	24		44	6	56		37		
19	12	7		51	11	44		43	11	20		36		
20	16	27		50	16	8		42	15	44		35		
21	20	47		50	20	28		42	20	8		35		
22	25	8		49	24	52		41	24	32		34		
23	29	28		49	29	12		41	28	56		34		
24	33	50		48	33	36		41	33	24		33		
25	38	12		48	38	0		40	37	52		33		
26	42	33		48	42	24		40	42	16		33		
27	46	55		47	46	48		40	46	44		32		
28	51	16		47	51	12		40	51	8		32		
29	55	38		47	55	36		40	55	32		32		
30	6	0	0	47	6	0	0	40	6	0	0	32		

# Rising, Southing & Setting. 473

SAGITARIUS, South Latitude.

H.M.	3			4			5								
	G.H.	M.	S.	H.M.	H.	M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.						
56	3	48	24	3	50	3	47	28	3	43	3	46	37	3	35
55	1	52	40	4	48	51	44	41	50	48	34				
53	2	56	56	4	46	56	0	40	55	8	32				
52	3	4	1	12	45	4	0	16	38	59	28	31			
50	4	5	28	43	4	4	36	36	4	3	48	29			
49	5	9	44	42	8	56	35	35	8	8	27				
48	6	14	4	41	13	20	33	33	12	28	26				
47	7	18	24	40	17	36	32	32	16	52	24				
46	8	22	44	38	22	56	30	30	21	16	22				
45	9	27	4	37	26	20	29	29	25	40	21				
44	10	31	25	36	30	44	28	28	30	8	20				
43	11	35	44	35	35	8	27	27	34	28	19				
42	12	40	8	34	39	32	26	26	38	56	18				
41	13	44	32	33	43	56	25	25	43	20	17				
40	14	48	56	32	48	20	24	24	47	48	16				
39	15	53	20	31	52	48	23	23	52	16	15				
38	16	57	44	30	57	12	22	22	56	44	14				
37	17	5	2	8	29	5	1	40	21	5	12	13			
36	18	6	32	28	6	8	20	20	5	44	12				
35	19	10	56	28	10	36	20	20	10	16	11				
34	20	15	24	27	15	4	19	19	14	44	10				
33	21	19	48	27	19	32	18	18	19	72	10				
32	22	24	16	26	24	0	18	18	23	44	9				
31	23	28	44	26	28	32	17	17	28	16	9				
30	24	33	12	25	33	0	17	17	32	48	8				
29	25	37	40	25	37	32	16	16	37	20	8				
28	26	42	8	25	42	0	16	16	41	52	8				
27	27	46	36	24	46	28	16	16	46	24	7				
26	28	51	4	24	51	0	16	16	50	56	7				
25	29	55	32	24	55	28	16	16	55	28	7				
24	30	6	0	0	24	6	0	0	16	6	0	0			



474 *Tables to find the Moons*

*CAPRICORNUS*, North Latitude.

0			1			2		
G.	H. M.	S.	H. M.	S.	H. M.	S.	H. M.	S.
0	6	0	0	3	47	6	0	0
1	4	22	47	4	20	54	4	20
2	8	24	47	8	40	54	8	36
3	13	5	47	13	0	54	12	52
4	17	27	47	17	20	54	17	12
5	21	48	48	21	40	55	21	28
6	26	10	48	26	0	55	25	48
7	30	31	48	30	20	55	30	4
8	34	52	49	34	36	56	34	20
9	39	12	49	38	56	56	38	36
10	43	33	50	43	16	57	42	56
11	47	53	50	47	36	57	47	12
12	52	13	51	51	52	58	51	28
13	56	32	51	56	8	58	55	44
14	0	51	52	0	24	59	0	0
15	5	10	53	4	44	4	4	16
16	9	28	54	9	0	0	8	28
17	13	46	54	13	16	1	12	44
18	18	3	55	17	32	2	17	0
19	22	20	56	21	48	3	21	12
20	26	36	57	26	0	4	25	24
21	30	52	58	30	16	5	29	36
22	35	7	59	34	28	6	33	48
23	39	22	0	38	40	7	38	0
24	43	36	2	42	52	8	42	12
25	47	50	3	47	4	9	46	24
26	52	3	4	51	12	10	50	32
27	56	15	5	55	24	12	54	40
28	0	27	6	59	36	13	58	48
29	4	37	8	3	48	14	2	56
30	8	48	10	7	56	16	7	0

# Rising, Southing & Setting. 475

CAPRICORNUS North Latitude.

		3		4		5					
G.	H. M.	S.	H. M.	S.	H. M.	S.	H. M.				
0	6	0	0	4	8	6	0	0	4	20	
1	4	16	8	4	16	14	4	12	20		
2	8	32	8	8	28	14	8	24	20		
3	12	48	8	12	40	14	12	36	20		
4	17	4	8	16	56	14	16	48	20		
5	21	20	8	21	12	14	21	0	21		
6	25	36	9	25	24	15	25	12	21		
7	29	52	9	29	40	15	29	4	21		
8	34	4	9	33	52	15	33	36	22		
9	38	20	10	38	8	16	39	48	22		
10	42	36	10	42	20	16	42	0	22		
11	46	52	11	46	32	17	46	12	23		
12	51	4	11	50	44	17	50	20	23		
13	55	20	12	54	56	18	54	32	24		
14	59	36	13	59	8	18	58	44	24		
15	7	3	13	7	3	20	19	7	2	52	25
16	8	0	14	7	32	19	7	4	25		
17	12	12	15	11	44	20	11	12	26		
18	16	24	15	15	52	21	15	20	27		
19	20	36	16	20	0	22	19	28	28		
20	24	44	17	24	8	23	23	32	29		
21	28	56	18	28	20	24	27	40	30		
22	33	8	19	32	28	25	31	48	31		
23	37	20	20	36	36	26	35	56	32		
24	41	28	21	40	44	27	40	0	33		
25	45	36	22	44	48	28	44	4	34		
26	49	40	23	48	52	29	48	8	35		
27	53	48	24	53	0	30	52	16	36		
28	57	56	25	57	8	31	56	20	37		
29	8	2	4	26	8	1	32	8	0	20	38
30	6	8	28	5	16	33	4	24	39		

# 476 Tables to find the Moons

CAPRICORNUS, South Latitude.

0			1			2						
G	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. M. S.	H. M. S.						
0	6	0	0	3	4	7	6	0	0	3	3	2
1	4	22	47	4	24	40	4	28	32			
2	8	24	47	8	48	40	8	52	32			
3	13	5	47	13	12	40	13	16	32			
4	17	27	47	17	36	40	17	44	33			
5	21	48	48	22	0	40	22	8	33			
6	26	10	48	26	24	41	26	36	33			
7	30	31	48	30	48	41	31	4	34			
8	34	52	49	35	8	42	35	28	34			
9	39	12	49	39	52	42	39	52	35			
10	43	33	50	43	52	43	44	16	35			
11	47	53	50	48	16	44	48	40	36			
12	52	13	51	52	36	45	53	4	37			
13	56	32	51	57		45	57	28	37			
14	7	0	51	52	1	20	46	1	52	38		
15	5	10	53	5	40	47	6	12	39			
16	9	28	54	10	0	48	10	32	40			
17	13	46	54	14	20	49	14	56	41			
18	18	3	55	18	40	50	19	16	42			
19	22	20	56	23	0	51	23	36	43			
20	26	36	57	27	16	52	27	56	44			
21	30	52	58	31	36	53	32	16	45			
22	35	7	59	35	52	54	36	36	46			
23	39	22	4	0	8	55	40	56	47			
24	43	36	2	44	24	56	45	12	48			
25	47	50	3	48	40	57	49	20	49			
26	52	3	4	52	56	59	53	44	50			
27	56	15	5	57	8	+	0	57	56	52		
28	8	0	27	6	3	1	20	18	2	12	53	
29	4	37	8	5	32	2	6	24	55			
30	8	48	10	9	44	3	10	40	56			

# Rising, Southing & Setting. 477

CAPRICORNUS South Latitude.

	1			2			3			4			5		
	G	H. M.	S.	H. M.	G	H. M.	S.	H. M.	G	H. M.	S.	H. M.	G	H. M.	S.
0	6	0	0	3	24	6	0	0	3	16	6	0	0	3	7
1		4	28	24		4	32	16		4	34		7		
2		8	56	24		9	0	16		9	4		7		
3		13	24	24		13	32	16		13	36		7		
4		17	52	25		18	0	16		18	8		8		
5		22	20	25		22	28	17		22	40		8		
6		26	48	25		27	0	17		27	12		8		
7		31	16	26		31	28	17		31	44		9		
8		35	44	26		36	0	18		36	16		9		
9		40	12	27		40	28	18		40	48		10		
10		44	36	27		44	56	19		45	16		10		
11		49	4	28		49	24	20		49	44		11		
12		53	28	28		53	52	20		54	16		12		
13		57	52	29		58	20	21		58	48		13		
14	7	2	16	30	7	2	48	22	7	3	16		14		
15		6	40	3		7	12	23		7	44		15		
16		11	4	3		11	40	24		12	12		16		
17		15	28	33		16	4	25		16	40		17		
18		19	52	34		20	28	26		21	4		18		
19		24	16	35		24	52	27		25	32		19		
20		28	36	36		29	16	28		29	56		20		
21		33	56	37		33	40	29		34	20		21		
22		37	16	38		38	40	30		38	44		23		
23		41	36	40		42	24	32		43	8		24		
24		45	56	41		46	44	33		47	32		26		
25		50	16	42		51	4	35		51	52		27		
26		54	32	43		55	24	36		56	12		29		
27		58	48	45		59	44	38	8	0	32		31		
28	8	3	4	46	8	4	0	40		4	52		33		
29		7	20	48		8	16	41		9	12		34		
30		11	36	59		12	32	43		13	28		35		

# 478 Tables to find the Moons

AQUARIUS, North Latitude.

SQUARIES, North Latitude.														
0			1			2								
G.H.M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.	H.M.						
0	8	8	48	4	10	8	7	56	4	16	8	7	0	+ 22
1	8	12	47	11	12	4	17	11	8	23				
2		17	6	12	16	12	18	15	12	24				
3		21	14	13	20	16	20	19	20	26				
4		25	22	15	24	24	21	23	24	27				
5		29	28	16	28	28	23	27	28	28				
6		33	34	18	32	32	24	31	32	30				
7		37	40	20	36	36	26	35	36	31				
8		41	44	21	40	40	27	39	36	33				
9		45	48	23	44	44	29	43	38	34				
10		49	51	25	48	44	31	47	40	35				
11		53	54	27	52	48	32	51	40	37				
12		57	56	28	56	48	34	55	38	39				
13	9	1	56	30	9	0	48	35	59	36	40			
14		5	56	32	4	44	37	9	3	34	42			
15		9	56	33	8	44	38		7	32	44			
16		13	52	35	12	40	40	11	28	46				
17		17	52	36	16	40	41	15	24	47				
18		21	50	38	20	36	43	19	20	49				
19		25	46	40	24	32	45	23	16	51				
20		29	42	42	28	24	47	27	8	53				
21		33	36	43	32	20	49	31	0	54				
22		37	32	45	36	12	50	34	52	56				
23		41	26	74	40	8	52	38	54	58				
24		45	19	49	44	0	54	42	36	5	0			
25		49	12	51	47	52	56	46	28	1				
26		53	4	53	51	44	58	50	20	3				
27		56	55	55	55	32	5	54	8	5				
28	10	0	46	57	59	24	2	58	0	7				
29		4	36	58	10	3	12	4	10	1	48			9
30		8	25	5	0	7	0	6	5	36	11			

# Rising, Southing & Setting. 479

AQUARIUS, North Latitude.

I.M.	3			4			5		
	G.H.M.	S	H.M.	H.M.	S	H.M.	H.M.	S	H.M.
22	0	8 6	8 4 28	8	5 16	4 34	8	4 24	4 39
23	1	10 16	29	9	20	35	8	25	40
24	2	14 20	30	13	22	36	12	26	41
26	3	18 24	31	17	24	37	16	27	43
27	4	22 28	33	21	25	38	20	28	44
28	5	26 28	34	25	26	39	24	28	45
30	6	30 32	35	29	28	41	28	28	47
31	7	34 32	37	33	28	42	32	27	49
33	8	38 32	38	37	28	44	36	27	50
34	9	42 32	40	41	26	45	40	24	52
35	10	46 28	41	45	24	47	44	20	53
37	11	50 28	43	49	22	48	48	16	54
39	12	54 28	45	53	20	50	52	12	56
40	13	58 26	46	57	16	51	56	6	57
42	14	9 2 24	47	9 1 12	53	9 0 0	59	0	59
44	15	6 20	49	5	8	55	3	34	5 0
46	16	10 12	51	9	0	56	7	48	2
47	17	14 8	52	12	56	58	11	41	3
49	18	18 4	54	16	48	5 0	15	34	5
51	19	21 56	56	20	40	2	19	26	7
53	20	25 48	58	24	32	3	23	18	8
54	21	29 44	5 0	28	24	5	27	9	10
56	22	33 36	1	32	12	7	31	0	11
58	23	37 28	3	36	4	8	34	44	13
0	24	41 20	5	39	52	10	38	36	15
1	25	45 8	6	43	41	12	42	24	17
3	26	49 56	8	47	32	14	46	12	19
5	27	52 44	10	51	20	15	49	56	20
7	28	56 32	12	55	8	17	53	44	22
9	29	10 0 20	14	58	56	19	57	32	23
11	30	4 8	16	10 2 44	20	10 1 16	25		



# 480 Tables to find the Moons

AQUARIUS, South Latitude.

0				1				2			
G	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.
0	8	8	48	4	10	8	9	44	4	3	8
1	8	12	47	11	13	56	4	14	52	58	
2		17	6	12	18	5	5	19	54	0	
3		21	14	13	22	15	7	23	15	1	
4		25	22	15	26	24	9	27	25	3	
5		29	28	16	30	32	10	31	36	4	
6		33	34	18	34	40	12	35	44	6	
7		37	40	20	38	48	14	39	52	7	
8		41	44	21	42	52	15	43	56	9	
9		45	48	23	46	56	17	48	4	10	
10		49	51	25	51	0	19	52	12	12	
11		53	54	27	55	4	20	56	16	14	
12		57	56	28	59	4	22	9	0	20	16
13	9	1	56	30	9	3	8	23	4	20	18
14		5	56	32		7	8	25	8	24	20
15		9	56	33	11	12		27	12	28	21
16		13	52	35	15	12		29	16	28	23
17		17	52	36	19	8		30	20	28	25
18		21	50	38	23	8		32	24	24	27
19		25	46	40	27	4		34	28	24	29
20		29	42	42	31	4		36	32	24	31
21		33	36	43	35	0		38	36	20	32
22		37	32	45	38	56		40	40	16	34
23		41	26	74	42	48		42	44	12	36
24		45	19	49	46	44		44	48	8	38
25		49	12	51	50	36		45	52	0	40
26		53	4	53	54	28		47	55	56	42
27		56	55	55	58	20		49	59	48	44
28	10	0	46	57	10	2	12	51	10	3	4
29		4	36	58		6	4	53		7	32
30		8	25	5		9	56	55	11	20	59

# Rising, Southing & Setting. 481

## AQUARIUS, South Latitude.

I.M.	3			4			5		
	G.H.M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.	H.M.
56	08	11	36	3	50	8	12	32	3 43
58	1	15	48	51	16	48	44	17	44
0	2	20	5	53	21	4	45	22	9
1	3	24	15	55	25	16	47	26	16
3	4	28	28	56	29	28	49	30	32
4	5	32	36	58	33	40	50	34	44
6	6	36	44	0	37	52	52	38	56
7	7	40	52	1	42	4	54	43	8
9	8	45	0	3	46	12	56	47	20
10	9	49	12	4	50	20	58	51	32
12	10	53	20	6	54	28	0	55	40
14	11	57	28	8	58	36	2	59	48
16	12	9	1	32	10	9	2	44	49
18	13	5	36	12	6	48	6	8	0
20	14	9	36	14	10	52	8	12	8
21	15	13	40	16	14	56	10	16	12
23	16	17	40	18	18	58	12	20	16
25	17	21	44	20	23	0	14	24	20
27	18	25	44	21	27	2	16	28	20
29	19	29	44	23	31	4	18	32	20
31	20	33	44	25	35	4	20	36	20
32	21	37	40	27	39	2	22	40	20
34	22	31	36	29	43	0	24	44	20
36	23	45	32	31	46	58	26	48	20
38	24	49	32	33	50	56	28	52	20
40	25	53	28	35	54	52	30	56	16
42	26	57	20	37	58	44	32	10	0
44	27	10	1	12	39	10	2	40	34
46	28	5	4	41	6	32	36	8	4
48	29	8	56	43	10	24	38	11	52
50	30	12	48	45	14	16	40	15	44

# 482 Tables to find the Moons

PISCES, North Latitude.

1			1			1			2						
G.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.	S.	H.	M.				
0	10	8	25	15	0	10	7	0	15	6	10	5	36	15	11
1	12	14		2	10	48		8		9	24		12		
2	16	2		4	14	36		10		13	8		14		
3	19	50		6	18	24		11		16	56		16		
4	23	37		8	22	8		13		20	40		18		
5	27	24		10	25	56		15		24	28		20		
6	31	10		12	29	44		17		28	12		22		
7	34	56		14	33	28		19		31	56		24		
8	38	11		16	37	12		21		35	40		26		
9	42	26		18	40	56		23		39	24		28		
10	46	11		20	44	40		25		43	8		30		
11	49	55		22	48	24		27		46	52		32		
12	53	39		24	52	8		29		50	36		34		
13	57	12		26	55	48		31		54	16		36		
14	II	I	5	28	59	32		33		58	0		37		
15	4	47		30	II	3	16	35	II	I	44		39		
16	8	29		32	6	56		37		5	24		41		
17	12	12		34	10	36		39		9	4		43		
18	15	53		36	14	20		41		12	44		45		
19	19	35		38	18	0		43		16	24		47		
20	23	16		40	21	40		45		20	4		49		
21	26	57		42	25	24		47		23	48		51		
22	30	38		44	29	4		49		27	28		53		
23	34	18		46	32	44		51		31	8		55		
24	37	59		48	36	24		53		34	48		57		
25	41	39		50	40	4		55		38	28		59		
26	45	19		52	43	44		57		42	86		1		
27	49	0		54	47	24		59		45	48		3		
28	52	40		56	51	46		1		49	28		5		
29	56	20		58	54	44		3		53	8		7		
30	12	0	06	0	58	24		5		56	48		9		

# Rising, Southing & Setting. 483

PISCES, North Latitude.

	3				4				5						
G	H.M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.	H.M.	H.M.	S.	H.M.						
0	10	4	8	5	16	10	2	44	5	21	10	1	16	5	25
1		7	56		17		6	32		22		9	4		27
2		11	44		19		10	16		24		8	52		29
3		15	28		21		14	0		26		12	36		31
4		19	12		23		17	44		28		16	16		33
5		23	0		35		21	32		30		20	4		35
6		26	44		37		25	16		31		23	44		36
7		30	28		29		28	56		33		27	28		38
8		34	12		31		32	40		35		31	12		40
9		37	52		33		36	24		37		34	52		42
10		41	40		34		40	8		39		38	36		44
11		45	24		36		43	48		41		42	16		46
12		49	4		38		47	28		43		45	56		48
13		52	44		40		51	12		45		49	40		49
14		56	24		42		54	52		47		53	20		51
15	II	0	8		44		58	32		49		57	0		53
16		3	52		46	II	2	12		51	II	0	40		55
17		7	32		48		5	52		52		4	20		57
18		11	12		50		9	36		54		8	0		59
19		14	52		52		13	16		56		11	40	6	I
20		18	32		54		16	56		58		15	20		3
21		22	12		56		20	36	6	0		19	0		5
22		25	52		58		24	16		2		22	40		7
23		29	32	6	0		27	56		4		26	20		9
24		33	12		1		31	36		6		30	0		11
25		36	52		4		35	16		8		33	40		13
26		40	32		6		38	56		10		37	20		15
27		44	12		8		42	36		12		41	0		17
28		47	52		10		46	16		14		44	40		19
29		51	32		12		49	56		16		48	20		21
30		55	12		14		53	36		18		52	0		23

# 484 *Tables to find the Moons*

*PISCES*, South Latitude.

1			1			2									
G. H. M.			S. H. M.			S. H. M.									
0	10	8	25	5	0	10	9	52	4	55	10	11	20	14	50
1	12	14	2	13	44	57	15	12	52						
2	16	2	4	17	32	55	19	0	54						
3	19	50	6	21	20	5	22	48	56						
4	23	37	8	25	8	3	26	36	58						
5	27	24	10	28	56	5	30	24	0						
6	31	10	12	32	40	7	34	12	2						
7	34	56	14	36	28	9	38	0	4						
8	38	11	16	40	12	11	41	44	6						
9	42	56	18	44	0	13	45	32	8						
10	46	11	20	47	44	15	49	16	10						
11	49	55	22	51	28	17	53	0	12						
12	53	39	24	55	12	19	56	44	14						
13	57	12	26	58	56	21	0	28	16						
14	11	5	28	2	40	23	4	12	18						
15	4	47	30	6	24	25	7	56	20						
16	8	29	32	10	8	27	11	40	22						
17	12	12	34	13	48	29	15	24	24						
18	15	53	36	17	28	31	19	4	26						
19	19	35	38	21	12	33	22	48	28						
20	23	16	40	24	52	35	26	28	31						
21	26	57	42	28	36	37	30	12	33						
22	30	38	44	32	16	39	33	52	35						
23	34	18	46	35	56	41	37	32	37						
24	37	59	48	39	36	43	41	12	39						
25	41	39	50	43	16	45	44	52	41						
26	45	19	52	46	56	47	48	32	43						
27	49	0	54	50	36	49	52	12	45						
28	52	40	56	54	16	51	55	58	47						
29	56	20	58	57	56	53	59	32	49						
30	12	0	0.6	0	12	1	36	55	12	3	12	51			

# Rising, Southing & Setting. 485

PISCES, South Latitude.

3				4				5							
G	H.	M.	S.	H.M.	H.	M.	S.	H.M.	H.	M.	S.	H.M.			
0	10	12	48	4	45	10	14	16	4	40	10	15	44	4	34
1	16	40		47		18	8		42		19	36		36	
2	20	32		49		22	0		44		23	28		38	
3	24	20		51		25	48		46		27	20		40	
4	28	8		53		29	40		48		31	8		43	
5	31	56		55		33	28		50		34	56		45	
6	35	44		57		37	16		52		38	44		47	
7	39	32		59		41	4		54		42	32		49	
8	43	28	5	1		44	52		56		46	20		51	
9	47	8		3		48	49		58		50	8		53	
10	50	52		5		52	24	5	0		53	56		55	
11	54	36		7		56	8		3		57	44		57	
12	58	20		9		59	52		5	11	1	28	5	0	
13	11	2	4	12	11	3	36		7		5	12		2	
14	11	5	48	14		7	20		9		8	56		4	
15	11	9	32	16	11	4		11		12	40			6	
16	13	16		18	14	48		13		16	24			8	
17	17	0		20	18	32		15		20	8			10	
18	20	44		22	22	16		17		23	52			12	
19	24	24		24	26	0		19		27	36			14	
20	28	4		26	29	40		21		31	16			16	
21	31	48		28	33	24		23		35	0			18	
22	35	28		30	37	4		25		38	40			20	
23	39	8		32	40	44		27		42	20			22	
24	42	48		34	44	24		29		46	0			25	
25	46	28		36	48	4		31		49	40			27	
26	58	8		38	51	44		33		53	20			29	
27	53	48		40	55	24		35		57	0			31	
28	57	28		42	59	4		37	12	0	40			33	
29	12	1	8	44	12	2	44		40		4	20		35	
30	4	48		46		6	24		42		8	0		37	



# The Equation Table.

	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3
3	2	2	2	3	5	3	3	4	4	4
4	3	3	3	4	4	4	5	5	5	5
5	3	3	3	5	5	5	6	6	7	7
6	4	4	4	5	6	7	7	7	8	8
7	5	5	6	6	7	8	8	9	9	10
8	5	6	7	7	8	9	9	10	11	11
9	6	6	7	8	9	10	10	11	12	12
10	7	7	8	9	10	11	12	12	13	14
11	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	15
12	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
13	9	9	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
14	9	10	12	13	14	15	16	17	19	20
15	10	11	12	14	15	16	17	19	20	21
16	11	12	13	15	16	17	18	20	21	23
17	11	12	14	16	17	18	19	21	23	24
18	12	13	15	17	18	20	21	22	24	26
19	12	14	16	18	19	21	22	24	25	27
20	13	15	17	19	20	22	24	25	27	28
21	14	15	18	20	21	23	25	26	28	30
22	15	16	18	21	22	24	26	27	29	31
23	15	17	19	22	23	25	27	29	31	32
24	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34

# *The Equation Table.*

	36	38	40	42	44	46	48	50	52	58
1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
2	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
3	4	4	5	6	6	6	6	6	6	7
4	6	6	7	8	8	8	8	8	8	9
5	7	7	9	10	10	10	10	10	9	11
6	9	9	10	11	11	11	12	13	11	14
7	10	11	12	13	13	13	14	15	15	16
8	12	12	14	15	15	15	16	17	17	18
9	13	14	16	17	17	17	18	19	19	20
10	15	16	17	19	19	19	20	20	21	22
11	16	17	18	20	21	21	22	21	23	23
12	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
13	19	20	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
14	21	22	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
15	22	23	25	26	28	29	30	31	32	33
16	24	25	27	28	30	31	32	33	34	35
17	25	26	29	30	31	33	34	35	36	37
18	27	28	30	32	33	35	36	38	39	40
19	28	29	32	34	35	37	38	40	41	42
20	30	31	34	36	37	39	40	42	43	44
21	31	32	35	37	39	40	42	44	45	47
22	33	34	37	39	40	42	44	46	47	50
23	34	36	38	40	42	44	46	48	49	52
24	36	38	40	42	44	46	48	50	52	54

*The Equation Table.*

	56	58	60	62	64	66	68	70	72	74
1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3
2	4	4	5	5	5	5	5	6	6	6
3	7	7	7	7	8	8	8	9	9	9
4	9	9	10	10	11	10	11	12	12	12
5	11	11	12	14	13	13	14	15	15	15
6	14	14	15	17	16	16	17	18	18	18
7	16	17	17	18	18	19	20	20	21	21
8	18	19	20	21	21	22	23	23	24	24
9	21	22	22	23	24	25	26	26	27	28
10	23	24	25	26	26	27	29	29	30	31
11	25	26	27	29	29	30	32	32	33	34
12	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37
13	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	38	39	40
14	32	33	35	36	37	38	39	41	42	43
15	35	36	37	38	40	41	42	44	45	46
16	37	38	40	41	42	44	45	47	48	49
17	39	40	42	43	45	46	48	50	51	52
18	42	43	45	46	48	49	51	53	54	55
19	44	45	47	48	50	52	54	55	57	58
20	46	48	50	52	53	55	57	58	60	61
21	49	51	52	54	56	57	60	61	63	65
22	51	53	55	57	59	60	62	64	66	68
23	53	55	57	59	61	63	65	67	69	71
24	56	58	60	62	64	66	68	70	72	74

# *The Equation Table.*

	76	78	80	82	84	86	88	90	92	94
3	1	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	4	4
6	2	6	6	7	7	7	7	8	8	8
9	3	9	10	10	10	11	11	11	12	12
12	4	12	13	13	14	14	15	15	16	16
15	5	15	16	17	17	17	17	18	19	20
18	6	19	20	21	21	22	22	23	23	24
21	7	22	23	24	24	25	25	27	27	28
24	8	25	26	27	28	28	29	30	31	32
28	9	28	30	30	31	32	33	34	35	36
31	10	32	32	33	34	35	36	38	39	40
34	11	35	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	43
37	12	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	47
40	13	41	42	43	44	45	47	48	50	51
43	14	44	45	46	47	48	50	51	52	55
46	15	47	49	50	51	52	53	54	56	59
49	16	51	52	53	54	55	57	58	60	63
52	17	54	55	56	57	59	61	62	63	67
55	18	57	59	60	62	63	64	66	67	70
58	19	60	62	63	64	66	67	70	71	74
61	20	63	65	66	68	70	72	74	75	78
64	21	66	68	70	72	74	75	77	78	82
67	22	70	71	73	75	77	79	80	82	86
70	23	73	74	76	78	80	82	84	86	90
73	24	76	78	80	82	84	86	88	90	94

## Complements of A.R. © to 12 hours.

Jan.		Febr.		Mar.		Apr.		May		June	
D	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	H. M.	
1	4	28 <sup>2</sup>	19 <sup>0</sup>	32	10	39 <sup>8</sup>	46 <sup>6</sup>	41			
2		24	15	28		36	42	37			
3		20	11	25		32	38	33			
4		15	7	21		28	35	29			
5		11	3	17		25	31	25			
6		7 <sup>1</sup>	59	14		21	27	21			
7		2	55	10		17	23	16			
8	3	58	51	7		14	19	12			
9		54	48	3		10	15	8			
10		50	44 <sup>11</sup>	59		6	11	4			
11		46	40	56		2	7 <sup>5</sup>	59			
12		42	36	52 <sup>9</sup>		59	3	55			
13		37	33	48		55 <sup>7</sup>	59	51			
14		33	29	45		51	55	47			
15		29	25	41		48	51	43			
16		25	21	38		44	47	39			
17		20	17	34		40	43	35			
18		16	13	30		36	39	31			
19		12	9	27		32	35	27			
20		8	5	23		29	31	23			
21		4	2	19		25	26	18			
22		0 <sup>0</sup>	58	16		21	22	14			
23	2	56	54	12		17	18	10			
24		52	50	9		13	14	6			
25		47	47	5		10	10	3			
26		43	43	1		6	6 <sup>4</sup>	58			
27		39	40 <sup>10</sup>	58		3	2	53			
28		35	36	54 <sup>8</sup>		59 <sup>6</sup>	58	49			
29		31	34	50		54	54	45			
30		27		47		50	49	41			
31		23		43			45				

## Complements of A.R. ☉. to 12 hours.

July		August		Septemb.		October		Nov.		Dec.		
D.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	
14		37	2	35	0	41	10	53	8	53	6	45
2		33		31		38		49		49		40
3		29		29		34		45		45		36
4		25		24		30		42		41		32
5		21		20		27		38		36		27
6		17		16		23		34		32		23
7		13		13		19		30		28		18
8		9		9		16		27		24		14
9		5		5		19		23		20		9
10		1		1		9		19		16		5
11	3	57	I	58		5		15		11		0
12		53		54		2		11		7	5	56
13		49		50	II	58		8		3		52
14		45		47		55		4	7	59		47
15		41		43		51		0		54		43
16		37		39		47	9	56		50		38
17		33		36		44		52		46		34
18		29		32		40		48		42		29
19		25		28		36		45		37		25
20		21		25		33		41		33		20
21		17		21		29		37		29		16
22		14		17		24		33		24		11
23		10		14		22		29		20		7
24		6		10		18		25		16		3
25		2		6		15		21		11	4	58
26	2	58		3		11		17		7		54
27		54	0	59		7		14		3		49
28		50		56		4		10	6	58		45
29		46		52		0		5		54		41
30		43		48	10	56		1		59		36
31		39		45		3		57		1		32



North Latitude										South Latitude									
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	00	05	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	00	05	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45
1	24	29	34	39	44	49	54	59	04	46	51	56	01	06	11	16	21	26	31
2	48	53	58	03	08	13	18	23	28	33	38	43	48	53	58	03	08	13	18
3	12	17	22	27	32	37	42	47	52	57	02	07	12	17	22	27	32	37	42
4	36	41	46	51	56	01	06	11	16	21	26	31	36	41	46	51	56	01	06
5	00	05	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	00	05	10	15	20	25	30
6	24	29	34	39	44	49	54	59	04	09	14	19	24	29	34	39	44	49	54
7	47	52	57	02	07	12	17	22	27	32	37	42	47	52	57	02	07	12	17
8	11	16	21	26	31	36	41	46	51	56	01	06	11	16	21	26	31	36	41
9	35	40	45	50	55	00	05	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	00	05
10	58	03	08	13	18	23	28	33	38	43	48	53	58	03	08	13	18	23	28
11	22	27	32	37	42	47	52	57	02	07	12	17	22	27	32	37	42	47	52
12	46	51	56	01	06	11	16	21	26	31	36	41	46	51	56	01	06	11	16
13	09	14	19	24	29	34	39	44	49	54	59	04	09	14	19	24	29	34	39
14	33	38	43	48	53	58	03	08	13	18	23	28	33	38	43	48	53	58	03
15	56	01	06	11	16	21	26	31	36	41	46	51	56	01	06	11	16	21	26
16	19	24	29	34	39	44	49	54	59	04	09	14	19	24	29	34	39	44	49
17	42	47	52	57	02	07	12	17	22	27	32	37	42	47	52	57	02	07	12
18	05	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	00	05	10	15	20	25	30	35
19	28	33	38	43	48	53	58	03	08	13	18	23	28	33	38	43	48	53	58
20	51	56	01	06	11	16	21	26	31	36	41	46	51	56	01	06	11	16	21
21	13	18	23	28	33	38	43	48	53	58	03	08	13	18	23	28	33	38	43
22	36	41	46	51	56	01	06	11	16	21	26	31	36	41	46	51	56	01	06
23	58	03	08	13	18	23	28	33	38	43	48	53	58	03	08	13	18	23	28
24	21	26	31	36	41	46	51	56	01	06	11	16	21	26	31	36	41	46	51
25	43	48	53	58	03	08	13	18	23	28	33	38	43	48	53	58	03	08	13
26	05	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	00	05	10	15	20	25	30	35
27	26	31	36	41	46	51	56	01	06	11	16	21	26	31	36	41	46	51	56
28	48	53	58	03	08	13	18	23	28	33	38	43	48	53	58	03	08	13	18
29	11	16	21	26	31	36	41	46	51	56	01	06	11	16	21	26	31	36	41
30	31	36	41	46	51	56	01	06	11	16	21	26	31	36	41	46	51	56	01
South Latitude.										North Latitude.									

# Tables of Declination.

493

South Latitude.

North Latitude

Longitude														North Latitude													
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6							0	1	2	3	4	5	6						
0	30	0	55	1	50	2	45	3	40	4	35	5	30	30	0	55	1	50	2	45	3	40	4	35	5	30	30
1	29	0	31	1	27	2	21	3	16	4	11	5	06	29	1	0	55	1	50	2	45	3	40	4	35	5	30
2	28	0	07	1	03	1	57	2	52	3	47	4	42	28	2	0	55	1	50	2	45	3	40	4	35	5	30
3	27	0	17	0	39	1	34	2	29	3	24	4	19	27	3	0	55	1	50	2	45	3	40	4	35	5	30
4	26	0	41	0	15	1	10	2	05	3	00	3	55	26	4	0	55	1	50	2	45	3	40	4	35	5	30
5	25	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31	25	5	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
6	24	1	28	0	33	0	22	1	17	2	02	3	07	24	6	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
7	23	1	52	0	57	0	01	0	53	1	48	2	43	23	7	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
8	22	2	16	1	21	0	26	0	29	1	25	2	20	22	8	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
9	21	2	29	1	44	0	49	0	06	1	02	1	57	21	9	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
10	20	3	03	2	08	1	13	0	18	0	38	1	33	20	10	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
11	19	3	27	2	32	1	37	0	41	0	14	1	09	19	11	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
12	18	3	51	2	56	2	01	1	04	0	10	0	46	18	12	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
13	17	4	14	3	19	2	24	1	28	0	33	0	23	17	13	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
14	16	4	37	3	41	2	57	1	52	0	56	0	00	16	14	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
15	15	5	00	4	05	3	10	2	15	1	19	0	23	15	15	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
16	14	5	23	4	28	3	32	2	38	1	41	0	40	14	16	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
17	13	5	46	4	51	3	55	3	00	2	04	1	09	13	17	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
18	12	6	09	5	14	4	18	3	23	2	27	1	32	12	18	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
19	11	6	32	5	37	4	41	3	46	2	50	1	55	11	19	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
20	10	6	55	5	59	5	04	4	08	3	22	2	17	10	20	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
21	9	7	17	6	21	5	27	4	30	3	34	2	39	9	21	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
22	8	7	40	6	44	5	50	4	53	3	57	3	01	8	22	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
23	7	8	03	7	07	6	12	5	15	4	19	3	23	7	23	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
24	6	8	25	7	30	6	34	5	38	4	42	3	45	6	24	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
25	5	8	47	7	52	6	56	6	00	5	04	4	07	5	25	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
26	4	9	09	8	14	7	18	6	22	5	26	4	29	4	26	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
27	3	9	31	8	35	7	50	6	43	5	47	4	50	3	27	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
28	2	9	53	8	57	8	01	7	04	6	08	5	11	2	28	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
29	1	10	14	9	18	8	22	7	25	6	29	5	32	1	29	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31
30	0	10	35	9	39	8	43	7	46	6	50	5	53	0	30	1	05	0	09	0	46	1	41	2	36	3	31

N. rth Latitude.

South Latitude

North Latitude.				South Latitude.			
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0	11 31	12 27	13 23	14 19	15 15	16 11	17 06
1	11 52	12 48	13 44	14 40	15 36	16 33	17 28
2	12 13	13 09	14 05	15 01	15 57	16 54	17 49
3	12 33	13 29	14 25	15 21	16 18	17 14	18 10
4	12 54	13 50	14 47	15 42	16 39	17 35	18 31
5	13 14	14 11	15 07	16 03	17 00	17 56	18 52
6	13 34	14 31	15 27	16 24	17 20	18 17	19 12
7	13 54	14 51	15 47	16 44	17 40	18 35	19 32
8	14 14	15 11	16 07	17 04	18 00	18 57	19 52
9	14 33	15 30	16 26	17 23	18 20	19 17	20 12
10	14 52	15 49	16 45	17 42	18 39	19 36	20 32
11	15 11	16 08	17 04	18 01	18 58	19 55	20 51
12	15 29	16 26	17 23	18 20	19 17	20 14	21 10
13	15 48	16 45	17 42	18 39	19 36	20 33	21 29
14	16 06	17 03	18 00	18 57	19 54	20 52	21 48
15	16 24	17 21	18 18	19 15	20 12	21 10	22 06
16	16 41	17 38	18 36	19 33	20 30	21 38	22 24
17	16 58	17 55	18 53	19 51	20 48	21 46	22 42
18	17 15	18 12	19 10	20 08	21 05	22 03	22 59
19	17 32	18 29	19 27	20 25	21 22	22 20	23 16
20	17 48	18 46	19 44	20 41	21 39	22 37	23 33
21	18 04	19 02	20 00	20 57	21 55	22 53	23 50
22	18 20	19 18	20 16	21 13	22 11	23 09	24 06
23	18 35	19 34	20 32	21 29	22 27	23 25	24 22
24	18 50	19 49	20 47	21 45	22 43	23 41	24 38
25	19 05	20 03	21 02	22 00	22 58	23 56	24 53
26	19 19	20 17	21 16	22 14	23 12	24 11	25 08
27	19 33	20 31	21 30	22 28	23 26	24 25	25 22
28	19 47	20 45	21 44	22 42	23 40	24 39	25 36
29	20 09	20 59	21 57	22 56	23 54	24 53	25 50
30	20 13	21 21	22 10	23 09	24 07	25 06	26 05

## 495

trude.

6	30
8	29
9	28
0	27
1	26
2	25
3	24
4	23
5	22
6	21
7	20
8	19
9	18
0	17
1	16
2	15
3	14
4	13
5	12
6	11
7	10
8	9
9	8
0	7
1	6
2	5
3	4
4	3
5	2
6	1
7	0

De.

496 *Tables of Declination.*

II North Latitude.										South Latitude.									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6				0	1	2	3	4	5	6		
0	20 13	21 12	22 10	23 09	24 07	25 06	26 03	30											
1	20 26	21 25	22 23	23 22	24 20	25 19	26 16	29											
2	20 38	21 37	22 36	23 35	24 33	25 32	26 29	28											
3	20 50	21 49	22 48	23 47	24 45	25 44	26 42	27											
4	21 01	22 00	22 59	23 58	24 57	25 55	26 54	26											
5	21 13	22 11	23 10	24 09	25 08	26 07	27 05	25											
6	21 23	22 22	23 21	24 21	25 19	26 18	27 21	24											
7	21 33	22 32	23 31	24 31	25 30	26 29	27 27	23											
8	21 43	22 42	23 41	24 41	25 40	26 39	27 37	22											
9	21 53	22 52	23 51	24 51	25 50	26 49	27 47	21											
10	22 02	23 01	24 00	25 00	25 59	26 58	27 56	20											
11	22 10	23 10	24 09	25 09	26 08	27 07	28 05	19											
12	22 19	23 19	24 18	25 18	26 17	27 16	28 14	18											
13	22 27	23 27	24 26	25 26	26 25	27 24	28 22	17											
14	22 34	23 34	24 33	25 33	26 32	27 31	28 30	16											
15	22 41	23 41	24 40	25 39	26 39	27 38	28 37	15											
16	22 47	23 43	24 46	25 45	26 45	27 45	28 43	14											
17	22 53	23 53	24 53	25 52	26 51	27 51	28 49	13											
18	22 59	23 59	24 59	25 58	26 58	27 58	28 55	12											
19	23 04	24 04	25 04	26 03	27 03	28 03	29 01	11											
20	23 09	24 09	25 09	26 08	27 08	28 08	29 07	10											
21	23 13	24 13	25 13	26 13	27 12	28 12	29 12	9											
22	23 17	24 17	25 17	26 17	27 16	28 16	29 15	8											
23	23 20	24 20	25 20	26 20	27 19	28 19	29 18	7											
24	23 23	24 23	25 23	26 23	27 22	28 21	29 21	6											
25	23 26	24 26	25 26	26 26	27 25	28 25	29 25	5											
26	23 28	24 28	25 28	26 28	27 28	28 28	29 28	4											
27	23 30	24 30	25 30	26 30	27 30	28 30	29 30	3											
28	23 30	24 31	25 31	26 31	27 31	28 31	29 31	2											
29	23 31	24 31	25 31	26 31	27 31	28 31	29 31	1											
30	23 31	24 31	25 31	26 31	27 31	28 31	29 31	0											
W South Latitude.										S North Latitude.									

# Tables of Declination. 497

II South Latitude.										North Latitude.									
0		1		2		3		4		5		6							
30	0	19	14	18	16	17	17	16	18	15	20	14	21	30					
29	1	19	27	18	28	17	29	16	30	15	32	14	33	29					
28	2	19	31	18	40	17	41	16	42	15	44	14	45	28					
27	3	19	51	18	52	17	53	16	54	15	55	14	57	27					
26	4	20	03	19	03	18	08	17	06	16	07	15	08	26					
25	5	20	13	19	15	18	16	17	17	16	18	15	18	25					
24	6	20	24	19	25	18	26	17	27	16	28	15	28	24					
23	7	20	34	19	35	18	36	17	39	16	38	15	38	23					
22	8	20	44	19	45	18	46	17	47	16	47	15	48	22					
21	9	20	54	19	55	18	56	17	56	16	56	15	57	21					
20	10	21	03	20	04	19	05	18	05	17	06	16	05	20					
19	11	21	11	20	12	19	13	18	13	17	14	16	13	19					
18	12	21	19	20	20	19	21	18	21	17	22	16	21	18					
17	13	21	27	20	28	19	28	18	29	17	29	16	28	17					
16	14	21	35	20	35	19	35	18	36	17	36	16	35	16					
15	15	21	41	20	41	19	41	18	42	17	42	16	42	15					
14	16	21	47	20	47	19	47	18	48	17	48	16	48	14					
13	17	21	53	20	53	19	53	18	54	17	54	16	54	13					
12	18	21	59	20	59	19	59	19	00	18	00	16	59	12					
11	19	22	04	21	04	20	04	19	05	18	04	17	04	11					
10	20	22	09	21	09	20	09	19	10	18	10	17	09	10					
9	21	22	13	21	13	20	13	19	14	18	14	17	14	9					
8	22	22	17	21	17	20	17	19	17	18	17	17	17	8					
7	23	22	20	21	20	20	20	19	20	18	20	17	20	7					
6	24	22	23	21	23	20	23	19	23	18	23	17	23	6					
5	25	22	26	21	26	20	26	19	26	18	26	17	26	5					
4	26	22	28	21	28	20	28	19	28	18	28	17	28	4					
3	27	22	30	21	30	20	30	19	30	18	30	17	30	3					
2	28	22	31	21	31	20	31	19	31	18	31	17	31	2					
1	29	22	31	21	31	20	31	19	31	18	31	17	31	1					
0	30	22	31	21	31	20	31	19	31	18	31	17	31	0					
North Latitude.										South Latitude.									



# 498 Tables of Right Ascension.

North Latitude										South Latitude.									
0		1		2		3		4		5		6							
0	00	359	37	359	13	358	49	358	25	358	01	357	37						
1	05	0	32	0	08	359	44	359	20	358	56	358	27						
2	10	1	27	1	03	0	39	0	35	359	51	359	32						
3	15	2	22	1	58	1	34	1	30	0	46	0	22						
4	20	3	17	2	53	2	29	2	05	1	41	1	17						
5	25	4	12	3	48	3	24	3	00	2	36	2	12						
6	30	5	07	4	43	4	19	3	55	3	31	3	07						
7	35	6	02	5	38	5	14	4	50	4	26	4	02						
8	40	6	57	6	33	6	09	5	45	5	21	4	57						
9	45	7	52	7	28	7	04	6	40	6	16	5	52						
10	50	8	47	8	23	7	59	7	35	7	11	6	47						
11	55	9	42	9	18	8	55	8	31	8	07	7	43						
12	00	10	38	10	14	9	51	9	27	9	03	8	39						
13	05	11	33	11	09	10	46	10	22	9	58	9	34						
14	10	12	29	12	05	11	42	11	18	10	54	10	30						
15	15	13	25	13	01	12	38	12	14	11	50	11	26						
16	20	14	20	13	57	13	34	13	10	12	46	12	22						
17	25	15	16	14	53	14	30	14	06	13	42	13	18						
18	30	16	12	15	49	15	26	15	02	14	39	14	15						
19	35	17	08	16	45	16	22	15	58	15	35	15	11						
20	40	18	04	17	41	17	18	16	54	16	31	16	07						
21	45	19	00	18	37	18	14	17	51	17	28	17	04						
22	50	20	56	19	33	19	11	18	48	18	25	18	01						
23	55	21	53	20	30	20	08	19	45	19	22	18	58						
24	00	22	50	21	27	21	05	20	42	20	19	19	55						
25	05	23	47	22	24	22	02	21	39	21	16	20	52						
26	10	24	44	23	21	22	59	22	36	22	13	21	50						
27	15	25	41	24	19	23	57	23	34	23	11	22	48						
28	20	25	38	25	16	24	54	24	31	24	09	23	46						
29	25	26	35	26	13	25	51	25	29	25	07	24	44						
30	30	27	33	27	11	26	49	26	27	26	05	25	42						

# Tables of Right Ascension. 499

South Latitude,										North Latitude									
10		1		2		3		4		5		6							
0		0	23	0	47	1	11	1	35	1	59	2	23						
1		1	18	1	42	2	06	2	30	2	54	3	18						
2		2	13	2	37	3	01	3	25	3	49	4	13						
3		3	08	3	32	3	56	4	20	4	44	5	08						
4		4	03	4	27	4	51	5	15	5	39	6	03						
5		4	58	5	22	5	46	6	10	6	34	6	58						
6		5	54	6	18	6	42	7	06	7	30	7	53						
7		6	49	7	13	7	37	8	01	8	25	8	48						
8		7	44	8	08	8	32	8	56	9	20	9	43						
9		8	40	9	04	9	28	9	51	10	15	10	38						
10		9	35	9	59	10	23	10	46	11	10	11	33						
11		10	30	10	54	11	18	11	41	12	05	12	28						
12		11	25	11	49	12	13	12	36	13	00	13	23						
13		12	20	12	44	13	08	13	31	13	55	14	18						
14		13	16	13	39	14	03	14	26	14	50	15	13						
15		14	12	14	35	14	58	15	21	15	45	16	08						
16		15	07	15	30	15	53	16	16	16	40	17	03						
17		16	02	16	25	16	48	17	11	17	35	17	58						
18		16	58	17	21	17	44	18	07	18	30	18	53						
19		17	54	18	17	18	40	19	02	19	25	19	48						
20		18	50	19	13	19	36	19	58	20	21	20	43						
21		19	46	20	09	20	32	20	54	21	17	21	39						
22		20	42	21	05	21	28	21	50	22	12	22	34						
23		21	38	22	01	22	24	22	46	23	08	23	30						
24		22	35	22	57	23	20	23	42	24	04	24	26						
25		23	31	23	53	24	16	24	38	25	00	25	21						
26		24	28	24	50	25	12	25	34	25	56	26	17						
27		25	25	25	47	26	09	26	30	26	52	27	13						
28		26	22	26	43	27	05	27	26	27	48	28	09						
29		27	19	27	40	28	01	28	22	28	44	29	05						
30		28	16	28	38	28	58	29	19	29	40	30	01						

# 500 Tables of Right Ascension.

8 North Latitude					M South Latitude.				
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6		
0	27 54	27 33	27 11	26 49	26 27	26 05	25 42		
1	28 51	28 30	28 08	27 47	27 25	27 03	26 40		
2	29 49	29 27	29 06	28 45	28 23	28 01	27 38		
3	30 46	30 25	30 04	29 43	29 21	28 59	28 37		
4	31 43	31 23	31 02	30 41	30 19	29 58	29 36		
5	32 42	32 22	32 00	31 39	31 18	30 57	30 35		
6	33 40	33 20	32 58	32 38	32 17	31 56	31 34		
7	34 38	34 18	33 58	33 37	33 16	32 55	32 33		
8	35 36	35 17	34 57	34 36	34 15	33 54	33 33		
9	36 34	36 16	35 56	35 36	35 15	34 54	34 33		
10	37 33	37 15	36 55	36 35	36 15	35 54	35 33		
11	38 33	38 14	37 54	37 35	37 15	36 54	36 33		
12	39 32	39 14	38 54	38 35	38 15	37 55	37 34		
13	40 31	40 13	39 54	39 35	39 15	38 56	38 35		
14	41 31	41 13	40 54	40 35	40 16	39 57	39 36		
15	42 31	42 13	41 54	41 36	41 17	40 58	40 38		
16	43 31	43 13	42 54	42 36	42 18	41 59	41 39		
17	44 31	44 13	43 55	43 37	43 19	43 00	42 40		
18	45 31	45 14	44 56	44 38	44 20	44 01	43 42		
19	46 32	46 14	45 57	45 39	45 21	45 03	44 44		
20	47 32	47 15	46 58	46 40	46 23	46 05	45 46		
21	48 33	48 16	47 59	47 42	47 25	47 07	46 49		
22	49 34	49 17	49 00	48 44	48 27	48 09	47 52		
23	50 35	50 18	50 02	49 46	49 29	49 12	48 55		
24	51 36	51 20	51 04	50 48	50 32	50 15	49 58		
25	52 38	52 22	52 06	51 51	51 35	51 18	51 01		
26	53 40	53 24	53 09	52 54	52 38	52 22	52 06		
27	54 42	54 27	54 12	53 57	53 42	53 26	53 10		
28	55 44	55 15	55 15	55 00	54 45	54 30	54 14		
29	56 46	56 18	56 18	56 03	55 49	55 34	55 18		
30	57 48	57 21	57 21	57 07	56 53	56 38	56 23		

# Tables of Right Ascension. 501

South Latitude.										North Latitude.									
0										6									
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
28	16	28	37	28	58	29	19	29	40	30	01	29	13	29	34	29	55	30	16
30	10	30	31	30	52	31	13	31	34	31	54	32	10	32	31	32	51	33	07
32	05	32	25	32	46	33	07	33	27	33	47	34	04	34	24	34	44	35	01
34	01	34	21	34	41	35	01	35	21	35	41	36	18	36	38	37	35	38	32
36	56	36	17	36	37	36	56	37	15	37	35	38	13	38	32	39	11	39	29
38	13	38	13	38	33	38	52	39	11	39	29	40	09	40	27	41	25	42	23
40	51	40	10	40	28	41	46	42	05	42	23	43	03	43	21	44	19	45	17
42	49	42	08	42	27	42	45	43	03	43	21	44	02	44	19	45	17	46	15
44	49	44	07	44	25	44	43	45	00	45	17	46	59	46	15	47	14	48	13
46	49	46	06	46	23	46	41	46	58	47	14	48	57	48	13	49	12	50	11
48	50	48	06	48	23	48	39	48	56	49	12	50	55	50	11	51	10	52	09
50	51	50	06	50	23	50	38	50	54	51	10	52	53	52	09	53	08	54	08
52	52	52	07	52	23	52	38	52	53	53	08	54	53	54	07	55	07	56	07
54	55	54	09	54	24	54	38	54	53	55	07	56	53	57	07	58	07	59	07
56	56	56	11	56	25	56	39	56	54	57	07	58	55	59	07	60	07	61	07
58	57	58	12	58	26	58	40	58	54	57	07	58	55	59	07	60	07	61	07
60	58	60	13	60	27	60	41	60	54	57	07	58	55	59	07	60	07	61	07
62	58	62	15	62	29	62	42	62	55	59	07	60	55	59	07	61	07	62	07

502 *Tables of Right Ascension.*

[illegible]

# Tables of Right Ascension. 503

Latitude	II South Latitude.								North Latitude.							
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5
6 23	0	58 02	58 15	58 29	58 42	58 55	59 07									
7 28	1	59 04	59 17	59 30	59 43	59 55	60 07									
8 33	2	60 06	60 19	60 31	60 44	60 56	61 08									
9 38	3	61 09	61 21	61 33	61 46	61 57	62 09									
44	4	62 11	62 23	62 35	62 48	62 58	63 09									
50	5	63 14	63 25	63 37	63 50	63 59	64 10									
56	6	64 17	64 28	64 39	64 52	65 01	65 11									
02	7	65 20	65 31	65 41	65 54	66 02	66 12									
08	8	66 23	66 34	66 44	66 56	67 04	67 13									
14	9	67 27	67 37	67 46	67 58	68 06	68 15									
21	10	68 30	68 40	68 49	68 59	69 07	69 16									
28	11	69 34	69 43	69 52	70 01	70 09	70 17									
35	12	70 38	70 46	70 55	71 03	71 11	71 19									
42	13	71 42	71 49	71 58	72 05	72 13	72 21									
49	14	72 46	72 53	73 01	73 08	73 15	73 23									
57	15	73 50	73 57	74 04	74 11	74 18	74 25									
04	16	74 54	75 01	75 07	75 14	75 20	75 27									
12	17	75 58	76 05	76 11	76 17	76 23	76 29									
20	18	77 03	77 09	77 15	77 20	77 26	77 31									
28	19	78 07	78 13	78 18	78 23	78 28	78 33									
36	20	79 12	79 17	79 21	79 26	79 31	79 35									
44	21	80 17	80 21	80 25	80 29	80 34	80 38									
52	22	81 21	81 25	81 28	81 32	81 36	81 40									
60	23	82 25	82 29	82 32	82 35	82 39	82 42									
68	24	83 30	83 33	83 36	83 39	83 42	83 45									
76	25	84 35	84 37	84 40	84 42	84 45	84 47									
84	26	85 40	85 41	85 44	85 45	85 48	85 49									
92	27	86 45	86 46	86 48	86 49	86 51	86 52									
00	28	87 50	87 50	87 52	87 52	87 54	87 54									
08	29	88 55	88 55	88 56	88 56	88 57	88 57									
16	30	90 00	90 00	90 00	90 00	90 00	90 00									



# 504 Tables of Right Ascension.

North Latitude.								South Latitude.							
0		1		2		3		4		5		6			
090	00	90	00	90	00	90	00	90	00	90	00	90	00		
191	05	91	06	91	07	91	07	91	07	91	08	91	09		
292	11	92	12	92	14	92	14	92	15	92	16	92	18		
393	16	93	18	93	20	93	21	93	23	93	24	93	26		
494	22	94	24	94	27	94	28	94	30	94	32	94	37		
595	27	95	30	95	33	95	35	95	38	95	40	95	43		
696	32	96	36	96	39	96	42	96	45	96	48	96	51		
797	38	97	42	97	45	97	49	97	52	97	56	98	00		
898	43	98	47	98	51	98	55	99	00	99	04	99	08		
999	48	99	52	99	57	100	01	100	07	100	12	100	16		
101	00	53	100	58	101	03	101	08	101	14	101	19	101	24	
111	01	58	102	04	102	09	102	15	102	21	102	26	102	32	
121	03	03	104	09	103	15	103	21	103	27	103	33	103	40	
131	04	08	104	14	104	21	104	27	104	34	104	41	104	48	
141	05	13	105	19	105	27	105	33	105	40	105	48	105	56	
151	06	17	106	24	106	33	106	39	106	47	106	55	107	03	
161	07	22	107	29	107	38	107	45	107	53	108	02	108	11	
171	08	26	108	34	108	42	108	51	108	59	109	09	109	18	
181	09	31	109	39	109	48	109	57	110	05	110	15	110	25	
191	10	35	110	44	110	53	111	03	111	12	111	22	111	32	
201	11	39	111	49	111	58	112	08	112	18	112	29	112	39	
211	12	43	112	53	113	03	113	13	113	24	113	35	113	46	
221	13	47	113	57	114	08	114	18	114	30	114	41	114	53	
231	14	51	115	01	115	12	115	23	115	35	115	47	115	58	
241	15	54	116	05	116	17	116	28	116	41	116	52	117	04	
251	16	57	117	09	117	21	117	33	117	46	117	58	118	10	
261	18	01	118	13	118	25	118	38	118	51	119	03	119	16	
271	19	04	119	16	119	29	119	42	119	55	120	08	120	22	
281	20	07	120	19	120	33	120	46	120	59	121	13	121	27	
291	21	09	121	22	121	36	121	50	122	03	122	18	122	32	
301	22	12	122	25	122	39	122	53	123	07	123	22	123	37	

# 505 Tables of Right Ascension.

☉ South Latitude.

☿ North Latitude.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
0	90	00	90	00	90	00	90
1	91	05	91	05	91	04	91
2	92	10	92	10	92	07	92
3	93	15	93	14	93	11	93
4	94	20	94	19	94	15	94
5	95	25	95	23	95	18	95
6	96	30	96	27	96	21	96
7	97	35	97	31	97	25	97
8	98	39	98	35	98	28	98
9	99	44	99	39	99	31	99
10	100	48	100	43	100	34	100
11	101	53	101	47	101	37	101
12	102	57	102	51	102	40	102
13	104	02	103	55	103	43	103
14	105	06	104	59	104	46	104
15	106	10	106	03	105	49	105
16	107	14	107	07	106	52	106
17	108	17	108	11	108	02	107
18	109	21	109	14	109	05	108
19	110	26	110	17	110	08	109
20	111	30	111	20	111	11	110
21	112	33	112	23	112	14	111
22	113	37	113	26	113	16	112
23	114	40	114	29	114	19	113
24	115	43	115	32	115	21	114
25	116	46	116	35	116	23	115
26	117	49	117	37	117	25	116
27	118	51	118	39	118	27	117
28	119	54	119	41	119	29	118
29	120	56	120	43	120	30	119
30	121	58	121	45	121	31	120

# 506 Tables of Right Ascension.

North Latitude.				South Latitude.			
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	
0	122 1	122 25	122 39	122 53	123 07	123 22	123 37
1	123 14	123 28	123 42	123 57	124 11	124 26	124 42
2	124 16	124 31	124 45	125 00	125 15	125 30	124 46
3	125 18	125 33	125 48	126 03	126 18	126 34	126 50
4	126 20	126 36	126 51	127 06	127 22	127 38	127 54
5	127 22	127 38	127 54	128 09	128 25	128 42	128 58
6	128 24	128 40	128 56	129 12	129 28	129 45	130 02
7	129 25	129 42	129 58	130 14	130 31	130 48	131 05
8	130 26	130 43	131 00	131 16	131 33	131 51	132 08
9	131 27	131 44	132 01	132 18	132 35	132 53	133 11
10	132 28	132 45	133 02	133 20	133 37	133 55	134 14
11	133 28	133 46	134 03	134 21	134 39	134 57	135 16
12	134 29	134 47	135 04	135 22	135 40	135 59	136 18
13	135 29	135 47	136 05	136 23	136 41	137 00	137 20
14	136 29	136 47	137 06	137 24	137 42	138 01	138 21
15	137 29	137 47	138 06	138 24	138 43	139 02	139 22
16	138 29	138 47	139 06	139 25	139 44	140 03	140 24
17	139 28	139 47	140 06	140 25	140 45	141 04	141 25
18	140 28	140 46	141 06	141 25	141 45	142 05	142 26
19	141 27	141 46	142 06	142 25	142 45	143 06	143 27
20	142 26	142 45	143 05	143 25	143 45	144 06	144 27
21	143 25	143 44	144 04	144 24	144 45	145 06	145 27
22	144 23	144 43	145 03	145 24	145 45	146 06	146 27
23	145 22	145 42	146 02	146 23	146 44	147 05	147 27
24	146 20	146 40	147 01	147 22	147 43	148 04	148 26
25	147 18	147 39	148 00	148 21	148 42	149 03	149 25
26	148 16	148 37	148 58	149 19	149 41	150 02	150 24
27	149 14	149 35	149 56	150 17	150 39	151 01	151 23
28	150 11	150 33	150 54	151 15	151 37	151 59	152 22
29	151 09	151 30	151 52	152 13	152 35	152 57	153 20
30	152 06	152 27	152 49	153 11	153 33	153 55	154 18

# Tables of Right Ascension. 507

South Latitude.

North Latitude.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
0	121 58	121 45	121 31	121 18	121 05	120 53	
1	123 00	122 47	122 33	122 19	122 06	121 53	
2	124 02	123 48	123 34	123 20	123 06	122 53	
3	125 03	124 49	124 35	124 21	124 07	123 53	
4	126 05	125 51	125 36	125 22	125 07	124 53	
5	127 07	126 52	126 37	126 22	126 07	125 52	
6	128 03	127 53	127 37	127 22	127 07	126 52	
7	129 09	128 54	128 37	128 22	128 07	127 51	
8	130 10	129 54	129 37	129 22	129 06	128 50	
9	131 10	130 54	130 37	130 21	130 05	129 49	
10	132 11	131 54	131 37	131 22	131 04	130 48	
11	133 11	132 54	132 37	132 20	132 03	131 47	
12	134 11	133 54	133 37	133 19	133 02	132 46	
13	135 11	134 54	134 36	134 18	134 01	133 45	
14	136 11	135 53	135 35	135 17	135 00	134 43	
15	137 10	136 52	136 34	136 16	135 58	135 41	
16	138 10	137 51	137 33	137 15	136 57	136 39	
17	139 09	138 50	138 32	138 14	137 55	137 37	
18	140 08	139 49	139 30	139 13	138 53	138 35	
19	141 07	140 48	140 29	140 10	139 51	139 33	
20	142 06	141 47	141 27	141 08	140 49	140 31	
21	143 04	142 45	142 25	142 06	141 47	141 28	
22	144 05	143 43	143 23	143 04	142 45	142 25	
23	145 01	144 41	144 21	144 02	143 42	143 22	
24	145 59	145 39	145 19	144 59	144 39	144 19	
25	146 57	146 37	146 17	145 56	145 36	145 16	
26	147 55	147 35	147 14	146 53	146 33	146 13	
27	148 53	148 32	148 11	147 50	147 29	147 09	
28	149 50	149 29	149 08	148 47	148 26	148 06	
29	150 47	150 26	150 05	149 44	149 23	149 03	
30	151 44	151 23	151 02	150 41	150 20	149 59	

# Tables of Right Ascension. 508

North Latitude.		South Latitude.					
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
0	152 06	152 27	152 49	153 11	153 33	153 55	154 18
1	153 04	153 25	153 47	154 09	154 31	154 53	155 16
2	154 01	154 22	154 44	155 06	155 29	155 51	156 14
3	154 58	155 19	155 41	156 03	156 26	156 49	157 12
4	155 54	156 16	156 39	157 01	157 24	157 47	158 10
5	156 51	157 13	157 36	157 58	158 21	158 44	159 08
6	157 47	158 10	158 33	158 55	159 18	159 41	160 05
7	158 44	159 07	159 30	159 52	160 15	160 38	161 02
8	159 40	160 04	160 27	160 49	161 12	161 35	161 59
9	160 37	161 00	161 23	161 46	162 09	162 32	162 56
10	161 33	161 56	162 19	162 42	163 06	163 29	163 53
11	162 29	162 52	163 15	163 38	164 02	164 25	164 49
12	163 25	163 48	164 11	164 34	164 58	165 21	165 45
13	164 20	164 44	165 07	165 30	165 54	166 18	166 42
14	165 16	165 40	166 06	166 26	166 50	167 14	167 38
15	166 12	166 35	166 59	167 20	167 46	168 10	168 34
16	167 07	167 31	167 55	168 18	168 42	169 06	169 30
17	168 03	168 27	168 51	169 14	169 38	170 02	170 26
18	168 58	169 23	169 46	170 09	170 33	170 57	171 21
19	169 54	170 18	170 42	171 05	171 29	171 53	172 17
20	170 49	171 13	171 37	172 01	172 25	172 49	173 13
21	171 44	172 08	172 32	172 56	173 20	173 44	174 08
22	172 39	173 03	173 27	173 51	174 15	174 39	175 03
23	173 35	173 58	174 22	174 46	175 10	175 34	175 58
24	174 30	174 53	175 17	175 41	176 05	176 29	176 54
25	175 25	175 48	176 12	176 36	177 00	177 24	177 48
26	176 20	176 43	177 07	177 31	177 55	178 19	178 43
27	177 15	177 38	178 02	178 26	178 50	179 14	179 38
28	178 10	178 33	178 57	179 21	179 45	180 09	180 33
29	179 05	179 28	179 52	180 16	180 40	181 04	181 28
30	180 00	180 23	180 47	181 11	181 35	181 59	182 23

# Tables of Right Ascension. 509

South Latitude.		North Latitude.					
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
0	151 44	151 23	151 02	150 41	150 20	149 59	
1	152 41	152 20	151 59	151 38	151 16	150 55	
2	153 38	153 17	152 55	152 34	152 12	151 50	
3	154 35	154 13	153 51	153 30	153 08	152 47	
4	155 32	155 10	154 48	154 26	154 04	153 43	
5	156 29	156 07	155 44	155 22	155 00	154 39	
6	157 25	157 03	156 40	156 18	155 56	155 34	
7	158 22	157 59	157 36	157 14	156 52	156 30	
8	159 18	158 55	158 32	158 10	157 48	157 26	
9	160 14	159 51	159 28	159 06	158 43	158 21	
10	161 10	160 47	160 24	160 02	159 39	159 17	
11	162 06	161 43	161 20	160 58	160 35	160 12	
12	163 02	162 39	162 16	161 53	161 30	161 07	
13	163 58	163 35	163 12	162 49	162 25	162 02	
14	164 53	164 30	164 07	163 44	163 20	162 57	
15	165 48	165 25	165 02	164 39	164 15	163 52	
16	166 44	166 21	165 57	165 34	165 10	164 47	
17	167 40	167 17	166 52	166 29	166 05	165 42	
18	168 35	168 12	167 47	167 24	167 00	166 37	
19	169 31	169 07	168 43	168 19	167 55	167 33	
20	170 26	170 02	169 38	169 14	168 50	168 27	
21	171 21	170 57	170 33	170 09	169 45	169 22	
22	172 16	171 52	171 28	171 04	170 40	170 17	
23	173 11	172 47	172 23	171 59	171 35	171 12	
24	174 06	173 42	173 18	172 54	172 30	172 07	
25	175 02	174 38	174 14	173 50	173 26	173 03	
26	175 57	175 33	175 09	174 45	174 21	173 57	
27	176 52	176 28	176 04	175 40	175 16	174 52	
28	177 47	177 23	176 59	176 35	176 11	175 47	
29	178 42	178 18	177 54	177 30	177 06	176 42	
30	179 27	179 13	178 49	178 25	178 01	177 37	



M.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
S.	0	60	120	180	240	300	360
0	—	17782	14771	13010	11761	10792	10000
1	35563	17710	14735	12986	11743	10777	9988
2	32553	17639	14699	12962	11725	10763	9976
3	30792	17570	14664	12939	11707	10749	9964
4	29542	17501	14629	12915	11689	10734	9952
5	28573	17434	14594	12891	11671	10720	9940
6	27782	17368	14559	12868	11654	10706	9928
7	27112	17302	14525	12845	11636	10692	9916
8	26532	17238	14491	12821	11619	10678	9905
9	26021	17175	14457	12798	11601	10663	9893
10	25563	17112	14424	12775	11584	10649	9881
11	25149	17050	14390	12753	11566	10635	9869
12	24771	16990	14357	12730	11549	10621	9858
13	24424	16930	14325	12707	11532	10608	9846
14	24102	16871	14292	12683	11515	10594	9834
15	23802	16812	14260	12663	11498	10580	9823
16	23522	16755	14228	12640	11481	10566	9811
17	23259	16698	14196	12618	11464	10552	9800
18	23010	16642	14165	12596	11447	10539	9788
19	22775	16587	14133	12574	11430	10525	9777
20	22553	16532	14102	12553	11413	10512	9765
21	22341	16478	14071	12531	11397	10498	9754
22	22139	16425	14040	12510	11380	10484	9742
23	21946	16372	14010	12488	11363	10471	9731
24	21761	16320	13979	12467	11347	10458	9720
25	21584	16269	13949	12445	11331	10444	9708
26	21413	16218	13919	12424	11314	10431	9697
27	21249	16168	13890	12403	11298	10418	9686
28	21091	16118	13860	12382	11282	10404	9675
29	20939	16069	13831	12362	11266	10391	9664
30	20792	16021	13802	12341	11249	10378	9652

# Logistical Logarithms. 510

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
	0	60	120	180	240	300	360
0	20792	16021	13802	12341	11249	10378	9652
1	20649	15973	13773	12320	11233	10365	9641
2	20512	15925	13745	12300	11217	10352	9630
3	20378	15878	13716	12279	11201	10339	9619
4	20248	15832	13688	12259	11186	10326	9608
5	20122	15786	13660	12239	11170	10313	9597
6	20000	15740	13632	12218	11154	10300	9586
7	19881	15695	13604	12198	11138	10287	9575
8	19765	15651	13576	12178	11123	10274	9564
9	19652	15607	13549	12159	11107	10261	9553
10	19542	15563	13522	12139	11091	10248	9542
11	19435	15520	13495	12119	11076	10235	9531
12	19331	15477	13468	12099	11061	10223	9521
13	19228	15435	13441	12080	11045	10210	9510
14	19128	15393	13415	12061	11030	10197	9499
15	19031	15351	13388	12041	11015	10185	9488
16	18935	15310	13362	12022	10999	10172	9478
17	18842	15269	13336	12003	10984	10160	9467
18	18751	15229	13310	11984	10969	10147	9456
19	18661	15189	13284	11965	10954	10135	9446
20	18573	15149	13259	11946	10939	10122	9435
21	18487	15110	13233	11927	10924	10110	9425
22	18403	15071	13208	11908	10909	10098	9414
23	18320	15032	13183	11889	10894	10085	9404
24	18239	14994	13158	11871	10880	10073	9393
25	18159	14956	13133	11852	10865	10061	9383
26	18081	14918	13108	11834	10850	10049	9372
27	18004	14881	13083	11810	10835	10036	9362
28	17929	14844	13059	11797	10821	10024	9351
29	17855	14808	13034	11779	10806	10012	9341
30	17782	14771	13010	11761	10792	10000	9331

# Logistical Logarithms. 512

M.	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
S.	420	480	540	600	660	720	780
0	9331	8751	8239	7782	7368	6990	6642
1	9320	8742	8231	7774	7361	6984	6637
2	9310	8733	8223	7767	7354	6978	6631
3	9300	8724	8215	7760	7348	6972	6625
4	9289	8715	8207	7753	7341	6966	6620
5	9279	8706	8199	7745	7335	6960	6614
6	9269	8697	8191	7738	7328	6954	6609
7	9259	8688	8183	7731	7322	6948	6603
8	9249	8679	8175	7724	7315	6942	6598
9	9238	8670	8167	7717	7309	6936	6592
10	9228	8661	8159	7710	7302	6930	6587
11	9218	8652	8152	7703	7296	6924	6581
12	9208	8643	8144	7696	7289	6918	6576
13	9198	8635	8136	7688	7283	6912	6570
14	9188	8626	8128	7681	7276	6906	6565
15	9178	8617	8120	7674	7270	6900	6559
16	9168	8608	8112	7667	7264	6894	6554
17	9158	8599	8104	7660	7257	6888	6548
18	9148	8591	8097	7653	7251	6882	6543
19	9138	8582	8089	7646	7244	6877	6538
20	9128	8573	8081	7639	7238	6871	6532
21	9119	8565	8073	7632	7232	6865	6527
22	9109	8556	8066	7625	7225	6859	6521
23	9099	8547	8058	7618	7219	6853	6516
24	9089	8539	8050	7611	7212	6847	6510
25	9079	8530	8043	7604	7206	6841	6505
26	9070	8522	8035	7597	7200	6836	6500
27	9060	8513	8027	7590	7193	6830	6494
28	9050	8504	8020	7583	7187	6824	6489
29	9041	8496	8012	7577	7181	6818	6484
30	9031	8487	8004	7570	7175	6812	6478

# Logistical Logarithms.

513

M	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
S.	420	480	540	600	660	720	780
30	9031	8487	8004	7570	7175	6812	6478
31	9021	8479	7997	7563	7168	6807	6473
32	9012	8470	7989	7556	7162	6801	6467
33	9002	8462	7981	7549	7156	6795	6462
34	8992	8453	7974	7542	7149	6789	6457
35	8983	8445	7966	7535	7143	6784	6451
36	8973	8437	7959	7528	7137	6778	6446
37	8964	8428	7951	7522	7131	6772	6441
38	8954	8420	7944	7515	7124	6766	6435
39	8945	8411	7936	7508	7118	6761	6430
40	8935	8403	7929	7501	7112	6755	6425
41	8926	8395	7921	7494	7106	6749	6420
42	8917	8386	7914	7488	7100	6743	6414
43	8907	8378	7906	7481	7093	6738	6409
44	8898	8370	7899	7474	7087	6732	6404
45	8888	8361	7891	7467	7081	6726	6398
46	8879	8353	7884	7461	7075	6721	6393
47	8870	8345	7877	7454	7069	6715	6388
48	8861	8337	7869	7447	7063	6709	6383
49	8851	8328	7862	7441	7057	6704	6377
50	8842	8320	7855	7434	7050	6698	6372
51	8833	8312	7847	7427	7044	6692	6367
52	8824	8304	7840	7421	7038	6687	6362
53	8814	8296	7832	7414	7032	6681	6357
54	8805	8288	7825	7407	7026	6676	6351
55	8796	8279	7818	7401	7020	6670	6346
56	8787	8271	7811	7394	7014	6664	6341
57	8778	8263	7803	7387	7008	6659	9336
58	8769	8255	7796	7381	7002	6653	6331
59	8760	8247	7789	7374	6996	6648	9325
60	8751	8239	7782	7368	6990	6642	6320

M	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
S	840	900	960	1020	1080	1140	1200
0	6320	6021	5740	5477	5229	4994	4771
1	6315	6016	5736	5473	5225	4990	4768
2	6310	6011	5731	5469	5221	4986	4764
3	6305	6006	5727	5464	5217	4983	4760
4	6300	6001	5722	5460	5213	4979	4757
5	6294	5997	5718	5456	5209	4975	4753
6	6289	5992	5713	5452	5205	4971	4750
7	6284	5987	5709	5447	5201	4967	4746
8	6279	5982	5704	5443	5197	4964	4742
9	6274	5977	5700	5439	5193	4960	4739
10	6269	5973	5695	5435	5189	4956	4735
11	6264	5968	5691	5430	5185	4952	4732
12	6259	5963	5686	5426	5181	4949	4728
13	6254	5958	5682	5422	5177	4945	4724
14	6248	5954	5677	5418	5173	4941	4721
15	6243	5949	5673	5414	5169	4937	4717
16	6238	5944	5669	5409	5165	4933	4714
17	6233	5939	5664	5405	5161	4930	4710
18	6228	5935	5660	5401	5157	4926	4707
19	6223	5930	5655	5397	5153	4922	4703
20	6218	5925	5651	5393	5149	4918	4699
21	6213	5920	5646	5389	5145	4915	4696
22	6208	5916	5642	5384	5141	4911	4692
23	6203	5915	5637	5380	5137	4907	4689
24	6198	5906	5633	5376	5133	4903	4685
25	6193	5902	5629	5372	5129	4900	4682
26	6188	5897	5624	5368	5125	4896	4678
27	6183	5892	5620	5364	5122	4892	4675
28	6178	5888	5615	5359	5118	4889	4671
29	6173	5883	5611	5355	5114	4885	4668
30	6168	5878	5607	5351	5110	4881	4664

# Logistical Logarithms. 515

M.	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
S.	840	900	960	1020	1080	1140	1200
30	6168	5878	5607	5351	5110	4881	4664
31	6163	5874	5602	5347	5106	4877	4660
32	6158	5869	5598	5343	5102	4874	4657
33	6153	5864	5594	5339	5098	4870	4653
34	6148	5860	5589	5335	5094	4866	4650
35	6143	5855	5585	5331	5090	4863	4646
36	6138	5850	5580	5326	5086	4859	4643
37	6133	5846	5576	5322	5082	4855	4639
38	6128	5841	5572	5318	5079	4852	4636
39	6123	5836	5567	5314	5075	4848	4632
40	6118	5832	5563	5310	5071	4844	4629
41	6113	5827	5559	5306	5067	4841	4625
42	6108	5823	5554	5302	5063	4837	4621
43	6103	5818	5550	5298	5059	4833	4618
44	6099	5813	5546	5294	5055	4830	4615
45	6094	5809	5541	5290	5051	4826	4611
46	6089	5804	5537	5285	5048	4822	4608
47	6084	5800	5533	5281	5044	4819	4604
48	6079	5795	5528	5277	5040	4815	4601
49	6074	5790	5524	5273	5036	4811	4597
50	6069	5786	5520	5269	5032	4808	4594
51	6064	5781	5516	5265	5028	4804	4590
52	6059	5777	5511	5261	5025	4800	4587
53	6055	5772	5507	5257	5021	4797	4584
54	6050	5768	5503	5253	5017	4793	4580
55	6045	5763	5498	5249	5013	4789	4577
56	6040	5758	5494	5245	5009	4786	4573
57	6035	5754	5490	5241	5005	4782	4570
58	6030	5749	5486	5237	5002	4778	4566
59	6025	5745	5481	5233	4998	4775	4563
60	6021	5740	5477	5229	4994	4771	4559



# 516 Logistical Logarithms.

M.	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
S.	1260	1320	1380	1440	1500	1560	1620
0	4559	4357	4164	3979	3802	3632	3468
1	4556	4354	4161	3976	3799	3629	3465
2	4552	4351	4158	3973	3796	3626	3463
3	4549	4347	4155	3970	3793	3623	3460
4	4546	4344	4152	3967	3791	3621	3457
5	4542	4341	4149	3964	3788	3618	3454
6	4539	4338	4145	3961	3785	3615	3452
7	4535	4334	4142	3958	3782	3612	3449
8	4532	4331	4139	3955	3779	3610	3446
9	4528	4328	4136	3952	3776	3607	3444
10	4525	4325	4133	3949	3773	3604	3441
11	4522	4321	4130	3946	3770	3601	3438
12	4518	4318	4127	3943	3768	3598	3436
13	4515	4315	4124	3940	3765	3596	3433
14	4511	4311	4120	3937	3762	3593	3431
15	4508	4308	4117	3934	3759	3590	3428
16	4505	4305	4114	3931	3756	3587	3425
17	4501	4302	4111	3928	3753	3585	3423
18	4498	4298	4108	3925	3750	3582	3420
19	4494	4295	4105	3922	3747	3579	3417
20	4491	4292	4102	3919	3745	3576	3415
21	4488	4289	4099	3917	3742	3574	3412
22	4484	4285	4096	3914	3739	3571	3409
23	4481	4282	4092	3911	3736	3568	3407
24	4477	4279	4089	3908	3733	3565	3404
25	4474	4276	4086	3905	3730	3563	3401
26	4471	4273	4083	3902	3727	3560	3399
27	4467	4269	4080	3899	3725	3557	3396
28	4464	4266	4077	3896	3722	3555	3393
29	4460	4263	4074	3893	3719	3552	3391
30	4457	4260	4071	3890	3716	3549	3388

# Logistical Logarithms. 517

M	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
S.	1260	1320	1380	1440	1500	1560	1620
30	4457	4260	4071	3890	3716	3549	3388
31	4454	4256	4068	3887	3713	3546	3386
32	4450	4253	4065	3884	3710	3544	3383
33	4447	4250	4062	3881	3708	3541	3380
34	4444	4247	4059	3878	3705	3538	3378
35	4440	4244	4055	3875	3702	3535	3375
36	4437	4240	4052	3872	3699	3533	3372
37	4434	4237	4049	3869	3696	3530	3370
38	4430	4234	4046	3866	3693	3527	3367
39	4427	4231	4043	3863	3691	3525	3365
40	4424	4228	4040	3860	3688	3522	3362
41	4420	4224	4037	3857	3685	3519	3359
42	4417	4221	4034	3855	3682	3516	3357
43	4414	4218	4031	3852	3679	3514	3354
44	4410	4215	4028	3849	3677	3511	3351
45	4407	4212	4025	3846	3674	3508	3349
46	4404	4209	4022	3843	3671	3506	3346
47	4400	4205	4019	3840	3668	3503	3344
48	4397	4202	4016	3837	3665	3500	3341
49	4394	4199	4013	3834	3663	3497	3338
50	4390	4196	4010	3831	3660	3495	3336
51	4387	4193	4007	3828	3657	3492	3333
52	4384	4189	4004	3825	3654	3489	3331
53	4380	4186	4001	3822	3651	3487	3328
54	4377	4183	3998	3820	3649	3484	3325
55	4374	4180	3995	3817	3646	3481	3323
56	4370	4177	3991	3814	3643	3479	3320
57	4367	4174	3988	3811	3640	3476	3318
58	4364	4171	3985	3808	3637	3473	3315
59	4361	4167	3982	3805	3635	3471	3313
60	4357	4164	3979	3802	3632	3468	3310

# 518 *Logistical Logarithms.*

M	28	29	30	31	32	33	34
S.	1680	1740	1800	1860	1920	1980	2040
0	3310	3 58	3 10	2868	2730	2596	2467
1	3307	3155	3008	2865	2728	2594	2465
2	3305	3153	3005	2863	2725	2592	2462
3	3302	3150	3003	2861	2723	2590	2460
4	3300	3148	3001	2859	2721	2588	2458
5	3297	3145	2998	2856	2719	2585	2456
6	3294	3143	2996	2854	2716	2583	2454
7	3292	3140	2993	2852	2714	2581	2452
8	3289	3138	2991	2849	2712	2579	2450
9	3287	3135	2989	2847	2710	2577	2448
10	3284	3133	2986	2845	2707	2574	2445
11	3282	3130	2984	2842	2705	2572	2443
12	3279	3128	2981	2840	2703	2570	2441
13	3276	3125	2979	2838	2701	2568	2439
14	3274	3123	2977	2835	2698	2566	2437
15	3271	3120	2974	2833	2696	2564	2435
16	3269	3118	2972	2831	2694	2561	2433
17	3266	3115	2969	2828	2692	2559	2431
18	3264	3113	2967	2826	2689	2557	2429
19	3261	3110	2965	2824	2687	2555	2426
20	3259	3108	2962	2821	2685	2553	2424
21	3256	3105	2960	2819	2683	2551	2422
22	3253	3103	2958	2817	2681	2548	2420
23	3251	3101	2955	2815	2678	2546	2418
24	3248	3098	2953	2812	2676	2544	2416
25	3246	3096	2950	2810	2674	2542	2414
26	3243	3093	2948	2808	2672	2540	2412
27	3241	3091	2946	2805	2669	2538	2410
28	3238	3088	2943	2803	2667	2535	2408
29	3236	3086	2941	2801	2665	2533	2405
30	3233	3083	2939	2798	2663	2531	2403

# Logistical Logarithms: 519

M.	28	29	30	31	32	33	34
	1680	1740	1800	1860	1920	1980	2040
0	3233	3083	2939	2798	2663	2531	2403
1	3231	3081	2936	2796	2660	2529	2401
2	3228	3078	2934	2794	2658	2527	2399
3	3225	3076	2933	2792	2656	2525	2397
4	3223	3073	2929	2789	2654	2522	2395
5	3220	3071	2927	2787	2652	2520	2393
6	3218	3069	2924	2785	2649	2518	2391
7	3215	3066	2922	2782	2647	2516	2389
8	3213	3064	2920	2780	2645	2514	2387
9	3210	3061	2917	2778	2643	2512	2384
0	3208	3059	2915	2775	2640	2510	2382
1	3205	3056	2912	2773	2638	2507	2380
2	3203	3054	2910	2771	2636	2505	2378
3	3200	3052	2908	2769	2634	2503	2376
4	3198	3049	2905	2766	2632	2501	2374
5	3195	3047	2903	2764	2629	2499	2372
6	3193	3044	2901	2762	2627	2497	2370
7	3190	3042	2898	2760	2625	2494	2363
8	3188	3039	2896	2757	2623	2492	2366
9	3185	3037	2894	2755	2621	2490	2364
0	3183	3034	2891	2753	2618	2488	2362
1	3180	3032	2889	2750	2616	2486	2359
2	3178	3030	2887	2748	2614	2484	2357
3	3175	3027	2884	2746	2612	2482	2355
4	3173	3025	2882	2744	2610	2480	2353
5	3170	3022	2880	2741	2607	2477	2351
6	3168	3020	2877	2739	2605	2475	2349
7	3165	3018	2875	2737	2603	2473	2347
8	3163	3015	2873	2735	2601	2471	2345
9	3160	3013	2870	2732	2599	2469	2343
0	3158	3010	2868	2730	2596	2467	2341

# 520 *Logistical Logarithms.*

M | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 40 | 41  
 S. | 2100 | 2160 | 2220 | 2280 | 2340 | 2400 | 2460

0	2341	2218	2099	1984	1871	1761	1654
1	2339	2216	2098	1982	1869	1759	1652
2	2337	2214	2096	1980	1867	1757	1650
3	2335	2212	2094	1978	1865	1755	1648
4	2333	2210	2092	1976	1863	1754	1647
5	2331	2208	2090	1974	1862	1753	1645
6	2328	2206	2088	1972	1860	1750	1643
7	2326	2204	2086	1970	1858	1748	1641
8	2324	2202	2084	1968	1856	1746	1640
9	2322	2200	2082	1967	1854	1745	1638
10	2320	2198	2080	1965	1852	1743	1636
11	2318	2196	2078	1963	1850	1741	1634
12	2316	2194	2076	1961	1849	1739	1633
13	2314	2192	2074	1959	1847	1737	1631
14	2312	2190	2072	1957	1845	1736	1629
15	2310	2188	2070	1955	1843	1734	1627
16	2308	2186	2068	1953	1841	1732	1626
17	2306	2184	2066	1951	1839	1730	1624
18	2304	2182	2064	1950	1838	1728	1622
19	2302	2180	2062	1648	1836	1727	1620
20	2300	2178	2061	1946	1834	1725	1619
21	2298	2176	2059	1944	1832	1723	1617
22	2296	2174	2057	1942	1830	1721	1615
23	2294	2172	2055	1940	1828	1719	1613
24	2291	2170	2053	1938	1827	1718	1612
25	2289	2169	2051	1936	1825	1716	1610
26	2287	2167	2049	1934	1823	1714	1608
27	2285	2165	2047	1933	1821	1712	1606
28	2283	2163	2045	1931	1819	1711	1605
29	2281	2161	2043	1929	1817	1709	1603
30	2279	2159	2041	1927	1816	1707	1601

# Logistical Logarithms. 521

	M	35	36	37	38	39	40	41
	S.	2100	2160	2220	2280	2340	2400	2460
654	30	2279	2159	2041	1927	1816	1707	1601
652	31	2277	2157	2039	1925	1814	1705	1599
650	32	2275	2155	2037	1923	1812	1703	1598
648	33	2273	2153	2035	1921	1810	1702	1596
647	34	2271	2151	2033	1919	1808	1700	1594
645	35	2269	2149	2032	1918	1806	1698	1592
643	36	2267	2147	2030	1916	1805	1696	1591
641	37	2265	2145	2028	1914	1803	1694	1589
640	38	2263	2143	2026	1912	1801	1693	1587
638	39	2261	2141	2024	1910	1799	1691	1585
636	40	2259	2139	2022	1908	1797	1689	1584
634	41	2257	2137	2020	1906	1795	1687	1582
633	42	2255	2135	2018	1904	1794	1686	1580
631	43	2253	2133	2016	1903	1792	1684	1578
629	44	2251	2131	2014	1901	1790	1682	1577
627	45	2249	2129	2012	1899	1788	1680	1575
626	46	2247	2127	2010	1897	1786	1678	1573
624	47	2245	2125	2009	1895	1785	1677	1571
622	48	2243	2123	2007	1893	1783	1675	1570
620	49	2241	2121	2005	1891	1781	1673	1568
619	50	2239	2119	2003	1889	1779	1671	1566
617	51	2237	2117	2001	1888	1777	1670	1565
615	52	2235	2115	1999	1886	1775	1668	1563
613	53	2233	2113	1997	1884	1774	1666	1561
612	54	2231	2111	1995	1882	1772	1664	1559
610	55	2229	2109	1993	1880	1770	1663	1558
608	56	2227	2107	1991	1878	1768	1661	1556
606	57	2225	2105	1989	1876	1766	1659	1554
605	58	2223	2103	1987	1875	1765	1657	1552
603	59	2220	2101	1986	1873	1763	1655	1551
602	60	2218	2199	1984	1871	1761	1654	1549



M	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49
S.	2520	2580	2640	2700	2760	2820	2880	2940
0	1549	1447	1347	1249	1154	1061	903	880
1	1547	1445	1345	1248	1152	1059	968	878
2	1546	1443	1341	1246	1151	1057	966	877
3	1544	1442	1342	1245	1149	1056	965	875
4	1542	1440	1340	1243	1148	1054	963	874
5	2540	1438	1339	1241	1146	1053	962	872
6	1539	1437	1337	1240	1145	1051	960	871
7	1537	1435	1335	1238	1143	1050	959	869
8	1535	1433	1334	1237	1141	1048	957	868
9	1534	1432	1332	1235	1140	1047	956	866
10	1532	1430	1331	1233	1138	1045	954	865
11	1530	1428	1329	1232	1137	1044	953	863
12	1528	1427	1327	1230	1135	1042	951	862
13	1527	1425	1326	1229	1134	1041	950	860
14	1525	1423	1324	1227	1132	1039	948	859
15	1523	1422	1322	1225	1130	1037	947	857
16	1522	1420	1321	1224	1129	1036	945	856
17	1520	1418	1319	1222	1127	1034	944	855
18	1518	1417	1317	1221	1126	1033	942	853
19	1516	1415	1316	1219	1124	1031	941	852
20	1515	1413	1314	1217	1123	1030	939	850
21	1513	1412	1313	1216	1121	1028	938	849
22	1511	1410	1311	1214	1119	1027	936	847
23	1510	1408	1309	1213	1118	1025	935	846
24	1508	1407	1308	1211	1116	1024	933	844
25	1506	1405	1306	1209	1115	1022	932	843
26	1504	1403	1304	1208	1113	1021	930	841
27	1503	1402	1303	1206	1112	1019	929	840
28	1501	1400	1301	1205	1110	1018	927	838
29	1499	1398	1300	1203	1109	1016	926	837
30	1498	1397	1298	1201	1107	1015	924	835

# Logistical Logarithms. 523

M	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49
S.	2520	2580	2640	2700	2760	2820	2880	2940
30	1498	1397	1298	1201	1107	1015	924	835
31	1496	1395	1296	1200	1105	1013	923	834
32	1494	1393	1295	1198	1104	1012	921	833
33	1493	1392	1293	1197	1102	1010	920	831
34	1491	1390	1291	1195	1101	1008	919	830
35	1489	1388	1290	1193	1099	1007	917	828
36	1487	1387	1288	1192	1098	1005	915	827
37	1486	1385	1287	1190	1096	1004	914	825
38	1484	1383	1285	1189	1095	1002	912	824
39	1482	1382	1283	1187	1093	1001	911	822
40	1481	1380	1282	1186	1091	999	909	821
41	1479	1378	1280	1184	1090	998	908	819
42	1477	1377	1278	1182	1088	996	906	818
43	1476	1375	1277	1181	1087	995	905	816
44	1474	1373	1275	1179	1085	993	903	815
45	1472	1372	1274	1178	1084	992	902	814
46	1470	1370	1272	1176	1082	990	900	812
47	1469	1368	1270	1174	1081	989	899	811
48	1467	1367	1269	1173	1079	987	897	809
49	1465	1365	1267	1171	1078	986	896	808
50	1464	1363	1266	1170	1076	984	894	806
51	1462	1362	1264	1168	1074	983	893	805
52	1460	1360	1262	1167	1073	981	891	803
53	1459	1359	1261	1165	1071	980	880	802
54	1457	1357	1259	1163	1070	978	888	801
55	1455	1355	1257	1162	1068	977	887	799
56	1454	1354	1256	1160	1067	975	885	798
57	1452	1352	1254	1159	1065	974	884	796
58	1450	1350	1253	1157	1064	972	883	795
59	1449	1349	1251	1156	1062	971	881	793
60	1447	1347	1249	1154	1061	969	880	792

M	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49
S.	2520	2580	2640	2700	2760	2820	2880	2940
0	1549	1447	1347	1249	1154	1061	909	880
1	1547	1445	1345	1248	1152	1059	968	878
2	1546	1443	1341	1246	1151	1057	966	877
3	1544	1442	1342	1245	1149	1056	965	875
4	1542	1440	1340	1243	1148	1054	963	874
5	2540	1438	1339	1241	1146	1053	962	872
6	1539	1437	1337	1240	1145	1051	960	871
7	1537	1435	1335	1238	1143	1050	959	869
8	1535	1433	1334	1237	1141	1048	957	868
9	1534	1432	1332	1235	1140	1047	956	866
10	1532	1430	1331	1233	1138	1045	954	865
11	1530	1428	1329	1232	1137	1044	953	863
12	1528	1427	1327	1230	1135	1042	951	862
13	1527	1425	1326	1229	1134	1041	950	860
14	1525	1423	1324	1227	1132	1039	948	859
15	1523	1422	1322	1225	1130	1037	947	857
16	1522	1420	1321	1224	1129	1036	945	856
17	1520	1418	1319	1222	1127	1034	944	855
18	1518	1417	1317	1221	1126	1033	942	853
19	1516	1415	1316	1219	1124	1031	941	852
20	1515	1413	1314	1217	1123	1030	939	850
21	1513	1412	1313	1216	1121	1028	938	849
22	1511	1410	1311	1214	1119	1027	936	847
23	1510	1408	1309	1213	1118	1025	935	846
24	1508	1407	1308	1211	1116	1024	933	844
25	1506	1405	1306	1209	1115	1022	932	843
26	1504	1403	1304	1208	1113	1021	930	841
27	1503	1402	1303	1206	1112	1019	929	840
28	1501	1400	1301	1205	1110	1018	927	838
29	1499	1398	1300	1203	1109	1016	926	837
30	1498	1397	1298	1201	1107	1015	924	835

# Logistical Logarithms. 523

M	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49
S.	2520	2580	2640	2700	2760	2820	2880	2940
30	1498	1397	1298	1201	1107	1015	924	835
31	1496	1395	1296	1200	1105	1013	923	834
32	1494	1393	1295	1198	1104	1012	921	833
33	1493	1392	1293	1197	1102	1010	920	831
34	1491	1390	1291	1195	1101	1008	919	830
35	1489	1388	1290	1193	1099	1007	917	828
36	1487	1387	1288	1192	1098	1005	915	827
37	1486	1385	1287	1190	1096	1004	914	825
38	1484	1383	1285	1189	1095	1002	912	824
39	1482	1382	1283	1187	1093	1001	911	822
40	1481	1380	1282	1186	1091	999	909	821
41	1479	1378	1280	1184	1090	998	908	819
42	1477	1377	1278	1182	1088	996	906	818
43	1476	1375	1277	1181	1087	995	905	816
44	1474	1373	1275	1179	1085	993	903	815
45	1472	1372	1274	1178	1084	992	902	814
46	1470	1370	1272	1176	1082	990	900	812
47	1469	1368	1270	1174	1081	989	899	811
48	1467	1367	1269	1173	1079	987	897	809
49	1465	1365	1267	1171	1078	986	896	808
50	1464	1363	1266	1170	1076	984	894	806
51	1462	1362	1264	1168	1074	983	893	805
52	1460	1360	1262	1167	1073	981	891	803
53	1459	1359	1261	1165	1071	980	880	802
54	1457	1357	1259	1163	1070	978	888	801
55	1455	1355	1257	1162	1068	977	887	799
56	1454	1354	1256	1160	1067	975	885	798
57	1452	1352	1254	1159	1065	974	884	796
58	1450	1350	1253	1157	1064	972	883	795
59	1449	1349	1251	1156	1062	971	881	793
60	1447	1347	1249	1154	1061	969	880	792

# 524 *Logistical Logarithms.*

M	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59
S.	13000	13060	13120	13180	13240	13300	13360	13420	13480	13540
0	792	706	621	539	458	378	300	223	147	73
1	790	704	620	537	456	377	298	221	146	72
2	789	703	619	536	455	375	297	220	145	71
3	787	702	617	535	454	374	296	219	143	69
4	786	700	616	533	452	373	294	218	142	68
5	785	699	615	532	451	371	293	216	141	67
6	783	697	613	531	450	370	292	215	140	66
7	782	696	612	529	448	369	291	214	139	64
8	780	694	610	528	447	367	289	213	137	63
9	779	693	609	526	446	366	288	211	136	62
10	777	692	608	525	444	365	287	210	135	61
11	776	690	606	524	443	363	285	209	134	60
12	774	689	605	522	442	362	284	208	132	58
13	773	687	603	521	440	361	283	206	131	57
14	772	686	602	520	439	359	282	205	130	56
15	770	685	601	518	438	358	280	204	129	55
16	769	683	599	517	436	357	279	202	127	53
17	767	682	598	516	435	356	278	201	126	52
18	766	680	596	514	434	354	276	200	125	51
19	764	679	595	513	432	353	275	199	124	50
20	763	678	594	512	431	352	274	197	122	49
21	762	676	592	510	430	350	273	196	121	47
22	760	675	591	509	428	349	271	195	120	46
23	759	673	590	507	427	348	270	194	119	45
24	757	672	588	506	426	346	269	192	117	44
25	756	670	587	505	424	345	267	191	116	42
26	754	669	585	503	423	344	266	190	115	41
27	753	668	584	502	422	342	265	189	114	40
28	751	666	583	501	420	341	264	187	112	39
29	750	665	581	499	419	340	262	186	111	38
30	749	663	580	498	418	339	261	185	110	36

# Logistical Logarithms: 525

M.	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59
S.	3000	3060	3120	3180	3240	3300	3360	3420	3480	3540
30	749	663	580	498	418	339	261	185	110	36
31	747	662	579	497	416	337	260	184	109	35
32	746	661	577	495	415	336	258	182	107	34
33	744	659	576	494	414	335	257	181	106	33
34	743	658	574	493	412	333	256	180	105	31
35	741	656	573	491	411	332	255	179	104	30
36	740	655	572	490	410	331	253	177	103	29
37	739	654	570	489	408	329	252	176	101	28
38	737	652	569	487	407	328	251	175	100	27
39	736	651	568	486	406	327	250	174	99	25
40	734	649	566	484	404	326	248	172	98	24
41	733	648	565	483	403	324	247	171	96	23
42	731	647	563	482	402	323	246	170	95	22
43	730	645	562	480	400	322	244	169	94	21
44	729	644	561	479	399	320	243	167	93	19
45	727	642	559	478	398	319	242	166	91	18
46	726	641	558	476	396	318	241	165	90	17
47	724	640	557	475	395	316	239	163	89	16
48	723	638	555	474	394	315	238	162	88	15
49	721	637	554	472	392	314	237	161	87	13
50	720	635	552	471	391	313	235	160	85	12
51	719	634	551	470	390	311	234	158	84	11
52	717	633	550	468	388	310	233	157	83	10
53	716	631	548	467	387	309	232	156	82	8
54	714	630	547	466	386	307	230	155	80	7
55	713	628	546	464	384	306	229	153	79	6
56	711	627	544	463	383	305	228	152	78	5
57	710	626	543	462	382	304	227	151	77	4
58	709	624	541	461	381	302	225	150	75	2
59	707	623	540	459	379	301	224	148	74	1
60	706	621	539	458	378	300	223	147	73	0



## Books Printed by T. Dawks.

**THE** Universal Dispensatory : Intituled, *Pharmacopœia Londinensis Reformata*. Or, The New London Dispensatory : In Six Books, &c.

In a few Months will be published *Synopsis Medicina* (so often mentioned in the *New London Dispensatory*) Or, A Compendium of Physick, Chyrurgery and Alchymy; enlarged through all its Parts (Astrologically proposed, and Chymically applyed:) among which you will find, I. The Anatomy of the Body of Man. II. The Order and Method of the Chyrurgians Chest. III. The Art of Embalming, both after the *Egyptian* and *European* wayes. IV. The 112. Arcanums of *Joh. Pet. Faber*. V. The Proceſs of the Universal Medicine of *Paracelsus*, as 'twas taken out of the Original Manuscript. Written by *W. Salmon* Professor of Physick.

There is fitting for the Press **NEOPOLYGRAPHICE**, or a new Polygraphice: containing the Arts of Drawing, Painting, Dying, Heraldry, Fireworks, Gunnery, and Cosmography. In **SIX** Books. Exemplified in Variety of curious Cuts, and Drawing of Figures of various Forms, with many rare Experiments, Natural, Artificial, Mathematical and Chymical. To which is added an eighth Book; as an Appendix containing a Summary of Engraving, Etching, Limning, Washing, Vernishing, Colouring, Gilding and Perfuming : A new Work, the like never published before : Written by *W. Salmon* Professor of Physick, and Author of the *New London Dispensatory*.

I. There is preparing for the Press **A Brief History of PRINTING**; shewing the Abuses therein, whence they arise, and how for the Future to prevent them : humbly Dedicated to the Kings Majesty, and both Houses of Parliament : Very useful for all in Authority, and for Scholars. Written, for the good of Posterity, by *Thomas Dawks* Printer to the Kings most excellent Majesty in the British Language. The

II. The New A. B. C. or the Compleat English man, instructing Youth as well as Foreigners in right Spelling, Pronouncing and Writing English: in so plain and easy a Method that never was the like Published: Together with Observations upon the Letters of the Alphabet, whereby a Child, (being led through this Book, by the help of any one that can but read it to him, which may be in a very little time) will be made able to read in any part of the Bible, or other History whatsoever: By using of which Book, also others that can but read meanly and orally, shall be made able to read gracefully and commendably. Written by *T. Dawks*.

¶ Whereas in *December* last was Published, a little Tract, Translated by *E. Tonge*, D. D. called *Popish Mercy and Justice*, being an Account of some late Persecutions of the French Protestants, set forth in their Petition to the French King. These are to give Notice that the said Book was, by some, that Cry them about the Streets, sold for 6 *d.* and 8 *d.* a piece, when the Price they were allowed to sell them at, was but 3 *d.* Wherefore the Printer *J. Dawks* promiseth to set down the Price of all Books he doth Publish, either in the Title Page, or end thereof; promising he will put forth nothing, but what shall be very worthy acceptance, and the Reader never repent his purchase.

### ADVERTISEMENT.

**J**OHAN YARWELL living at the *Archymedes* in *St. Pauls* Church Yard, makes all sorts of *Perspective Glasses*, *Telescopes*, *Microscopes*, *Optick-glasses*, *Metals*, or any thing of like nature belonging to the *Perspective Art*, with that Industry and Faithfulness, that the like besides them have not bin yet seen through all *Europe*; of which several Gentlemen, Mathematicians, Mechanicks, and others, not only *English*, but of many forreign Nations, as *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germans*, *Poles*, and *Danes* have given a large and ample Testimony.

# HORÆ MATHEMATICÆ

SEU

## URANICA

### The Soul of ASTROLOGY

Containing that ART in all its Parts.

In Four Books.

Illustrated with the Names, Numbers and Natures of the Faces of the Signs, the Planets, Nodes, Aspects and Houses: The setting of a Figure: Explication of Terms of Art: Refutation of Planetary hours, Deep, Pitted, Lame and Azimene Degrees: The Doctrine of Nativities, shewing all the ways of Rectifying, Directing and giving Judgment thereon, from *Regiomontanus*, *Argol*, *Kepler*, *Morinus* and others, deduced from a Consideration of the Signs, Aspects, Nodes, Houses, Planets and Fixed Stars, as they are related by Position, Direction, Transit and Revolution: The Radical Solution of all manner of Demands, Radical Elections; the Resolution of all Horary Questions; the Method of Annual Judgments, Monthly Observations, Judgments on Eclipses, Comets, Conjunctions of *Saturn* and *Jupiter*, Aphelions of the Erraticks, Meteorologick Predictions; And a Demonstration of the Aspects of the Planets; Together with the various ways of finding the Planets and Fixed Stars Rising, Southing and Setting, by new Tables, never before Published.

The *Via Nova Genethliaca*; Or Our New way of Managing Nativities, and finding out all their several Directions, by Inspection only, without Trouble of Calculation, being most consentaneous to Nature, Reason and Truth.

*The whole Work a new thing, the like never yet extant.*

By *William Salmon*, Professor of Physick.

*Morte carent Animæ. Ovid. Met. lib. 15.*

London, Printed by *Tho. Dawks*, his Majesties British Printer, at the Blew-Anchor, at the West End of *St. Pauls*, 1679.

*W. G. A.*



To the Honoured, Sir Richard  
Barker Knight, publick Professor  
of Physick, and one of his MAJES-  
TIES Physicians in Ordinary.

SIR,

**H**AD I no greater acquaintance with you, than the knowledge of your Worth and deep Judgment; or no greater knowledge of either, than of that Testimony which has given Demonstration to both (wherein you have not only been kind to the Muses in general, or to the *Beauteous U R A N I A* in particular, but a Friend in earnest to Ingenuity, and a true Propagator of Arts and Sciences) it would be Encouragement enough for me to hope for a Shelter and Defence, against the Torrent of Malice which swells like the overflowings of a violent Stream; and to expect a preservation of these innocent Labours, from the Violence of Malicious and Scornful men.

The neer Alliance which is betwixt you and this Art, was a motive which made me humbly to offer the following Papers to your more just Censure; which, as I am satisfied, is both able to Determine what is the *Legitimate Issue of Art*, and will also give *just Judgement*, without partiality; so, I as well know, that the sheltering them under your Credit (if they deserve it) will not only add *Life at present* to my endeavours, and dispel some Clouds and Fogs, which I foresee may surround my poor Tabernacle, but also be a *future Encouragement* to the prosecution of those things, which may make for a more Universal advantage of this Learning.

I confess I have not delivered my self according to the common Methods or Rules; yet my hopes are, that I have

## The Dedication.

little or nothing deviated from Reason or Truth. They are the Issues, Sir, of my private and particular Observations, deduced from proper Ratiocinations: But least my Reason should not be every mans Reason, I have only offered them upon the Stage of Art, and subjugated both them and my self, to be either approved or disapproved of, according to the sincerity and candor of your upright Judgment.

Your Conversation, Sir, in *Mathematical, Astral, Physical, Medical and Hermetick* Learning, together with the consideration of your piercing Apprehension, profound Understanding and great Judgment, joyned with a gentle and kind Disposition, are arguments enough to induce me to believe that your benignity will cherish this poor and despicable Off-spring under the shadow of your Love.

Without your helping hand, the Ashes of *Astrology* might have for ever rested securely in their Urne, and her Sons to this day slept in Ignorance, whilst now both she and they have lived to see a Revivification, and may call you her *Resuscitator*: May this work live, and your worthy Name become dear to Posterity, to whom is committed the Patronage of these junior Lines. May the blessings of Heaven continually attend you, and make the remainder of your days happy, and your life long, that you may be still a *Support* to that which you have revived, and a *Bulwark* to that which you (with so much *care, sedulity and constancy*) have always preserved; that the hope both of your Enemies, and the Enemies of *Art* (whilst they expect both its and your overthrow) may like the hopes of the Hypocrite for ever perish, so prayeth

Sir,  
your very humble Servant

WILLIAM SALMON.





THE  
PREFACE.

**T**HE Occasion of the following Papers coming to the Press, (for they were not Originally designed for that end) was to avoid the future trouble of many and oftentimes transcribing them; which being already in some hands whereby they came to be seen publickly; we were something more than ordinarily troubled. In gratification either of our Friends, or such other Ingenious persons as having had a sight thereof, and judging them useful (being pleased to put a higher value upon them, than in reality they did deserve) became over Covetous to have the possession thereof: We therefore not knowing how otherwise to give satisfaction to every such Philomathes, were necessitated to communicate the same in Print; from whence this advantage arises, that where as before, only some few Copies (and they corrupt also, through many Transcriptions) of the following matter, could be obtained; now all those loose things (scattered up and down in many hands) are collected into Order, Corrected and made Applicable to the use of every such covetous Embracer.

We hope none will expect to meet with exact Method herein (otherwise than the particular Method of each several matter.) For as we never designed them for publick view, so we were as careless in the Composure, which was in part occasioned by reason of some other Works which

## The Preface.

we then had in hand, long since finished and fitted for the Press. We hope that the barrenness of the style, poorness of the matter, irregularity of the work, want of uniformity, or contemptibleness of the Author, may breed no prejudice in the minds of any, to slight or condemn what we only offer as a Sacrifice to Censure, and only propose (not impose) to the serious Consideration of every ingenious lover of Learning and Reason.

However we cannot but reflect upon the Censorious Judgment of one, who (desiring to be eminent in the World) would raise the Trophies of his own Glory, by the ruining (if possible) of other mens Honour: striving to build up his own House by the dilapidation of Temples: as though there was no other Medium left to immortalize his Name, but by that infamous way of rasing sacred edifices. Such is the boundless Ocean of Pride and Vain Glory, that it will leave no Stone unturned, no way unattempted, no means untried, if it but so much as seems to favour the least measure of its insatiable ambition. What is more dear to a man than his good Name? What is more sacred than his Honour? and where can it be so securely preserved, as in the Monuments of his own industry? where although dead he may always speak, and eternally live in his prostituted repository of Immortality: But such has been the hard fate of some, for but appearing upon the Stage of the World, and but only becoming benefactors to its indigent Off-spring; that they have been numbred among the Mutilators of its choicest members, and represented to publick view, as dangerous Plagiaries; whilst this very Accuser of the Brethren himself, lyes deeply immersed under the Guile of the same Accusation:

Vos Trojugenæ vobis ignoscitis, & quæ  
Turpia Cedroni, Volusus, Brutosque decebunt.

What Brutus or Volusus do, is well;  
If Cedron acts the same, 'tis very ill.

But

## The Preface.

But 'tis not our Intention here to Quarrel, or enter the Lists of Controversy for personal Injuries; nothing below the Cause of Truth is worth our Contending for: And therefore this we are bound to declare, that as we bear no envy or prejudice to any mans particular person, so we are, and hope shall always be a friend to every thing which carries the face of Humanity with it, yea, although our profess'd Enemy; a Demonstration of which, the necessitous shall ever find, others shall never disprove, whatever we undergo for the same.

We might here make an Apology for this Art; but that has been so excellently performed by others already (especially by the Learned Sir Christopher Heydon) that nothing need more be spoken of it. We shall only urge a few words concerning some of the following Papers, shewing some special reasons, which moved us to these Opinions, without the sense of which, they may be thought without Grounds, and only the fruits of a wild Imagination.

First, as to the Annual Judgments: We thought it very incongruous to right Reason, to take the Ascendant of the Revolution to signify us, and the Seventh our Enemies; whilst Our Adversaries or Neighbours (having the same Sign ascending in their Horizon) have as much reason to do the like. One and the same Sign, cannot signify us and them too, at one and the same juncture of Time: nor can we really give a true conjecture of the affairs of Neighbouring Kingdoms (in respect of Peace or War and many other things) from such ungrounded Significations: But I know that it will be objected to me that those are the Rules of the Ancients; and therefore not to be cast away; the Wisdom of Antiquity was great, and am I now become wiser than they? to which we Answer, That the Precepts of Antiquity are no more for that cause to be embraced, than what is new; the only thing which ought to make us hug or cleave to the same, ought to be only the Reason and Truth thereof. The Ancients were as subject

## The Preface.

*Fables and fabulous Discourses, as any Modern Writers; and if we take it into serious consideration, we have a great deal more of reason to build upon the discoveries of the present Age, than upon what former times have delivered to us; in regard we have not only our own Reasons and Demonstrations, but also the shoulders of all Antiquity to stand upon: If then Truth is the Standard by which we must try all Doctrines, Precepts and things; I hope it cannot reasonably be objected against us, for casting away all whatsoever will not endure the Test thereof; or introducing any thing which has or may be approved thereby: every one has the same Privilege, to try before he trusts; and he that does so needs not fear being deceived.*

*As to what reason may be given for Our Monthly Observations, what we have even now spoken may serve here, since they are built upon the same Foundation: the Truth and Excellency of which, every individual Artist may at his own leisure observe and prove, if he will but turn back a few leaves and inspect the Configurations of former years, and compare them with the concurrent Transactions of the same. If any object that the Method is impossible or irrational; to that we answer, That he can be no real Artist which judges it impossible, since there is nothing therein proposed, but what is common, easy, and very feasible to be done, since nothing therein is new, but the Method thereof: and as to the irrationality of it, if what we have said already be not a sufficient reason, we farther add, That as there is no reason for me or another man to believe, that the Sun is not up, when we see him upon the Meridian, because a blind man who cannot see it, affirms it; so there is no more reason for me or another to believe there is no reason for a thing (which we know there is a sufficient and very great reason for) upon the word or affirmation of him who (being blind in his intellect) cannot see or apprehend it: and we doubt not but manifold Observations and Experience, will in short time give an indubitable proof thereof.*

## The Preface.

As to Our Via Nova Genethliaca; if what we have said in the 20 Chapter of the Second Book, be not satisfactory, we must leave it to the proof of time; yet this we say, There may be much of reason for that method and measure (besides all that which we have offered therein, in the defence thereof) from the diurnal Progression of the entire or whole twelve signs of the Zodiack, through not only the Ascendent or Medium Cœli, but every other aphetick point of the Geniture; from which only or alone consideration, we urge, That it may be as rational to believe, that the measure of time ought rather to be thence educed in a direct natural line, than to be otherwise drawn; from the Suns diurnal progress, in a regressive unnatural measure.

As to the Aspects, although we believe very few would (for their antiquity sake) doubt the Authority of the same, yet by reason every one could not give a natural reason for those Figures, rather than for any other, we have adventured to deliver our Conceptions: probably, it might not be what another might have said; or, we have not given so substantial a reason of their formation and vertues as another might have done; yet we are satisfied that we have, in part, made more perspicuous than formerly those difficulties: and that we here may be found serviceable (though in the meanest degree) to the least of the Sons of Art.

As to Our consideration of the Præcession of the Equinoxes, and division of the Signs into six Faces a piece, we was drawn thereto from the evident motion of the eighth Sphere, conceiving that if any vertue, efficacy or signification lay in the fixed Stars, that then the nature and quality of the signs must needs be very much altered, since that from Ptolomies time, they are all moved about 29 Degrees forward, according to which, it is easy to be apprehended that all Aries is got into Taurus; all Taurus into Gemini, &c. So that those Signs which formerly contained dry Constellations, are now found to abound with moist; and those with moist, now with dry; from whence

## The Preface.

we conceived that if the nature of the Signs were altered, so also must their significations be. Again, because we found that each sign abounded with Stars of very differing Natures, it seemed rational to believe that one signification, description or nature, given to a Sign, could not be true, through the whole Sign; from whence we thought it the best way to divide each sign into a sufficient number of Faces (so as we might make an equal division) and in an abstracted sence, to limit to each face a new passive nature, description and signification, according to the nature and quality of the fixed Stars therein contained, as they had either Latitude great, little or none, whether North or South, according to their respective magnitudes and nature of the Planet cohering.

The last thing which we here shall take notice of, is Our Reflections upon the Planetary hour, the Terms of the Planets, and some lame Degrees of the Signs; which we were induced to oppose only and alone from the irrationality of their introduction, reception and use; yet if any one shall be unsatisfied in what we have there said; he is (for all reading this) the same man he was, he may keep his opinions still, (it cannot harm us) we desire every man to take the same liberty which we use our self; and hope that no man will condemn another for not conceding with him in his apprehensions, without shewing an evident Proof or Reason for the same; he that observes this Rule, deals not only charitably, but justly, and manifests to the whole world, that he treads the steps of honour.

W. SALMON.



To my Worthy and Ingenious Friend William Salmon  
Professor of Physick, On his Excellent Book Entituled  
Horæ Mathematicæ, or The Soul of Astrology.

**D**escend, Urania, from thy Starry seat,  
Behold an Object Worthy thy Retreat :  
The Stars Command, bring the Erraticks down,  
With powerful Art, compose them in a Crown :  
Their sweetest Influences also mix,  
Which by strong Charms on Salmon's Temples fix.  
Thou Friend, the Atlas art, who dost uphold,  
A World of Art, and hidden World unfold :  
Canst trace the Endless Motions of each Star,  
And tell how swift they Travel, and how far.  
Canst Thred the Sphæars with thy quick piercing Eye,  
As if thou'rt born free Denizen on high :  
Knows all their Rounds, seest all their Airy Dances,  
Their full Ex' & Aspects, and their secret Glances.  
Great things to come presage, and by the Skys  
Foreseest when Kingdoms fall, and when they'l Rise :  
Twould make one think thy Active Soul was there,  
And helpt each god to wheel about his Sphæar :  
None in this Art has such vast Height attain'd,  
Whilst they the BODY, thou the SOUL hast gain'd.

WORTLEY WHORWOOD.

THE  
**AUTHOR**  
Upon his following Book.

**D**ULL Visions vanish! *Phœbus* now arise,  
And shine upon us from the lofty Skies;  
Great *Jove* descend to teach us, may he be  
Both Patron of my Book, and also me.

Since the extended Pages of the same,  
Divulge the Glory of his Sacred Name,  
And e'ry line therein, how he compacts  
Procellive heaps of his great wonderful Acts:  
How Mortals here are lead in ways unknown,  
To rise or fall but by his smile or frown:  
How he directs the Courses of the Stars,  
And as he pleases points out Peace or Wars:  
How he sets bounds to Fate, prescribes a Law,  
To which all Sublunaries stand in awe:  
Befools the subtil man in his Design,  
And snares the crafty Fox in his own line:  
Subjects the Wrath of man, and overturns  
Th' all Conquering hand: Unto Deaths sable Urns  
Brings Lofty Princes: Makes the Proud to know  
That 'tis his Hand above that Rules below.  
Let the benign influence of his Beams  
O'reshadow once Our minds: Let the extreams

Of Darkneſs Vanish: Let him be our Guide  
Till Death o'retake us: Let the man of Pride  
That huffs and swells like *Lucifer*, bow down  
And fall to Truth, to its Imperial Throne:  
And Our soft Muse in warbling Notes shall write  
The Due *Elogium's* of *Jah's* Sacred Light,  
Who by this Work, as a Perspective shews  
His secret Will; does by the same Infuse  
A sublime Astral Spirit to, foreshow  
Those Grand Mutations which do fall below.

Here is discovered *Saturn's* wandering line,  
And the Meanders of the Fates Divine:  
Progression and Regression, standing still,  
Their Active, Passive motions to fulfill  
His Will and Pleasure. Here is made appear  
The formidable Changes of the Year,  
When *Jupiter* delights to prove and bless  
The fertile Earth with Plenty and with Peace,  
And with Luxurious Pleasures to delight  
The Souls of Mortals. Here I do invite  
Th' Ingenious man, that is from Envy free  
To Come and Live, and Feast himself with me.  
Here *Mars* is Trac'd in his Achronick Phases,  
His Good or Ill in the Aphetick places,  
What he portends when he does Aspect *Jove*,  
His neer alliance to the Queen of Love.  
When he ascends his Nodes, when retroceeds,  
And when from Words he does advance to Deeds.  
Here splendid *Titan* in his fulgid Glory,  
Attends himself to Amplify our Story:  
By whose perlucid rays bright day appears,  
And all the Oblique motions of the Sphaers,  
To whose strong Central force the powers above  
Subject the Wandring Stars, which always move  
Round his Eternal Flames, whence they receive  
Those Immense Vertues which they daily give.

Here

Here lustful *Venus* is unmask'd, her ways  
Expos'd to publick View, how she assays  
To prove the frigid *Saturn*, and does Court  
The God of War to Dally and to Sport,  
To cast away his Sword and Buckler, stand  
As most submiss at her alone Command.  
Here subtle *Hermes* we do fairly trace  
In all his Motions; His *Proteus* face  
Is made appear, Who good or bad affects,  
Both in the same and different respects.  
Here chaste *Lucina* in her various dresses  
We do Depict; how with her Light increases  
That secret energy, whose stronger aid  
Makes flourish what did now begin to fade:  
How far she does her Influence extend  
On Terrene things, and the Sole proper end  
Of her swift Motions, Changes, Revolutions,  
In the Magnetick Orb of her Conclusions.  
Thus now at length, by th' Erraticks seven,  
We teach mankind the *Algebra* of Heaven.

We by the Tryangle do here fulfill  
The Secrets deep of Astrologick Skill:  
And by a novel way, unlock the Door  
To the Spring head of Astrologick store;  
And by the same resolve the time when all  
Or Good or Evil may to us befall,  
The Secret things within the Book of Fate  
We by Directions see; can Calculate  
The Course of Humane kind; by Transits prove  
The Harmony of all the Sphaers above:  
Whose constant motions make us understand  
What the Edicts of Heaven do here Command:  
All these and more within the following lines  
We have performed by Tangents and by Sines.  
Giv'n a firm Demonstration of the Laws  
Of this Great Art, which like a Magnet draws

The Credence of our Souls; By pleasing force,  
Moves our dull minds in its Coelest'al source,  
To leave the Earth, and to the Heavens fly,  
And by those Rules square all the Orbs on high,  
All doubts resolve, and by the Radix find  
The sublime Altitude of e'ry mind.

*Urania* commands to ope the Door  
That's been long shut: Her Analytick store,  
Like *Ariadnes* clew, conducts unto  
The Fount from whence Eternal Ages flow:  
Unfolds Great *Ptolomy*, and demonstrates  
The Deep *Hermetick* Secrets of the Fates,  
All thats in *Argol*, *Gavricus*, *Janthine*,  
*Cardannus*, *Kepler* and profound *Morine*;  
With all the rest registred by Name  
I'th Ancient Record of Eternal Fame.

Go on brave Souls! let *Zoilus* spend his Breath;  
And by his Envy, pine himself to Death.  
Let the Maligners of your Arts and Skill,  
For very Spight, themselves Destroy and Kill.  
Whilst your true worth, like to the Palm-tree spreads,  
And your own Works plant Laurels on your heads:  
Sit Regent in your Orbs, ascend on high:  
And let your Names Immortal never dye,  
But in the Trump of winged Fame transcend,  
What I might say unto the Worlds last end.

*Salmon.*

a

The



## The Signification of the twelve Signs.

- γ. *The Wild unruly Ram, doth rule the Head :*
- δ. *The Neck and Throat by th Bull is governed.*
- II. *The Hands and Arms, the lovely Twins do guide :*
- ε. *The Crab, Upon the Craspy Breast doth ride :*
- ζ. *The Heart and Back, s th undanted Lyons doe :*
- η. *The Virgin Chast, doth keep the Belly true*
- θ. *The Equal Ballance, doth the Reins defend :*
- μ. *The Scorpion, to th Secrets is a Friend.*
- π. *The Valiant Archer, on the Thighs doth doe at :*
- υ. *The humble Kneec, belong unto the Goat.*
- φ. *The Legs unto the Tankard bearer fall :*
- χ. *The Fishes do the Jervus Feet enshall.*

## The Significations of the Houses.

1. *The first House signifies our Life and Health :*
2. *The second, shewes our Money, Substantie, Wealth.*
3. *The third, our Kindred, Neighbours, Townies :*
4. *The fourth, our Fathers person, but our Land.*
5. *The fifth, our Off-spring, Pleasures, and our Joy :*
6. *The sixth, our Servants and what Life destroys.*
7. *The seventh, Publick Enemies, a Wife :*
8. *The eighth, Her Portion, and the End of Life.*
9. *The ninth, Our Wisdom, Piety, and Crown :*
10. *The tenth, our Trade, our Honour and Renown.*
11. *The eleventh, Friends, and what our hopes impose :*
12. *The twelfth, our Cattel, 'prisonment and Foes.*

## The Significations of the Planets.

- h. *Malignant Saturn signifies much ill :*
- γ. *Kind Joves sweet Influence doth Mortals fill,*



- ♂. Mars an Infortune is, to Peace a Foe:  
 ☉. Bright Sol on us doth Light and Life bestow.  
 ♀. Venus (Love's Goddess) signifies much Good:  
 ♄. Hermes as he is joyned, is understood.  
 ♀. Luna's the Magnet of them all, and shew  
 ☽. On Tellus All their parts in each degree;

### The Significations of the Aspects.

- ♄. Conjunctions, some are good, some bad far as bow:  
 ✱. The Sextile is a spring, whence Love doth flow.  
 ☐. The Quartile's bad, for it doth Passion move:  
 Δ. The Trine's an Aspect of most perfect Love.  
 ♁. The Opposition shews the Worst of all:  
 Turns Love to Hatred, Anger into Gall.

### The Signification of the Nodes:

- ♈. Caput is of Joves nature, free from evil:  
 ♏. But Cauda is th' Image of the Devil.  
 ⊕. Fortune if well disposed becomes Divine:  
 Δ. And all Antiscions equalize a Trine.

Fortuna multis nimium dedit, Nulli satis:  
 Et cum possideant plurima; plura petunt.

Fortune too much hath given oft to many,  
 But never yet could give enough to any:  
 So boundless be mens minds, the more they have,  
 The more unsatisfy'd, they still de crave.

From my House at the  
 Red Balls in Salisbury  
 Court, London.

SALMON.

# The Contents.

## LIB. I.

### An Introduction to the whole Art.

pag.

<b>C</b> HAP.1. <i>Of the Signs and their Faces in general.</i>	1
Chap.2. <i>Of the sign Aries.</i>	4
Chap.3. <i>Of the sign Taurus.</i>	7
Chap.4. <i>Of the sign Gemini.</i>	11
Chap.5. <i>Of the sign Cancer.</i>	14
Chap.6. <i>Of the sign Leo.</i>	18
Chap.7. <i>Of the sign Virgo.</i>	21
Chap.8. <i>Of the sign Libra.</i>	25
Chap.9. <i>Of the sign Scorpio.</i>	28
Chap.10. <i>Of the sign Sagitary.</i>	31
Chap.11. <i>Of the sign Capricorn.</i>	35
Chap.12. <i>Of the sign Aquary.</i>	38
Chap.13. <i>Of the sign Pisces.</i>	42
Chap.14. <i>Of the Planet Saturn.</i>	45
Chap.15. <i>Of Jupiter.</i>	48
Chap.16. <i>Of Mars.</i>	50
Chap.17. <i>Of Sol.</i>	52
Chap.18. <i>Of Venus.</i>	55
Chap.19. <i>Of Mercury.</i>	57
Chap.20. <i>Of Luna.</i>	59
Chap.21. <i>Of the Nodes.</i>	62
Chap.22. <i>Of the Aspects.</i>	63
Chap.23. <i>Of the Conjunction.</i>	65
Chap.24. <i>Of the Sextile and Trip.</i>	71
Chap.25. <i>Of the Square and Opposition.</i>	78
Chap.26. <i>Of the Houses.</i>	86
Chap.27. <i>Of setting a Scheme.</i>	98
Chap.28. <i>Of the use of a Table of Houses.</i>	108
Chap.29. <i>Of Dignities and Debilities.</i>	111
Chap.30. <i>Of Astrologick Terms.</i>	112
Chap.31. <i>Of the Planetary Hour.</i>	123
Chap.	

# The Contents.

Chap. 32. *Reflections on the Terms of the Planets, Light, Dark, Smoaky, Deep, Pitted and Azimen Degrees.* 128

---

## Lib. II.

The Various Ways of managing Nativities.

<b>C</b> HAP. 1. <i>Of Rectifying Nativities.</i>	136
Chap. 2. <i>Of the Various ways of Direction.</i>	143
Chap. 3. <i>Judgments from the face of the Radical Figure.</i>	150
Chap. 4. <i>Judgments from the Position of the Planets in the Signs.</i>	154
Chap. 5. <i>Judgments from the Position of the Lords of the Houses.</i>	156
Chap. 6. <i>Judgment from the special consideration of the Houses.</i>	161
Chap. 7. <i>Judgments from Directions.</i>	166
Chap. 8. <i>General Observations on Directions.</i>	172
Chap. 9. <i>Judgments from Transits.</i>	175
Chap. 10. <i>Judgments from Revolutions.</i>	177
Chap. 11. <i>Judgments from the fixed Stars.</i>	178
Chap. 12. <i>From fixed stars directed to the Ascendent.</i>	182
Chap. 13. <i>Fixed stars directed to the Medium Cæli.</i>	183
Chap. 14. <i>Fixed stars directed to the II. House.</i>	185
Chap. 15. <i>Fixed stars directed to the Sun.</i>	187
Chap. 16. <i>Fixed stars directed to the Moon.</i>	188
Chap. 17. <i>General Considerations on the Judgments of Fixed stars.</i>	190
Chap. 18. <i>A Century of Genethliacal Aphorisms.</i>	192
Chap. 19. <i>An Elucidation of Our New Way of Rectifying Nativities.</i>	208
Chap. 20. <i>Of our New Way of Directing a Nativity.</i>	215

---

## LIB. III.

The Argolian Way of Managing Nativities.

<b>C</b> HAP. 1. <i>Of a Nativity in general.</i>	223
Chap. 2. <i>To take the Part Proportional.</i>	227
	Chap.

# The Contents.

Chap. 3. Of Astrologick Reductions.	236
Chap. 4. Of Antiscions.	235
Chap. 5. To find the Declination or Right Ascension of any point or star.	237
Chap. 6. To find the Ascensional Difference and Oblique Ascension.	239
Chap. 7. To find the Latitude of the Aspects.	239
Chap. 8. To find the Poles of the Houses.	242
Chap. 9. To Erect a Figure Trigonometrically.	242
Chap. 10. To erect a Figure the Catholick way of Morinus.	245
Chap. 11. Eminent fixed stars near the Ecliptick.	247
Chap. 12. Eminent fixed stars having great Latitude.	250
Chap. 13. To draw the Speculum of a Figure.	254
Chap. 14. To Rectify a Nativity by Accidents.	254
Chap. 15. To find the Poles of Position.	260
Chap. 16. To direct the Casps of the Houses.	263
Chap. 17. To direct the Significators, &c.	265
Chap. 18. The Measure of Time.	266
Chap. 19. Of the Effects of Directions.	270
Chap. 20. The Ascendent to Promissors.	275
Chap. 21. The Medium Coeli to Promissors.	283
Chap. 22. The II. House, and Sors to Promissors.	288
Chap. 23. The Sun to Promissors.	291
Chap. 24. Luna to Promissors.	296
Chap. 25. Of Revolutions.	301
Chap. 26. Of Transits.	305
Chap. 27. A second Century of Genethliacal Aphorisms.	312
Chap. 28. The Radical Solution of all manner of Questions.	324
Chap. 29. Of Radical Elections.	326

LIB.

# The Contents.

## L I B. IV.

The Resolution of Horary Questions, Judgments on the  
Revolutions of the World, Monthly Observations, of E-  
clipses, Grand Configurations, Comets, Meteorology &  
Predictions, The Rising, Southing, and Setting of the  
Planets and fixed Stars, &c.

**C**hap. 1. Of the Solution of Horary Questions:  
Where first, Whether the thing shall be, or not be? 329.

Chap. 2. The Second Question, Is the matter Good or  
Evil? 330.

Chap. 3. The Third Question, Is the Report true or false? 332.

Chap. 4. The Fourth Question, Where, or which way? 340.

Chap. 5. The fifth Question, When, or in what time? 342.

Chap. 6. The Sixth Question, How, or why? 344.

Chap. 7. Of Annual Judgments. 345.

Chap. 8. The Method of Monthly Observations. 348.

Chap. 9. Of Eclipses. 350.

Chap. 10. Of Comets. 356.

Chap. 11. Of the Conjunctions of Saturn and Jupiter. 358.

Chap. 12. Of the Aphelions of the Planets. 377.

Chap. 13. Of Meteorologicall Predictions. 379.

Chap. 14. Of some late Configurations of Saturn, Jupiter  
and Mars. 389.

Chap. 15. To find the Planets and Stars Rising, South-  
ing and Setting. 393.

Chap. 16. To find the Moons Rising, Southing and Set-  
ting by Tables. 400.

Chap. 17. A Demonstration of the Aspects. 403.

Chap. 18. To facilitate the Directing of a Nativity by the  
Via Nova Genethliaca, or, Our New way. 414.

Chap. 19. To find the true time of the Incidence of any  
Aspect. 421.

Chap. 20. An Explanation of the Sexagenary Table. 423.

Chap. 21. The Conclusion. 433.

ERA-

## Errata.

**R**ader, The Copy had a mischance, and fell in:  
to a Vessel of Oyl, by which it became almost il-  
legible, and from whence arose the following Er-  
rors: the most material we have here noted, what else  
thou meetest with, Correct also with thy Pen.

Page 96. l. 29. r. the IV. VIII. p. 98. l. 25. r. 3. by  
Trigon. p. 108. l. 2. r. Table of Houses. p. 119. l. 32.  
r. or 1 Sign 15 deg. p. 138. l. ult. r. Trutine. p. 211.  
l. 35. r. 116 days. p. 214. l. 6. r. 116 days. p. 215. l. 11.  
r. 11 h. 32 m. l. 13. r. 116 days. l. 14. r. 7 h. 44 m. l. 14.  
r. out of 11 h. 32 m. l. 15. r. 3 h. 48 m. l. 16. r. about  
1 m. l. 17. r. about 4 m. p. 223. l. 32. r. times of. p. 226.  
l. 29. r. neerly. p. 234. l. 4. r. motui solis. p. 243. l. 9.  
r. Equinoctial which your A.R. was taken from. p. 249.  
l. 17. r. Cynosura,  $\Omega$  8. 37. p. 264. l. 26. r. directionis.  
l. 3. p. 265. l. 10. r. Chap. 6. p. 268. l. 1. r. Equatio-  
num. p. 400. l. 9. r. for 3 d. lat. p. 407. l. 33. r. from 8.  
p. 426. l. 3. r. 43. m.) p. 427. l. 19. and 23. r. 12 m. 8 f.)  
p. 428. l. 12. and 16. r. 11 m. 33 f.



---

# HORÆ MATHEMATICÆ.

## Liber Primus.

---

The Significations of the Twelve SIGNS;  
their Natures and Qualities through their  
Various Faces, with respect to the Præcessi-  
on of the *Equinoxes*.

### CHAP. I.

Of the SIGNS and their FACES in General.

1. **A** SIGN consists of two parts; to wit, first, *space of Place*: 2ly, a certain number of Stars call'd a *Constellation*.

2. The signification of the Signs are either *Essential* or *Accidental*.

3. The *Essential* signification is that which proceeds from the *Active* qualities, as *Heat* and *Cold*, and what is derived from thence.

4. The *Accidental* signification is that which proceeds from the *Passive* qualities, as *dryness* and *moisture*, and what may be derived from thence.

5. The *Active* qualities are *Eternally* fixed and permanent in the *space of place*: the *Passive* qualities are mutable (in respect to the *space of place*) and go along with the *Constellation*.

6. *The sign Aries is the beginning and first sign of the Zodiack, (as we shall prove Book II. ch. 7. Sect. 3.) and therefore ought to be the beginning of Life to all things which live and move: and as it is the first Sign in the Zodiack, so it signifies that life in man which lodges in the highest part thereof, viz. the Brain.*

7. *The nature and qualities of the Aspects, limit the Quality of the Signs.*

8. *As Aries has the resemblance of the highest Life in Man, and is the beginning of the Zodiack, so also must that sign in signification be hot: for that which hath the resemblance of Life ought to be hot, fire and life being one thing: heat being only fire or life dilated or rarified; and fire or life, only heat concentrated, and compressed. Therefore*

9. *Those Signs which are in trine thereto must be of the same nature (as we shall prove Book II. Cap. 7. Sect. 19.) And therefore if Aries is hot (as we shall there prove) so must those signs be which are in trine thereto, as Leo and Sagitarius.*

10. *And from thence, as Aries signifies the Animal spirits lodging in the Brain, and distributed through the whole Body by the Nerves; so Leo signifies the Vital spirits residing in the Heart, and distributed through the whole Body by the Arteries; and Sagitarius the natural spirits residing in the Liver, and distributed through the whole Body by the Veins.*

11. *That sign which is in Sextile to Aries (as is Gemini) must also be of the same active quality, to wit, hot: (because the \* and  $\Delta$  are of one, and the same nature) and therefore, as Gemini is hot) so must Libra and Aquary be also, because they are in  $\Delta$  one to another.*

12. *That sign which is in square to Aries (as is Cancer) must be of a contrary quality, to wit, Cold (because a  $\square$  is of a contrary nature to a \* or  $\Delta$ ) and if Cancer be cold,*

cold, so must Scorpio and Pisces be also, because they are in trine one to another.

13. That sign which is in \* to Cancer (as is Virgo) must be of the same quality with Cancer, to wit, cold; (because of the agreement of the sextile and trine) and therefore those signs which are in trine to Virgo, to wit, Capricorn and Taurus, must be cold also.

This is confirm'd by the 1<sup>st</sup> Rule foregoing: for if that sign which is in □ to Aries must be of a contrary Nature to Aries: then must Capricorn be cold, because it is in Quarrile thereto, and then by the foregoing reason so must Taurus and Virgo because they are in trine thereto. Hence it appears that Nature has equally distributed her gifts, lest there should be a *Chasm* in her works, and she should be blamed for partiality.

14. The Accidental qualities of dryness and moisture (residing in the Constellation) continually alter according to the progression of the Equinoxes. And therefore the Signs now much differ from what the Ancients have delivered; which is our work in the following lines to delineate anew, according to their present Position.

15. These passive Qualities are discerned from the nature of the Stars contained in each Constellation: wherein you must note, Saturnian, Martial and Mercurial stars signify dryness, Jovial, Venerial and Lunar, moisture.

16. Hence it appears the vast number of stars (taken notice of by Astronomers) are not of so much Use in Directions in Nativities, as thereby to determine the accidental Qualities of the signs.

17. Now because that in every sign there are various stars of differing natures, we thought it most convenient to divide each sign into six Faces, (each face containing five Degrees) and so to give a particular Description to each; because it was wholly impossible that any one particular Signification could be true through the whole sign. Therefore

18. Knowing the Essential qualities of the face of place;

and qualities of the Stars therein contained: from the effects of these conjoyn'd Qualities, we draw forth the true significations of every face.

19. And because the Præcession of the Equinoxes is just 48 Seconds in a year; and that in five Degrees there is contained 18000 Seconds: it appears that these Rules may stand good for the first Face of every sign, at least 2100 years; after the year of our Lord one thousand six hundred and eighty.

20. And for the Second Face of every sign, they will hold good near 1800 years: for since the beginning of every face is 375 years in moving to the beginning of the next face: it appears that before the Second face can have got into the place of the last Face, it will be full 1500 years; to which adding 300 years for its last remove, makes 1800, as before.

21. And for the third Face, (by the same reason) about 1400 years: for the fourth face about 1000 years: for the fifth face about 600 years: and for the sixth and last face about 200 years: so that all the following Rules may stand good without any alteration for the least time aforesaid.

22. CONSECTARY. Out of Sect. 20. and 21. Cap. 7. Lib. 2. It will appear that Gemini, Libra and Aquary, (being in Sextile to fiery Signs) retain but half the heat of the fiery: and Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces) being in sextile to earthy Signs) retain but half the cold of the Earthy.

We now come to declare the signification of each face in particular.

## CHAP. II.

### Of the Sign Aries.

1. **T**HE first Face of Aries: this face is dry, and wholly of the Nature of Mars.

2. It shows a Person of a mean stature, rather low than tall,

## CH. 2. *Horæ Mathematicæ.* 5

tall, broad forehead, cheeks sticking out, narrow chin, and a swarthy red complexion, reddish hair, a little curling, low nose, black eyes and indifferent fat.

3. *This Face ascending*, gives audacity and boldness, the native proves a good Orator, an active and ingenious person, witty and of good Invention.

4. *This face culminating*, gives military preferment, and makes the Native a Chyrurgian, or the like: if he be an ordinary man, he proves a Butcher, Farrier, or the like; but it gives no great preferment.

5. *The second Face of Aries*: It is dry, and of the nature of *Saturn* and *Mercury*.

6. *This shews a person* of grave aspect, one of a steady eye, of no very great stature, yet big bon'd, something lean, brown or swarthy complexion, long visage, having some mark or mole upon the face above the nose.

7. *This Face ascending*, shews a lofty spirit, one extremely conceited of himself, an indifferent good Orator, of a proud, sullen, spiteful nature, it is the face of Jealousy, of many sorrows and evils, and gives the native both good and evil fortune.

8. *This Face culminating*, it shews rising to honor, glory and renown in the fore part of life; but that the Native may precipitate himself in his latter dayes: it brings both the favour and frowns of Princes.

9. *The Third Face of Aries*: It is dry, of the nature of *Saturn* and *Mercury*.

10. *It shews* little, low, lean persons, long visage, black or dark brown hair, black eies, and they almost sunk into the head.

11. *It ascending*, is the face of Wariness and Council, the native not only proves a good Rhetorician; but an absolute Polititian or States-man; it shews one melancholly, sober, wise, and of a very active wit.

12. *Culminating*, It is the Presager of Honour, and shews the native may rise to some mean degree in the

## 6 *Horic Mathematica.* LIB. I.

Common-wealth: if a Trades man, he proves a Jeweller, Silver-smith, Gold-smith, &c.

13. *The fourth Face of Aries.* It is moist, of the nature of *Jupiter* and *Venus*.

14. *It shews* a man of middle stature, a neat, compleat, well compact Creature; a fresh colour, round visage, light brown hair, one exactly beautiful, a gray eye and of good Proportion.

15. *Ascending,* it shews a loving, affable, courteous Creature; one that will be pleasant, just and do all things honourably: it shews a healthy constitution, a strong body, one that may live many years, other significations concurring, and that the native shall overcome all his enemies.

16. *Culminating,* it shews great honour, glory, dignity and renown, and that the native shall become famous in his Generation; and because it is the face of the Sun's Exaltation; it gives him the favour and benevolence of Princes and great Persons, both Military and Civil: if ♀, ♂ or ☉ Culminate also, all the good aforesaid is doubled: but the presence of Saturn there is very prejudicial, and will everlastingly wound his honor, let him deserve never so well. *Jupiter* shews Ecclesiastical and jurif-prudential preferment; ♂ Military preferment, and ☉ at the Court.

17. *The fifth face of Aries.* It is dry, and wholly of the nature of *Saturn*.

18. *It shews* a little low creature (yet very strong) black hair, and skin almost tawny, the face long, the teeth distorted; the legs bent, and indeed the whole Creature a little heap of incongruous matter.

19. *Ascending,* it shews a stubborn, wilful, envious, malicious, deceitful creature; wholly mischeivous, or set to do evil, loving strifes, quarrellings and contentions; and affecting a melancholly life.

20. *Culminating,* It destroys all the natives honor, makes him



## CH. 3. *Hora Mathematica.* 7

him live poorly and meanly in the World, makes him contemptible, with a multitude of dishonours.

21. *The sixth face of Aries.* It is dry, and of the nature of *Mars and Saturn.*

22. *It shews one of a good stature, rather tall than low, of a square visage, an austere, harsh countenance, thick eye-brows and black, black hair, and curling, a wide mouth, large nose, a strong well set body; but the face seems to contain in it much of manhood and valour, with some Martial Scar.*

23. *Ascending,* it shews a bold adven-terous man, one daunted at nothing, yet acting with a world of Wisdom and discretion: It shews one confident, even to impudence; and in a word, is the presage of good fortune in the world, but accompanied with many troubles.

24. *Culminating,* it shews Martial preferment, the honour and glory of Captains or Generals of Armies; but endangers their being kill'd in the field; it shews also the favour of such men, and of men Saturnine, and that the native may rise through their means, &c.

## CHAP. III.

### *Of the sign TAURUS.*

1. **T**he first Face of Taurus. It is dry, and of the nature of *Mars Saturn and Mercury.*

2. *It shews one of a middle stature, but generally enclining to brevity, of black hair, a little curling, a brown swarthy Visage, blackish eye-brows, and of a surly, rugged disposition; a person altogether of an unpleasant behaviour, yet one that may prove a good Orator,*

3. *Ascending*, the natives proves always a conquerour through that austeritv which resides in his brow, he becomes not beloved, but rather feared of man kind, yet he obtains wealth and substance through womens means, and advances his wordly fortunes through his own ingenuity and industry: being one serious and of a wary resolution.

4. *Culminating*. It shews eminent preferment by womens means, and that he may find everlasting friends of the feminine gender, yet the natives honour proves not so great as he might expect; of an ordinary man he may become the Cryer of a Court; of a gentleman, a Noble mans Secretary, of a Scholar some pedling Priest, of a Lawyer he attains the degree of a Barister.

5. *The second face of Taurus*. It is dry, wholly of the nature of *Saturn* and *Mercury*.

6. *It shews* a little, low, lean man, one of a long visage, brodifh forehead, cheeks sticking out, teeth a wry or distorted, brown or almost black hair, very swarthy complexion, one not very thick, something stooping in the shoulders, a melancholly rustick creature and generally a great eater.

7. *Ascending*, it is the face of discontents and many evils, the native is generally unhappy; yet the Moon herein, gives much good from the generality of Common people.

8. *Culminating*, It shews honour by old mens means, and such as are devoted to a certain kind of sanctity; if *Saturn* be there or *Mercury*, the natives preferment will not be small.

9. *The third face of Taurus*. It is dry, and wholly of the nature of *Saturn*.

10. *It shews* one of a small stature, pale, swarthy complexion, little black eyes, looking downwards, a large forehead, black or very dark hair, frowning eye-brow, thick lips,

### CH. 3. *Hora Mathematica.* 9

lips, and almost flat Nose, thin beard, and an unpleasant countenance, broad shoulders, stooping, and one of a very fordid disposition.

11. *Ascending*, it shews a slow, melancholly, peevish, envious, negligent person, ever of an ingrateful spirit, accepting of all kindneses, but never returning any again, nor yet acknowledging them received.

12. *Culminating*, It is the face of shame, contempt, and indignities; the face of labour, care, and trouble: if other configurations concur, the native will always be poor, let him have never so many helps.

13. *The fourth face of Taurus.* It is wholly moist of the nature of *Venus*.

14. *It shews one* of a middle stature, of a very comely and handsome proportion of body, neither very low nor very tall, not very thick nor very slender; a clear skin, an Oval pleasant Visage, almost always smiling, generally pleased, seldom displeased; a gray eye, chestnut coloured hair, large forehead, and corporature indifferently fleshy: if a woman she is generally a great beauty.

15. *Ascending*, It shews a loving courteous affable disposition, one subject to receive many wrongs, but never to return any. Whether man or woman they are generally very expert in the Art of Loving; in which faculty they may perform wonderful things, especially if *Luna* or *Venus* be there.

16. *Culminating*, it shews generally preferment through women kind: and by the means of persons very honourable, and this so much the more certain if *Luna* be there also.

17. *The fifth face of Taurus.* It is neither dry nor moist, but temperate, of the nature of *Mars* and *Luna*.

18. *It shews* little short creatures of brown swarthy, or redish Complexion, and oftentimes having many pimples in the face, pustles or other eruptions in the skin; if *Saturn*

turn

turn be here, I have often found the natives breath to stink egregiously: the face is neither long nor round, the hair generally black, the arms, hands, fingers, legs and feet, generally short, and the body generally fleshy.

19. *Ascending*, It shews a miserable deceitful creature, one always pretending one thing, and intending another, of no faith, trust or honesty; a haughty Spirit, full of tongue, and many times given to railing, especially if either *Mars* or *Mercury* or both be there; a person naturally of an ill Condition.

20. *Culminating*, it is the face of impudence, treason, treachery, and all manner of Wickednesses, and may shew a rising to a fading kind of honour, through some notorious Action, or infamous prank.

21. *The sixth face of Taurus*. It is exactly temperate, being of the nature of *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Mars* and *Luna*.

22. *It shews* a furly robust person, of rude behaviour, square Visage, of a brown complexion, of middle stature rather low then tall, indifferently well for his height, having generally some mark or scar in his face, and his hair of almost a black colour.

23. *Ascending*, it shews one quarelsom and troublesome, of a mischievious disposition, taking delight dayly in inventing mischief, a person neither true to it self, nor any thing else.

24. *Culminating*, it gives little or no honour but a fordid life; till towards the latter years, and then the significations concurring) it shews some little honour, yet full of trouble.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of the sign GEMINI.

1. **T**HE first face of Gemini. It is dry, and of the nature of *Mars* and *Luna*.
2. It shews a little, thin, long, lean visage, swarthy, and black hair, hunch shouldered, and bow-leg'd person.
3. *Ascending*, It shews an ill humored Soul, sometimes almost frantick or mad ; of a proud, disdainful, scornful disposition ; and one given to lying and theiving.
4. *Culminating*, It gives Martial honour : if a mean person, he oftentimes turns high-way man, a thief ; or if education has any thing alter'd him, he proves a Chyrurgion, or the like ; if  $\text{h}$ ,  $\text{f}$ , or  $\text{D}$  be there, it may be a Butcher : if a person of better quality, he becomes a Captain of the train bands or the like ; Or one that gets a living by some idle kind of life.
5. *The second face of Gemini*. It is dry of the nature of *Mars* and *Jupiter*.
6. It shews a spruce, neat kind of deeper blade, of a pretty pleasant fresh colour, almost round visaged, and of brown or chestnut coloured hair, and gives a person of a voluble tongue.
7. *Ascending*, it shews one conceited of himself, proud, and vain glorious : but if *Mercury* be here, *Mars* or *Sol*, the native has a large capacity, and a solid wit, and is one that will not be fool'd : if *Saturn*, the capacity is full as large, but he makes the man deceitful, and use his wits to ill ends.
8. *Culminating*, It is the face of honour and fame : glory, and repute ; and according to the degree of it, it proves lasting and durable : It gives not so great honour

as some other parts of the Zodiaque; but what it does give, is almost Eternal; but the native attains the same by his own industry and labour, and that in his declining years: the honour it gives will be Martial or Ecclesiastical.

9. *The third face of Gemini.* It is dry, and of the nature of *Mars* and *Mercury*.

10. *It gives* a little short, round faced person; of a strong well composed body; short curl'd hair, almost black; thick shoulders, red face, goggle eyes, and teeth a little distorted; short legs, and thick; the whole composition of whose body tends to brevity.

11. *Ascending,* It signifies a bold impudent, audacious fellow; One of an imperious, scornful disposition, magnifying himself, and despising all others; and if *Mars* be here, he is proud and haughty beyond bounds or measure, insulting over every thing; full of tongue, and expecting that every one should give him place, and credit his Oracles, though he seldom speaks any thing of truth: if this place be fortified, or *Mercury* be there, or in his dignities, it shews one of great Majesty.

12. *Culminating,* It gives but mean preferment, rather makes the native some handicrafts man, Mechanick, or Artificer: if *Mercury* be therein, he may be a clerk to an Attorney, Lawyer, or some noble man: if *Sol* it gives him court preferment, but not dureable: if *Mercury*, it prefers him more, and may, in his latter years, give him the honour of an Eminent and Learned Lawyer.

13. *The fourth face of Gemini.* It is dry, and of the nature of *Mars*.

14. *It shews one* of a large stature, having hair of a sandy Colour, a fresh Countenance, something corpulent or fat, roundish visage, sparkling eye, of a very neat, delicate composition in all respects.

15. *Ascending,* It shews a bold advenferous spirit, one that can aim at all things, and undertake any thing,  
(yet



## CH. 4 *Hora Mathematicæ.* 13

(yet not often bringing things to perfection) one of a free spirit, and nimble tongue; a rash, hasty, turbulent creature, something humorfome and conceited, displeasing every body to please himself.

16. *Culminating*, It gives the native the Acquaintance and Favour of Captains, Generals and men Military, the Estimation of Scholars and Orators, and 'tis much if he proves not such one himself.

17. *The fifth face of Gemini.* It is dry, of the nature of *Saturn* and *Mercury*.

18. *It shews one* of a good proportion in respect of stature, but very lean, having black hair, long visage, narrow chin, brown swarthy complexion, little narrow black eyes, beard black (yet sometimes almost red) long slender leggs, and looking as if he was in a deep Consumption.

19. *Ascending*, It shews one of an indifferent pleasing temper, striving and seeking after the love of Women kind, a little doting, lecherous fellow, yet a very saint in all appearance.

20. *Culminating*, It shews preferment meerly through his own ingenuity, and that he may through his craft, pleasantness, or seeming sanctity, attain some more than ordinary honour or glory in the World, if he be a states man, he may clime to sit at the helm.

21. *The sixth face of Gemini.* It is temperate of the nature of *Mars* and *Venus*.

22. *It shews a compleat, neat, lovely, beautiful personage* of just proportion every ways, a clear oval visage, bright coloured hair (yet not curling) a person every ways delectable to the eye.

23. *Ascending*, It shews an affable, courteous, loving, gentle disposition, honestly merry and pleasant, one of an ingenious active wit, skilled in most Arts and Sciences; and altogether delighted in those things which are ingenious and of a profound quality.

24. *Culminating*, it gives the native no extraordinary great preferment, but whatsoever it is, it is good and durable; and this comes generally from women kind, by reason of court like conversation, and loving disposition, and his affectative Oratory.

## CHAP. IV.

Of the sign **CANCER.**

1. **THE** first face of Cancer. It is dry, of the nature of Mercury and Saturn.

2. It shews one of a middle stature, of a large, fleshy body, but not fat, a face between long and round, a little swarthy, brown coloured hair, a person indifferently handsome.

3. *Ascending*, it shews a wise wary subtil man, one of a good Oratory, crafty, and a little deceitful; one jealous of every body, fearful, and always mistrusting the worst things, wilful, &c.

4. *Culminating*. It gives very great preferment, that to places of the highest trust in a Kingdom or Commonwealth, making the native Honorable, Famous, beloved of Princes; and if Jupiter or Sol be therein, the judgments are without dispute: if Luna or Venus, the native will attain those eminent honours, chiefly by woman kind of noble blood.

5. *The second face of Cancer*, is dry, of the nature of Mercury, Saturn and Mars.

6. It shews one of a little stature, square visage, a redish swarthy complexion, dark brown hair, almost black, and a little curling, a great Voice, broad forehead, having a dimple in his chin.

7. *Ascending*. It shews one of a good tongue, a bold advenurous nature, yet doing all things with adv.

extraordinary  
good and du-  
n kind, by  
disposition,

and consideration; subject to affront every body, but un-  
willing to receive any; a man so much conceited of his  
own wisdom and abilities, as there by to undervalue all o-  
ther mens parts.

8. *Culminating*, it seldom or never gives preferment,  
but if any it is very mean, but yet if  $\psi$  be therein, free  
from affliction, and in good aspect of *Sol*, *Venus*, or lord of  
the Ascendent; it may signify some certain preferment  
from the Church, which may be durable.

9. *The third face of Cancer*. It is dry, and wholly of  
the nature of *Mercury* and *Saturn*.

10. *It signifies* one of middle stature, of a brown swar-  
thy complexion, black hair (and if *Mars* be there, curling)  
long thin face, a slim or slender body, always looking as  
if he was in a consumption; a long thin nose, shrill voice,  
and cheek bones sticking out.

11. *Ascending*, it signifies a good Orator, one sober,  
serious and of a melancholly disposition, crafty,  
subtil, and deceiptful; if *Saturn* be here the wicked-  
ness of the native is beyond measure: if *Mars* be it im-  
pudent in mischief: if *Sol*, he accounts it his glory, yet  
*Sol* much meliorates the manners of the native, and makes  
him abitious of doing some worthy act, not so much for the  
love thereof, as for the honour of the same: if  $\gamma$  be here  
the man is more worthy, but very mutable in his resolves:  
If *Jupiter* (whose exaltation it is) the man is honestly, reli-  
gious and of a sober life.

12. *Culminating*, It gives generally Ecclesiastick pre-  
ferment according to the quality of the natives; if of a  
mean and dull soul, it makes him some curate or pitiful  
Priest; if of a more aspiring genus, it gives him some fat  
parsonage, or makes him capable of being pertaker of the  
*Prebendary*, or *Deanery* of some *Cathedral*, in *France* or  
*Spain*, an Abbot of some *Monastery*: if *Jupiter*, *Solar*  
*Luna* be there, it unquestionably makes him a *Bishop* or  
some great *Prelat*: if *Jupiter* be in  $\sigma$  with *Luna* there,  
in

# 16 Hora Mathematica. LIB.I.

in England he may come to be an *Arch-Bishop*; in the *Papacy*, a *Pope*, or *Cardinal* at least.

13. *The fourth face of Cancer.* It is dry, of the nature of *Mars Mercury and Saturn*.

14. *This face gives* the absolute picture of *Saturn* himself, a short, long, lean, thin, black, swarthy Visaged soul, of black hair, drawling speech, and with very much affectation although he speak non-sence: crooked or bow leg'd, splay footed; heavy frowning eye brows, and down look't.

15. *Ascending*, It shews an odd melancholy conceited man, envious, proud, stubborn, and very self will'd, not delighting to hear reason, but only what feeds and nourishes his ill humors; one of a miserable sad, fearful and timorous disposition, and yet in words out-braving the whole world.

16. *Culminating*, the man may prove a merchant, a roguish scrivener, or petty fogger; or poor pitiful miserable userer; if the man be mean, he proves some Sexton or Clark to some pitiful Priest, or he may have the honour to be an hang man in a Corporation.

17. *The fifth face of Cancer.* It is dry, of the nature of *Mars and Mercury*.

18. *This face gives* a long lean visage, but with more colour and boldness, it gives great lips, high forehead, long hook't nose, long chin, having little or no beard; his hair either of a dark brown or sandy colour (according as these degrees are aspected by the planets) long slender legs, as though the man had no calves; and in short, an indecent and incompo'd body.

19. *Ascending*, it gives the native boldness, and impudencie, and a voluble tongue, one that needs never study, but has always his matter at his fingers ends; it makes him proud, faucy and malepart, thinking always too highly of himself, and very meanly of all others, though never so deserving.

serving : one aiming at great things, but falling short of them through his own rashness.

20. *Culminating*, It gives great preferment in War, in Armies ; and makes the native some great Captain, or Commander, the favour of Kings, Princes, and great men, and if *Sol* be there, honourable preferment at Court ; but alas ! nothing hereof is durable, it is no sooner possessed, but lost, and those honours and preferments are only a precipice to bring a certain destruction : in War, it shews danger of being killed : at the Court, the displeasure of his King or Prince.

21. *The sixth face of Cancer*. It is dry, of the nature, of *Saturn*, *Mars* and *Mercury*.

22. *It shews one* of a long face, full forehead, large nose, freckled, full Eyes, long narrow Chin, wide mouth, thin body, being of a middle stature, rather short than tall, broad shoulders, dark hair, almost black, a little curling ; if *Sol* or *Mars* be here, the hair is red or yellow.

23. *Ascending*, it signifies an active turbulent spirited person, aiming at great things, and through his own innate prudence, joyned with an industrious and unwearied Spirit, commonly attaining them ; it shews one serious, but bold ; melancholly, and yet undaunted, a person weighing matters from their reason, incredulous of almost all things and every body, believing nothing but what he knows, nor trusting any farther than he tries.

24. *Culminating*, It shews one eminent in Learning, a man of great parts, who will be famous in those studies which he prosecutes : he proves a good Physician, Chyrurgion, or Chymist : if *Sol* or *Luna* be there he is preferred to the Service of some great man Prince or Potentate, and becomes eminently famous : if *Jupiter* be there, he rises by the means of some Clergy man, and proves an honour to his benefactor : if *Venus*, by the means of a wo-

man, or some great Lady: but if *Saturn* be there notwithstanding all his parts, and all his deserts, he still fall's under the frowns of Fortune.

## CHAP. VI.

*Of the Sign LEO.*

1. **T**HE first face of *Leo*. It is neither dry nor moist, of the nature of *Mars* and *Luna*.

2. It signifies one short and thick, of a well set body, square visage, fresh or ruddy colour, brown hair, a little curling, all the features of the face in good proportion, a well made nose, pleasant eye, red lips and nimble tongue, a strong well compact body.

3. *Ascending*, it shews a bold and daring person, one that fears not to look death in the face, a man of rash undertakings, inconsiderate, often doing those things in haste, which he afterwards repents at leisure; one generally of such a disposition as respects neither credit nor honesty, but having an ill opinion of all persons, from an experimental knowledge of his own baseness.

4. *Culminating*, It shews generally Martial honour: and preferment at Court by means of some eminent Lady: if *h* be there, the native looses his honour by means of the Envy of some greater person: if *Mars*, he precipitates himself: if *Sol* or *Jupiter*, the preferment is more durable. If he be a mean person he seldom proves other than a Smith or Faryer.

5. The second face of *Leo*. It is moist; of the nature of *Luna* and *Venus*.

6. It signifies a middle statured person, having an incomparable beauty, adorned with good features; a fair and clear skin, roundish visage, flaxen hair, gray eyes, a straight and slender body, full breasts; and in a word,



a compleat beautiful creature: but in age they grow fat.

7. *Ascending.* It shews one of an excellent good nature, kind, affable, courteous, a person obliging every body, always returning good for evil, and kindnesses for ingratitude, a neat, spruce, nimble, lively creature, of a changeable nature, and easy to be entreated.

8. *Culminating.* It shews the favor of Women kind, Queens and great Ladies, if it be an ordinary person, (*quoad capax*) a Feminine kind of Employment, a Semstrefs, Perriwig-maker, Womans Taylor, or the like; one almost wholly imployed and conversant in Womens Company (if a man:) & *è contrario* (if a Woman:) but what honor soever it gives (if *h* be not there) it is durable and lasting.

9. *The third face of Leo.* It is dry, of the nature of Mars, Saturn and Mercury.

10. *It shews* a brown or swarthy complexioned person, black hair, a broad large forehead, eye brows hanging over, black eyes, cheek bones sticking out, hollow cheeks, distorted teeth, and having some mark, mole or scar neer the chin on the left side: the person is rather low than tall, and seeming enclined to a Consumption.

11. *Ascending.* It shews a wife, prudent and discreet person; one that will bear many injuries without any evident ill resenting them; yet always bearing them in his mind, and deeply returning them when he sees an opportunity serving: one always grave and serious in discourse, weighing and pondering in his mind the very depth of things.

12. *Culminating.* The face chiefly gives Martial honor, and that not small (the Birth being considered) yet it brings along with it great dangers, as loss of Life or Limbs in the Wars, Wounds and other casualties, the envy of great persons, the frowns of his Prince, and it may be without cause: if it be a Womans geniture, she marries some eminent Martial Commander.

13. *The fourth face of Leo.* It is dry, of the Nature

of *Saturn*, *Mars*, *Mercury* and *Venus*.

14. *It signifies one tall, slender, long visage, high forehead, thin face, pale complexion, Chestnut coloured hair, long, slender legs, and a great eater.*

15. *Ascending*, It signifies a sly, politick, subtil fellow, one not to be trusted, who can transform himself into a thousand shapes, and appear as like a Saint as if he were so indeed, under the mask of which, he, as his opportunity serves, commits villanous enormities; and yet always so, if any discovery be made, he will find the way to clear himself, and lay the blame on others.

16. *Culminating*, It gives the favor of great Persons, and Women kind of all sorts; the native proves some Chyrurgion, Chymist or Physician, and becomes eminent therein; (yet this according to his education :) but this face participating of the natures of so many Planets, confers a plurality of honours in one kind or another, and makes him more than ordinarily taken notice of, yet not without the envy of many persons of note in the World; whereby he undergoes scandals and slanders of various kinds.

17. *The fifth face of Leo*. It is dry, of the nature of *Saturn*, *Jupiter* and *Mercury*.

18. *This face signifies an exceeding comly, tall, lusty person, full face, brown hair not curling, a clear complexion, a streight body, well set, and every way in good proportion, and in a word, a person of a magnanimous and majesticall carriage and deportment.*

19. *Ascending*, It signifies a profound, serious man, a good Orator, and one of a just Soul; pleasant, affable and courteous, yet not of a light or jesting behaviour; one constant in his actions, faithful in his word, honest in his heart, and upright in all his ways.

20. *Culminating*, It shews honour, glory, and greatness; a Soul designed for no low or vulgar business, a great Politician, Lawyer or Divine; a Counsellor to some King, Prince or great man; one popular and of great undertakings

dertakings, and a person indeed in whom an Enemy may confide: but in all these judgments you must understand the faces of the Signs are abstractly considered.

21. *The sixth face of Leo.* It is dry, of the nature of *Saturn* and *Mars*.

22. *It signifies* a low short man, having Pock-holes in his face, a swarthy complexion, black eyes, dark brown hair, broad shoulders, short arms and legs, going as it were awry with his feet, a long thin visage, having no very pleasant look.

23. *Ascending,* It signifies a hasty furious, evil conditioned, quarrellous, envious man, one always repining at the good of others; bearing prejudice in his mind; soon angered, but hardly ever pleased again, ever thinking and contriving how to return injuries, and that in the greatest measure; hoping for good things for himself; but extremely rejoicing and pleasing himself at the down-fall and ruine of others.

24. *Culminating:* It signifies some small honor, but if it be at Court; or in the Field, its never durable but hazardous: if an ordinary person, he proves some Cloth-worker, Woollen-Draper; or Clerk or under officer to some Lawyer or Clergy-man; and if *Saturn* be there, or *Mercury* either, 'tis an hundred to one if he proves not some roguish *Apparator*, some piteous *splitter of Causes*, or infamous *Informer*, *Pettyfogger*, &c.

## CHAP. VII.

### *Of the Sign VIRGO.*

1. *THE first Face of Virgo.* It is dry, of the nature of *Sol* and *Saturn*.

2. *It shews one* enclining to tallness, somewhat slender, longish Visage, brown or tawny complexion, little beard,

sandy or reddish coloured hair, Roman nose, broad forehead, narrow chin, and long slender legs and feet.

3. *Ascending*, it gives a bold, arrogant, lofty spirit, one Proud and conceited, yet having great parts; and a certain kind of gravity and majesty, mixt with much subtilty, craft and deceit.

4. *Culminating*, It shews a person aiming at high things; if *Sol* or *Mercury* be there, he attains them, and it is preferment from the Court: if *Jupiter* be there, from the Church or Law: but if *Mars* be there, the man proves but a Mechanick, notwithstanding all his endeavors.

5. *The second face of Virgo.* It is temperate of the nature of *Saturn* and *Venus*.

6. *It signifies* a person of a good Stature, of a comly visage, brown complexion, and sometimes very pale or white, an oval visage, pleasant countenance, yet very serious, and of delectable conversation.

7. *Ascending*, it shews a sober, serious honest Soul, faithful in all its undertakings; of a kind, courteous, noble, generous disposition; affecting nothing but what is brave, gallant and correspondent to such an excellent conversation; If  $\psi$ ,  $\odot$ , or  $\oslash$  be in the Ascendant, these judgments are doubly confirmed.

8. *Culminating*, this face gives no durable honor, but puts the native into the expectation either of what will never be, or if it be, with so many disadvantages, that it had better never have been at all; if  $\oslash$  be there, the native proves an Orator, if  $\oslash$ , scarcely any thing above a Taylor; if  $\odot$  be there, it shews the favor of Kings, Princes and great men, but not durable.

9. *The third face of Virgo.* It is moist, of the nature of *Saturn*, *Venus* and *Luna*.

10. *This signifies* a pleasant, comly person, of a middle stature, yet enclining to tallness; not very slender, and yet not thick, Oval visage, rather round than long, light flaxen hair, a fair and clear complexion, and in a word, a

per-

person that may be accounted a perfect Beauty.

11. *Ascending*, It shews one of an excellent temper, sweet disposition, and naturally (without the help of Art) not only so good that scarcely any thing can exceed it, but also of a great spirit, deep imagination, and profound judgment, whose pleasant and cheerful disposition, mixt with a becoming gravity or seriousness, renders the native the very delight of mankind.

12. *Culminating*, It gives the favor of Women kind, of Ladys and great Persons; and if *Cauda* be there, it foreshews an eternal and everlasting dishonor, never to be purged away.

13. *The fourth face of Virgo*. It is temperate, of the nature of *Saturn, Venus, Mercury and Luna*.

14. *It shews one* of an indifferent tall stature, longish or oval visage, broad forehead, large nose, wide mouth, great or full lips, swarthy (almost tawny) complexion, slender in the waist, long leggs, and of a decent and comly body, having majesty.

15. *Ascending*, it shews one wise, prudent, and of great understanding, a good Orator, but of a mutable and changeable disposition, a man frequenting and delighting in the company of Women, being naturally of a loving, gentill, affable, courteous disposition, universally kind, and desirous to oblige (If possible) every one; and much enclined to Learning, Arts, Sciences, and the like.

16. *Culminating*, it shews a mutability and often change of the natives fortunes, sometimes from good to bad, then from bad to good again, anon to bad again, and so round, being at no stay.

17. *The fifth face of Virgo*. It is temperate, of the nature of *Sol, Venus, Mercury and Luna*.

18. *It shews one* enclining to tallness, long thin visage, freckled face, brown hair not curling, wide mouth, broad forehead; narrow chin, with the Cheek bones sticking out;

in a mean between fat and lean, having black eyes, and a pretty large nose and nostrils.

19. *Ascending*, it denotes one affable, courteous and merry, of a cheerful, noble, magnanimous spirit, hating all base, poor, pitiful and sordid actions; one faithful and just, true to its friend, a great wit, profound understanding, and a good Orator; a person usually taken up and delighted in the company of Women kind and great Ladies; yet makes the native of a very mutable disposition.

20. *Culminating*, It generally gives Martial honor, but not very eminent: if the native be mean and of poor fortune in the World, he proves a Fidler, or some such kind of thing.

21. *The sixth face of Virgo*. It is dry of the nature of *Mercury*.

22. *It shews* a short, little, dapper blade, indifferent full fac'd, oval visage, brown complexion, Chestnut coloured hair, high forehead, and sometimes a Roman nose.

23. *Ascending*, It denotes one of a notable wit, active fancy, and troublesome conversation, one always full of action, and must ever be doing, although it be mischief; ever delighting to hear or tell some new thing, a meer busy body, meddling in every bodys matter, one subject to strifes, and the stirring up of quarrels and animosities among friends, neighbours and acquaintance.

24. *Culminating*; It makes the native encline to the Law, proves some petty-fogger, or splitter of Causes: this face seldom or never gives any great preferment; the most signified by it is either a Scrivener, or Clark to some Nobleman, Lawyer or Gentleman.



CHAP. VIII.

Of the sign **LIBRA.**

1. **THE** first face of **Libra.** It is dry, of the nature of *Saturn* and *Mercury.*

2. *It personates one inclining to tallness, rather slender than thick, of a pleasing oval visage, pale complexion, well form'd nose and lips, chestnut coloured hair, and in a word, a very comely and modest countenance, having for the most part gray eyes.*

3. *Ascending, it shews a very sober, serious, solid person, very prudent and wise, of a very deep understanding, large capacity, profound judgment, and great reason; seeking into the nature and depth of all things; one very just, sincere, good, honest, and secret; having a very good tongue, and an admirable elocution; by the power whereof he forces the compliance of those to whom he speaks; very loving, courteous, affable and kind.*

4. *Culminating, It gives no very great honor, but generally 'tis durable; the native often proves a Merchant, and profits by dealing with antient men, Trades-men, and Citizers.*

5. *The second face of Libra.* It is temperate, of the nature of *Venus* and *Mercury.*

6. *It signifies a person much of the same stature, complexion and corporature with the former; but only with this difference, that this is somewhat more fat, fleshy, plump or corpulent, and a little thought cleerer of complexion.*

7. *Ascending, it denotes a person of the same humor, disposition, and nature with the aforesaid, and in all respects almost the same; saving that this is more pleasant, cheerful, merry and free; more nimble of tongue, having a strange kind of power and volocity in speaking, ever delivering*

livering his matter *extempore*, without the least of study and premeditation, whose discourse (always arising from the reason of the thing) continually flows like the stream of an eternal fountain.

8. *Culminating*, shews preferment by means of Women kind, and his own natural parts, he may prove to be the Secretary to some King, Prince or Nobleman, a Statesman, or the like.

9. *The third face of Libra.* It is dry, of the nature of *Mercury*.

10. *It shews one* of middle stature, longish Visage, brownish complexion, broad forehead, full eyes, and generally grey, brown coloured hair, a little curling, long arms, hands and fingers, long and thin nose, having some freckles in the face; yet generally a person of good features.

11. *Ascending*, shews one almost always meditating, and ruminating of things; a person very serious, yet nimble; quick of apprehension, fluent in discourse, and of very good parts; One indeed, of an exceeding modest behaviour, good conversation, peaceable and quiet life, but still in continual motion, studying and contriving how he shall bring his business about with most ease.

12. *Culminating*, it shews honor, glory and renown, that the native is born to great actions, and by his own industry will rise in the World to some great degree of Dignity.

13. *The fourth face of Libra.* It is moist, of the nature of *Mercury*, *Jupiter* and *Venus*.

14. *It personates a* very comely, lovely creature, inclining to tallness, slender in the waist, of a roundish visage, purely clear complexion; neat, well made lips and nose, pleasant gray eyes, fair eye-brows, light or flaxen coloured hair, long arms, hands and fingers, exceeding white skin, as soft as silk; and in a word, whatever nature can do, to make a most compleat, perfect and lasting beauty.

15. *Ascending*, it makes a brave, noble, generous Soul, a great Spirit, only fit for great undertakings; a wise,

pru-

## CH. 8. *Horæ Mathematicæ.* 27

prudent, discreet person, understanding all Arts, Sciences and things almost in the whole World; a sweet, disposition, so just, so good, so great, so kind, so worthy, that the Creature may well be said to be the desire and delight of mankind; having a good tongue and an excellent elocution.

16. *Culminating*, it is the face of honors, dignities and great power; it lifts the native up even from a mean condition to sit among Princes; it gives him estimation, glory and an Eternal name.

17. *The fifth face of Libra.* It is moist, of the nature of Sol, Jupiter and Venus.

18. *This face personates* a creature much like the former, excepting only in this, that it gives a redder blush, or a more fresh countenance; but in short (without flattery) it generally exhibits not only a comely person, but a real and perfect beauty.

19. *Ascending*, it gives a nature and disposition much like the former in every respect; one of a great Soul, and performing only worthy actions with a magnanimous spirit.

20. *Culminating*, like the former, it gives a world of honor, glory and renown, and that often by Women kind.

Nota. And now (whilst we think of it) it is worth our noting, that in all what we have already said, or have yet to say of the particular signification of each face of the Signs, it is only to be understood in a solitary sense, abstracted from all matter or accidents; for all those things may be much varied by the presence or aspects of the Planets, according to the disposition of which, you must necessarily vary these judgments.

21. *The sixth face of Libra.* It is moist, of the nature of Jupiter, Sol and Venus.

22. *This face personates* one much like the two former, especially the latter, excepting only in this, that it gives one somewhat taller; but of full as beautiful a body.

23. *Ascending* it signifies a wise, vertuous good man, one loving and affecting just dealing, and hating every false thing and way: One truly noble, of a great Spirit and mag-

magnanimous mind, aiming at nothing but what is honorable, glorious, worthy and good.

24. *Culminating*, it makes the native the author of many great and singular good Actions, gives him the love and favor of great Ladys and other Women kind; gives him the benevolence of Princes, Prelates and great men; and advances him in the World, either by the Law, or Ecclesiastick Preferment; in the management of which he generally exceeds all his contemporaries.

## CHAP. IX.

### Of the Sign SCORPIO.

1. **T**HE first face of Scorpio. It is moist, of the nature of *Jupiter* and *Venus*.

2. It signifies one of a middle stature, rather short or low than tall; a round full face, chestnut coloured hair, not curling, pale complexion, gray eyes, full body, rather thick than slender; a well compact comly person, of a singular good proportion, having excellent features and a good countenance.

3. *Ascending*, shews one of a singular good nature, loving, courteous disposition, of a generous and free Soul, true to his word, faithful to his Friend, just in all his actions; One whom flattery cannot move, nor envy alter, given to the universal learning of all Arts and Sciences; a truly Religious man, of a large capacity, great understanding and profound judgment; ever keeping Counsel, and behaving himself with abundance of wisdom and discretion.

4. *Culminating*, shews the favor of Ladys, great men and Prelates; honor and estimation by learning Arts and Sciences.

5. The second face of Scorpio. It is moist, of the nature of *Jupiter* and *Venus*.

6. It

6. *It signifies* one much like the former, but not so beautiful; something thicker in the waist, plumper visage, and thick short leggs.

7. *Ascending*, denotes a person of the same humor, quality and disposition with the former; one fixed and constant to his Principles, loving truth, justice and equity, and hating every false thing and way: one affecting religion, and truly zealous therein, always loving and admiring whatsoever is good, generous and worthy; one often receiving of injuries, but never retalliating them, ever striving to overcome evil with good, and hatred with kindness; having a disposition, inclination and love to all manner of Arts, Sciences and Disciplines, and whatsoever is virtuous and good.

8. *Culminating*, it shews honor and estimation by great Ladys and other Women kind; the favor of Princes, Prelates and learned men; preferment in the Church or State, a Lawyer, Physician or Divine.

9. *The third face of Scorpio.* It is dry, of the nature of Saturn, Jupiter and Mars.

10. *It shows* one something taller than either of the former, more slender, having a brown or swarthy complexion, greyish eyes, broad forehead, as it were square face, and a dark brown hair.

11. *Ascending*, It shews a profound wit, deep capacity, and clear judgment; one of a free, voluble tongue; a brave, noble, generous Soul, hating all base actions and things, and only embracing what is good, excellent and magnanimous; One given to the study of the Mathematicks, and indeed to all other Arts, Sciences and Disciplines whatsoever, and generally excelling therein, having a *Genius* fitted for so great things; and performing all his undertakings with a world of candor, sincerity, ingenuity, respect and honor.

12. *Culminating*, gives him the honor and estimation of Princes, Great men and Ladyes; and makes him eminent

minent and famous in his Art, Science or Profession, whatever it is; and in all his undertakings.

13. *The fourth face of Scorpio.* It is dry, of the nature of *Saturn* and *Mars*.

14. *It shews* a little short, slender person, having a little tawny or swarty face, of dark or black colored hair, broad shoulders, and going alwayes as if he was looking on the ground, or telling something.

15. *Ascending,* It makes one generally inclined to Arts and Sciences, chiefly the Mathematicks, of a very sordid, rude, and uncivil conversation, yet very crafty, subtil, cross and deceitful, pretending and promising much, but performing little; venturing and running into any thing, if profit seems but to come by it, though never so dishonest or dishonorable; having a poor, base, low spirit, false to its friend, and not true to it self, yet very conceited, as if all men, yea the whole world was not worthy so much as his least consideration; alwayes admiring and lifting up things and men of no worth, goodness, honesty, or parts: and despising the contrary.

16. *Culminating,* it is the face of scorn or contempt; yet sometimes gives martial honour.

17. *The fifth face of Scorpio.* It is dry, of the nature of *Saturn*, *Jupiter* and *Mars*.

18. *This face shews* a little person, but something more gross, oval visage, pale complexion, a countenance having good features, and an excellent proportion; dark hair, not curling; and almost in all respects a compleat creature.

19. *Ascending,* It makes a serious, sober, person, modest and religious, of a good natural temper, but sometimes a little hasty; it gives the native wisdom, understanding and prudence, and a capacity to dive into the secrets of Nature; of a faithful soul, just and true to its friend; ever keeping counsel, and behaving himself with so much discretion, as many make him the love and admiration



## CH. 10. *Horæ Mathematicæ.* 31

ration of his companions, though the envy of evil men.

20. *Culminating*, it gives Martial preferment, and makes the native eminent in the Camp, but generally forewarns of some evil by loss of honour or of limbs; it shews danger in War.

21. *The sixth face of Scorpio.* It is dry, of the nature of Mars and Saturn.

22. *It signifies* a lusty, strong, thick well made person, having a square face, looking always frowningly, and very furly; a broad forehead and chin, thick ey-brows hanging over, swarthy or ruddy complexion, and a sandy coloured hair enclining to red or yellow, of middle stature.

23. *Ascending*, It shews a rude, robust, churlish creature, of harsh manners, unlearned in the Art of Civility, a crafty subtil fox, deceitful and not to be trusted; cross, froward and pevish; of an untoward spirit, and given to lying, dissembling, and æquivocation.

24. *Culminating*, it is the face of Mischief, bringing many evils upon the native; first by lifting him up into honour, and then precipitating of him into misery, scorn and contempt: it often signifies gain by Physick, Chyrurgery, Alchimy, and such like.

---

## CHAP. X.

### Of SAGITARIUS.

1. **T**HE first face of Sagitarius. It is temperate, of the nature of Saturn and Venus.

2. *It signifies* one of a tall large body, broad shouldered, full breasted, thick in the waist, longish Visage, but pretty full, broad forehead, hanging eye brows, black-eyes, yellowish complexion, and generally full of freckles,  
large

beautiful, fair, pleasant, civil, courteous, loving, good conditioned and vertuous Woman; *but if ill affected, she is an impudent, bold, arrogant, prating, prodigal, luxurious, lustful base Woman. Lastly, the Moon applying to Mercury well affected, shews a loving, neat, ingenious, pleasant, well spoken, careful Woman; but if ill affected, an intruding, lying, prating, inconstant, dissembling, turbulent Creature.*

54. The Lord of the Tenth and Seventh, or Second and Seventh in each others Houses of the Figure, or *mutual reception*, shew a good wife; but the Lords of the Sixth or Twelfth in *mutual reception or position*, with the Lord of the Seventh, shews a very poor, obscure, ill bred Woman.

55. *Saturn or Mars* in the Seventh, very strong, shews a great and rich Wife, yet her Substance not attainable without trouble and scandal: if *Perigrine* there, it shews one of low Birth, poor and ill conditioned: if *Jupiter, Sol or Venus* be there, the contrary.

56. If the *Significators* of Man and Wife be in  $\square$  or  $\circ$  of one another, or in  $\square$  or  $\circ$  to the *Moon*; there will be many quarrels, and that upon very slight occasions; the contrary if they be in  $\sigma$ ,  $*$  or  $\Delta$ , or in *mutual reception or position*; or the *Moon* makes any translation between them by good Aspect.

57. The Lord of the Seventh in  $\square$  or  $\circ$  to *Saturn or Mars* shews an evil Woman, immodest and shameless; and if the Lord of the Seventh be in the Twelfth (although in  $\Delta$   $\circ$ ) *the Woman will prove a Whore.*

58. If *Mercury and Luna* be in *Conjunction or Reception*, or the Lord of the Ninth be in the *Ascendent*, or Lord of the *Ascendent* be in the Ninth, or *Mercury or Luna* be in the *Ascendent, Third or Ninth*, or in *mutual reception* of their Lords, or in  $\sigma$  with them, the Native will Travel beyond Sea, or take many long Journies.

59. *The cause of the Travel* appears from the Nature of

the Significator, and the House in which he is posited: *If Saturn be the Significator, the cause is from some Inheritance, Legacy, or Things and Commodities Saturnine; if Jupiter, the cause is from Religion, Ecclesiastick Preferment, Honor, Law, &c.* the like of the other Planets. *If the Significator be in the Ascendant,* the Native is posselt with a natural desire of seeing strange Countreys: *In the Second,* he Travels for a design of enriching himself; the like of the other Houses.

60. *Haly* saith, if the Lord of the Ninth be in the *Ascendant* the Native will Travel much: *if in the Second,* he will gain much by his Travels: *if in the Third,* he will cohabit with strange Women, and oft shift his place: *If in the Fourth,* his Parents will have some occult infirmities, and he will dye in his Travels: *if in the Fifth,* he will have Children in another Country: *if in the Sixth,* he will gain by his Slaves or Servants, and his Cattel will fall sick in his Travels: *if in the Seventh,* he will obtain a good and obedient Wife, &c.

61. When the *Significators of Travel* are Essentially strong, well posited, free from affliction, and in \* or Δ of a good Planer, they denote Honour, Prosperity and Security in Travel (*quoad capax*) according to the quality of the person; and contrariwise, if Saturn or Mars afflict the Significators, it shews, in the Twelfth House, Danger of Imprisonment: In the Second or Third, Treachery by Kindred or Neighbours, or danger by common Thieves; *but in this Judgment it shews* rather Poverty and want of Moneys; ☿, Bodily hurt.

62. The *Countrys* to which the Native had best Travel, are chiefly those Subject to the Signs of the *Ascendant, Second, Ninth Tenth and Eleventh*; or those Signs in which ♄, ♀, ☽, or ♁ are posited, but those subject to the Signs the *Infortunes*, or ☿ are in, you must avoid; as also those subject to the Sign of the Fourth, Sixth, Seventh, Eighth, or Twelfth.

63. *Saturn*, *Mars* or *Cauda Draconis* in the Ninth, or *Saturn* or *Mars* in the Third, opposite to the Ninth (*Jupiter* being *Perigrine*) Cadent and afflicted, shews either pernicious *Sectaries*, of no Religion, or *Atheists*.

64. But *Jupiter*, *Venus* or *Caput Draconis* in the Ninth shews a truly Religious Soul; the same if *Sol*, *Mercury*, *Luna* or *Sors* be there in \* or  $\Delta$  with *Jupiter* or *Venus*.

65. If no Planets be in the Ninth, consider its Lord and *Jupiter*; if they or either of them be essentially fortified and strong; or angular, or in reception with *Sol* or *Luna*, or Lord of the *Ascendent* or Planets therein, or be posited in the *Ascendent*, the Native will be truly Pious, Honest and Religious; and contrariwise.

66. *Saturn* in the Ninth, essentially strong, shews strong Zeal, Chastity and Faith: *Sol* there, shews Piety, and makes an excellent Preacher.

67. If *Sol* or *Jupiter* hath Dominion in the Ninth or *Ascendent*, and hath Dignities in the places of *Mercury* or *Luna*, the Words of the Native will be like Oracles.

68. The Significators of Honour in their Houses, Exaltations or mutual Reception or Position with the Lord of the *Ascendent*, or Angular (being also free from affliction) bestow on the Native Honours, Glory, Trust and Command, & contra.

69. *Jupiter*, *Sol*, *Venus* or *Luna* in the M.C. the same; more especially if they be Essentially fortified.

70. The Sun and Moon in the Degree of their Exaltations (not afflicted) shew (*quoad capax*) the greatest Preferment.

71. The Light of time Culminating, and in \* or  $\Delta$  with *Jupiter* and *Venus*, or the other Light, it shews great Honor.

72. They who have neither of the Lights angular, or in a Masculine Sign, or in Sextile or Trine of *Jupiter* or *Venus*, will all their days be abjects and low people, and of the Vulgar sort.

CH. 18. *The Soul of Astrology.* 203

73. If the Planet or Planets which have Dignities in the place of *Sol*, *Luna*, or *Sign ascending*, shall be strong and essentially fortified, and (if it be *Saturn*, *Jupiter* or *Mars*) Oriental, or (if it be *Venus* or *Mercury*) Occidental; the Native shall raise himself (though low) to a very high condition.

74. So also *Sol* Culminating in  $\gamma$ ,  $\delta$ , or  $\epsilon$ ; or *Sol* and *Luna* in Reception, or in Sextile or Trine; or the *Sun*, or *Light of time* be in  $\sigma$  with *Aldebaran*, *Regulus*, *Arista*, *Pleiades*, *Antares*, *Rigel*, *Hircus*, *Cor Hydrae*, *Arcturus*, *Femabaut* or *Marchab*, (and more especially if those Stars Culminate also) the *Sun*, *Moon* and *Jupiter* in  $\Delta$  with each other; the *Sun* and *Mars* in mutual reception, or in  $\Delta$  from Fiery Signs: *Jupiter*, *Venus* and *Luna* in  $\sigma$  or partil  $\Delta$ , especially in Angles; *Jupiter* and *Venus* in  $\sigma$  in any Angle, chiefly the Tenth, with  $\Omega$  there; these are all Testimonies of eminent Honour.

75. The *Sun* in *Cancer*, the *Moon* in *Scorpio* in Conjunction with *Jupiter*, or in Trine with him from *Pisces*, are Arguments of wonderful Preferment.

76. The *Moon* in the *Ascendent*, neer the Full, or in Conjunction, Sextile or Trine with *Jupiter*, *Sol* or *Venus*, or with Fixed Stars of their nature of the first Magnitude, shews great encrease of Honor and Preferment.

77. *Sol* or *Luna* in Conjunction with *Regulus* or *Arista*; or in Conjunction with *Caput*, and *Jupiter* in the Tenth, in Trine to them, *Mars* or *Venus*; will raise the Native from the Dunghill to sit with Princes.

78. Whatsoever Preferment is signified, if *Saturn* or *Mars* cast their Quartile or Opposition to the Tenth House, its Lord, the *Sun* or *Jupiter*; it will be lost again.

79. If the Lord of the Tenth and Ascendant, apply one to another, and are both Oriental, and in their Essential Fortitudes, the Native will be great in the Kingdom, and beloved of his Prince.

## 204 *Horæ Mathematicæ.* LIB. II.

80. *Saturn in the Tenth*, never lets the Native enjoy his Honour and Preferment long, but casts him down head long, when its least expected, from which dejection he never more rises.

81. The Lord of the *Ascendent* in *Sextile* or *Trine* with *Sol* and *Oriental*; or in *Trine* or *Sextile* with the Lord of the *M. C.* the Native will attain to Honours and Dignities, and be beloved of *Kings, Princes, and Noblemen.*

82. The Lord of the *Ascendent* in the Sign ascending, or his own Dignities, he will rise to Honour and Esteem by his own vertue; more especially, if he applies to a Planet Angular and in his Exaltation.

83. The quality of the *Preferment* is discerned from the Planet or Planets, which apply to the *Luminaries*, or to which the *Luminaries* apply: if *Saturn* be that Planet, *Preferment* comes by means of an Estate, Inheritances, Possessions, favor of Ancestors, Ancient men, &c. if *Jupiter*, for Vertue, Honour and Learning sake, for his Honesty, Gravity, Justice, Religion, Wealth, &c. if *Mars* for his Valour, by means of Captains and Generals of Armies, Military men, Physicians, Chyrurgians, Chymists, &c. if *Venus* for his Courtship, Pleasantness, and by means of Women kind of all sorts, both Noble and Ignoble: if *Mercury*, for his Wit, Judgment, Oratory, Learning; by the Law, Merchandizing, &c. wherein also consider the House in which this Planet is:

84. If no Planet beholds the Lights, or is beheld, then consider the Planet in the *Tenth*, and the strongest Planet there, if there be many; if no Planet be in the *Tenth*, consider the Lord of the *Tenth*, and Dispositor of the Light of time, or that Luminary which is either above the earth or strongest, and judge *ut supra*.

85. If the Planets shewing the *Preferment* be Essentially strong, free from affliction, and assisted by other Planets



# CH. 18. *The Soul of Astrology.* 205

ruled by \* or  $\Delta$ , the Natives Honour will be permanent, otherwise not.

86. *Mars* in his Detriment, and in *Opposition* to the *Ascendant*, shews an unfortunate and infamous man.

87. *Mercury* in  $\square$  or  $\oplus$  h, causes an impediment in the Tongue or Speech: in  $\sigma$ , \*, or  $\Delta$   $\Psi$ , makes excellent Orators, of great reason, understanding and justice, and gives him great friends among Church-men and Lawyers: in aspect with *Mars*, he inclines to *Physick*, *Chyrurgery*, *Chymistry*; in *Quartile* or *Opposition* of *Sol*, to coin or clip Money: in *Sextile* or *Trine* with *Luna*, gives him a good understanding, and inclines him to the knowledge of things to come, to Arts and Sciences, as *Philosophy*, *Phylogology*, *Mathematicks*, *Medicine*, &c. if her application be in *Virgo* or *Scorpio*, the Native proves an *Astrologian*.

88. *Mars* in Aspect with *Sol*, gives the Native Power, Authority and Magistracy, making him famous.

89. *Jupiter*, *Sol*, *Venus*, or *Luna* in the Eleventh, Essentially fortified, and in *Conjunction*, *Sextile* or *Trine* with the Lord of the *Ascendant*, shews great and good Friends, and contrariwise if *Saturn* or *Mars* be there and weak.

90. *Cauda* in the Eleventh, always shews falsity in Friends, which you shall find never to fail: in the Third, the same.

91. *Fortunes* in the First, Fifth, Seventh, Ninth and Eleventh Houses, many Friends: Infortunes in the Twelfth or in Angles, many Enemies.

92. Those Planets which are in *Opposition* to the Lights, Lord of the *Ascendant*, or are posited in the Twelfth House, signify the Natives Enemies; no Planets in the Twelfth nor Seventh, nor in *Opposition* of the *Luminaries*, few or no Enemies: The Lord of the *Ascendant* in the Seventh or Twelfth, or Lord of the Seventh or Twelfth in the *Ascendant*, argue many Enemies.

93. Those

93. *Those Planets in Septima, or in Opposition of the Lights will discover their malice openly; those in the Twelfth or Cadent, will act their malice closely and cunningly.*

94. *The Lord of the Ascendent either disposing of the Significator of Enemies, or much stronger in Essential Dignities, and Angular, the Native overcomes all his Enemies, and contrariwise.*

95. *Significators of Enemies Cadent, Perigrine, Retrograde or Combust, argues pitiful Fellows.*

96. *Either of the Lights afflicted by ☿, ☐ or ♀ ♃ or ☿ in Angles, and disposed of also by the said Infortunes, argues Imprisonment: So if ☉ or ☽ be in duodecima in ☿ with ♃: ♃ and ☿ in ☿; out of their own Dignities or Dignities of the Luminaries the same: the same if ☉ and ☽ be in ☿ in the Eighth, in any Sign, except ☿, ♄, or ♃.*

97. *The Lord of the Ascendent Combust in the Twelfth; Imprisonment and many sorrows: in the Tenth, Death by Sentence of the Judge: in the Eighth; Sorrows, and an infamous end.*

98. *The Lord of the Ascendent in ☐ or ♀ of the Lord of the Eighth, or any Planet therein, or in ☿ with evil fixed Stars of the nature of the Lord of the Eighth, or in the Fourth, Sixth, Eighth or Twelfth, in ☿, ☐, or ♀ of ♃, or ☿ or Combust, and out of all his Essential Dignities, are all Demonstrations of a violent Death: & contra.*

99. *If these configurations happen in Fiery Signs, it may be Beheading: in Airy Signs, Hanging; in Earthy Signs, by Falls, Blows, or the like: in Watery Signs, by Water or Drowning: in Angles the Death will be more Honourable: in Succedents, by Accidents: in Cadents, very shameful.*

100. *Lastly: If the exact time be desired, in which any of the aforesaid things signified, should come to pass; that must be found out by the Direction of each Significator, to their*

## 18. The Soul of Astrology. 207

the respective Promissors both by progressive and converse  
Operation; or otherwise, by the VIA NOVA, (which we  
have exhibited in Chap. 1. and 2. of this Book) which will  
at first sight; point out the Year, Month and Day in which  
all the material Accidents of humane Life shall appear  
and be made manifest.

101. If you would know how many Children the Na-  
tive shall have, you must have consideration to the V, VII,  
II, XI, I, III and V Houses, &c. for these signify the Na-  
tives Children, for as the Fifth from the Ascendent signi-  
fies Children, so it signifies the first and seventh Child:  
the VII signifies the second Child (for it is the House of  
Brethren from the V,) the IX signifies the third Child  
(because it is the Third from the VII:) and so in like  
manner, the XI signifies the fourth Child: the I, the fifth  
Child: the III, the sixth Child: the V, the seventh Child,  
as aforesaid: the VII, the eighth Child, and so on: the  
for, you must discriminate from the nature of the Signi-  
fications.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XIX.

*An Elucidation of our new way of rectifying of Nativities.*

Here note, the first Column shows the days of the Month: the second, the year current of the Natives Age, the rest the Planets motion.

JUNE. 1644.

The daily motions of the Planets.

June.	h	γ	ψ	ϛ	♂	γ	☉	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂		
7	1	19	08	19	33	23	39	26	38	10	42	21	36	24	23	11 27	
8	1	19	12	19	46	24	23	27	36	11	46	22	45	6	23	11 23	
9	2	19	16	19	59	25	6	28	33	12	50	23	51	19	36	11 18	
10	4	19	21	20	11	25	49	29	30	13	54	24	54	27	34	11 15	
11	5	19	24	20	24	26	32	0	27	14	58	25	54	15	48	11 12	
12	6	19	28	20	36	27	15	1	24	16	1	26	50	29	14	11 9	
13	7	19	32	20	49	27	58	2	21	17	4	27	43	12	46	11 6	
14	8	19	36	21	1	28	11	3	18	18	7	28	33	26	28	11 3	
15	9	19	40	21	13	29	24	4	15	19	9	29	20	10	16	10 59	
16	10	19	44	21	26	0	8	7	5	13	20	11	0	3	24	7	10 56
17	11	19	48	21	38	0	49	6	10	21	13	0	42	8	γ	6	10 53
18	12	19	52	21	50	1	33	7	7	22	15	1	17	22	10	10 50	
19	13	19	56	22	2	15	8	4	23	16	1	48	6	8	22	10 47	
20	14	20	0	22	14	2	58	9	1	24	17	2	14	20	38	10 43	
21	15	20	4	22	25	3	40	9	58	25	18	2	36	4	11	51	10 40
22	16	20	8	22	37	4	22	10	55	26	19	2	55	19	8	10 37	
23	17	20	12	22	49	5	4	11	52	27	20	3	10	3	12	10 34	
24	18	20	16	23	0	5	46	12	49	28	21	3	18	17	0	10 31	
25	19	20	20	23	11	6	28	13	46	29	22	3	23	0	30	10 28	
26	20	20	24	23	22	7	10	14	44	0	20	3	23	13	37	10 24	
27	21	20	28	23	33	7	59	15	41	1	19	3	16	26	20	10 21	
28	22	20	32	23	44	8	33	16	38	2	18	3	7	8	35	10 18	
29	23	20	36	23	55	9	14	17	35	3	16	2	55	20	53	10 15	
30	24	20	40	24	6	9	56	18	32	4	14	2	35	2	50	10 12	

# 19. The Soul of Astrology. 209

**A**LTHOUGH what we have already said concerning this new way (Chap. 1. Sect. 12, 13, 14.) be sufficient enough to the Learned, yet because those precepts are not only too strickt for Ordinary use, but also in themselves need some further explication, we have assay'd in this Chapter to supply those things here, which are wanting there; and by the help of an Example to make the whole matter plain.

JUNE 1644.

The Lunar Aspects.

1644.	h Or.	✓ Or.	♂ Or.	☉	♀ Oc.	☿ Oc.	Syzigie. P.
7	1						
8	2				Δ 11.		
9	3	Δ 0.		♂ 16. 34.			
10	4		Δ 10.				
11	5	□ 6.	Δ 8.	□ 20.		♂ 19.	
12	6						
13	7	* 12.	□ 14.		♂ 3.		
14	8		* 4.	Δ 12. 56.			☿ 23 46.
15	9		* 19.				Δ h ♀ 12.
16	10			□ 20. 26.		Δ 10.	□ ♂ ♀ feré
17	11	♂ 20.					□ ♀ 12.
18	12		♂ 16.		Δ 0.	□ 16.	
19	13			* 3.			
20	14	♂ 2.			□ 6.	* 20.	
21	15						
22	16	* 1.			* 13.		
23	17		* 3.	♂ 16. 13.			
24	18	□ 6.	* 11.				
25	19		□ 11.			♂ 5.	
26	20	Δ 14.	□ 18.				
27	21		Δ 23.		♂ 10.		
28	22			* 17.			☿ 3 52.
29	23	Δ 6.				* 23.	
30	24						

P

July

JULY 1644.

### The daily motions of the Planets.

[illegible]

I. To the supposed time, rectify the Planets places, and draw the Scheme exactly, together with its Speculum, as in the old or ordinary way.

We will take for Example, the supposed time of Birth,  
 8 7 *Junii* 3 *h.* 44 *m.* P.M 1644. the accident by which

WC



# CH. 19. The Soul of Astrology. 211

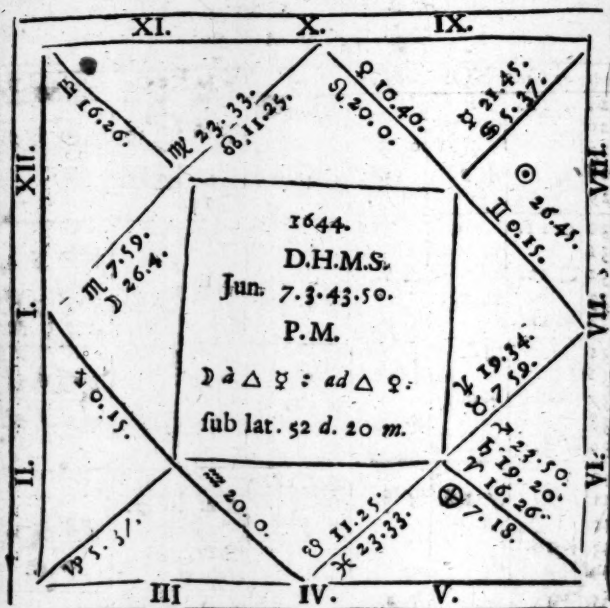
JULY 1644.

The Lunar Aspects.

1644	h Or.	☿ Or.	♂ Or.	☉	♀ Oc.	♂ Oc.	Syzigiz. P.
1 25	♂ 12.			☐ 2. 56.			
2 26			☿ 9.		* 21.	☐ 10.	☐ ☉ h 9.
3 27		♂ 9.		Δ 4.		Δ 19.	
4 28					☐ 13.		
5 29							
6 30	Δ 11.						
7 31			Δ 8.		Δ 1.		* ☉ ♀ 4.
8 32	☐ 12.	Δ 2.		♂ 4. 47.		♂ 4.	♂ ☉ ♀ 0.
9 33			☐ 15.			♂ Ori.	* ♀ ♀ 18.
10 34	* 21.						
11 35		☐ 6.					
12 36			* 21.		♂ 16.		♂ ♀ 6.6.
13 37	* 9.			Δ 18.		Δ 7.	
14 38							
15 39	♂ 3.					☐ 7.	
16 40		♂ 17.	♂ 8.	☐ 1. 18.	Δ 4.	* 9.	
17 41				* 8.			* ♂ ♀ 5.
18 42					☐ 11.		
19 43	* 10.						
20 44							
21 45	☐ 15.		* 23.		* 0.	♂ 18.	
22 46		* 3.					
23 47	Δ 23.			♂ 3. 17.			
24 48		☐ 12.	☐ 10.				
25 49							♂ ♀ 10. 18.
26 50		Δ 23.			♂ 19.	* 17.	♂ ♀ 14.
27 51			Δ 0.				
28 52	♂ 19.			* 10.			
29 53						☐ 10.	* ♀ ♀ 22. 20.
30 54							Δ ♀ ♀ 18. 30.
31 55	1	- 1		☐ 4. 21. 1.	1		* ♀ ♀ 7. 40.

we will rectify it shall be the Small-Pox, aged 18 years and 115 days; which happened in the 19 year currant of the Natives Age.

II. Then see what Significators occurse to any Promise, might most probably signify the given Accident.



See the *Figure* and *Speculum*, according to the true time by *Argols* method.

Now looking over the *Speculum*, the Directions which most probably may signify this accident, is either the *Opposition* of *Mars* to the *Ascendent*, or the *Moons* direction to the *Quartile* of *Mars*: we will examine both: the *Ephemerides* we have made use of, are those of *Eichstadius* (as being supposed most exact) which we have reduced from the Meridian of *Uraniburgh* to the Meridian of Birth in this our Example; we will, for readiness sake, take the aforesaid time for the supposed time of Birth, and so examine it, according to our precepts.

III. Ex-

# CH. 19. The Soul of Astrology. 213

long.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	latit.	
0. 15.	△	—	8	—	△	—	□	*	—	2	—	*	□	48. 17.
5. 37.	□	*	—	9	—	*	□	△	—	3	—	△	—	32. 56.
7. 18.	⊕	—	*	□	△	—	♋	—	△	□	*	—	—	43. 9.
7. 59.	—	♋	—	△	□	*	—	A	—	*	□	△	—	52. 20.
10. 40.	△	□	*	—	♀	—	*	□	△	—	♋	—	—	7. 42.
11. 25.	—	—	—	—	—	—	♋	—	—	—	—	♋	—	00. 00.
16. 26.	♋	—	*	□	△	—	—	12	—	△	□	*	—	48. 17.
19. 20.	♎	—	*	□	△	—	—	♋	—	△	□	*	—	48. 44.
19. 34.	—	♎	—	*	□	—	—	♋	—	△	□	*	—	51. 7.
20. 0.	△	□	*	—	MC.	—	*	□	△	—	♋	—	—	00. 00.
21. 45.	□	*	—	♀	—	—	*	□	△	—	♋	—	△	22. 30.
23. 33.	—	△	□	*	—	—	11	—	*	□	△	—	5	32. 56.
23. 50.	♋	—	*	□	△	—	—	♋	—	△	□	*	—	50. 33.
26. 4.	—	♋	—	△	□	—	*	—	♎	—	*	□	△	37. 39.
26. 45.	*	—	⊙	—	*	—	□	△	—	♋	—	△	□	50. 27.
Plan.	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	Poli.

III. Examine all Directions occurring in the year current in which the accident happened: thus, observe in the Ephemerides against the day (signifying the year current,) what points, in the Speculum of the supposed time, the Planets transit, and if they transit any thing which may signify the accident, remark it.

So in our Example, looking over the Ephemeris, against the year current, we find (as the most significant Direction,) the Opposition of Mars to the Ascendent (or which is all one, Mars to the opposite point of the Ascendent :) Now,

IV. To rectify a Nativity by the Ascendent or MC.

We shall do it in our Example by the Ascendent (the same Rule holds in the M. C.) wherein we are to find, 1. the place of ♀ ♂ at Noon that day, signifying the year current (which is ♎ 6 d. 28 m.) 2. his diurnal motion: 42 m. then say, as 24 hours are to 42 minutes (his diurnal

nal motion) so are 3 *h.* 43 *m.* 50 *s.* (the supposed time of Birth) to 6 minutes 32 *s.* which are to be added to the place of  $\odot$  at Noon; so that the place of  $\odot$  at 3 *h.* 44 *m.* P.M. will be  $\text{III } 6^{\circ} 37' \text{ m.}$  this done, say, as 365 days 6 hours are to 42 minutes, (the Planets diurnal motion) so are 115 days (the time elapsed from the beginning of the year) to 11 *m.* which are to be added (because  $\odot$  is direct) to the place of the  $\odot$  at 3 *h.* 44 *m.* P.M. (or time answering to the beginning of the 19 year current) so have you  $\text{III } 6^{\circ} 48' \text{ m.}$  the Ascendent corrected for the true time of Birth. Thus you see the difference is inconsiderable (in the point ascending) between this way and that of Argol, which makes in time but 6 min. so that the time thus corrected is 3 *h.* 37 *m.* 50 *s.* P.M. for the A.O.  $\text{III } 6^{\circ} 48' \text{ m.} = 230^{\circ} 55' \text{ m.} - 90 = 140^{\circ} 55' \text{ m.}$  the *Ascens. Rect. M.C. correct.* The same year the Ascendent met with the  $\square$  also, very neer the same time, which the more confirms our accepting of the former direction. See the 12 Sect. of Chap. 1.

V. *To rectify a Nativity by the Planets being directed as Significators.*

In our Example the Native being about 4 years and 40 days old, was Poysofired: the Moon came then to the square of Saturn: as by this rectification we will prove, the place of the Promissor which is the  $\square$  *h* is  $\text{W } 19^{\circ} 20' \text{ m.}$  the Moons place at Noon (against the 11 day, answering to the 5 year current is  $\text{W } 15^{\circ} 48' \text{ m.}$  now say (by Sect. 13. Chap. 1.) as 365 days are to 24 hours; so are the odd 40 days (which are elapsed from the day of Birth) to a fourth proportional, viz. 2 *h.* 38 *m.* Secondly, as 24 *h.* to 13 *d.* 26 *m.* (the Moons diurnal motion) so are 2 hours 38 minutes to 1 *d.* 28 *m.* the excess of the Promissors place above the Significators true place, therefore it from 19 *d.* 20 *m.* the place of the Promissor you subduct 1 *d.* 28 *m.* the excess aforesaid, you have the Moons place, viz. 18 *d.* 52 *m.* for which you must find the time answering,

thus : first find the difference between this 17 d. 52 m. (the *Moons* place for the time of Birth) and her place at Noon that day (answering the year currant) viz. 15 d. 48 m. and note the excess, which is 2 d. 4 m. then say, as the *Moons* diurnal motion 13 d. 26 m. is to 24 h. so is this excess 2 d. 4 m. to 3 h. 47 m. for the exact time of Birth.

#### VI. To rectify a Nativity by the Lunar Aspects.

In the same year (viz. the 19th. currant) the *Moon* came to the *square* of *Mars* (as you may perceive by the *Ephemeris* against the 25th. day) at 11 h. 11 m. P.M. Now (allowing 2 h. for a month, and 4 m. for a day) the aforesaid 115 days (being converted into an *arch* of *Direction*,) is equal to 7 h. 17 m. which subducted out of 11 h. 11 m. leaves 3 h. 54 m. for the true time of Birth, which is very neer the truth, being about 7 m. different from the former, and about 10 m. from *Argol*; an inconsiderable error, in this way of direction : And here let me signify, that the estimate time may do in this way, if the true cannot be had, and will serve well enough in the *Nativities* of *Children*, where there are no *Accidents* to rectify them by. Hitherto of the Correction of this Nativity, we now come to shew the *method* of *Direction*.

### CHAP. XX.

#### Of our new way of Directing a Nativity.

#### I. TO Direct the Planets (as Significators) to any Promissors.

In this you have nothing to do, but to observe the *diurnal Transits*, and make proportion for the minutes of excess, by Sect. 17. Chap. 2.

2. The *Directions* of *Saturn* (where note, because we have taken his place from the *Caroline Tables*, which ex-

# 216 *Hora Mathematica.* LIB. II.

Seed that of *Eichstadius* by 12 m. you must add 12 m. more to every days motion in *Eichstadius*, and then proceed, as followeth.)

$\bar{h}$  in  $\Delta$  MC.  $\gamma$  20. *Doj.* 10. 30. *April* 1654.

The meaning of which is this, that in the tenth year current of Age, the 30th day of *April* 1654,  $\bar{h}$  was in  $\gamma$  20. (in the sixth House, in  $\Delta$  to the *Medium Caeli*; the time was found thus against the sixteen of *June* you find  $\bar{h}$  in 19.44  $\gamma$ , to which add 12 m. for his true place from the *Caroline Tables*, so have you his true place at noon (19.56  $\gamma$ ) that sixteenth day: but you must have his true place for 3 h. 46 m. P.M. thus, as 24 h. are to 4 m. (his *Diurnal Motion*) so are 3 h. 46 m. to 24 f. which are to be added to his place at Noon, so have you the place of  $\bar{h}$  the 16 day of *June* at 3 h. 46 m. P.M.  $\gamma$  19 d. 56 m. 24 f. which wants of the degrees of the M.C. 3 m. 36 f. then say, as 4 m. are to 365 days; so are 3 m. 36 f. to 328 days: which accounted from the 7th of *June* will end on the 30 of *April* following: this is all the Directions of  $\bar{h}$  in this Nativity (which comes from his slow Motion) by which it appears he will transfit the sixth house during the whole course of the Natives Life, and continually afflict the same.

## 1. The Directions of Saturn to Promissors.

1  $\bar{h}$  in  $\Delta$  MC.  $\gamma$  20 *Doj.* 10. 30 *April* 1654:

## 2. The Directions of Jupiter to Promissors:

1. $\gamma$ in $\square$ M.C.	$\delta$ 20.	<i>Doij</i>	2	11 <i>April</i> . 1646:
2. $\gamma$ ad $\star$ $\bar{g}$ .	$\delta$ 21. 45.	<i>Doij</i>	11	6 <i>Sept.</i> 1654:
3. $\gamma$ ad $\Delta$ <i>Dxj.</i>	$\delta$ 23. 33.	<i>Doij</i>	20	1 <i>April</i> . 1664.
4. $\gamma$ ad $\odot$ $\bar{d}$ .	$\delta$ 26. 4.	<i>Dvij</i>	35	27 <i>August</i> . 1678.

3. The



## 3. The Directions of Mars to Promissors.

1. ♂ ad * ☉.	γ 26. 45. Dvj	5	5 August. 1648.
2. ♂ ad * IX.	δ 5. 37. Dvij	17	27 Jan. 1662.
3. ♂ ad VII.	δ 7. 59. Dvij	19	1 October. 1662.
4. ♂ ad □ ♀.	δ 10. 40. Dvij	24	2 May. 1668.
5. ♂ ad ♂ ♄.	δ 19. 34. Dvij	37	14 Febr. 1682.
6. ♂ ad □ MC.	δ 20. 0. Dvij	38	22 Febr. 1682.
7. ♂ ad * ♄.	δ 21. 45. Dvij	40	6 April. 1684.
8. ♂ ad Δ XI.	δ 23. 33. Dvij	43	19 Nov. 1686.
9. ♂ ad ♄ ☽.	δ 26. 4. Dvij	47	22 July. 1690.
10. ♂ ad VIII.	II 0. 15. Dvij	53	13 October 1696.

## 4. The Directions of Sol to Promissors.

1. ☉ ad IX	♄ 5 37 Djx	10	11 Septem. 1653.
2. ☉ ad □ ⊕	♄ 5 42 Djx	10	13 October. 1653.
3. ☉ ad Δ A	♄ 7 59 Djx	11	2 July. 1654.
4. ☉ ad □ VI	♄ 16 26 Djx	21	24 January. 1664.
5. ☉ ad □ ♄	♄ 19 20 Djx	24	12 Febr. 1667.
6. ☉ ad * ♄	♄ 19 34 Djx	24	11 May 1668.
7. ☉ ad ♂ ♄	♄ 21 45 Djx	27	12 August. 1670.
8. ☉ ad * XI	♄ 23 33 Djx	29	15 July. 1672.
9. ☉ ad □ ♂	♄ 23 50 Djx	29	6 November 1672.
10. ☉ ad Δ ☽	♄ 26 4 Djx	31	5 March 1673.
11. ☉ ad Δ II	♄ 0 15 Djx	36	28 July 1679.
12. ☉ ad Δ ⊕	♄ 5 42 Djx	41	8 April 1685.
13. ☉ ad □ A	♄ 7 59 Djx	42	28 Decem. 1685.
14. ☉ ad ♂ ♄	♄ 10 40 Djx	47	19 June 1690.
15. ☉ ad Δ VI	♄ 16 26 MC	53	25 June 1696.

## 5. The Directions of Venus to Promissors.

1 ♀ ad Δ VI	♄ 16 26 MC	6	1 August 1649.
2 ♀ ad Δ ♄	♄ 19 20 MC	9	13 June 1652.
3 ♀ ad □ ♄	♄ 19 34 MC	9	1 August 1652.
4 ♀ ad M.C.	♄ 20 0 MC	9	26 October 1652.
5 ♀ ad Δ ♂	♄ 23 50 MC	13	29 October 1656.
6 ♀ ad □ ☽	♄ 26 4 MC	15	9 January 1658.

# 218 *Horæ Mathematicæ. LIB. II.*

7 ♀	ad *	☉	♂	26 45	MC	16	17 Septemb. 1659.
8 ♀	ad □	II	♂	0 15	MC	19	3 March 1661.
9 ♀	ad *	IX	♂	5 37	MC	25	26 Decemb. 1668.
10 ♀	ad *	A.	♂	7 59	MC	26	13 July 1669.
11 ♀	ad ♂		♂	11 25	MC	31	3 January 1671.
12 ♀	ad Δ	♂	♂	19 34	MC	41	25 July. 1684.
13 ♀	ad *	♀	♂	21 45	Dxj	43	11 May 1687.
14 ♀	ad XI	♂	♂	23 33	Dxj	46	11 Novemb. 1689.
15 ♀	ad *	♂	♂	26 4	Dxj	50	2 August 1693.
16 ♀	ad □	☉	♂	26 45	Dxj	51	26 August 1694.

## 6. *The Directions of Mercury to Promissors.*

1 ♀	ad *	XI	♂	23 33	Djx	1	9 January 1645.
2 ♀	ad □	♂	♂	23 50	Djx	2	6 July 1646.
3 ♀	ad Δ	♂	♂	26 4	Djx	5	13 June 1648.
4 ♀	ad Δ	II	♂	0 15	Djx	10	2 August 1653.
5 ♀	ad Δ	II	♂	0 15	Djx	28	22 Decemb. 1671.
6 ♀	ad Δ	♂	♂	26 4	Djx	34	20 Decemb. 1677.
7 ♀	ad □	♂	♂	23 50	Djx	38	6 Decemb. 1681.
8 ♀	ad *	XI	♂	23 33	Djx	39	19 June 1682.
9 ♀	ad *	XI	♂	23 33	Djx	47	22 June 1690.
10 ♀	ad □	♂	♂	23 50	Djx	48	2 February 1691.
11 ♀	ad Δ	♂	♂	26 4	Djx	51	21 Decemb. 1694.

## *The Directions of the Moon to Promissors.*

1 ♀	ad D	II	♂	0 15	Dij	1	14 October 1644.
2 ♀	ad Δ	Sors	♂	5 37	Dij	1	5 March 1645.
3 ♀	ad Δ	♀	♂	10 40	Dij	2	29 July 1645.
4 ♀	ad Δ	VI	♂	16 26	Dij	2	26 Novemb. 1645.
5 ♀	ad Δ	h	♂	19 20	Dij	2	1 April 1646.
6 ♀	ad Δ	MC	♂	20 0	Dij	2	20 April 1646.
7 ♀	ad □	XI	♂	23 33	Dij	3	31 July 1646.
8 ♀	ad Δ	♂	♂	23 59	Dij	3	8 August 1646.
9 ♀	ad ♀	☉	♂	26 45	Dij	3	29 October 1646.
10 ♀	ad D	III	♂	5 37	Dij	4	17 June 1647.
11 ♀	ad □	Sors	♂	5 42	Dij	4	7 July 1647.
12 ♀	ad *	A	♂	7 59	Dij	4	26 July 1647.
13 ♀	ad □	XII	♂	16 26	Dij	4	28 April 1648.
14 ♀	ad □	h	♂	19 20	Dij	5	17 July 1648.

# II. CH. 20. The Soul of Astrology. 219

59.	15	D ad $\Delta$ ♀	vp 19 34	Dijj	5	23 July	1648.
62.	16	D ad ♂ ♀	vp 21 45	Dijj	5	20 Septemb.	1648.
68.	17	D ad $\square$ ♂	vp 23 50	Dijj	5	16 Novemb.	1648.
69.	18	D ad * ♀	vp 26 4	Dijj	5	11 January	1649.
74.	19	D ad * II	~ 0 15	Dijj	5	8 May	1649.
84.	20	D ad * Sors	~ 5 42	Dijj	6	2 August	1649.
87.	21	D ad $\square$ A	~ 6 23	Dijj	6	20 October	1649.
89.	22	D ad ♂ ♀	~ 10 40	Dijj	6	11 Februa.	1649.

And in this manner the *Moon* is to be directed, for so many years, as it is judged the Native may Live: Wherein Observe that the first Column shews the number of the Directions, then follows the Significator to its respective Promissors, after that the Sign and House in which they fall: Lastly, the years currant of the Natives Age, with the day of the Month, and year of Our Lord Answering.

## VIII. To direct the Ascendent, Medium Coeli and Pars Fortune to Promissors.

Herein you are not to direct the Ascendent *Medium Coeli* or *Pars Fortune* forwards to Promissors, as in the ordinary way, but contrary wise backwards or conversly; Wherein you are to observe the Motion of the Promissor, and in how many days time (from the day of Birth) they will meet with the degree ascending, according to the following Examples: this is indeed but the same with the former.

### The Ascendent to Promissors.

A ad $\Delta$ ☉	♈ 26 45	Dxij	II	2 July	1654.
A ad ♂ ♀	♈ 23 50	Dxij	19	1 October	1662.
A ad * ♀	♈ 10 40	Dxij	26	13 July	1669.
A ad $\square$ ☉	♈ 26 45	Dxj	43	28 December	1685.
A ad * ♀	♈ 26 0	Dxj	4	26 July	1647.

IX. To

IX. *To Direct Pars fortunæ to Promissors, by another Rule.*

*Pars Fortuna* is directed to *Promissors* by subduſting its place in the *Ecliptick* from the place of the *Promiſſor*, for an Arch of Direction, and then allowing for every thirteen degrees a year, and for every degree a month, and for every two minutes a day, you have the ſame exactly meaſured out into time. Where note, that the allowing of thirteen degrees for a year, is the *Moons* mean motion for a day, exactly agreeing with this Hypotheſis: but doubtleſs the former way is much the better.

X. *To Obſerve the Lunar Directions.*

Subduct the time of Birth, from the time of the *Aſpects Incidence*, the remainder is the Arch of Direction, which allowing two hours for a Month or thirty days, and four minutes for a day, points out the time of Direction by Chap. 2. Sect. 17. Here note, you have the D's Direction to *Promiſſors*; then the Sign, Degree and Houſe it happens in: after, the year current, with the month in general and year of our Lord correſpondent.

## LUNA,

ad	Δ	♀	♂	13	Dij	2	October	1645.
ad	♂	☉	♂	29	Dij	3	December	1646.
ad	Δ	♂	♂	26	Dij	4	September	1647.
ad	Δ	♂	♂	20	Dij	2	April	1645.
ad	□	♂	♂	20	Dij	5	July	1648.
ad	Δ	♂	♂	21	Dij	5	August	1648.
ad	♂	♀	♂	26	Dij	5	January	1647.
ad	□	♂	♂	27	Dij	5	February	1647.
ad	♂	♀	♂	17	Djo	7	June	1650.
ad	*	♂	♂	20	Djo	7	October	1650.
ad	□	♂	♂	21	Djo	7	November	1650.
ad	*	♂	♂	29	Djo	8	June	1651.
ad	Δ	☉	♂	4	Djo	8	October	1651.
ad	♂		♂	10	Djo	8	March	1651.
ad	*	♂	♂	22	Dv	9	January	1651.

ad

# CH. 20. The Soul of Astrology. 221

ad	Δ	♂	γ	1	D	♂	10	September	1653.
ad	□	♂	γ	6	D	♂	10	February	1654.
ad	♂	♂	γ	20	D	♂j	11	February	1654.
ad	Δ	♂	γ	22	D	♂j	11	April	1655.
ad	♂	♂	♂	1	D	♂j	12	December	1655.
ad	♂	♂	♂	1	D	♂j	12	December	1655.
ad	♂	♂	♂	8	D	♂j	13	June	1656.
ad	♂	♂	♂	22	D	♂j	13	May	1657.
ad	♂	♂	♂	23	D	♂j	14	July	1657.
ad	♂	♂	♂	3	D	♂j	14	February	1657.
ad	♂	♂	♂	20	D	♂j	15	February	1658.
ad	♂	♂	♂	27	D	♂j	16	October	1659.
ad	♂	♂	♂	5	D	♂j	17	June	1660.
ad	♂	♂	♂	12	D	♂j	17	December	1660.
ad	♂	♂	♂	21	D	♂j	18	August	1661.
ad	♂	♂	♂	23	D	♂j	18	October	1661.
ad	♂	♂	♂	3	D	♂j	19	July	1662.
ad	♂	♂	♂	6	D	♂j	19	October	1662.
ad	♂	♂	♂	21	D	MC	20	October	1663.
ad	♂	♂	♂	23	D	MC	20	November	1663.
ad	♂	♂	♂	2	D	MC	21	September	1664.
ad	♂	♂	♂	8	D	MC	21	March	1664.
ad	♂	♂	♂	10	D	MC	22	June	1665.
ad	♂	♂	♂	17	D	MC	22	December	1665.
ad	♂	♂	♂	24	D	♂j	23	July	1666.
ad	♂	♂	♂	3	D	♂j	23	March	1666.
ad	♂	♂	♂	20	D	♂j	24	May	1668.
ad	♂	♂	♂	21	D	♂j	25	September	1668.
ad	♂	♂	♂	2	D	Afc.	26	September	1669.
ad	♂	♂	♂	7	D	Afc.	26	February	1670.
ad	♂	♂	♂	12	D	Afc.	27	August	1670.
ad	♂	♂	♂	23	D	Afc.	28	June	1671.
ad	♂	♂	♂	25	D	Afc.	28	August	1671.
ad	♂	♂	♂	1	D	ij	28	January	1672.
ad	♂	♂	♂	9	D	ij	29	October	1672.
ad	♂	♂	♂	21	D	ij	30	September	1673.
ad	♂	♂	♂	12	D	ij	31	April	1675.
ad	♂	♂	♂	16	D	ij	32	August	1675.
ad	♂	♂	♂	21	D	ij	32	October	1675.
ad	♂	♂	♂	26	D	ij	32	May	1676.
ad	♂	♂	♂	27	D	ij	33	June	1676.
ad	♂	♂	♂	27	D	ij	33	June	1676.
ad	♂	♂	♂	17	D	IC	34	December	1677.
ad	♂	♂	♂	21	D	IC	34	March	1677.

ad	□	℥	26	D IC	35	July	1678.
ad	⊗	℥	10	D IC	36	July	1679.
ad	⊗	℥	16	D IC	36	December	1679.
ad	*	⊗	19	D ⊙	36	March	1679.
ad	△	℥	25	D ⊙	37	July	1680.
ad	*	℥	26	D ⊙	37	August	1680.
ad	△	⊙	1	D ⊙	37	January	1681.
ad	♂	℥	21	D vj	38	May	1682.
ad	□	℥	24	D vj	39	July	1682.
ad	□	⊙	4	D vij	39	April	1683.
ad	♂	⊗	20	D vij	41	June	1684.
ad	♂	⊗	22	D vij	41	August	1684.
ad	*	⊗	23	D vij	41	September	1684.
ad	♂	℥	27	D viij	41	December	1684.
ad	*	⊙	6	D viij	42	August	1685.
ad	*	℥	21	D viij	43	September	1686.
ad	△	⊗	21	D viij	43	October	1686.
ad	*	⊗	22	D ix	44	May	1688.
ad	□	℥	22	D ix	45	November	1688.
ad	♂	⊗	23	D ix	45	January	1689.
ad	*	♂	25	D ix	45	March	1689.
ad	*	℥	28	D ix	46	June	1689.
ad	♂	⊙	11	D ix	47	June	1690.
ad	△	℥	21	D MC	47	March	1690.
ad	□	♂	27	D MC	48	August	1691.
ad	□	℥	28	D MC	48	September	1691.
ad	⊗	℥	9	D MC	49	August	1692.
ad	*	⊗	25	D xj	50	December	1693.
ad	♂	⊗	26	D xj	50	February	1693.
ad	△	℥	29	D xj	50	April	1694.
ad	△	♂	29	D xj	50	April	1694.
ad	*	⊙	16	D xij	52	September	1695.
ad	⊗	℥	21	D xij	52	January	1695.
ad	□	⊗	28	D xij	53	September	1696.
ad	□	⊙	19	D Asc.	55	June	1698.

Thus have we directed the  $\mathcal{D}$  to her respective *Pramissors* (with the Allowance of the *Promissors Motion*) till the 55 year of the Natives Age, viz. so far as the Limitation of our preceeding Table would give us leave: which may be continued *ad libitum* so far as need requires.



XI. To observe the Directions of the Planets mutual Aspects.

This is done exactly as in the former by the Ephemerides.

♀	ad	△	h	♈	20	MC	9	April	1653.
♀	ad	□	♊	♈	22	MC	11	October	1654.
☉	ad	□	h	♈	21	Djx	26	September	1669.
☉	ad	*	♊	♈	26.	Djx	31	June	1674.
♀	ad	♂	☉	♈	28	Djx	32	April	1676.
♀	ad	*	♊	♈	27	Djx	34	January	1677.
♀	ad	*	♂	♈	23	Djx	42	July	1685.
♂	ad	♂	♊	♈	28	Dvij	50	October	1693.
♀	ad	*	♀	♈	28	Djx	53	April	1697.
♀	ad	*	♊	♈	26	Djx	54	July	1697.
♀	ad	△	♊	♈	29	Djx	54	December	1697.

XII. *Heitherto, of the Method of Operation the Reason follows, which is drawn out of the Fountain of Original causes, by the help of Experience.*

For that those Configurations are really made in the Heavens none (that understands *Astronomy*) can deny, and if any else should be so Ignorant to do it, the very *Ephemerides* themselves may be a Demonstration to the contrary: this being granted, every *Astrologer* cannot but conceed, that those configurations have a certain Signification of things past or to come, either good or evil; which if so, that time in which the said good or evil will happen, is either *before* the said Configuration, or *at the time thereof*, or *after it*: *before* it is Impossible, unless it can be said that effects may goe *before*, or *antedate* their causes: *at the time* of the Configuration, it is not; for how many thousands have we our selves observed, which at the Trines of Fatal or Mortal Configurations, have not in the least been con-

concerned ; nor can it in reason be supposed that the cause and the effect should be jointly manifest together. If this be true, as daily Observations, (not only has already, but) does still evince, it follows that the effects of those Celestial causes, *succeed, and are manifest after a certain space of time*, which now remains to be inquired into : which we shall search out either by *Reason* or *Experience*, or *both*. The measure in time which we in *Reason* should limit, might be that of a *day for a year*, because not only the division, but also the parts of each are so *Analogous* one to another ; the *succeeding* darkness always putting a real Period to the *preceeding* day ; as the *succeeding* declension of the Sun beyond the *Æquator*, puts a Period to the *preceeding* Summer, &c. And again as the *Summer* answers to day, so the *Winter* answers to night ; as the *light* answers to heat : so the *night* answers to cold : the *rising* of the Sun to his entrance into the *Equinictial sign Aries*, wherein the *Æquator* answers to the *Horizon* : the *Tropick of Cancer* to *Noon* or *Mid-day* ; the *Tropick of Capricorn* to *Midnight* : and the *six Northern Signs*, to the *six superpendent Houses*, &c. But if all this will be no satisfaction to the Critical Reader : let *Experience* prove something, which being in part a *guide to the Judgment*, may at length *fix the Knowledge and understanding in the Truth* ; for we sincerely protest, that from *manifest Observations* (even some hundreds) and nothing else we attained to the *aforesaid exact limitation of the measure of time*, which we doubt not, but may be yet farther confirmed (as well as by our own *private Experience*) by the *Industrious and careful Observations* of many others.

Libri Secundi FINIS.

# HORÆ MATHEMATICÆ.

## Liber Tertius.

### *The Rectification and Direction of a Nativity, the Argolian Way.*

#### CHAP. I.

#### *Of a Nativity in General.*

1. **T**HAT punctual time in which the Child makes its first Exit out of the Mothers Womb, is the true time in which not only *Argol*, but all other Astrologers say the Artist ought to make the Foundation and Ground-work of all his Genethliacal Judgments and Calculations.

2. To that exact time the Figure of Heaven is to be corrected the Rational way (as we shall hereafter teach) which is to be reduced into a *Speculation*, to represent in the Eye at one View, the true and natural prospects of the Heavens, or any part thereof, to any other respective part or parts.

3. The time in which any part or parts make their progression to other part or parts, is found out by Calculation (which we call the Art of Direction) hereafter to be taught.

4. Then